

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

## Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

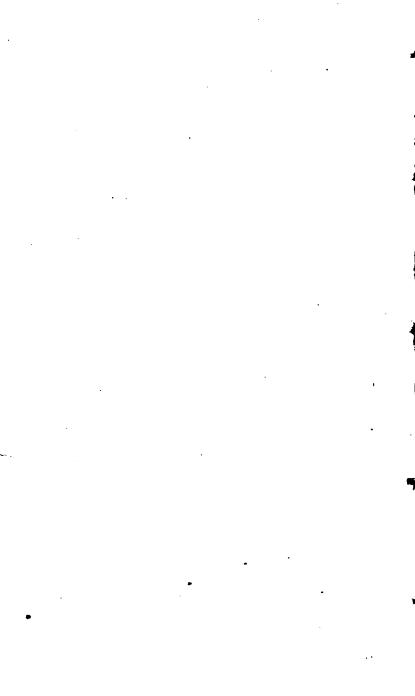


## HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

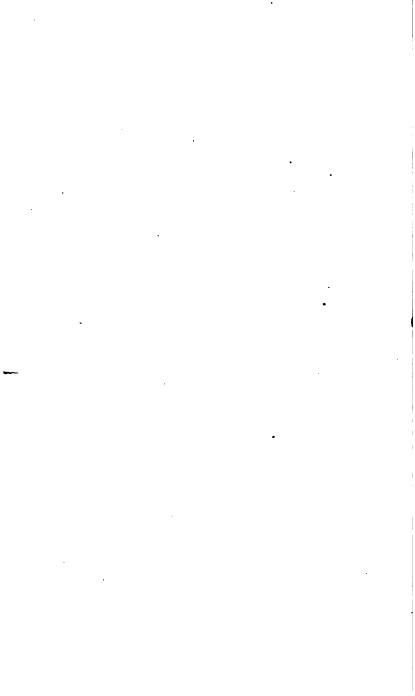


GIFT OF THE
GRADUATE SCHOOL
OF EDUCATION

3 2044 102 856 770







## PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

OF THE

## FRENCH LANGUAGE.

CONTAINING

A GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, READING LESSONS, AND A COMPLETE PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY.

BY

## WILLIAM I. KNAPP, A.M.,

PROFESSOE OF MODEEN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN MADISON UNIVERSITY,
MEW YORK, AND AUTHOR OF A "FRENCH READING-BOOK."

NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

PRANKLIN SQUARE.

1864.

Edust 1518,64,490

MARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
1UN 28 1932

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, by

HARPER & BROTHERS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District of New York.

## PREFACE.

It has been the author's aim to present in the following pages a clear, systematic statement of the laws and usages of the French language, accompanied by sufficient illustrations and exercises to enable the mind to comprehend them and the memory to retain them.

He does not claim, therefore, to have originated a "new method," whereby the learner is promised a knowledge of the language after a few weeks or months of application, but he does claim to have prepared a useful book, adapted to all classes of students in this department.

It has long been the writer's opinion that the chief misfortune of books of this kind is, that their authors were not American—men who could not anticipate the practical difficulties which are constantly thronging the path of the learner in this country, and who have necessarily given us, so to speak, the French side of the subject, bringing into prominence rules and remarks clearly comprehensible at first view, and contenting themselves with a less prominent allusion to points of real difficulty and importance. Whether we have succeeded in presenting to our compatriots the American side, remains for them to determine.

The division of the work into PARTS contemplates the various motives which lead to the study of French.

A large class of students pursue the study in detail, desiring not only to become conversant with the literature, but also to acquire some facility in the practical use of the language; to such the whole work is dedicated.

The exercises in Part Fourth will be translated in connection with Part Second; Part Third will be examined in connection with the Reading Lessons in Part Fifth; and the *idiomatic phrases* in the Appendices and elsewhere will always be found convenient for French composition or for conversation.

Another class require only such aid as will put them in communication with the literature and with scientific authorities at the least possible expenditure of time. For such Part Second is specially adapted. It contains all those forms and paradigms which make up the accidence of French Grammar, combined with sufficient syntactical information to illustrate the use of the several parts of speech.

The arrangement of the rules for pronunciation in Part First is the result of experience in the class-room. The systematic treatment of the vowels, diphthongs, nasals, consonants, etc., will, we are confident, afford a more correct knowledge of this important part of French Grammar than may be found elsewhere. The writer's theory of the nasal sounds has been proved, by oft-repeated trial, to produce the desired result—a result so difficult of attainment either by imitation or by the old method of representation. It was found convenient to instruct the learner to regard the m and n as merely indicating that the foregoing vowel should have a nasal sound, which, though not the whole truth (their existence being properly accounted for on etymological grounds), is nevertheless a very good guide until experience renders it unnecessary.

Parts Second and Fourth, as intimated above, are designed to accompany each other. Each subject in the Etymological Part is furnished with a full set of exercises for reciprocal translation, with references to the rules just committed to memory, and such additional details as the

lesson may demand. Thus the learner is not only put in possession of the forms and precepts of the language, but those precepts are impressed upon the memory by a multitude of examples, so as to secure the most thorough results in a comparatively short space of time.

The author has taken occasion in these pages to refer to the Old French, or "Langue d'oil," whenever it seemed desirable to point out the origin of a word or of a so-called euphonic letter; and he hopes that these initiatory efforts of his to popularize the results of modern science will be regarded with the favor which they merit.

The Table of Verbal Endings on page 95 was inserted into the text after the MS. of the present work was in the hands of the compositors. It was at first intended for the use of those who have made some attainments in the ancient languages: but its ready adaptation to all classes of learners needs but a passing illustration. In the Third Conjugation, the application of the terminations to the stem does not always yield the actual form of the verb, in which case the euphonic changes on page 97 are to be noticed: these will give recois instead of recevs by canceling the v before s, and lengthening e into oi; just as in Greek the termination eig results from eve by dropping  $\nu$  and lengthening  $\varepsilon$  into  $\varepsilon\iota$ . Again, in the subjunctive, recoive results from receve by lengthening the e before v with e mute, into oi.

By pursuing this method, the acquisition of the verb rests not so much upon the memory as upon the reasoning faculties of the student, and may serve as a very efficient means of culture.

The Reading Lessons in Part Fifth were inserted to secure completeness to the work, by furnishing a progressive collection of pieces for translation, supplied with abundant references and rules, notes and explanations. The Vocabulary at the close contains, besides the mean-

ings of all the words, also a figured pronunciation of each, which will be of decided value to the unaided student.

Although the preparation of the present volume has been executed chiefly from results obtained through many years of practical experience, the author has not failed to consult the most successful works on French Grammar published in France and Germany during the past few years. Aside from the standard helps, he has availed himself of the following:

Plötz, Lehrbuch der Französischen Sprache. Berlin, 1861.

Mätzner, Französische Grammatik mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Lateinischen. Berlin, 1856.

Girault-Duvivier, Grammaires des Grammaires. Paris, 1859.

Orelli, Altfranzösische Grammatik. Zürich, 1848.

Herrig, Archiv f. das Studium d. neueren Sprachen u. Literaturen, vols. xxx.-xxxiv. Braunschweig.

In conclusion, the author would gratefully acknowledge his obligations to Henry Marsh, Esq., for his able and experienced services, which have so largely contributed to the typographical accuracy of the work.

Hamilton, N.Y., Oct. 20th, 1863.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

# PART FIRST.

OF THE ALPHADEL AND FROMUNCIATION.	
Of the Alphabet	PAGE 18
Of the Pronunciation	
Accents	
Pronunciation of the Simple Vowels	
The Diphthongs	
The Nasal Sounds	
The Consonants	
Mute Final Consonants	. 22
Important Remarks	. 23
Orthography	24
Division of Syllables	
The Apostrophe	25
The Hyphen	25
The Diæresis	
Exercises for Practice in Pronunciation	26
I. Simple Vowels	
II. Diphthongs	26
III. Nasals	27
IV. Consonants	27
V. Mute Final Consonants	28
VI. Accidental Sound of Final Consonants	28
VII. Reading Lessons	28
PART SECOND.	
GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF ETYMOLOGY AND SYNT	'AX.
Introduction	30
Of the Article	31
The Definite Article	31
The Indefinite Article	33
The Partitive Sense of Substantives	84

#### CONTENTS.

0644	<b>λ7</b>	PAGE
Uf the	Noun	37
	Gender	37
	Number	39
064.	Case	41
UJ tne	Adjective	42
	Plural of Adjectives	42
	Feminine Gender	43
	Degrees of Comparison	47
Of the	Numerals	49
	Pronunciation of the Numerals	50
	Remarks on the Numerals	51
Of the	Pronouns	<b>52</b>
	Personal Pronouns	52
	Possessive Pronouns	57
	Relative Pronouns	59
	The Relative Particles En and Y	63
	Interrogative Pronouns	66
	Demonstrative Pronouns	68
	Idiomatical Uses of Ce	72
	Indefinite Pronouns	72
	Use of the Indefinite Pronouns:	
	First Class	73
	Second Class	77
	Third Class	78
	Indefinite Pronouns followed by Que	80
Of the	Verb	81
	Of Moods	83
	Of Tenses	83
	Number-Person-Participles	85
	Conjugation	86
Conjug	ation of the Auxiliary Verb "Avoir"	86
"	" "£tre"	88
Auxilio	ry Verbs conjugated Interrogatively	90
"	" Negatively	91
Conjug	ation of Regular Verbs	92
• •	Paradigm of the First Conjugation	97
	Euphonic Changes in Verbs of the First Conjugation	99
	Paradigm of the Second Conjugation	
	Paradigm of the Third Conjugation	102
	Paradigm of the Fourth Conjugation	
	ntion of the Regular Verbs Interrogatively	

CONTENTS.	ix
Conjugation of the Regular Verbs Negatively	PAGE
" " " Negatively and Interrogatively	110
Formation of the Tenses	
The Passive Verb	
Conjugation of the Passive Verb	
Intransitive Verbs	100
Reflective Verbs	
Model Verb "se Flatter"	
Reciprocal Verbs	
Unipersonal Verbs	
Conjugation of "Neiger"	
Irregular Unipersonal Verb "Y Avoir"	
Irregular Verbs	
Conjugation of Irregular Verbs	
Defective Verbs	
List of Irregular Verbs  Of the Adverb	
The Adverb Ne	
•	
Of the Preposition	
Of the Conjunction	
Uses of Que	
Of the Interjection	191
PART THIRD.	
SYNTAX.	
Of the Article	183
Use of the Definite Article	183
Omission of the Definite Article	
Repetition of the Article	186
Of the Indefinite Article	
Omission of the Article in the Partitive Relation	187
Remarks on the Partitive	189
Of the Noun	190
Formation of the Feminine Gender of Substantives	190
Case	192
* Compound Nouns	192
Plural of Compound Substantives	193
Of the Adjective	

### CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Peculiarities of some Adjectives	195
Position of the Adjective	196
Government of Adjectives	
Of the Numerals	202
Of the Pronoun	204
Personal Pronouns	
Possessive Pronotins	206
Of the Verb	207
Agreement of the Verb with its Subject	207
Use of the Moods	209
Infinitive	209
Present Participle	210
Past Participle	
Use of the Tenses of the Indicative Mood	214
Use of the Subjunctive Mood	219
Of the Regimen of Verbs	
Of the Indirect Regimen	226
Verbs employed Idiomatically	227
Of the Adverb	
Observations on Adverbs	233
Place of the Adverb	Ž
Adverbial Phrases	
Of the Preposition	
Use of certain Prepositions	
Of the Conjunction	
	-10
ADDRIVEN CON TRANSPORT CON LOCAL D	
APPENDICES TO FRENCH GRAMMAR.	
No. I.—French Versification	
Of the different Kinds of Verse	249
Cæsura	252
Rhyme	253
Poetic License	254
No. II.—Idiomatic Use of certain Verbs, with their Regimen	
Familiar Phrases and Dialogues	259
No. III.—List of Abbreviations	280
No. IV.—Proper Names	283
Names of Persons	283
Names of Places	285
Proper Adjectives	
•	

PART FOURTH.						
Practical Exercises on the Rules contained in Part Second 292						
Supplement to Part Fourth						
Exercises on the Use of the Past Participle	388					
" Subjunctive Mood	390					
•						
PART FIFTH.						
FRENCH READING LESSONS.						
SECTION FIRST.						
I. Miscellaneous Sentences						
II. Miscellaneous Sentences—continued	395					
III. On a Voyage						
IV. On Landing in Europe						
V. On Languages						
VI. On the Railway	398					
VII. The Letter						
IX. Henry IV. and the Peasant						
X. The Arab and his Horse.—By Bernardin de St. Pierre.						
LITERARY ANECDOTES.						
XI. Molière and his Guests.—By Roche						
XII. Gibbon and Voltaire.—By Roche						
XIII. Voltaire and Piron.—By Roche						
XIV. Another—Voltaire and Piron.—By Roche	412					
•						
SECTION SECOND.						
XV. The Two Neighbors.—By Lamennais	413					
XVI. The Exile.—By Lamennais	415					
XVII. The Poetry of Lamartine criticised by Didot. — By						
Lamartine						
XVIII. A Dream.—By George Sand	420					
XIX. Proclamation to the Army.—By Napoléon	421					
XX. Proclamation to the Army on the Eve of the Battle	100					
of Austerlitz.—By Napoléon	428					

## CONTENTS.

SECTION THIRD.	
	PAGE
XXI. A Serio-comic Adventure.—By Courier	424
XXII. "Pourboires" on the Rhine.—By Victor Hugo	428
XXIII. A Frozen Nose.—By Alexandre Dumas	433
XXIV. Of Fables.—By Nisard	436
VOCABULARY	441

## GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

## PART FIRST.

## OF THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

#### OF THE ALPHABET.

1. The French alphabet contains twenty-five letters, viz.:

A,	a, pron	ounced	ah.	N, 1	a,	pronounced	en.
В,	b, ^	66	bay.		o,	- "	oh.
C,	c,	"	say.	P, 1	p,	"	pay.
A, B, C, D,	ď,	"	day.		ı,	66	kü (see u, 12).
	e,	66	ay.	R, 1	r,	"	airr.
F,	f,	"	eff. zhay (see 37).	S, 1	3,	44	ess.
G,	g,	"	zhay (see 37).	T, 1	ŧ,	46	tay.
H,	h,	"	ash.	U, 1	ú,	66	u or ü (see 12).
I,	i,	66	ee.	ν, ·	ν,	"	vay.
J, K,	j,	"	zhee (see 42).	X, :	ĸ,	"	eeks.
K,	k,	"	kah.`	Y, ;	y,	66	ee-grek.
L,	1,	"	ell.		z,	66	zed.
M,	m,	"	em.		•		

- a. Of these leters, a, e, i, o, u, and y are simple vowels; the remainder are called consonants.
- b. W, w—called in French double vé—is found only in foreign words which have been introduced into the language; as, wagon, railway car—from the English; Wallon, a Walloon—from the Celtic.

For the figured pronunciation of any word in this Grammar, see VOCABULARY at the end.

#### OF THE PRONUNCIATION.

#### ACCENTS.

- 2. Vowels are modified in their pronunciation and use by certain marks, called *accents*, placed over them. There are *three* accents in French, viz.:
  - a. The acute accent ('), found over e alone; thus, é.
- b. The grave accent (), found over e, a, and u; thus,  $\dot{e}$ ,  $\dot{a}$ ,  $\dot{u}$ .
- c. The circumflex accent (^), found over a, e, i, o, u; thus,  $d, \delta, i, \delta, d$ .

#### PRONUNCIATION OF THE SIMPLE VOWELS.

- 3. A, a, has the sound of a in add; as, face, face; glace, ice; fasse, may do. In some situations it equals a in father; as, pas, step; bas, low.
- 4. Â, â, with the circumflex accent, has the sound of a in marl; as, baton, stick; ame, soul; paté, pie.
- 5. E, e, without any accent, is silent: 1st, at the end of a word; as, fade, insipid; plaie, wound; aimée, loved; 2d, generally at the end of a syllable, and also after a vowel in the body of a word; as, rareté, scarcity; aimera, will love; paierai, I shall pay.
- a. E without accent, at the beginning of a word, or in the body of a word before x and double consonants such as cc, ff, tt, ll, ss, has the sound of the English e in like position, i. e., e in met; as, effort, effort; essai, essay; exaucer, to listen to; nécessité, necessity; nettoyer, to cleanse.
- b. Again, when e without accent comes after a single consonant, with which it forms the first syllable of a polysyllabic word, its sound is scarcely perceptible, nearly like e in defy rapidly enunciated, and the accentuation or stress is laid on the following syllable; as, demander, to ask (demandé); velours, velvet (velour).

- c. Again, in such monosyllables as je, me, le, te, de, que (ke), ce, etc., e has a sound somewhat similar to er in the words barber, hatter, though deeper and more prolonged.
- d. Finally, e without accent, standing between two consonants in the same syllable (except when followed by the letters enumerated in Rule 5, a), sounds like ai in fair; as, mer, sea; terre, land; vertu, virtue; chercher, to seek.
- 6. É, é, with the acute accent, has the sound of a in made; as, cité, city; pré, meadow; aimé, loved; réveiller, to awake.
- 7. E, è, with the grave accent, has the sound of e in there; as, père, father; frère, brother; sévère, rigid.
- 8. È, ê, with the circumflex accent, has the sound of ai in fair; as, fête, festival; tête, head.
- 9. I, i, with an accent or without it, has the sound of ee, or of i in machine; as, livre, book; ami, friend; ile, island.
- 10. O, o, without accent, has two sounds—a long, like o in tone, and a short sound, like o in corps; it has, besides, some other shades of sound, which can only be acquired by the living voice.
- 11. O, ô, with the circumflex, has the sound of o in lone; as, dépôt; rôti, roast beef; rôle, part.
- 12. U, u. This sound has no equivalent in English: it is the German u, and the Danish or Swedish y. Place the tongue firmly against the front teeth of the lower jaw, protrude the lips, approximate the same, and try to pronounce the vowel e; this will give the French u sound. Repeat the process until the sound can be secured confidently without reference to the several steps indicated; bu, drunk; du, of the; lu, read; dur, hard; vue, sight.
- 13.  $\dot{\mathbf{U}}$ ,  $\dot{\mathbf{u}}$ , has the same sound as u simple, pronounced with additional stress; as, flate, flate; sar, sure.

14. Y, y, has the same sound as the French i, i. e., like ee (see 22).

#### THE DIPHTHONGS.

- 15. Ai has the sound of a in hate; as, aurai, I shall have; balai, broom; aie, have.
- a. When followed by one of the letters s, d, or t, ai has the same sound as the French vowel è, i. e., like ai in hair; as, fait, made; maison, house; avais, I had; aurais, etc.

Exception. Ai in faisant, faisons, faisais, with its inflections and compounds (see 356 and 356, a), has the sound of e in let. Voltaire wrote these words fesant, fesais, etc.

- 16. Au and Eau have the sound of o in note; as, chaud, warm; beau, fine; eau, water; nouveau, new. Pronounce sho, bo, o, noo-vô.
- 17. Ei has the sound of ey in they; as, peine, trouble; veine, vein; reine, queen.
- 18. Eu and Œu have each the same sound, which is similar to *i* in *bird*, *dirge*. By prolonging this sound as in singing, a very good pronunciation of *eu* and *œu* may be obtained; peu, little; sœur, sister; vœu, wish; heureux, happy.

Exception. In the inflection of the verb avoir, whenever the diphthong eu occurs, it is sounded like the simple vowel u (see 12).

- 19. Ie *final* is sounded like *ee*; as, partie, part; voirie, sewer. When followed by z, d, or ds, ie must be pronounced in two syllables: thus, riez=ri-é; pied=pi-é; assieds=a-si-é; tablier=tab-li-é.
- 20. Oi has the sound of wah, or wa in was, watch; as, roi, king; loi, law; poivre, pepper. See further 390.
- 21. Ou has the sound of oo in mood; as, nous, we; vous, you.

- 22. Y in the body of a word, after a vowel, has the power of two i's (i-i), the first of which forms a diphthong with the foregoing vowel, and the second begins the succeeding syllable, and is sounded like the English we or y consonant; thus, crayon, pencil, is equivalent to crai-ion; abbaye, to ab-bai-i; pays, to pai-i; voyez, to voi-ié; appuyez, to ap-pui-ié.
- 23. The following diphthongs and triphthongs are compound:

a. Ia	has the	sound of	i	(9)	combined	with	that o	of a (3).
b. Iai	4.6	66	i	(9)	46	66	66	ai (15, 15 a).
c. Iau	66	"	i	(9)	"	"	"	au (16).
d. Ieu	"	"	i	(95	"	"	46	eu (18).
e. Io	66	66	i.	ÌθŚ	46	"	46	o (10).
f. Oua	٠,	"	ou	(21)	"	"	"	a (3).
g. Oua	ii "	66	ou	(21)	"	"	66	ai (15, 15 a).
h. Oue	e "	66	ou	(21)	"	"	66	e (È et segg.).
i. Oui	"	"	ou	(21)	"	66	66	i (9).
j. Ua	44	66	24	(12)	46	"	66	a (3).
k. Ui	"	66	24	(12)	66	66	"	i (9).
l. Ue	66	66	u	(12)	"	"	66	e (5´et seqq.).
m. Uo	"	"	u	(12)	"	"	66	o (10).

#### THE NASAL SOUNDS.

- 24. A nasal sound is indicated by the association of a vowel with either of the letters m or n.
  - 25. There are four classes of nasal sounds:
  - a. 1st Class. { Am or An } characteristic vowel sound, a in marl, masalized.
  - b. 2d Class. Im or Ym characteristic vowel sound, a in add, mor Ain characteristic vowel sound, a in add, nasalized.
  - c. 3d Class. { Om } characteristic vowel sound, aw in thaw, nasalized.
  - d. 4th Class. { Um or Un } characteristic vowel sound, French eu (18), nasalized.
- 26. The only office of m or n, then, is to indicate that the vowel preceding has merged its natural sound into an incidental one, and that, consequently, the effort to enunciate it (the vowel) must be made through the nares instead of the mouth.

Let us take any combination of the first class—am, for example. The sound of a is like a in marl; isolate the sound—a! a! Observe that the effort is simple and natural. Now divert the same sound, and force it through the nares, or nasal passage, and you have the required nasal sound. Repeat this process with an, em, en, the characteristic vowel sound being identical in all the combinations of the same class.

Again, let aim represent the second class. First obtain the characteristic vowel sound—a in add; divert this as before, and proceed in this way with the other classes until you can pronounce the nasals freely and easily.

- 27. En. When en final is preceded by i or é with the acute accent, it belongs to the second class of nasals; as, mien, mine—mi-in; rien, nothing—ri-in; Européen, European—europé-in.
- 28. Oin. The sound of this syllable is a combination of oi (20) with the second class of nasals; as, loin, far; soin, care.
- 29. *M* and *n* cease to indicate a nasal when followed by a *vowel*, whether they be single or doubled. The letters composing the nasal combination then recover their original or alphabetic power. Thus *im*, *em*, *un* are nasals; but *ine*, *emme*, *uni* are pronounced respectively *een*, *em*, *ûnee*.
- 30. In the words ennui, ennuyeux, ennuyer, emmener, enorgueillir, ennoblir, en and em are nasal, by exception, though followed by a vowel.
  - a. The word femme, woman, wife, is pronounced famm.
- 31. The termination ent in the third person plural of verbs is silent; thus, ils donnent, they give, pronounce eel donne; ils aimaient, they loved—eelz aimaý.
- 32. In the foreign words Amen, Jérusalem, Hymen, and Éden, the final syllable is pronounced as in English.

#### THE CONSONANTS.

Those consonants which differ in their pronunciation from the English are the following:

- 33. C before the vowels e, i, or y has the soft sound of s in say; as, cire, wax; scene, scene; Cid, a proper name; ciseau, scissors.
- 34. C before a, o, and u, or before another consonant, has the hard sound of k; as, couteau, knife; canif, penknife; cupide, covetous; corne, horn; craie, chalk.
- 35. When C before a, o, or u should have the soft sound of s in say, a sign called the *cedilla* (,) is placed under it; as, façon, *manner*; regu, received.
- 36. Ch has the sound of sh in sharp; as, chose, thing; chacun, each one; chêne, oak.
- a. In words adopted from the Greek and Hebrew, ch is usually sounded like k; as, Christ; chrétien, Christian; chaos, chaos; orchestre, orchestra.
- 37. G before the vowels e or i has the sound of s in pleasure, or z in azure; as, genou, knee; gémir, to groan; gens, people; songe, dream; ange, angel.
- 38. G before a, o, u, or before another consonant, has the same sound as g in go, give; as, gorge, throat; garde, guard; grâce, grace.
- a. When g should have a soft sound (37) before a, o, u, a mute e is placed after it, the sole use of which is to direct the pronunciation of the g as indicated in rule 37; as, mangea, he ate; pigeon, pigeon; geôle, jail.
- b. In the syllables gua, guo, gui, gue, the u is wholly silent, and the g preserves its hard sound (38) even before e and i; as, guerre, war; il légua, he bequeathed, pronounced ghère, and il léga; gui, ghee.
- 39. Gn is pronounced like ni in union; as, daigner, to deign = dain yay; règne, reign. In words terminated in agne and ogne, the liquid gn has a more abrupt nasal

- sound; thus, Allemagne, Germany; Espagne, Spain; Pologne, Poland; Cologne, Cologne.
- 40. H is mute or aspirate; h mute is wholly omitted in pronunciation; as, habit, coat; habile, skillful; heureux, happy.
- 41. H. When h is aspirate it is equally silent, but serves to prevent the elision of a foregoing vowel (63). The following list embraces those words in which h is aspirate:

Halo	Harpe	Hêtre	Houle
Halte	Harpeau	Heurt	Houlette
Hamac	Harper	Heurtoir	Houppe
Haquenée	Harpie	Hibou	Houppelande
Haquet	Harpin	Hic	Hourdage
Harangue	Harpon	Hideux	Houri
Haras	Harponner	Hiérarchie	Hourvari
Harasser	Havir	Hie	Housard
Harder	Havre	Hisser	Hussard
Hardes	Hé	Hoquet	Houspiller
Hardi	Héler	Hoqueton	Houx
Hardiesse	Hennir	Horde	Houssoir
Harem	Henri	Horion	Hoyau
Hareng	Héraut	Hors	Hameau
Hargneux	Hère	Hotte	Hampe
Haricot	Hérisser	Hottentot	Han -
Haridelle	Hernie	Houblon	Hanche
Harnacheur	Héron	Houe	Hangar
Harnais	Héros	Houille	Hanneton
Hasard	Hâve	Hollande	Huguenot
Hase	Hobereau	Holà	Huit
Hâte	Hoc	Homard	Humer
Hauban	Hoche	Hongre	Hunier
Haubert	Hochement	Honnir	Huppe
Hausse	Hochepot	Honte	Hure
Haut	Hocher	Huche	Hurlement
Hautesse	Hochet	Huée	Hutte
Haro	Herse		
	Halte Hamac Haquenée Haquenée Haquet Harangue Haras Harasser Harder Hardes Hardiesse Hardi Hardiesse Harem Hareng Hargneux Haricot Haridelle Harnacheur Harnais Hasard Hase Håte Hauban Haubert Hausse Haut Hausse	Halte Harpeau Hamac Harper Haquenée Harpie Haquet Harpin Harangue Harpon Haras Harponner Harder Havre Harder Heler Hardi Heler Hardiesse Hennir Harem Henri Hareng Héraut Hargeux Hère Hardielle Hernie Harnacheur Héron Harnais Héros Hassard Hâve Hase Hobereau Hâte Hoc Hauban Hoche Hauber Hausse Hocher Hauses Hocher Hausse Hocher Hautesse Hocher Hautesse Hocher Hautesse Hocher Haupie Harpie Hauses Hocher Hautesse Hocher Hautesse Hocher Hautesse	Halte Harpeau Heurt Hamac Harper Heurtoir Haquenée Harpie Hibou Haquet Harpin Hic Haras Harpon Hideux Haras Harponner Hiérarchie Harase Havre Hisser Harder Havre Hisser Hardi Héler Hoquet Hardi Heler Horion Hareng Hennir Horion Hareng Héraut Hors Harjoner Hiérarchie Hennir Horde Hardiesse Hennir Horde Hardiesse Hennir Horion Hareng Héraut Hors Harjoner Hotte Hariot Heler Houleton Harnacheur Héros Hottentot Harnacheur Héron Houe Harnais Héros Houlle Hasse Hobereau Hola Hate Hoc Homard Hauban Hoche Hongre Haubert Hochement Hausse Hochepot Honte Hautesse Hochet Huese Hoche

- 42. I has the sound of s in pleasure or z in azure; as, jurer, to swear; jardin, garden; g before e and i has precisely the same sound (37).
  - a. e after J is silent; as, Jean, John.
- 43. L, when not preceded by the vowel i, has the same sound as in English; as, vallée, valley; lampe, lamp; bal, ball.
  - a. In the syllables il final and ill in the body of a

word, l is called mouillé, or liquid. The sound of this liquid is like the English y consonant, or y in year; as, piller, to plunder, pronounced pee-yay; éveiller, to awake, pronounced ay-vai-yay. The i is silent when it is preceded by a vowel or more, forming with it a diphthong or triphthong; as, mouillé, pronounced moo-yay; travailler, pronounced trav-ah-yay; travail, pronounced trav-a' or trav-i', with an after-sound of y in year.

Remark. Many individuals pronounce the liquid l or ll like lk in William, but the most satisfactory authority—the people of Paris—declare in favor of the rule we have given.

- b. In the words fil, thread; mille and mil, thousand; ville, city, l is not liquid, but, has the same sound as in English.
- c. In the words baril, barrel; fusil, gun; outil, tool, l is silent. Fils, son, is pronounced feess.
- 44. Qu has the sound of k; as, qui (pronounced kee), who; que final sounds also like k; as, logique, logic; banque, bank; germanique, Germanic.
- 45. R is enunciated with greater force in French than in English; at the beginning of words it is uttered with a trilling sound, which may be suggested in the beating of the réveille by an expert drummer; thus, rose, rose, pronounced with a vibratory motion of the tongue against the roof of the mouth, r-r-rose; in the body of the word r is pronounced with less effort; as, miroir, looking-glass; mourir, to die. R final is sounded, except in the syllable er, which equals é.
- 46. S between two vowels has the sound of the English z; as, rose, pronounced roze; chose, thing, pronounced shōz. In other positions like the English letter. See 54, 59.
- 47. T has the sound of the same letter in English; as, tête, head; table, table.
  - a. Ti has the sound of see (not tee) in all those words

in which the same syllable in English would be pronounced sh; as, nation, nation, pronounced nassion; ambitieux, ambitious, pronounced ambissieu.

- b. In many words having the ending tie, the t has the same sound as in Rule 47, a; as, prophétie, prophecy, pronounced proféci; démocratie, democracy, pronounced démocraci.
- c. In other words not comprehended under Rules 47, a, b,—t has its proper sound; as, amitie, friendship.
- 48. Th is never pronounced as in English; its sound is that of a simple t; as, the, tea, pronounced  $t\acute{e}$ .
- 49. X has the sound of ks; as, luxe, luxury; sexe, sex. In the words Xavier, Xinophon, Xante, Xerxès, and some other proper names, it has the sound of gz.
- a. Between e initial and a vowel, x has the sound of gz; as, exercise, exercise; examiner, to examine.
- b. X has the sound of ss in Auxerre, Bruxelles, and of z in deuxième, second; sixième, sixth.

#### MUTE FINAL CONSONANTS.

50. The following consonants are silent when they terminate a word.

51. B and D; as, plomb, lead, pronounced plom.

bord, shore, "bor.

grand, great, "gran.

chaud, warm, "chau.

52. C final is mute only after n; as, blanc, white, pronounced blan; but bec, beak, pronounced bek.

53. G and P; as, sang, blood, pronounced san.

long, long, " lon. drap, cloth, " dra. loup, wolf, " lou.

54. S and T; as, nous, we, pronounced nou.

clous, nails, "clou.

tout, all, "tou.

fort, strong, "for.

55. X and Z; as, deux, two, pronounced deu. jeux, plays, " jeu. assez, enough, " assé.

56. The final syllables er, ed, and ez have the sound of a simple é; as, nier, to deny, pronounced nié.

pied, foot, " pié. aimez, love, " aimé.

Remark. In the words amer, bitter; enfer, hell; hier, yesterday; hiver, winter; fier, proud, and in monosyllabic words, as mer, ver, etc., the er is sounded like air.

57. The final syllable et has the sound of a simple  $\hat{e}$  (e with grave accent); as,

sommet, top, pronounced sommè.
jouet, toy, " jouè.
fouet, whip, " fouè.

Ps in the words temps, time, and corps, body, is silent.

#### IMPORTANT REMARKS.

59. When a word terminated in a consonant is immediately followed by another word beginning with a vowel or an h mute, the final consonant is pronounced with the following word; as, peut-être, perhaps, pronounced peutêtre; on doit avoir, one should have, pronounced ondoi-ta-voir. In such a case, however, certain consonants acquire an incidental power; thus,

x and s are both sounded like z;

d is sounded like t;

g is sounded like k; as,

aux amis, to the friends, pr. o-za-mi; vous avez, you have, pr. vou-za-vé; grand arbre, large tree, pr. gran-tarbr; long attachement, long attachment, pr. lon-ka-tach-men.

a. F, in the word neuf, nine, has the sound of v before a vowel or h mute; as,

neuf hommes, nine men, pronounced neu-vome. neuf enfants, nine children, "neu-ven-fan.

60. If the final consonant is a nasal (n or m), its sound is not modified, but an n is pronounced (not written) before the vowel which introduces the following word; as,

mon ami, my friend, pronounced mon nami.

vain espoir, vain hope, " vain nespoir.

61. The t of the conjunction et, and (pronounced é), is never attached to the following word commencing with a vowel or h mute; as, cœur et âme, heart and soul, pronounced cœur é âme.

Remark. The union of the final consonant with the initial vowel of a following word is not without many exceptions, which must be learned by experience, aided by a skillful instructor. As a general guide, however, it may be mentioned that the final consonant is never thus sounded if there be a natural interval between the two words, as, for example, when a pause in reading or speaking, or a mark of punctuation, intervenes.

#### ORTHOGRAPHY.

#### DIVISION OF SYLLABLES.

- 62. The syllables of words in French are divided according to the following rules:
- a. When a consonant occurs between two vowels it is read with the following syllable; as, lever, to rise, le-ver; mener, to bring, to lead, me-ner; écu, crown (coin),  $\ell$ -cu; except x; as, exercice, exercice.
- b. When a vowel is followed by two consonants which may be pronounced together at the beginning of a word, both consonants belong to the following syllable; as, e-branler, re-proche, re-gret.
- c. If a vowel is followed by two consonants which can not be pronounced together at the beginning of a word, the consonants are separated in reading; as, al-ler, par-ler.
- d. Ch, gn, ph, th are never separated; but sp, st, sc are separated; as, \(\ell-\ell\_{-}\)chapper, i-gnoble, philoso-phe, \(\ell\_{-}\)thér\(\ell\_{+}\); but, res-pect, as-pirer, destin\(\ell\_{+}\)dis-cuter.
- e. If three consonants stand together in the body of a word, the first is joined to the preceding syllable, and the two others are joined to the

following syllable; as, es-prit, rem-plir, con-stant; except mp and nc; as, comp-tass, fonc-tion.

f. Compound words are separated according to their components; as, long-temps, basse-cour.

#### ORTHOGRAPHICAL SIGNS.

#### THE APOSTROPHE.

- 63. This sign (') is employed to indicate the suppression of a vowel before a word commencing with another vowel or an h mute. This suppression is called *elision*.
- a. The vowel a is elided in the article la, the, and in the pronoun la, her, before an initial vowel or h mute; as, l'âme, the soul; l'humilité, the humility—for la dme, la humilité; je l'estime, I esteem her; je l'honore, I honor her—for je la estime, je la honore.
- b. The vowel e is elided in the definite article le, the, and in the pronoun le, him, it; also in the words je, me, te, se, ce, de, ne, que, parce que, quoique, puisque, jusque, quelque, whenever e precedes an initial vowel or h mute; as, l'ami, the friend; l'homme, the man; je l'achète, I buy it; je n'ai pas, I have not.
- c. The vowel i is elided in the conjunction si, if, when it comes before il, he, or ils, they; as, s'il a, if he has; s'ils sont, if they are.
- d. Before onze, eleven, and onzième, eleventh, the vowels preceding are, by exception, never elided; thus we write and pronounce le onze, le or la onzième.

#### THE HYPHEN.

- 64. This sign (-) is employed to separate compound words; as, arcenciel, rainbow; beau-frère, brother-in-law.
- a. With verbs, when the pronominal subject is placed after them; as, aimé-je; suis-je; n'êtes-vous pas?
- b. Before or after çà, ci, and là; as, venez-çà; ci-gît; ci-joint; cel-ui-ci; cet homme-là; là-bas.
- c. In compound numerals up to 100; as, vingt-deux; dix-huit; quatre-vingts.

#### THE DIÆRESIS.

- 65. The diæresis (··) is placed over a vowel to indicate that it does not form a diphthong with the foregoing vowel; as, hair, to hate, pronounced ah-eer, in two syllables; poële, pronounced po-ell; Moïse, mo-eez.
- a. Over e final the diæresis is placed to show that the vowel is silent; as, ciguë, hemlock, pronounced see-gu, not seeg; aiguë, pronounced ai-gü.

#### EXERCISES FOR PRACTICE IN PRONUNCIATION.

REMARKS. After having thoroughly mastered the foregoing rules for pronouncing the French letters, the student will next proceed to the subjoined exercises. The sound of u, e, eu, that of the nasals and the liquids, will demand the most constant care; but by making frequent reference to the section indicated by the figures, the directions given may be fixed thoroughly in mind. The learner should not fail to remember that most final consonants are not pronounced, except when they are followed by a word commencing with a vowel or h mute.

## I. Simple Vowels.

Ba (3); mâle (4); mal (3); race (5); chanterai; secouer (5, b); verre (5, d); de (5, c); lâcheté (6); dé; dès (7); hêtre (8); rêverie; rue (12); vie (9); lire; noce (10); hôte (11); vu (12); vue; rue; esclave (5 a); le favori (5, c, 3, 9); mur (12).

## II. Diphthongs.

Mai (15); gai; plaie; aimer (56); vrai; haie; laid (15, a); niais (23, b); voyait (22); beau (16); chevaux (16); maux (55); reine (17); Seine; baleine; Dieu (18, 23, d); lieu; lueur; feu; beurre; eu, had (18, Exc.); eusse, might have; j'eus, I had; sortie (19); vie; plie; lie; toi (20); voie; loi; noircir; oignure (39); mou (21);

ou; boue; boucher (56); tous; moulu; fou; loyal (22); royaume; moyen\* (27); voyez; payer; obéir; il nia (23, a); il ria; remua (23, j); conclue (23, l); nuisible (23, k); luire; puis (54); depuis; duo (23, m).

III. Nasals.

Élan (25, a); viande; certainement (29); plante; dans (54); ample; enfant; riant; riante; remplir; emporté (25, a); rente; tyran; inculte (25, b); impoli; timbre; moulin; destin; crin; pain; sain; daim; plainte; impossible; frein; plein; sein; oncle; raison (25, c); monde; trompé; un (25, d); parfum; emprunté; tribun; Meung; lien (27); vient; italien; combien; gardien; sien; coin (28); foin; poindre; moindre; lointain; saine (29); ami; italienne; ennemi; inutile; immortel; année; sonné; une; lune; ils portent (31); ils donnaient (31); ils neigeraient (31); ils aient (31); ils furent (31).

## IV. Consonants.

In this section and the following, the final consonants which should remain silent are printed in italics. See 50.

Ciseaux (33); cerise (5, b); ce (5, c); cela (5, b); citron; citoyen (27); clerc (5, d); corsaire (34); crâne; cause; écurie; convive; ça (35); perçoir; garçon; plaçât; rançon; façon; chair (36); chapeau; chat; cheval; chandelier; génie (37); rage; rouge; rougeole (38, a); linge; âgé; gâté (38); goulu; aigu; gloire; tigre; guitare (38, b); longueur (38, b); légué; légua; guérir; montagne (39); compagnie; mignon; cognée; soigné; magnanime; règne; signe; ligne; ignorance; l'habit (pronounced labi), (40); la hache (41); la honte; le hasard; l'homme; l'humain; le Havre; séjour (42); Japon; majeur; joli; jaloux; jeune; jaune; bailli (43, a); veillé; oreille; feuille; bétail; tailleur; cotillon; brillant; fille; sommeil; bataille; bouilli; seuil; écureuil; mouillé; quand (44); quantité; qui; que (5, c); quant; poétique;

<sup>\*</sup> En, pronounced in, because an i is implied in the y. (See 22.)

magnifique; toise (46); lèse; faisant; raison; nuisible; étudié; tu; être; éducation (47, a); aristocratie (47, b); partie (47, c); mention (47, a); perfection; initial; minutieux; Vénitien.

V. Mute Consonants.

Vend (51); fond; rond; dépend; laid; banc (52); flanc; rang (53); poing; trop (53); coup; bas (54); las; près; chats;\* parapluies; hommes; détruit; bénit; voit; doigt; boit; soit; mot; tôt; début; chevux (55); lieux; studieux; doux; nez (56); pied; allez; parler; porter; promener; évitez; boulanger; craignez; archer; bonnet (57); muet; promet; met; remet; strict; insect; infect.

VI. Accidental Sound of final Consonants.

When a final consonant is sounded with the next word commencing with a vowel, or h mute, that connection will be designated in the following section by a ligature, thus (\_\_).

Dans une (59); tu as envie; les hommes (pronounced lézome); des enfants; mes encriers; pas un mot; beaux arbres; belles âmes; nouveaux habits; est allé (pronounced é-tallé); jeunes agneaux; tout homme; tout autre; doux azur; ils ont; quand il; rendent-ils (31, 54); vend-il; long espoir; neuf encriers (59, a); neuf habits; mon ancien ami (60); vilain homme; en Espagne; en Allemagne; rien à dire; bon à manger; Moïse (65); laïque; héroïne; païen (27); Saül.

VII. READING LESSONS.

Tout devient sentiment dans un cœur sensible.

La félicité est la fortune du sage, et il n'y en a point sans vertu.

Hommes, soyez humains, c'est votre premier devoir.

L'état de la vertu n'est pas un état sans peine.

<sup>\*</sup> Both letters are *silent*; s, the plural-sign, is always mute except (59) when sounded with a following initial vowel.

<sup>†</sup> The verbs in this section are printed in *italics*. The selections are drawn from various French authors.

Les erreurs du cœur sont bien plus dangereuses que celles de l'imagination.

L'une des marques de la médiocrité de l'esprit, est de toujours conter.

La plupart des hommes emploient (31) la première partie de leur vie à rendre l'autre misérable.

Il est plus ordinaire de voir un amour extrême qu'une parfaite amitié.

Un homme à qui personne ne plaît, est bien plus malheureux que celui qui ne plaît à personne.

Les occasions nous font connaître aux autres et à nous-mêmes.

L'humilité est l'autel sur lequel Dieu veut qu'on lui offre des sacrifices.

Il y a des méchants qui seraient moins dangereux s'ils n'avaient (31) aucune bonté.

Le désir de paraître habile empêche souvent de le devenir. On ne donne rien si libéralement que ses conseils.

L'amour-propre est le plus grand de tous les flatteurs.

Les langages, à mon gré, sont comme les gouvernements: les plus parfaits sont ceux où il y  $\alpha$  le moins d'arbitraire.

Les vraies richesses sont chez nous.

Il y  $\alpha$  des sottises bien habillées, comme il y  $\alpha$  des sots très bien yêtus.

Le changement de modes est l'impôt que l'industrie du pauvre met sur la vanité du riche.

Le plus riche des hommes, c'est l'économe; le plus pauvre, c'est l'avare.

Heureux les États où les princes commandent (31) avec douceur, et où les sujets obéissent (31) avec amour.

Un arc toujours tendu perd bientôt sa force.

Les hommes sentent (31) mieux le besoin de guérir leurs maladies que leurs erreurs.

## PART SECOND.

# GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX.

#### INTRODUCTION.

66. There are in French nine different sorts of words or parts of speech, viz.:

L'Article, The Article. Le Substantif. The Noun or Substantive. L'Adjectif, The Adjective. The Pronoun. Le Pronom, Le Verbe. The Verb. The Adverb. L'Adverbe, La Préposition, The Preposition. The Conjunction. La Conjonction, L'Interjection, The Interjection.

- a. Of these parts of speech, the Article, Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, and Verb are capable of *inflection*; and the Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection are not capable of *inflection*.
- b. The inflection of a word signifies the various changes which take place in its termination to express number, person, case, mood, tense, etc.
- c. The inflection of Verbs is called *conjugation*; that of Articles, Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns is called *declension*.
- 67. There are only two Genders in French, the masculine and the feminine. All inflected parts of speech except the verb have the two genders; as,

Masc. { le livre, the book. le bon livre, the good book. } fem. { la maison, the house. la haute maison, the high house. }

All nouns in French, whether names of animals or inanimate objects—of persons or things—belong to one of these two genders; thus, le garçon, the boy, and le papier, the paper, are both masculine; whereas la mère, the mother, and la plume, the pen, are both of the feminine gender.

- 68. All inflected parts of speech have two *Numbers* in French, the *singular* and the *plural*. The plural is generally formed by adding a *mute s* to the singular: ami, *friend*; amis, *friends*.
- 69. The French language has no Cases proper, like the Latin and Greek languages. The inflection of substantives is effected by means of prepositions (generally de, of, and à, to) placed before them as in English; thus,

de la table, of the table; à la table, to the table; du papier, of the paper; au papier, to the paper.

70. The French grammarians style the nominative case the *subject*; the objective case, the *direct regimen*; and the possessive and dative cases, the *indirect regimen*.

#### OF THE ARTICLE.

The Article is a word placed before a noun to limit the extent of its signification.

71. There are two articles in French: the definite, corresponding to the English the, and the indefinite, corresponding to a or an. Each article has two forms in the singular, one for the masculine gender, and one for the feminine.

#### THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

72. Before a masculine substantive of the singular number, commencing with a consonant, le is employed; as,

le frère, the brother; le fils, the son;

le plat, the dish; le pont, the bridge.
73. Before a feminine substantive of the singular number, commencing with a consonant, la is employed; as,

la sœur, the sister; la reine, the queen; la viande, the meat.

74. Before a noun commencing with a vowel or h mute, both le and la lose their vowel, and put an apostrophe in its stead; as,

l'arbre, the tree, for le arbre; l'église, the church, for la église; l'homme, the man, for le homme; l'histoire, the history, for la histoire.

Remark. This omission of a vowel before another vowel or h mute is called elision. See 63.

75. Before a noun beginning with an h aspirate, the vowels suffer no elision; as,

la honte, the shame; le héros, the hero; la hache, the axe; le hibou, the owl.

For a list of those words which commence with h aspirate, see 41.

76. Before a substantive of the plural number, whatever be the initial letter, les is used for both genders; as, les pères, the fathers; les plumes, the pens; les mères, the mothers; les papiers, the papers.

- The plural article les is pronounced like lay; before a following word commencing with a vowel or h mute, like lays or laze. L' with an apostrophe is pronounced the same as if it constituted an integral part of the following word; thus, l'arbre = larbre; l'église = léglise; l'homme = lomme, etc.
- 77. When the preposition de, of, or à, to, immediately precedes le or les, these articles are contracted with the preposition so as to form one word; therefore,

instead of de le employ du, of the; instead of à le employ au, to the; instead of de les employ des, of the (plural); instead of à les employ aux, to the "as, du beurre, of the butter; des hommes, of the men; au fils, to the son; aux enfants, to the children. 78. This contraction of the article and the preposition takes place only with the articles le and les: never with l or la. Write therefore:

de l'habit, of the coat;

de la plume, of the pen; à l'homme, to the man; de la dame, of the lady.

## EXAMPLES ILLUSTRATING THE CHANGES IN THE DEF-INITE ARTICLE.

Masc. le garçon, the boy. du garçon, of the boy. Fem. { la plume, the pen. de la plume, of the pen. a la plume, to the pen. Sing. au garçon, to the boy. Masc. { les garçons, the boys. des garçons, of the boys. Fem. les plumes, the pens. des plumes, of the pens. aux plumes, to the pens. aux garçons, to the boys. Masc. (l'ami, the friend. Sing de l'ami, of the friend. Fem. { l'herbe, the grass. de l'herbe, of the grass. Sing. \a l'herbe, to the grass. à l'ami, to the friend. Masc. eles amis, the friends. des amis, of the friends. aux amis, to the friends. Plur. les herbes, the herbs. des herbes, of the herbs. aux herbes, to the herbs.

#### THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

79. Before a noun masculine of the singular number un is employed; as,

un livre, a book;

is employed; as,

un père, a father;

un ami, a friend. un homme, a man: 80. Before a noun feminine of the singular number une

une hache, an axe;

une assiette, a plate; une femme, a woman; une herbe, an herb; une livre, a pound.

une image, an image;

- 81. The indefinite article has no plural number, the indeterminate sense of a substantive in the plural being indicated in French by the partitive expression. See 85.
- 82. When the preposition de, of, immediately precedes the indefinite article, the vowel e is elided, and its place is supplied by an apostrophe; d'un, d'une, of a or an.

# EXAMPLES ILLUSTRATING THE USE OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

Masc. { un chapeau, a hat. d'un chapeau, of a hat. a un chapeau, to a hat.	Fem. { une plante, a plant. d'une plante, of a plant. à une plante, to a plant.
Masc. { un élève, a pupil. d'un élève, of a pupil. à un élève, to a pupil.	Fem. { une amie, a friend (lady) d'une amie, of a friend. } a une amie, to a friend.
Masc. d'un habit, a coat. A un habit, of a coat. A un habit, to a coat.	Fem. { une heure, an hour. d'une heure, of an hour. à une heure, to an hour.

#### REMARKS APPLYING TO BOTH ARTICLES.

83. Sometimes the articles are employed in French when they should not be translated into English; and, on the other hand, they are sometimes omitted in French when the English idiom would require them; as,

Les hommes sont mortels, men are mortal. La charité est une vertu, charity is a virtue.

Il est charpentier, Le général Dupont, he is a carpenter. General Dupont.

84. Sometimes the definite article is employed in French where the indefinite would be required in English; as,

Le beurre se vend vingt sous la livre, butter is sold for twenty cents a pound.

Cette dentelle coûte cinq piastres la verge, this lace costs five dollars a yard.

For the rules on the use of both articles, see Syntax, Part Third.

The student should now turn to the exercises in Section First, Part Fourth.

#### THE PARTITIVE SENSE OF SUBSTANTIVES.

85. In English, when a noun is employed in an indeterminate or indefinite sense, the expression some or any is placed before it or the noun is used alone. In French, however, the article, combined with the preposition de, must be used before the substantive, and it then acquires the signification of some or any; as,

du pain, some bread; de l'encre, some ink; de la viande, some meat; des habits, some coats.

86. When the preposition to in English is put before a noun taken partitively, in French its equivalent a is placed before de la, de l, du or des; as,

à du pain, to some bread; à de l'encre, to some ink; à de la viande, to some meat; à des habits, to some coats.

Thus it is evident that the partitive is simply the definite article joined to the preposition de, in harmony with foregoing rules (77, 78), but with this distinction, that its signification is changed from of the to some or any. Moreover, the preposition d, with the partitive, does not unite with le or les, because it is not put immediately before them.

87. When an *adjective* precedes a noun taken in a partitive sense, the preposition *de*, without the article, is employed before both; as,

de bon pain, some good bread; not du bon pain.

- de bonne viande, some good meat; not de la bonne viande.
- de beaux enfants, some fine children; not des beaux enfants.
- à de bon pain, to some good bread; not à du bon pain.
- à de bonne viande, to some good meat; not à de la bonne viande.
- à de beaux habits, to some fine coats; not à des beaux habits.
- 88. If the adjective follows the noun, the article is of course retained; as,

du papier blanc, some white paper; à des habits bleus, to some blue coats; de l'encre rouge, some red ink.

Particular attention should be given to the two last rules in the exercises for translation.

a. When, however, the adjective unites with the following substantive to form a single *idea* or a *compound* term, the full partitive is employed; as,

des jeunes filles, young girls; des jeunes hommes, young men; des petites maisons, lunatic asylums.

Remark. To ascertain when the partitive expression ought to be employed, the learner has only to put the word some or any before the noun to be translated into French, and if they make sense, the partitive equivalent should be used; thus, have you bread, may be expressed by have you any bread, and is consequently rendered by avez-vous du pain? Again, I have bread, or some bread, j'ai du pain.

For further explanations, see Syntax, Part Third.

# EXAMPLES TO ILLUSTRATE THE USE OF THE PARTITIVE ARTICLE.

Du pain, bread.
À du pain, to bread.

Des livres, books. À des livres, to books.

De la soie, silk. À de la soie, to silk. Des soies, silks. À des soies, to silks. De l'encre, ink.
À de l'encre, to ink.

Des plumes, pens. A des plumes, to pens.

De l'herbe, grass.

À de l'herbe, to grass.

Des herbes, herbs.

À des herbes, to herbs.

De bon pain, good bread. Du beurre frais, fresh butter. A de bon pain, to good bread. A du beurre frais, to fresh Des pommes mûres, ripe ap-butter.

ples. De bons livres, good books. A des pommes mures, to ripe A de bons livres, to good apples. books.

The student should now turn to the exercises in Section Second, Part Fourth.

#### OF THE NOUN.

- 89. A noun is the name of a thing or object of thought, which makes complete sense of itself independent of other words; as, maison, house; Paris, Paris; ville, city.
- a. Nouns are divided into two classes, common and proper. A common noun is the name applied to a whole species or to an entire class of objects; as, homme, man; femme, woman; livre, book. A proper name is the name given to an individual or to a city; in other words, it is a name given to distinguish one person from other persons, one city from other cities; as, Pierre, Peter; Jean, John; Vienne, Vienna; Nouvelle Orléans, New Orleans.
- b. Common nouns are farther divided into partial collectives and general collectives.
- c. A partial collective noun is one that expresses a part of the collection; as, partie, part; quantité, quantity; la plupart, the greater part, most. A general collective noun is one expressing an entire collection; as, nation, nation; totalité, totality; peuple, people; armée, armu.
  - 90. To nouns belong gender, number, and case.

#### GENDER.

91. Substantives in French have two genders, the masculine and feminine; all nouns belong to one of these two genders. (See 67.)

92. Nouns which denote male beings, as well as the employments of male beings, are masculine; as,

Le chapelier, the hatter. Henri, Henry.

[er. Le roi, the king. Le père, the father.

Un ébéniste, a cabinet-mak- Le chat, the cat.

Le lion, the lion. Le chien, the dog.

93. Nouns which denote female beings, as well as the employments of female beings, are feminine; as,

Marie, Mary. La femme, the woman.

La vache, the cow. La sœur, the sister.

La bergère, the shepherdess. La reine, the queen.

94. Nouns which denote the names of trees, shrubs, seasons, months, and days, are masculine; as,

Le chêne, the oak.

Le printemps, the spring.

Le rosier, the rose-bush. Le dimanche, Sunday.

95. Nouns which denote the names of metals, minerals, as well as the letters of the alphabet, and all words employed substantively, are masculine; as,

Le fer, the iron.

Un a, an A.

L'acier, the steel.

Le pourquoi, the why.

96. Nouns which denote the names of virtues, vices, and sciences, are feminine; as,

La charité, charity.

La chimie, chemistry.

La paresse, idleness.

La logique, logic.

97. Nouns ending in age, ége, au, an, in, ent, ant, lon, ron, ou, eu, et, and al, are for the most part masculine; as,

Le partage, the share. Le cortége, the retinue. Le chant, the song. Le vallon, the dale.

Le marteau, the hammer.

Le bûcheron, the woodman.

Le cadran, the dial.

Le cou, the neck. Le vœu, the wish.

Le moulin, the mill. Le bâtiment, the building.

Le soufflet, the bellows.

98. Nouns ending in ion, son, ée, eur, ance, ence, esse, ine, ique, tié, té, and ure, are generally feminine; as,

La passion, passion. La journée, the day. La bonté, goodness. La diligence, diligence.

La lenteur, slowness.

La cuisine, kitchen.

La vengeance, vengeance.

La moitié, the half.

The above general rules for determining the gender of French nouns are subject to many exceptions, which, however, will present no serious obstacle to the student, provided he accustom himself to associate the article with every substantive which he commits to memory. In case the noun commences with a vowel or an h mute, the definite article will, of course, fail to guide him, since it is the same for both genders. To obviate this embarrassment, the learner has only to employ the indefinite article, which will point out the gender unequivocally; thus, un enfant, a (male) child; une enfant, a (female) child; une amitie, a friendship; since l'enfant or l'amitie would fail to point out the gender.

98 bis. Some nouns have both genders, with a different

signification under each; the following embrace the principal:

Legarde, the guard (person). La garde, the guard (act).

Le mémoire, the memoir.

La mémoire, the memory. La voile, the sail.

Le voile, the veil.

La tour; the tower.

Le tour, the turn; trick.

La mode, the fashion.

Le mode, the mood. Le manche, the handle.

La manche, the sleeve.

Le livre, the book.

La livre, the pound.

Le poste, the post; position. La poste, the post-office. Le page, the page (servant). La page, the page (of a book).

Un enseigne, an ensign. Une enseigne, a sign.

a. The noun gens, people, is masculine; adjectives, however, which have a special form for the feminine, agree with it in the feminine, provided they stand before it; as, les bonnes gens, the good people. See further 903.

#### NUMBER.

99. Nouns have two numbers, the singular and the plural. The singular number denotes but one object; as, le livre, the book. The plural number indicates more objects than one; as, les livres, the books.

## Formation of the Plural.

100. The plural of French nouns is formed, in general, by the addition of a mute s to the singular; as, Les pupîtres, the desks. Le pupître, the desk. La main, the hand. Les mains, the hands.

- a. In the plural of words of more than one syllable, ending in ant or ent, many authors and publishers reject the t; thus they write and print enfans, parens, instead of enfants and parents. This exception has its origin in old French use, which regularly rejected the t before s in the formation of the plural. The monosyllable gent is still written gens in the plural. These remarks apply also to adjectives and participles in ant or ent.
- 101. Nouns ending in the singular in s, x, or z, remain unchanged in the plural; as,

Le nez, the nose.

La voix, the voice.

Le pas, the step.

Les nez, the noses.

Les voix, the voices.

Les pas, the steps.

102. Nouns ending in  $\alpha u$ ,  $e\alpha u$ , eu, or  $\alpha eu$ , in the singular, add an  $\alpha u$  to form the plural; as,

Le chapeau, the hat. Le cadeau, the gift.

Le vœu, the wish. Le feu, the fire. Les chapeaux, the hats.

Les cadeaux, the gifts. Les vœux, the wishes.

Les feux, the fires.

103. The following nouns in ou add x to form the plural. All others in ou follow the general rule (100).

Le bijou, the jewel.

Le caillou, the pebble. Le chou, the cabbage. Le genou, the knee. Le hibou, the owl.

Le joujou, the toy. Le pou, the louse. Les bijoux, the jewels.

Les cailloux, the pebbles. Les choux, the cabbages.

Les genoux, the knees. Les hiboux, the owls. Les joujoux, the toys.

Les poux, the lice.

104. Nouns terminated in al and ail, form their plural by changing those endings into aux; as,

Le cheval, the horse.

Le bail, the lease. Le travail, the toil. Les chevaux, the horses. Les baux, the leases.

Les travaux, the toils.

a. Ciel, heaven, makes cieux in the plural.

Œil, eye, makes yeux in the plural [pronounced ee-ö']. Aïeul, ancestor, makes aïeux in the plural.

- b. Proper names remain unchanged in the plural; as, les deux Caton, the two Catos; les deux Corneille, the two Corneilles; there are, however, some exceptions, e. g., the names of certain families and characters well known in history; as, les Horaces et les Curiaces, the Horatii and Curiatii; les Bourbons, the Bourbons; les Gracques, the Gracchi, etc.
- c. The following substantives have, in the plural, an additional signification:

Le ciseau, the chisel. Le fer, the iron. Les ciseaux, the scissors. Les fers, the fetters. Le gage, the pledge.
La lettre, the letter.
Un Etat, a State.
Un état, a condition.
La lunette, the telescope.
L'aboi, m., the barking.

Les gages, the wages. Les lettres, bierature.

Les états, dominions.

Les lunettes, spectacles. Les abois, the last gasp.

#### CASE.

105. The English possessive case is expressed in French by the preposition de, of, placed before the name of the possessor and after the name of the object possessed; as,

Le chapeau du garçon, the boy's hat or the hat of the boy.

Le blé de l'épicier, the grocer's wheat or the wheat of the grocer.

La plume de Guillaume, William's pen or the pen of William.

La destinée de l'homme, man's destiny or the destiny of man.

106. The name of the substance or material of which a thing is made is placed after the thing specified, and connected with it by the preposition de; as,

Une maison de pierre, a stone house; a house of stone. Un habit de drap, a cloth coat; a coat of cloth.

Une montre d'or, a gold watch; a watch of gold.

a. The preposition de loses its vowel before a word commencing with a vowel or h mute. (See 63, b.)

107. Compound nouns, and nouns which are used as proper adjectives in English, must, in French, be construed according to the foregoing rule; as,

Le port de mer, the sea-port; not le mer-port.

Le chemin de fer, the railroad; the road of iron.

La Nouvelle de Londres, the London News.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Third, Part Fourth.

#### OF THE ADJECTIVE.

108. An Adjective is a word which expresses the quality of an object. It always takes the gender and number of the noun or pronoun to which it relates.

109. Adjectives in French have two numbers, the singular and the plural; as,

Un grand enfant, a large or tall child. De grands enfants, large or tall children.

## PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES.

110. The plural of adjectives, like that of substantives, is, in general, formed by adding an s to the singular; as, Le bon livre, the good book. De bons livres, good books. Le petit arbre, the small tree. De petits arbres, small trees.

111. Adjectives terminated in the singular in s or z,

make no change in the plural; as,

Un gros homme, à large De gros hommes, large men.
man.

Un père jaloux, a jealous Des pères jaloux, jealous fafather. thers.

112. Adjectives terminated in eau form their plural by adding x to the singular; as,

Le beau garçon, the hand- Les beaux garçons, the fine some boy. boys.

Le nouveau livre, the new Les nouveaux livres, the new books.

113. Adjectives terminated in al form their plural by changing al into aux; as,

Un chemin égal, an even Des chemins égaux, even road.

Un mouvement général, a Des mouvements généraux, general movement. general movements.

a. Several adjectives in al form their plural by adding s to the singular. The principal are: amical, colossal,

frugal, glacial, naval, final, fatal, initial, labial, médial, nasal, natal, and théatral.

#### FEMININE GENDER.

114. Adjectives in French have two genders, the Masculine and Feminine, according to the gender of the noun with which they agree; as,

Le mauvais voisin, the bad La mauvaise encre, the bad neighbor. ink.

Le joli garçon, the pretty Les jolies filles, the pretty boy.

daughters.

115. When the adjective ends in e silent, the feminine remains without change; as,

Un fils aimable, an amiable son.

Une fille aimable, an amiable daughter.

116. When the adjective ends in a consonant, or in any other vowel than e silent, the faminine is formed by the addition of an e without accent, as,

Un corps sain, a healthy Une nature saine, a whole-body.

some nature.

Un homme poli, a polite Une femme polie, a polite man.

Un homme d'un esprit pur, a man of pure mind.

Un verre d'eau pure, a glass of pure water.

Un garçon sensé, an intel- Une fille sensée, an intelliligent boy. gent girl.

a. Adjectives ending in er, besides adding an e mute to form the feminine, require a grave accent over the first e in the masculine termination; as,

Mon cher ami, my dear Ma chère amie, my dear friend.

Un corps léger, a light Monnaie légère, light coin.

b. The adjective grand, fem. grande, was invariable in Old French (langue d'oïl), and is still so employed be-

fore certain feminine nouns. In these cases, however, it is incorrectly accompanied by an apostrophe; thus, grand' mère, grandmother; grand' peine, great difficulty. Grand' so written never assumes the plural sign; as, les grand' mères, the grandmothers.

117. Adjectives, which terminate in the masculine in el, eil, en, on, et, as and os, form their feminine by doubling the final consonant and adding mute e; as,

Masc., cruel; fem., cruelle, bonne. good.bon: basse, bas; low. ancien; " ancienne, ancient. pareil; " pareille, like. sujet; " sujette, subject. " gros; " grosse, big.

118. Adjectives ending in the masculine in f or x form the feminine by changing f into v, and x into s, at the same time adding an e mute; as,

Naïf, artless; fem., naïve.

Neuf, new; "neuve,

Heureux, happy; "heureuse.

Ambitieux, ambitieus; "ambitieuse.

119. Adjectives ending in the masculine in teur, not derived from verbs, form their feminine by changing that termination into trice; as,

Adulateur, flattering; fem., adulatrice. Consolateur, consoling; "consolatrice.

a. Those ending in eur, derived from verbs, change that termination into euse to form the feminine; as,

Trompeur, deceitful (from tromper, to deceive); fem., trompeuse.

120. The following five adjectives have another form in the masculine *singular*, which is employed when the substantive following begins with a *vowel* or h mute; thus:

Beau, beautiful Nouveau, new Fou, insane Mou, soft Vieux, old before a vowel or h mute, { bel. nouvel. fol. mol. vieil; as,

Un bel arbre, a fine tree; not beau arbre.

Un nouvel encrier, a new inkstand; not nouveau encrier.

Un fol espoir, a foolish hope; not fou espoir.

Le mol édredon, the soft down; not mou édredon.

Un vieil habit, an old coat; occasionally vieux habit.

121. The feminine of these five adjectives is made from

121. The feminine of these five adjectives is made from the second masculine form by the addition of le; as,

Bel		belle.
Nouvel	·	nouvelle
$\mathbf{Fol}$	become in the feminine	folle.
Mol		molle.
Vieil		vieille.

122. The plural of adjectives in the feminine gender is formed, without exception, by adding an s to the singular; as,

Masc., bon, good; fem., bonne; plur. masc., bons; plur. fem., bonnes.

Masc., joli, pretty; fem., jolie; plur. masc., jolis; plur. fem., jolies.

Masc., grand, great; fem., grande; plur. masc., grands; plur. fem., grandes.

123. The following embrace the exceptions to all the foregoing rules on the formation of the feminine gender of adjectives:

Secret, secret; fem., secrète.

Discret, discreet; " discrète.

Inquiet, restless; " inquiète.

Complet, complete; " complète.

Blanc, white; " blanche.

```
fem., douce.
Doux, sweet;
Frais, fresh;
                    "
                         fraîche.
                    "
                         franche.
Franc, frank;
Faux, false;
                         fausse.
Long, long;
                    "
                         longue.
Roux, red;
                         rousse.
                    "
                         sèche.
Sec,
       dry;
Caduc, decrepit;
                    "
                         caduque.
Malin, malicious;
                         maligne.
                    "
Bénin, benign;
                    "
                         bénigne.
Favori, favorite;
                    "
                         favorite.
                    "
Grec,
       Greek;
                         grecque.
Public, public;
                    "
                        publique.
Turc,
        Turkish:
                         turque.
```

124. Adjectives may be employed substantively, the noun being understood; as,

Le malheureux, the unfortunate (man.)
La malheureuse, the unfortunate (woman).
Le pauvre, the poor (man).
La pauvre, the poor (woman).

## Pronunciation.

The learner should note the effect of the inflectional e on the pronunciation of the feminine of adjectives:

- 1. It restores the nasals to their alphabetic sound; as, fin (nasal); but fine (not nasal)—like feen. bon (nasal); but bonne (not nasal)—like bone.
- It renders the mute consonants vocal; as, bas (s mute); but basse—like bass.
   grand (d mute); but grande—like grā d (ā nasal).
   complet (t mute); but complète—like ko plait (ko nasal).

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Fourth, Part Fourth.

#### DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

125. In English, adjectives are compared in two ways: by affixing the terminations er, est to the positive, or by placing the adverbs more, most before the adjective. In French the latter mode alone is employed.

126. The positive degree is the adjective in its simplest form; as, grand, great; sage, wise.

127. The comparative degree is of three sorts, according as it expresses the relation of equality, superiority, or inferiority.

127. The comparative of equality is formed by placing aussi (so, as) before the adjective, and que (as) after it; as,

Charles est aussi sage que mon frère, Charles is as wise as my brother.

Le riche est aussi heureux que le pauvre (124), the rich (man) is as happy as the poor (man).

128. The comparative of superiority is formed by placing plus (more) before the adjective, and que (than) after it; as,

Jean est plus grand que Guillaume, John is taller than William.

Il est plus riche que son voisin, he is richer than his neighbor.

129. The comparative of inferiority is formed by placing moins (less) before the adjective, and que (than) after it; as,

Mon ami est moins content que vous, my friend is less contented than you.

Il est moins savant que moi, he is less learned than I.
130. The superlative degree is of two sorts, the relative and the absolute.

131. The superlative relative is formed by placing the

definite article or a possessive pronoun before the comparative of superiority or inferiority; as,

Le plus grand garçon de la ville, the tallest boy in the city.

La plus belle fille du monde, the handsomest girl in the world.

Les plus douces poires du marché, the sweetest pears in the market.

Mon plus sage ami, my wisest friend.

a. The adjective may follow the substantive; in that case, the article must be repeated before the noun and before the superlative; as,

La somme la plus considérable, the most considerable sum.

Les poires les plus douces, the sweetest pears.

132. The superlative absolute is formed by placing before the adjective one of the words très, bien, fort, very; as,

Très petit, very small. Bien joli, quite pretty.

Fort content, very well satisfied.

133. The following adjectives form their comparative and superlative irregularly:

Bon, good. Meilleur, better. Le meilleur, best.

Mauvais, bad. Pire, worse, Le pire, worst.

Petit, little. Moindre, less. Le moindre, least.

- a. These adjectives are regularly inflected; as, meilleur, fem., meilleure; plur., meilleurs, plur. fem., meilleures; la meilleure; les meilleurs, etc.
- 134. Than before a numeral is expressed by de in place of que; as,

Plus de dix hommes, more than ten men.

Moins de six plumes, fewer than six pens.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Fifth, Part Fourth.

## OF THE NUMERALS.

135. Numeral adjectives are divided into two chief classes, cardinal and ordinal.

	•		
The	Cardinals are,	The C	ordinals are.
1	Un; fem. une.		Premier; fem. première.
2	Deux.	2d	Second; fem. seconde.
3	Trois.	2d 3d	Troisième.
4	Quatre	4th	Quatrième.
5	Cinq, pron. sank.		Cinquième.
6	Six, " seess.	6th	Sixième, pron. see-zee-aim.
7	Sept. " set.	7th	
8	Huit, " üeet.		Huitième.
9	Neuf, " nuff.	9th	Neuvième.
10	Dix, " deess.		Dixième, pron. dee-zee-aim.
11	Onze.	11th	Onzième.
12	Douze.	12th	Douzième.
	Treize.	13th	Treizième.
	Quatorze.		Quatorzième.
15	Quinze.	15th	Quinzième.
16	Seize.	16th	Seizième.
17	Dix-sept, pron. dees-set.	17th	Dix-septième, pronounced
			deess-set-ee-aim.
18	Dix-huit, " deez-üeet.	18th	Dix-huitième, pronounced
		1	deez-üeet-ee-aim.
19	Dix-neuf, " deez-nuff.	19th	Dix-neuvième, pronounced
			deez-nö-vee-aim.
20	Vingt (gt silent).	20th	Vingtième (g mute).
21	Vingt et un or vingt-un.	21st	Vingt et unième (see 61).
22	'Ingo-ucua,	22d	Vingt-deuxième.
23	Vingt-trois,	23d	Vingt-troisième.
24		24th	Vingt-quatrième.
25	Vingt-cinq, g mute,	25th	
26	Vingt-six, t vocal.	26th	Vingt-sixième $(x=z)$ .
27	Vingt-sept,	27th	Vingt-septième.
28	Vingt-huit,	28th	
29	Vingt-neuf,	29th	
30	Trente.	30th	l
31		31st	Trente-unième.
32		82d	Trente-deuxième, etc. $(x=z)$
40 50	3	40th	
	0	50th	Cinquantième.
60	1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		Soixantième (x=ss).
70 71	1 =		Soixante-dixième.
		71st	
73	Soixante-douze.		Soixante-douzième.
		73d	Soixante-treizième.
72	Soixante-quatorze.		Soixante-quatorzième.
75			Soixante-quinzième.
10	Soixante-seize.	II LOTU	Soixante-seizième.

77		te-dix-sept.	77th	Soixa	nte-dix-septième.
78	Soixar	te-dix-huit.	78th	Soixa	nte-dix-huitième.
79	Soixar	te-dix-neuf.	79th	Soixa	nte-dix-neuvième.
80	Quatre	-vingts (qts mute).	80th	Quati	re-vingtième.
81	Quatre	-vingt-un.	81st	Quat	re-vingt-unième.
82	Quatre	-vingt-deux, etc.	82d		re-vingt-deuxième, etc.
90	Quatre	-vingt-dix.	90th	Quati	re-vingt-dixième.
91	Quatre	-vingt-onze (gt mute).	91st	Quat	re-vingt-onzième.
92	Quatre	-vingt-douze.	92d	Quati	re-vingt-douzième.
93		-vingt-treize.	93d		re-vingt-treizième.
94		-vingt-quatorze.	94th	Quat	re-vingt-quatorzième.
95		-vingt-quinze.	95th		re-vingt-quinzième.
96		-vingt-seize.	96th		re-vingt-seizième.
97		-vingt-dix-sept.	97th		re-vingt-dix-septième.
		-vingt-dix-huit.	98th		re-vingt-dix-huitième.
99		-vingt-dix-neuf.	99th		re-vingt-dix-neuvième.
••	<b>4</b>	,,,	, ••••	<b>4</b>	
	100	Cent.	1	100th	Centième.
	101	Cent un, etc.		101st	Cent unième.
		Deux cents.		200th	Deux centième.
	201	Deux cent un.			Deux cent unième.
		Mille, pron. meel.			Millième (meel-ee-aim).
		Deux mille.			Deux millième.
1.0		Un million.			Millionième.
					Deux millionième.
-, -	,	. —	,_, , , , , ,		,

# Pronunciation of the Numerals.

a. The final consonants of the six numerals from 5 to 10 are silent when they multiply a word commencing with a consonant or h aspirate; thus,

Six livres, six books (pron. see). Sept cents (pron. say). Huit jours, eight days (pron. u-ee).

Neuf garçons (pron. nö).

b. If these six numerals precede a noun commencing with a *vowel* or h *mute*, their final consonants take the incidental sound of those letters (see 59, 59, a); as,

Six heures, six hours (seez-ör'). Dix amis (deez-am-ee').

c. In every other case the final consonant of these six numerals is pronounced like ss (in dix-huit and dix-neuf alone, the x equals z); as,

Le cinq mars (sank marss), the fifth of March.

Nous sommes dix (deez), there are ten of us.

d. The t in vingt is silent, but in vingt-deux to vingtneuf it is vocal. In quatre-vingts again t is always mute.

#### REMARKS ON THE NUMERALS.

136. The ordinals premier and second (c=g) are inflected like any adjective, and agree in gender and number with the noun which they limit; as,

Le premier jour de mars, the first day of March.

La première arrivée, the first arrival.

Le second volume, the second volume.

La seconde fois, the second time.

a. The cardinal mille is written mil in the computation of years, when followed by another numeral. The English expression "in the year" is rendered in French by en; if the number be less than a hundred, by l'an; as,

Mil huit cent soixante-deux, eighteen hundred and sixtu-two.

Cent mille soldats, one hundred thousand soldiers.

En mil quatre-vingt-seize, in the year 1096.

L'an soixante-dix après Jésus Christ, A.D. 70.

b. The numerals quatre-vingt and cent (when there are several hundreds) assume an s when immediately followed by a substantive expressed or implied; as,

Quatre-vingts soldats, eighty soldiers.

Deux cents hommes, two hundred men;

but,

Quatre-vingt-trois, eighty-three.

Deux cent vingt, two hundred and twenty.

c. In giving the day of the month, the cardinal numbers must be employed in French; not the ordinals, as in English, except *le premier*; as,

Le deux avril (av-reel'), the second of April.

Le quatre juillet (zhoa-ee-yai'), the fourth of July; but,

Le premier juin (zhoo-ă"), the first of June. •

The French employ no preposition in such cases: the first June.

d. The cardinals are likewise employed in French in speaking of sovereigns and princes, with the exception of premier, and sometimes second; as,

Charles douze, Charles XII. Louis quatorze, Louis XIV. Henri quatre, Henry IV. but,

François premier, Francis I. Charles second or deux, Charles II.

e. In speaking of Charles the Fifth (of Germany), and of Pope Sixtus the Fifth, the Spanish or Italian word quinto is employed, corrupted into quint (pronounced kā'); as, Charles-Quint, Charles the Fifth.

Sixte-Quint, Sixtus the Fifth.

The English the in such cases is not employed in French.

For a further distribution of the numerals, see Syntax, Part Third.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Sixth, Part Fourth.

### OF THE PRONOUNS.

137. Pronouns are words used to take the place of nouns, to avoid the repetition of the latter. Pronouns have three persons: the first person denotes the person speaking; as, Je, I, Nous, we; the second, the person or thing spoken to; as, Tu, thou, Vous, you; and the third, the person or thing spoken of; as, Il, he, Ils, they.

138. Pronouns are divided into six different classes, viz.: personal, possessive, relative, interrogative, demonstrative, and indefinite. Each of these classes will be treated in order.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

139. Personal pronouns are those which are employed to denote the names of persons or things.

- 140. In French there are two sorts of personal pronouns, the *conjunctive* and *disjunctive*: the conjunctive pronouns are known by their direct association with a verb with which they agree; the disjunctive pronouns are employed when the verb with which they agree is either understood, or separated from them by other words.
- 141. The conjunctive personal pronouns are: Je, I; Tu, thou; Il, he, it; Elle, she, it; Nous, we; Vous, you; Ils, they (masc.); Elles, they (fem.); Se, one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.
- 142. The disjunctive personal pronouns are: Moi, I; Toi, thou; Lui, he; Elle, she; Nous, we; Vous, you; Eux, they (masc.); Elles, they (fem.); Soi, one's self, etc.
- 143. The conjunctive personal pronouns have a subject (nominative case) and two objects—the direct and indirect; the direct object is governed by the verb directly; that is, no preposition is expressed or implied between the verb and its pronoun-object; the indirect object is, in English, governed by the preposition to, expressed or understood.
- 144. The following is a tabular view of the conjunctive personal pronouns, with their inflections:

Case.	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person, Masc.	3d Person, Fem.	Reflect. Pron.
Nominative. Direct Ob.	Singular. Je, <i>I.</i> Me, <i>me</i> .	Singular. Tu, thou. Te, thee.	Singular. Il, he, it. Le, him, it.	Singular. Elle, she, it. La, her, it.	Singular. Wanting. Se, one's self.
Indirect Ob.	Me, to me.	Te, to thee.	Lui, to him.	Lui, to her.	Se, to one's self.
	Nous, us.	Vous, you.		Plural. Elles, they. Les, them. Leur, to them.	Plural. Wanting. Se, them- selves. Se, to them- selves.

145. The nominative case of conjunctive personal pronouns is placed before the verb with which it agrees, ex-

pronoun it is expressed by either the masculine or feminine conjunctive pronoun, according to the gender of the noun to which reference is made; as,

Voyez-vous le livre? Do you see the book?

Je le vois, I see it. Voyez-vous la plume? Do you see the pen?

Je la vois, I see it. Elle est petite, it (la plume) is small.

153. The pronouns lui, to him, to her, and leur, to them, refer to persons and animate objects only; when reference is made to things, y is employed. See 183.

154. The following is a tabular view of the disjunctive personal pronouns, and their inflection:

Cases.	1st Person.	2d Person.	8d Person, Masc.	3d Person, Fem.	Reflect.
		Singular. Toi, thou. De toi, of thee. 'A toi, to thee.	De lui, of him.		Sing. Soi. De soi. 'A soi.
First. Second.	Plural. Nous, we. De nous, of us.	Plural. Vous, you. De vous, of you.	Plural. Eux, they. D'eux, of them.	Plural. Elles, they. D'elles, of them. 'A elles, to them.	Plural. Soi. De soi.

155. The disjunctive personal pronouns in the second and third cases may be used after any preposition, as well as after de and d; the conjunctive personal pronouns are not employed with a preposition expressed;

Pour moi, for me. Avec lui, with him. Contre toi, against thee. Entre nous, between us.

156. They are also employed after conjunctions; as, Vous et lui, you and he. Autant que moi, as much as I. Nous ou eux, we or they. Mieux qu'elle, better than she.

157. The disjunctive personal pronouns are further employed in an answer to which the verb of the question must be supplied; as,

Qui est venu? Who has come? Moi, I.

A qui ai-je donné la lettre? To whom have I given
the letter? A moi, to me.

158. The disjunctives are also employed when particular *emphasis* is laid on the pronoun; as,

Moi, je l'ai dit, I said it, i. e., it is I who, etc.

In this case the disjunctive pronoun is redundant in English, and is either omitted in translating, or it may be expressed by circumlocution.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Seventh, Part Fourth.

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

A possessive pronoun is a word used to determine a certain object and to express the idea of possession.

159. There are two sorts of possessive pronouns, the conjunctive and the absolute; the first are always accompanied by a noun, before which they stand, and the second are not joined to a substantive, but are used with the definite article.

160. The conjunctive possessive pronouns are, mon, my; ton, thy; son, his, her; notre, our; votre, your; leur, their. They are inflected as follows:

	Gen	der.	Ger	nder.	Gen	der.
	Masc.	. Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. No. Plur. No.	Mon. Mes.	Ma. Mes.	Ton. Tes.	Ta. Tes.	Son. Ses.	Sa. Ses.
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. No. Plur. No.	Notre. Nos.	Notre. Nos.	Votre. Vos.	Votre. Vos.	Leur. Leurs.	Leur. Leurs.

161. These pronouns always stand before the noun which they qualify, and agree with it in gender and number; as,

Mon père, my father. Ma mère, my mother.

Son livre, his or her book. Sa plume, his or her pen.

De ses sœurs, of his or her À leurs mères, to their mothsisters. ers.

Remark. It will be seen by the above examples that the possessive pronoun agrees in gender and number with the noun fol-

lowing, or the possessor, and not with the object possessed, as in English. This is a very important idiomatic difference between the two languages, and should be thoroughly comprehended.

162. If the feminine possessive pronouns ma, ta, sa, come before a feminine nown commencing with a vowel or h mute, the masculine forms of the possessive (mon, ton, son) are employed; this irregularity becomes necessary to avoid the disagreeable sound produced by the approximation of two vowels; thus we say,

Mon âme, my soul,

and not ma ame.

Son opinion, his opinion,

sa opinion.

Ton habitude, thy custom, " ta habitude.

a. In French the conjunctive possessive pronouns must be repeated before each substantive; as,

Mon livre, ma plume et mes papiers sont sur la table, my book, pen and papers are on the table.

Mes frères et mes cousins sont allés à la campagne, my brothers and cousins have gone in the country.

163. The absolute possessive pronouns are united with the definite article, and refer to a preceding noun (antecedent), with which they agree in gender and number. They are, Le mien, mine; Le tien, thine; Le sien, his or hers; Le nôtre, ours; Le vôtre, yours; Le leur, theirs.

164. The absolute possessive pronouns are inflected as follows:

	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Sing. Plur.		La mienne. Les miennes.	Le tien. Les tiens.	La tienne. Les tiennes.		La sienne. Les siennes.
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Maso.	Fem.
Sing. Plur.	Le nôtre. Les nôtres.			La vôtre. Les vôtres.	Le leur. Les leurs.	La leur. Les leurs.

# Examples.

Mon chapeau et le tien, my hat and thine. Ta plume et la mienne, thy pen and mine. Ses livres et les tiens, his books and thine. Tes mères et les nôtres, thy mothers and ours. Vos sœurs et les leurs, your sisters and theirs.

Remark. The prepositions de and à are united with the article of the absolute possessive pronouns according to rules in Sections 77, 78; as,

Du mien, au mien, of mine, to mine. Des miens, aux miens, of mine, to mine. Des tiennes, aux tiennes, of thine, to thine.

And for the feminine gender, singular number, De la mienne, à la mienne, of mine, to mine. De la nôtre, à la nôtre, of ours, to ours.

165. Expressions such as "a friend of mine," " a neighbor of yours," are turned into French by employing the preposition de with a conjunctive possessive pronoun; thus, un de mes amis, un de vos voisins, one of my friends, one of your neighbors.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Eighth, Part Fourth.

#### RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative pronouns are those which relate to a preceding noun or pronoun; the noun or pronoun to which the relative refers is termed the antecedent. Thus, Dieu, dont nous admirons la sagesse, est l'auteur des choses que nous voyons, et de celles qui nous sont cachées, God, whose wisdom we admire, is the author of the things which we behold, and of those which are concealed from us. In this phrase Dieu is the antecedent of the relative dont; choses is the antecedent of que, and the pronoun celles the antecedent of qui.

166. The relative pronouns are, Qui, who, which, that; Dont, of whom, of which; and Lequel, who, which.

167. The relative pronouns are inflected as follows:

who, which, that. Nom. Qui. 1st Indir. obj. De qui, dont, of whom, of which. to whom. 2d Indir. obj. A qui, Direct object. Que, whom, which.

Masc., Lequel, Fem., Laquelle, which.

" Duquel, " De laquelle, of whom, of which.
" Auquel, " A laquelle, to whom, to which.
" Lequel, " Laquelle, whom, which.

Masc., Lesquels, Fem., Lesquelles, which.

PLUR.

- " Desquels, " Desquelles, of whom, of which.
- " Auxquels, " Auxquelles, to whom, to which.
- " Lesquels, " Lesquelles, whom, which.

168. The nominative qui and the objective que refer to both persons and things; as,

L'homme qui me parle, the man who speaks to me.

La plume qui me plaît, the pen which pleases me.

Les femmes qui pleurent, the women who are weeping.

Les jardins qui sont beaux, the gardens which are fine.

L'homme que je vois, the man whom I see.

La fleur que vous aimez, the flower which you like.

Les enfants que nous louons, the children whom we praise.

Les maisons que je regarde, the houses which I look at.

- a. The relative qui and its objective que are invariable; that is, they have but one form for both numbers and both genders.
- b. The objective que loses its e before a vowel or an h mute; as,

La vie qu'il mène, the life which he leads.

Les maisons qu'ils achètent, the houses which they buy.

Remark. Relative pronouns in the objective case must always be expressed in French, though in English they may be omitted; thus, le livre que vous lisez est amusant, the book you or that you are reading is diverting.

169. The *first indirect* objective of *qui*, namely, *de qui*, relates to *persons* only; when reference is made to *things* in this case, *dont* is employed, which can refer to persons or things in both genders and numbers; as,

L'homme de qui (or dont) je parle, the man of whom I speak.

Le livre dont (not de qui) vous parlez, the book of which you speak.

Les héros dont (or de qui) je lis, the heroes of whom I read.

- Remark. Dont is generally preferred to de qui, since the former can refer to both persons and things, and the latter to persons only.
- 170. The second indirect objective of qui, namely, à qui, has likewise reference to persons only; when the relative in this case relates to things, auquel, à laquelle, auxquels or auxquelles must be used, according to the gender and number of the antecedent. Lequel and its variations can refer to both persons and things; as,
  - L'homme à qui (or auquel) je donne un livre, the man to whom I give a book.
  - La dame à qui ( or à laquelle) je dois tant, the lady to whom I owe so much.
  - Le travail auquel (not à qui) je me suis consacré, the work to which I have devoted myself.
  - La pensée à laquelle je me livre, the thought to which I yield myself.
  - Les hommes à qui (auxquels) je donne un livre, the men to whom I give a book.
  - Les dames à qui (auxquelles) je dois tant, the ladies to whom I owe so much.
  - Les pensées auxquelles je me livre, the thoughts to which I yield myself.
  - 171. Qui and lequel with its inflections may be employed after any preposition as well as after de and d; qui, it should be remembered, is, in all situations, restricted to persons, while lequel can be used for persons or things; as,
    - La maison dans laquelle il demeure, the house in which he dwells.
    - L'homme avec qui (or lequel) je sortis, the man with whom I went out.
    - Le bâton avec lequel il frappe l'enfant, the stick with which he strikes the child.
    - Les plumes avec lesquelles j'écris la lettre, the pens with which I write the letter.

Remark a. It will be perceived that lequel, etc., always agrees in gender and number with its antecedent.

Remark b. Lequel is a compound word made up of the definite article le, the, and quel, which; the former is inflected like the article alone, and the latter according to the rules laid down for the variations of the adjective. See 110, 117, 122.

172. The English relative whose is rendered in French by dont, followed by the definite article; as,

L'homme dont le fils est malade, the man whose son is sick.

Le maître dont les élèves sont attentifs, the teacher whose pupils are attentive.

La chambre dont les plafonds sont hauts, the room whose ceilings are high.

Remark. Observe the literal construction of these sentences: The man of whom the son, etc.; the teacher of whom the pupils, etc.; the room of which the ceilings, etc.

173. If dont depends on the direct object of a verb, it separated from that object; thus,

L'homme dont vous louez le courage, the man whose courage you laud.

Literally, the man of whom you praise the courage.

174. If the possessive case depends on a substantive governed by a preposition, the relative duquel, de laquelle, desquels, desquelles, are employed, according to the gender and number of the antecedent.

Observe that the relative is placed after the noun, not before it, as in English:

L'ami à la fidélité duquel vous vous fiez, the friend in whose fidelity you confide.

Une femme sur la conduite de laquelle il n'y a rien à redire, a woman concerning whose behavior there is nothing to censure.

Les amis à la fidélité desquels nous nous fions, the friends in whose fidelity we confide.

Remark. These examples are literally, the friend in the fidelity of whom, etc.; a woman concerning the behavior of whom, etc.; the friends in the fidelity of whom, etc.

175. The relative pronoun quoi, what, which, is used only after a preposition; as,

C'est de quoi il se plaint, it is that of which he complains.

C'est à quoi je pense, that is what I am thinking of.

Remark. In French the preposition is always placed before the relative which it governs, and never after it, as is sometimes done in English.

176. The adverb où, where, is often used as a relative in French instead of lequel, etc.; thus, où, in which, to which, at which; d'ou, from which, whence; par où, through which; as,

La maison où il demeure, the house in which he lives.

Le but où il tend, the end at which he aims.

Le pays d'où je viens, the country whence I come.

La ville par où je passe, the city through which I pass.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Ninth, Part Fourth.

#### THE RELATIVE PARTICLES

#### En and Y.

177. The relative particle en always refers to an antecedent, and is employed for both genders and both numbers.

- a. When en is the direct object of a verb, it is rendered by some or any.
- b. When it is the indirect object of a verb, it answers to the English expressions of it, of him, of her, of that, of them, of those, from there, from them.

## En as Direct Object.

178. The particle en is regarded as the direct object of a verb whenever it takes the place of a substantive used partitively—see 85—as,

Avez-vous du pain? have you any bread? Oui, j'en ai, yes, I have some.

Mangez-vous de la viande? do you eat any meat? Oui, j'en mange, yes, I eat some.

Reçoit-il des plumes? does he receive any pens?

Il en reçoit, he does receive some.

Avez-vous des frères? have you any brothers? J'en ai, I have some.

a. En with a negation is translated by none, not any; as,

N'en avez-vous pas? have you none? Je n'en reçois pas, I receive none.

Remark. Thus en, employed as a direct object, bears the same relation to verbs that its antecedent does to substantives, that is, en in this sense is used with a verb to correspond to a substantive employed partitively. There are only a few positions in which en direct object should be translated according to 177, b, and these the context will easily indicate.

## En as Indirect Object.

179. En is regarded as the indirect object (177, b) of a verb whenever it takes the place of a term governed by the preposition de, of, from, with; as,

Etes-vous occupé de cette affaire? are you busy with this matter?

Oui, j'en suis occupé, yes, I am busy with it. Here en takes the place of de cette affaire.

Etes-vous content de ce livre? are you satisfied with this book?

J'en suis content, I am satisfied with it.

Venez-vous de chez lui? do you come from his house? J'en viens, I do come from there.

Combien de sœurs avez-vous? how many sisters have you?

J'en ai deux, I have two (of them).

In many examples the translation of en may be omitted, the English idiom not requiring it.

180. En may refer to persons or things, but at the present day its use is almost universally restricted to

things. Thus it is better to write Je doute de lui than J'en doute, in answer to the question De qui doutez-vous? of whom are you suspicious?

Remark. The classic writers of the seventeenth century rarely make any distinctions in the use of en, referring it to persons and things. Modern usage, however, claims the difference we have given above.

181. En is always placed before the verb which governs it, except when the verb is in the imperative mood without a negative, in which case it follows it; as,

J'en donne, I give some. J'en doute, I doubt (of) it. Apportez-en, bring some. Donnez-m'en, give me some. Procure-t'en, get some for thyself.

Moi and toi are exchanged for m' and t' before en, as in Examples 4th and 5th.

. 182. The relative particle y generally refers to an antecedent, and is employed for both genders and both numbers.

183. Y answers to the English to it, to them, and is employed before a verb which requires the preposition to. It nearly always relates to inanimate objects.

Elle y est forcée, she is compelled to it.

Y a-t-il consenti? has he agreed to it?

Je n'y consentirai jamais, I will never agree to it.

184. Y is also employed as an adverb of place, and answers to the English there, thither; as,

Vous y avez été, you have been there. Y allez-vous? are you going thither? J'y vais, I am going there.

a. Before the future and the conditional of the verb aller, to go, the y, by exception, is never used.

185. The relative particle y is put before its verb, except when the verb is in the *imperative mood not* accompanied by a negative; as,

Il y est, allez-y, he is there, go thither;
N'y allez pas, do not go there.

a. Y is placed after personal pronouns in the objective case, and if it occur with en, the latter is put after y; as,

Il t'y mènera, he will conduct thee there.

Menez-nous-y, conduct us there.

Il y en porta, he carried some there.

b. Exception. Moi, toi, le and la, are placed after y when the verb is in the imperative without a negation; as,

Menez-y-moi, conduct me there. Menez-y-le, conduct him there;

but Ne m'y menez pas, do not conduct me there.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Tenth, Part Fourth.

#### INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

186. The interrogative pronouns are qui, or qui est-ce qui, who; que, or qu'est-ce qui, what; quoi, after a preposition, what; quel and lequel, which, what.

a. These pronouns are inflected as follows:

Nom. Qui? or qui est-ce qui? who?

1st object. De qui? or de qui est-ce que? of whom? from whom?

2d object. À qui? or à qui est-ce que? to whom? for whom?

Direct obj. Qui? or qui est-ce que? whom?

Nom. Que? or qu'est-ce qui? what?

1st object. De quoi? of what?

2d object. À quoi? to what?

Direct obj. Que? or qu'est-ce que? what?

Nom. Quel? Fem., Quelle? Pl., Quels? Fem., Quelles?

1st obj. De quel? "De quelle?" De quels? "De quelles?

2d obj. À quel? "À quelle?" À quels? "À quelles?

Lequel is inflected the same when employed as an interrogative as when relative. See 166.

187. Qui? who? whom? is employed for persons only; as,

Qui êtes-vous?

Qui est-ce qui vous êtes?

Qui frappe à la porte? who is knocking at the door? Qui est-ce que vous cherchez? whom do you seek?

De qui êtes-vous estimé? by whom are you esteemed?

188. Que? what? (before a vowel or h mute written qu') is used of things only. It becomes quoi after a preposition; as,

Que souhaitez-vous?

Qu'est-ce que vous souhaitez? \\ what do you wish?

Qu'avez-vous? what have you?

Que cherchez-vous? what are you seeking?

De quoi parlent-ils? of what are they speaking?

A quoi pensez-vous? of what are you thinking?

189. Quel? which or what? is immediately followed by a noun with which it agrees in gender and number. It follows the inflection of an adjective in el; as,

Quel livre avez-vous? which book have you?

Quelle plume est-ce? what pen is it?

Quels hommes cherchez-vous? what men do you seek?

Quelles femmes voit-il? what women does he see?

a. Quel is sometimes separated from its noun by some form of the verb "to be;" as,

Quelle est son idée? what is his idea?

Quels sont vos devoirs? what are your duties?

190. Lequel relates to persons or things, and is translated by which, meaning which one or which ones? It always relates to a preceding or succeeding noun with which it agrees in gender; as,

Voici deux épées, laquelle choisissez-vous? here are two swords, which one do you choose?

Laquelle de ces oranges voulez-vous? which (one) of these oranges do you wish?

De tous les livres que vous avez lus, lesquels préférezyous? of all the books which you have read, which (ones) do you prefer?

191. The English interrogative "whose" is expressed in French by de qui and à qui; as,

A qui est cette maison? whose house is that?

De qui avez-vous la montre? whose watch have you?

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Eleventh, Part Fourth.

#### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Demonstrative pronouns are those which point out in a definite manner the objects which they represent or to which they belong.

192. The demonstrative pronouns are, ce, this or that; celui, that or this one; cela, that thing; and ceci, this thing.

# a. These pronouns are inflected thus:

	Masc.		Masc.		1	
Singular.						Cela, that.
Plural.	Ces.	Ces.	Ceux.	Celles.	No p	lural.

193. Ce is placed before a masculine noun in the singular number not commencing with a vowel or an h mute; as,

Ce papier,

this or that paper.

Ce héros (h aspirate; see 41), this or that hero.

Ce gant,

this or that glove.

194. Cet (t sounded) is employed when a noun in the masculine singular commences with a vowel or h mute; as,

Cet homme, this or that man.

Cet encrier, this or that inkstand.

195. Cette is employed before a feminine noun in the singular; as,

Cette encre, this or that ink.

Cette femme, this or that woman.

Cette plume, this or that pen.

196. Ces is used before a plural noun of either gender; as,

Ces dames, these or those men. Ces dames, these or those ladies. Ces papiers, these or those papers.

197. From the examples given it will be seen that ce and its variations may be translated this or that, these or those; in reading, the context shows which term should be used; and in speaking, a nod or gesture indicates with sufficient accuracy whether reference is made to a near or to a remote object. But when emphasis or contrast demands more specific language, the particles ci, here, and là, there, are added to the noun by means of a hyphen; thus,

Avez-vous ce livre-ci ou ce livre-là? have you this book or that book?

Voyez-vous cet homme-ci ou cet homme-là? do you see this man or that man?

Aimez-vous ces plumes-ci? do you like these pens?

These sentences would be literally, this book here; that book there; these pens here; and are similar to the vulgar expressions this here, that there, these here.

198. Celui qui, he who; celui que, he whom; celle qui, she who; celle que, she whom; ceux qui, they who; ceux que, they or those whom; celles qui, they who (fem.); celles que, they or those whom (fem.), are employed in speaking of persons. In all other cases celui refers to an antecedent with which it agrees in gender and number; as,

Celui qui est mécontent est malheureux, he who is discontented is unhappy.

Celle qui est contente est heureuse, she who is contented is happy.

Celui que tu aimes est malade, he whom thou lovest is sick.

Ceux qui sont contents de leur sort sont heureux, they who are contented with their lot are happy.

Celle que vous cherchez est ici, she whom you seek is here.

a. Any other relative pronoun (such as dont, duquel, auquel) may follow celui, celle, etc.; as,

Celui dont je vous ai parlé est venu, he of whom I spoke to you has come.

b. A preposition may be introduced between celui and the relative accompanying it; as,

Celui auprès de qui j'étais était un petit ragot, he near whom I was sitting was a little dumpy.

- 199. When celui, celle, ceux or celles, relate to an antecedent, i. e., when they represent a foregoing noun, they may refer to persons or things, and then assume the gender and number of the noun which they represent.
- a. Render celui de, celle de, ceux de, celles de, by that of, those of; as,

Cette maison et celle du charpentier, this house and that of the carpenter.

Ces plumes et celles de l'écolier, these pens and those of the scholar.

Mes papiers et ceux de l'étranger, my papers and those of the foreigner.

b. Render celui que, celle que, ceux que, celles que, by that which or the one which, those which or the ones which; as,

Avez-vous ce livre-ci ou celui que j'ai? have you this book or the one which I have?

J'ai les livres qu'il désire, mais non pas ceux que vous lisez, I have the books which he desires, but not those which you are reading.

200. Celui and its variations append the particles ci and là, in the same manner as that explained under ce (Rule 197), when employed in contrast. Celui-ci, celleci, then are translated this one; celui-là, celle-là, that one; ceux-ci, celles-ci, these; ceux-là, celles-là, those; as,

Quelle épée voulez-vous, celle-ci ou celle-là? which sword will you have, this one or that one?

Lequel de ces hommes est le plus grand, celui-ci ou celui-là? which of these men is the taller, this one or that one?

Avez-vous ces livres-ci ou ceux-là? have you these books or those?

Mange-t-il ces pommes-ci ou celles-là? does he eat these apples or those?

Il ne mange ni celles-ci ni celles-là, he eats neither these nor those.

a. Celui-ci, etc., relates to the last mentioned of two or more persons or things, and celui-là, etc., to the first mentioned; each agrees in gender and number with the noun to which it refers. Render celui-ci, etc., in this case, by "the latter," and celui-là, etc., by "the former," as,

J'ai une pomme et un ananas, celui-ci est doux, mais celle-là est aigre, I have an apple and a pine-apple; the latter is sweet, but the former is sour.

201. Ceci, this, and cela, that, refer to an object which is not mentioned. They correspond to the Latin hoc and illuci, this thing, that thing; as,

Je n'aime pas cela, I do not like that. Cela est admirable, that is wonderful. Prenez ceci, take this.

Ceci vous plaît-il? does this suit you?

Remark. In conversation, cela is often reduced to ça; as, Donnezmoi ça, give me that.

a. The student should take care not to confound the demonstratives ce, etc., with celui, etc. The distinction between them is emphatic and clearly defined; celui is never followed by the noun with which it agrees, while ce always is; celui always refers to an antecedent (except in Rules 198, a, b), while ce always agrees with the noun following it.

# Idiomatical Uses of "Ce."

202. Ce followed by a relative pronoun (qui, dont, que) is equivalent to the English that which or what; as,

Ce qui me fache c'est que je n'ai pas réussi, what (that which) grieves me is that I have not succeeded.

Ce que je vous dis est vrai, what I tell you is true.

Ce qu'elle vous dit est faux, what she tells you is false.

Ce dont vous avez besoin est à votre service, that of which you stand in need is at your service.

Dites-moi ce qui vous y pensez, tell me what you think of it.

203. Ce, followed by some form of the verb "to be," signifies it; if the verb be plural, ce equals those. Ce, in this sense, loses its vowel when it comes before a form of the verb commencing with a vowel; as,

C'est mon père, it is my father.

Ce sont mes voisins, those are my neighbors.

C'est moi, toi, lui, it is I, thou, he.

Ce sont eux (idiom), it is they.

Remark. Ce, with a relative and with être, has no inflection. It is to be used instead of the personal pronoun il whenever it signifies that, or, in other words, when it is employed in a demonstrative sense.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Twelfth, Part Fourth.

#### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Indefinite pronouns are those which express in an indefinite or general manner the persons or things which they represent.

- 204. Indefinite pronouns may be divided into three classes, according as they are employed as adjectives, as substantives, or as either adjectives or substantives.
- a. The first class embraces those indefinite pronouns which are employed as substantives, that is, are never

joined to a noun. They are, autrui, others; chacun, every one, each; on, one, they; personne, no one, nobody; quelqu'un, some one, somebody; quiconque, whoever, whosoever; rien, nothing; l'un l'autre, each other, one another; l'un et l'autre, both; ni l'un ni l'autre, neither.

- b. The second class embraces such as are employed as adjectives, that is, are always joined to a noun. They are, quelque, some, any; chaque, each, every; quelconque, any, any—whatever.
- c. The third class embraces those which are employed as substantives or as adjectives, according to their signification. These are, aucun, no, none; le même, the same; nul, no one, nobody; pas un, none, not one; autre, other; plusieurs, several, many; tel, such, such a one; tout, all, every thing.

### USE OF THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

#### FIRST CLASS..

205. AUTRUI relates to persons only, is invariable, and is always preceded by a preposition; as,

Il remarque les défauts d'autrui, he observes the faults of others.

Les droits d'autrui, the rights of others.

206. CHACUN has either a distributive or a collective signification. It has no plural in either sense.

a. Used distributively, chacun relates to both persons and things, and signifies each one. Its feminine is chacune.

Chacun d'eux fut surpris, each one of them was surprised.

Chacune d'elles fut surprise, each one of them was surprised.

Chacun de ces tableaux, each one of these pictures.

b. Used collectively, chacun relates to persons only, and signifies every body, every one; as,

Chacun le sait, every body knows it.

Chacun fait des fautes, every body commits faults.

Chacun veut être heureux, every body wishes to be happy.

207. On signifies one, we, they, people, in a vague, indeterminate sense. It is always used as a subject, and is joined to the third person singular of verbs; as,

On dit, on rapporte, they say, it is reported.

Peut-on savoir? may one know?

a. The euphonic l is sometimes put before on when one of the words et, si, où, que, qui or ici, precedes; as, Si l'on veut, if one wishes.

Ici l'on parle français, French is spoken here (here they speak French).

Remark. This l, though called euphonic, is properly the article definite; on (derived from homme; hom, on) signified, in Old French, man; hence si l'on veut would be literally, if the man wishes—the German wenn man will.

208. Personne is always accompanied by the negative ne when it means no one, nobody. As a pronoun it is masculine, as a noun feminine; as,

Personne ne le sait, nobody knows it.

Je ne connais personne, I am acquainted with no one. Je ne le dirai à personne, I will tell it to no one.

a. Personne is employed without ne in interrogative sentences and in expressions of doubt or uncertainty; also after a comparative. It then signifies any body, any one; as,

Personne a-t-il jamais connu? etc., has any one ever known? etc.

Je doute que personne le sache, I doubt whether any body knows it.

Il le fait mieux que personne, he does it better than any one.

209. QUELQU'UN is employed absolutely and relatively.
a. When used absolutely, it means somebody, any body,

and is always masculine singular; as,

Quelqu'un est venu, somebody has come.

Je dis à quelqu'un, I say to some one.

Quelqu'un est-il là? is any body there?

b. When used relatively it means some or any, and relates to some noun (person or thing) with which it agrees in gender and number. It is inflected thus: masc. plur., quelques-uns; fem. plur., quelques-unes.

Connaissez-vous quelques-uns de ces messieurs? do you know any of these gentlemen?

Quelques-unes de ces dames viendront, some of these ladies will come.

Donnez-moi quelques-unes de ces poires, give me some of those pears.

210. QUICONQUE refers to persons only, and has no plural; as,

Quiconque parlera anglais, sera mis à l'amende, whoso shall speak English shall be mulcted.

Quiconque ne saura pas sa leçon sera marqué, whoever does not know his lesson shall be marked.

Dieu punira quiconque transgresse ses lois, God will punish whomsoever transgresses his laws.

211. RIEN is accompanied by the negative ne, and then means nothing; as,

Je n'ai rien, I have nothing. Je ne dis rien, I say nothing.

a. Rien is employed without ne in interrogative sentences, and in expressions of doubt or uncertainty. It then signifies any thing; as,

Y a-t-il rien de plus charmant? is there any thing more charming?

Je doute qu'il y ait rien dans cette bouteille, I doubt whether there be any thing in that bottle.

Remark. Rien is derived from the Latin rem, accusative of res, and means literally thing, so that the adverb ne is essential to its negative sense. It is, however, often employed without ne, in a sentence containing no verb; thus,

Que vous a coûté cela? what did that cost you? Rien, nothing.

Supply the verb, and ne must accompany the pronoun; thus, Cela ne m'a rien coûté, that cost me nothing.

212. L'UN L'AUTRE is susceptible of inflection; thus, Masc. sing., l'un l'autre; fem. sing., l'une l'autre.

Masc. plur., les uns les autres; fem. plur., les unes les autres.

Of each other would be l'un de l'autre or les uns des autres; to each other, l'un d l'autre or les uns aux autres. Thus, in general, a preposition is put between the pronouns, not before both as in English; as,

Ils s'aiment l'un l'autre, they love one another.

Elles s'aiment l'une l'autre, they love one another (fem). Nous nous fions l'un à l'autre, we confide in one another.

Ils médisent l'un de l'autre, they slander each other (they speak evil the one of the other).

Les voleurs se défient les uns des autres, thieves are distrustful of one another.

a. Some—others, are expressed in French by les uns—les autres or les uns—d'autres; as,

Les uns s'amusent, les autres travaillent, some amuse themselves, others are working.

Les uns disent que oui, d'autres disent que non, some say yes, others say no.

213. L'UN ET L'AUTRE signifies both (the one and the other), and agrees in gender and number with the noun to which it refers. If a preposition occur, it must be repeated before each member of the pronoun; as,

L'un et l'autre sont bons, both are good.

Ils seront punis l'un et l'autre, they shall both be punished.

Je le ferai pour l'un et pour l'autre, I will do it for them both.

214. NI L'UN NI L'AUTRE, neither (one nor the other), requires the negative particle ne before the accompanying verb. Ni l'un ni l'autre requires a verb to be put in the singular number if the verb follow the pronoun, but if the latter follow the verb it must be plural; as,

Je n'ai ni l'un ni l'autre, I have neither.

Ils n'étudient ni l'un ni l'autre, or ni l'un ni l'autre n'étudie, neither of them studies.

Je ne le ferais ni pour l'un ni pour l'autre, I would do it for neither of them.

#### SECOND CLASS.

215. QUELQUE, some or any; plural quelques, a few, is placed before a noun with which it agrees in number; as,

Quelque temps, some time.

Quelques poires, some pears, a few pears.

Quelque chose, something, any thing.

Avez-vous quelques livres? have you any books?

J'en ai quelques-uns, I have some, a few.

Avez-vous quelques plumes? have you any pens?

J'en ai quelques-unes, I have some, or a few.

Remark. Some or any, a few, is expressed by quelques when the noun follows, and by quelques-uns, -unes, when the noun is omitted.

216. CHAQUE, each, every, is employed for persons and things. It is always followed by a noun, and has no plural; as,

Chaque objet, each or every object.

Chaque âge a ses façons, every age has its characteristics. Chaque femme, every woman. Chaque personne, every individual.

217. Quelconque, any, any whatever, has no plural, and always follows the noun. With a negative it may be translated no, nothing whatever.

Prêtez-moi un livre quelconque, lend me any book (whatever).

Il ne lui est demeuré chose quelconque, nothing whatever has remained to him.

Il n'y a homme quelconque, etc., no man whatever, etc.

#### THIRD CLASS.

218. Aucun, aucune, may be inflected, but rarely occurs with a plural noun. Accompanied by the negative ne, it signifies no, none; as,

Aucun ami ne me reste, no friend remains to me.

Je ne veux aucune de ces fleurs, I wish none of these flowers.

a. Aucun rejects the negative in interrogative sentences and in phrases expressive of an uncertainty; it then signifies any, any one; as,

Y a-t-il aucun de vous qui le souffrît? is there any of you who would endure it?

Je doute qu'il y ait aucun auteur sans défauts, I doubt whether there be any author without defects.

219. Même, plural mêmes, placed before a noun, agrees with it like an adjective. With the definite article it signifies the same; as,

Le même homme, the same man.

La même chose, the same thing.

Ces livres sont les mêmes, these books are the same (alike.)

a. Même, added to a noun or pronoun, means self, selves, or him—her—itself, etc.

Je l'ai fait moi-même, I have done it myself.

Le soldat même s'est battu, the soldier himself has fought.

Le roi lui-même, the king himself.

b. Même is also used adverbially, in which case it is invariable, and is equivalent to even; as,

Nous n'avons pas même envie d'y aller, we have not even a desire to go there.

220. Nul, fem. nulle, and PAS un, PAS une, are governed by the same remarks which have been applied to Aucun—see 218—as,

Nul n'est content de sa fortune, no one is satisfied with his fortune.

Nul de nous ne sait, no one of us knows.

Pas une de ces dames ne danse, not one of these ladies dances.

Pas un ne s'échappa, not one made his escape.

221. Autre, other, is employed in both genders and both numbers; as,

Un autre livre, another book.

J'en connais une autre, I know another one (fem.).

Donnez-moi une autre plume, give me another pen.

222. Plusieurs, many, several, is employed both as a noun and adjective. It is invariable.

Plusieurs hommes, several or many men.

Plusieurs choses, several things.

Plusieurs l'ont cru, many have believed it.

Il s'applique à plusieurs choses à la fois, he applies himself to several things at once.

223. Tel, fem. telle, mas. plur. tells, fem. plur. telles, such, agrees with its noun in gender and number; as,

Il n'y a pas de tels animaux, de telles coutumes, there are no such animals, no such customs.

Un tel avis, such an opinion.

Une telle chose, such a thing.

Telle est sa conduite, etc., such is his behavior, etc.

Tel que, such as.

a. Tel in the sense of such a one, many a one, has no plural; as,

Tel qui rit vendredi, dimanche pleurera, many a one who laughs Friday will weep Sunday.

Un tel, un tel homme, such a one, such a man.

224. Tour, preceded by the definite article, signifies the whole, and in this sense is employed substantively; as,

Le tout-est plus grand que la partie, the whole is greater than a part.

Je prendrai le tout, I will take the whole.

a. Tout, meaning every thing, is invariable; as,

Tout tombe, every thing fades.

Elle croit tout, she credits every thing.

b. Tout, meaning every, agrees with its substantive in gender; as,

Tout homme est mortel, every man is mortal.

Toute chose, every thing.

À tout moment, at every instant.

c. Tout, followed by the article, means all, or the whole; in this signification it agrees with its noun in gender and number. Masc. tout, fem. toute, m. p. tous, f. p. toutes; as,

Toute la journée, the whole day long. Toutes les nouveautés, all the novelties. Tous les hommes, all men. Tout le temps, the whole time.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS FOLLOWED BY "QUE."

◆ 225. QUELQUE—QUE, signifies however, and is invariable; as,

Quelque belle qu'elle puisse être, elle ne doit pas être vaine, however beautiful she may be, she ought not to be vain.

Quelque riches que vous soyez, ne méprisez pas le mal-

heureux, however rich you may be, do not despise the unfortunate.

a. QUELQUE—QUE, signifies whatever, and then the first member may take the sign of the plural; as,

Quelques fautes qu'il ait commises, je lui pardonnerai, whatever faults he has committed, I will forgive him.

226. Qui que ce soir signifies whoso, whoever, and relates to persons only. It has no plural; as,

Qui que ce soit je veux lui parler, whoever he be, I wish to speak to him.

a. Quoi que ce soir signifies whatever, and relates to things only. It has, likewise, no plural; as,

Quoi que ce soit que vous arrive, ne vous découragez pas, whatever may befall you, do not be discouraged.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Thirteenth, Part Fourth.

#### OF THE VERB.

227. A verb is a word which expresses affirmation. Verbs are divided into six classes; viz.,

Active, Neuter, Reciprocal.

Passive, Reflective, Unipersonal.

228. An active verb is one which performs an action on an object without the aid of a preposition.

TEST. Every verb in French is active if it makes sense with the words some one or something placed immediately after it; as,

Je lis un livre, I read a book.

J'aime mon père, I love my father.

Je ne hais personne, I hate no one.

229. A passive verb is one which affirms that an action has been received or suffered by the nominative or subject.

TEST. Put either of the words by some one or by something immediately after the verb, and if it makes sense the verb is passive; as,

Je suis frappé, I am struck.

Nous sommes perdus, we are undone.

Il est haï, he is hated.

- a. Any active verb may be made passive by employing with the active form some part of the verb être, to be.
- 230. A neuter verb is one which either performs an action on an object by means of a preposition, or it does not admit of an object at all.

TEST. A neuter verb in French may always be recognized by the fact that it does not make sense with the words some one or something placed immediately after it; as,

Je viens, je dors, I come, I sleep.

J'arrive de France, I arrive from France.

Il me parle, he speaks to me.

Je marche, I walk.

- a. A neuter verb can not be made passive; thus we can not say, je suis marché, I am walked; je suis existé, I am existed.
- 231. A reflective verb is one which expresses an action which falls on the subject; as,

Je me lave, I wash myself.

Il se lève, he rises (raises himself).

Nous nous flattons, we flatter ourselves.

232. A reciprocal verb is one which expresses the mutual action of two or more subjects on each other; as,

Ils s'aimaient, they loved each other.

Jean et Guillaume se haïssent, John and William hate one another.

233. A unipersonal verb expresses what happens, and is employed in the third person singular only. With unipersonal verbs the pronoun-subject il is rendered by it; as,

Il neige, il pleut, it snows, it rains.

Il se fait tard; it is getting late.

Il faut, il arrive, it is necessary, it happens.

#### OF MOODS.

The mood or mode of a verb is the manner in which the affirmation contained in the verb is expressed. In French there are five moods, viz.,

Infinitive, Indicative, Conditional,

Imperative, Subjunctive.

234. The *infinitive* mood expresses an action or state in an *indefinite* manner, without reference to number or person; as,

Aimer, to love. Marcher, to walk.

235. The *indicative* mood represents the affirmation in a positive, absolute manner; as,

Vous donnez, you give. Il aimera, he will love.

236. The conditional mood denotes an affirmation depending on a condition; as,

Je donnerais, I would give.

Mangerait-il? would he eat?

237. The imperative mood expresses an order, command, or invitation, entreaty; as,

Parle, speak (thou). Donnez, give (ye).

238. The subjunctive mood expresses an affirmation dependent on another verb or on a conjunction; as,

Il faut que je parle, it is necessary that I speak.

Quoiqu'il soit mon ami, il m'a trahi, although he be my friend, he has betrayed me.

#### OF TENSES.

Tense denotes time, and serves to indicate whether an action is now going on, has been accomplished, or will be done. There are, then, but three tenses properly, the present, the past, and the future.

239. These grand divisions of time are subdivided into twenty tenses.

a. Eight for the indicative; viz., The present; as, je donne, I give.

The imperfect; as, je donnais, I was giving.

The past definite; as, je donnai, I did give.

The past indefinite; as, j'ai donné, I have given.

The pluperfect; as, j'avais donné, I had given.

The past anterior; as, j'eus donné, I had given.

The future; as, je donnerai, I shall or will give.

The future perfect; as, j'aurai donné, I shall have given.

b. Two for the conditional; viz.,

The present; as, je donnerais, I would or should give.

The past; as, j'aurais donné, I should have given.

c. One for the imperative; viz., donne, give.

d. Four for the subjunctive; viz.,

The present; as, que je donne, that I may give.

The imperfect; as, que je donnasse, that I might give.

The past indefinite; as, que j'aie donné, that I may have given.

The pluperfect; as, que j'eusse donné, that I might have given.

e. Two for the infinitive; viz.,

The present; as, donner, to give.

The past; as, avoir donné, to have given.

f. Three for the participle; viz.,

The present; as, donnant, giving.

The past; as, donné, given.

The compound; as, ayant donné, having given.

- 240. Tenses are further divided into simple and compound for convenience of inflection.
- a. The *simple* tenses are those which are expressed in a *single word*; as,

Je donne, I give. Je donnerai, I shall give.

b. The compound tenses are inflected with the aid of avoir, to have, and être, to be; as,

J'ai donné, I have given. J'aurai donné, I shall have given.

#### NUMBER.

241. Verbs have two numbers in every tense; the singular, which is employed when only one thing or one person is mentioned; as,

Le garçon marche, the boy walks; L'arbre croît, the tree grows;

and the *plural*, which is employed when *more* than one thing or *more* than one person are mentioned; as,

Les garçons marchent, the boys walk; Les arbres croissent, the trees grow.

#### PERSON.

242. Each number has three persons, expressed by the corresponding pronouns; as,

Je chante, I sing. Nous chantons, we sing. Tu chantes, thou singest. Vous chantez, you sing. Il chante, he sings. Ils chantent, they sing.

Elle chante, she sings. Elles chantent, they sing (fem.).

a. The personal pronouns je, tu, etc., are always expressed in French with the verb to which they are subject.

#### PARTICIPLES.

243. In French verbs have two participles, the present and the past. The present participle is formed by changing the infinitive-endings er, oir, and re into ant, and for those ending in ir into issant; as,

Chant-er, to sing; chant-ant, singing. Fin-ir, to finish; fin-issant, finishing. Recev-oir, to receive; recev-ant, receiving.

Vend-re, to sell; vend-ant, selling.

a. The past participle is formed by changing the in-

finitive-ending er into  $\acute{e}$ , that of ir into i, and those of evoir and re into u; as,

Chant-er, to sing; chant-é, sung. Fin-ir, to finish; fin-i, finished.

Rec-evoir, to receive; reç-u (35), received.

Vend-re, to sell; vend-u, sold.

Remark. The above rules apply to all regular verbs.

#### CONJUGATION.

- 244. There are four conjugations in French, distinguished by the ending of the infinitive. All verbs belong to one of these four conjugations. The first conjugation comprehends all verbs ending in er; the second, those ending in ir; the third, those ending in oir; and the fourth, those ending in re.
- 245. The auxiliary verbs avoir, to have, and être, to be, serve to form the compound tenses of all verbs. They will be conjugated before the regular verbs, since, with a knowledge of their inflection, the student will be able to form the compound tenses of all other verbs.

246. Conjugation of the auxiliary verb avoir.

SIMPLE TENSES. INFINIT	TIVE MOOD. COMPOUND TENSES.	
Present.	Past.	
Avoir, to have.	Avoir eu, to have had.	
Pat	RTICIPLE.	
Present.	Compound.	
Ayant, having.	Ayant eu, having had.	
	Page.	
E	u, had.	

INDICATIVE MOOD.				
Pı	PRESENT.   PAST INDEFINITE.			
J'ai, Tu as, Il a, Nous avons, Vous avez, Ils ont,	I have. thou hast. he has. we have. you have. they have.	J'ai eu, Tu as eu, Il a eu, Nous avons eu, Vous avez eu, Ils ont eu,	I have had. thou hast had. he has had. we have had. you have had. they have had.	

INDICATIVE MOOD—continued.			
IMPERFECT.	Pluperpeot.		
J'avais, I was having. Tu avais, thou wast having. Il avait, he was having. Nous avions, we were having. Vous aviez, you were having. Ils avaient, they were having.	J'avais eu, I had had. Tu avais eu, thou hadst had. Il avait eu, he had had. Nous avions eu, we had had. Vous aviez eu, you had had. Ils avaient eu, they had had.		
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.		
J'eus, I had. Tu eus, thou hadst. Il eut, he had. Nous eûmes, we had. Vous eûtes, you had. Ils eurent, they had.	J'eus eu, Tu eus eu, Hou hadst had. Il eut eu, Nous eûmes eu, Vou had had. Vous eûtes eu, Ils eurent eu, they had had.		
FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.		
Jaurai, I shall have. Tu auras, thou wilt have. Il aura, he will have. Nous aurons, we shall have. Vous aurez, you will have. Ils auront, they will have.	J'aurai eu, I shall Tu auras eu, thou will Il aura eu, he will Nous aurons eu, we shall Vous aurez eu, you will Ils auront eu, they will		

COND	IONAL MOOD.
Present.	Past.
J'aurais, Tu aurais, Il aurait, N. aurions,* V. auriez, gou would have. Vi auriez, thou would have. we should have. you would hav they would hav	Il aurait eu, he would N. aurions eu, we should V. auriez eu. vou would

• IMPERATIV	ZE MOOD.
1.† 2. Aie, 3. Qu'il ait, 1. Ayons, 2. Ayez, 3. Qu'ils aient,	have thou. let him have. let us have. have ye or you. let them have.

- \* Throughout the succeeding paradigms of the verb the pronouns plural will be often expressed by the simple initial.
  - † The first person singular of the imperative mood is wanting.

SUBJUNCTI	VE MOOD.	
Present.	PAST INDEPINITE.	
Que j'aie, that I may have. Que tu aies, that thou mayst have. Qu'il ait, that he may have. Que n. ayons, that we may have. Que v. ayez, that you may have. Qu'ils aient, that they may have.	Qu'il ait eu, that he Que n. ayons eu, that we Que v. ayez eu, that you	
IMPERFECT.	Pluperfect.	
Que j'eusse, that I might have. Que tu eusses, that thou mights have. Qu'il eût, that he might have. Que n. eussions, that we might have. Que v. eussicz, that you might have. Qu'ils eussent, that they might have.	Qu'il eut eu, that he Que n. eussions cu, that we Que v. eussiez eu, that you	

# 247. Conjugation of the auxiliary verb être.

SIMPLE TENSES. IN	FINITIVE MOOD. COMPOUND TENSES.
Present.	Past.
Être, to be.	Avoir été, to have been.
	Participle.
Present.	Compound.
Étant, being.	Ayant été, having been.
	Past.
	Été, been.

INDICATIVE MOOD.			
PRESENT.	PAST INDEFINITE.		
Je suis, I am.	J'ai été, I have been.		
Tu es, thou art.	Tu as été, thou hast been.		
Il est, he is.	Il a été, he has been.		
Nous sommes, we are.	Nous avons été, we have been.		
Vous êtes, you are.	Vous avez été, you have been.		
Ils sont, they are.	Ils ont été, they have been.		
IMPERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.		
J'étais, I was.	J'avais été, I had been.		
Tu étais, thou wast.	Tu avais été, thou hadst been.		
Il était, he was.	Il avait été, he had been.		
Nous étions, we were.	N. avions été, we had been.		
Vous étiez, you were.	V. aviez été, you had been.		
Ils étaient, they were.	Ils avaient été, they had been.		
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.		
Je fus, I was.	J'eus été, I had been.		
Tu fus, thou wast.	Tu eus été, thou hadst been.		
Il fut, he was.	Il eut été, he had been.		
Nous fûmes, we were.	Nous eûmes été, we had been.		
Vous fûtes, you were.	Vous eutes été, you had been.		
Ils furent, they were.	Ils eurent été, they had been.		

INDICATIVE	MOOD—Continued.
FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
Je serai, I shall be. Tu seras, thou will be. Il sera, he will be. Nous serons, we shall be. Vous serez, you will be. Ils seront, they will be.	J'aurai été, I shall Tu auras été, thou wilt Il aura été, he wilt N. aurons été, we shall V. aurez été, you will Ils auront été, they will

CONDITIONAL MOOD.		
PRESENT.	Past.	
Je serais, I should be. Tu serais, thou shouldst be. Il serait, he should be. Nous serions, we should be. Vous seriez, you should be. Ils seraient, they should be.	J'aurais été, I should Tu aurais été, thou shouldst Il aurait été, he should N. aurions été, we should V. auriez été, you should Ils auraient été, they should	

IMPERATIVE	E MOOD.	
2. Sois, 3. Qu'il soit, 1. Soyons, 2. Soyez, 3. Qu'ils soient,	be thou. let him be. let us be. be ye or you. let them be.	**

SUBJUNCT	IVE MOOD.		
PRESENT.	PAST INDEFINITE.		
Que je sois, that I may be. Qu'il soit, that the may be. Qu'en n. soyons, that we may be. Que v. soyez, that you may be. Qu'ils soient, that they may be.	Que j'aie été, that I Que tu aies été, that thou Qu'il ait été, that he Que n. ayons été, that we Que v. ayez été, that you Qu'ils aient été, that they		
lmperfect.	Pluperfect.		
Que je fusse, that I Que tu fusses, that thou Qu'il fût, that he Que n. fussions, that we Que v. fussiez, that you Qu'ils fussent, that they	Que j'eusse été, that I Que tu eusses été, that thou Qu'il eût été, that he Que n. eussions été, that we Que v. eussiez été, that you Qu'ils eussent été, that they		

248. The student should remember that the ending ent of the 3d person plural of verbs is silent; also that the diphthong eu in the verb avoir is pronounced like

the simple vowel u; and, finally, that oy and ay are equivalent respectively to oi-i, ai-i. See 31, 18 Exc., 22.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Fourteenth, Part Fourth.

#### AUXILIARY VERBS CONJUGATED INTERROGATIVELY.

- 249. The auxiliary verbs are conjugated interrogatively in French by putting the pronoun-subject immediately after the verb, and introducing a hyphen between them. In the compound tenses the pronoun stands between the verb and the participle.
- 250. A -t-, called *euphonic*, is placed between the pronoun and the verb in the *third person* of the *singular number* as often as the verb ends in a vowel (e or a).
- a. This so called t euphonic is the vestige of a verbal termination, now limited to the interrogative conjugation. In Old French the third person singular of all verbs ended in t, as in Latin; thus, ai, as, at, I have, thou hast, he has; and in the future third singular, averat = aura.

Remark. Verbs are not conjugated interrogatively in the imperative mood, and rarely in the subjunctive mood.

#### EXAMPLE I.

Ai-je? have I?	Suis-je? am I?
As-tu? hast thou?	Es-tu? art thou?
A-t-il? has he?	Est-il? is he?
A-t-elle? has she?	Est-elle? is she?
Avons-nous? have we?	Sommes-nous? are we?
Avez-vous? have you?	Étes-vous? are you?
Ont-ils? have they?	Sont-ils? are they?

#### EXAMPLE II.

	Avez-vous e Ont-ils eu?		A-t-il été? Avons-nous été? Avez-vous été? Ont-ils été?	have I been? hast thou been? has he been? have we been? have you been? have they been? do. (fem.)
--	----------------------------	--	--	---

251. According to the models presented in Table I.

are conjugated all the simple tenses of avoir and être; the compound tenses are inflected interrogatively after Table II.

The student should inflect the auxiliaries interrogatively and negatively (see 254), as well as affirmatively, in all the moods and tenses (except 250, Remark), until he can do so with facility.

252. Whenever the pronoun je is placed after a verb (as in the interrogative form), it unites with the verb in *pronunciation*, forming a single syllable with it. The e of the pronoun is then, of course, *silent* (Rule 5).

Ai-je, pronounced as if written aije. Suis-je, " " suije.

If the verb contains more than one syllable, the pronoun unites in sound with the last.

Avais-je, pronounced as if written avèje. Étais-ie. " " étèje.

253. We have another mode of expressing interrogation in French, and which seems to be preferred in conversation and in the familiar style of writing. This mode is effected by placing the term *est-ce que* before the pronoun-subject and its verb; as,

Est-ce que j'ai? have I? (Is it that I have?)
Est-ce que tu as? hast thou? (Is it that thou hast?)
Est-ce qu'il a? has he? (Is it that he has?)
Est-ce que je suis? am I? (Is it that I am?)
Est-ce que tu es? art thou? (Is it that thou art?)
Est-ce qu'il est? is he? (Is it that he is?)
etc. etc. etc.

### THE AUXILIARY VERBS CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY.

254. To render a verb negative in French, the adverb ne (before a vowel or h mute, n) is put immediately before the verb, and pas after it; in the compound tenses the complement pas stands between the auxiliary and the participle.

#### SIMPLE TENSES.

Je n'ai pas,	I have not.	Je ne suis pas,	I am not.
Tu n'as pas,		Tu n'es pas,	thou art not.
Il n'a pas,		Il n'est pas,	he is not.
N. n'avons pas,		N. ne sommes pas,	we are not.
V. n'avez pas,	you have not.	V. n'êtes pas,	you are not.
Ils n'ont pas,	they have not.	Ils ne sont pas,	they are not.

### COMPOUND TENSES.

Tu n'as pas eu,	I have thou hast		Je n'ai pas été, Tu n'as pas été, Il n'a pas été,	I have thou hast	been.
Tu n'as pas eu,	thou hast			thou hast	Ė
Il n'a pas eu, N. n'avons pas eu,	he has we have	r ha	N. n'a pas été, N. n'avons pas été.	he has we hav <b>e</b>	) se
V. n'avez pas eu,	you have they have		N. n'ayons pas été, V. n'avez pas été, Ils n'ont pas été,		not
Ils n'ont pas eu,	they have	/	ins nont pas ete,	they have	

### SIMPLE TENSES—Interrogative.

		am I not?
		art thou not?
has he not?	N'est-il pas?	is he not?
have we not?	Ne sommes-nous pas?	are we not?
have you not?	N'êtes-vous pas?	are you not?
have they not?	Ne sont-ils pas?	are they not?
	hast thou not? has he not? have we not? have you not?	have we not? Ne sommes-nous pas?

### COMPOUND TENSES-Interrogative.

255. The complement of the negative may be expressed by *point* instead of *pas*; point is more emphatic than pas, and is sometimes rendered *not at all*, by no means.

Je n'ai pas, I have not.

Je ne suis pas, I am not.

Je ne suis point, I am not
all.

Je ne suis point, I am not
at all.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Fifteenth, Part Fourth.

### CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

256. In French there are four conjugations, distinguished by the ending of the present infinitive. All

verbs belong to one of these four conjugations. Those verbs of which the infinitive ends in *er* belong to the first conjugation; those ending in *ir*, to the second; those ending in *oir*, to the third; and those ending in *re* belong to the fourth conjugation.

1st Conj., characteristic er; as, chant-er.

2d Conj., characteristic ir; as, fin-ir.

3d Conj., characteristic oir; as, recev-oir.

4th Conj., characteristic re; as, vend-re.

- 257. That part of a verb which remains after separating the characteristic infinitive-ending is called the *root* or *radical*; thus *chant* is the root of chanter, *fin* of finir, *recev* of recevoir, and *vend* of vendre. Those letters which are joined to the verb-root, to express the various modifications of mood, tense, person, and number, are called the *endings* or *terminations*; thus, in the example je donnerai, *donn* is the *root*, and *erai* the *ending* of the first person singular of the indicative future.
- 258. Verbs are divided into regular, irregular, and defective.
- a. A regular verb is one which is inflected through all its moods and tenses like the model verb of the conjugation to which it belongs.
- b. An irregular verb is one which is not conjugated like the model verb.
- c. A defective verb is one which is wanting in certain tenses and persons.
- 259. The following Table presents the terminations of the four conjugations:

CONJUGATION.	INFINITIVE MOOD.	PRESENT PARTICIPLE.	PAST PARTICIPIE.
First	-er.	-ant.	-é.
Second	-ir.	-issant.	-i.
Third	-oir.*	-evant.	-u.
Fourth	-re.	-ant.	-u.

<sup>\*</sup> Verbs of the Third Conjugation are inflected on the theme obtained by rejecting the ending evoir of the infinitive; thus the root of recevoir is recev, but the theme is rec. that of devoir, d.

		IND	ICATIVE	MOOD		
		IND	PRESEN			
<u> </u>		Singular.	I BEGEN	••	Plural.	
CONJUGA- TION.	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d. Person	1st Person.	2d Person.	8d Person.
First.	-e.	-es.	-e.	-ons.	-ez.	-ent.
Second.	-is.	-is.	-it.	-issons.	-issez.	-issent.
Third.	-ois.	-ois.	-oit.	-evons.	-evez.	-oivent.
Fourth.	-8.	-8.	varies.	-ons.	-ez.	-ent.
		•	IMPERFE	ot.		
First.	-ais.	-ais.	-ait.	-ions.	-iez.	-aient.
Second.	-issais.	-issais.	-issait.	-issions.	-issiez.	-issaient.
Third.	-evais.	-evais.	-evait.	-evions.	-eviez.	-evaient.
Fourth.	-ais.	-ais.	-ait.	-ions.	-iez.	-aient.
			PAST DEFI			
First. Second.	-ai. -is.	-as. -is.	-a. -it.	-âmes. -îmes.	-âtes. -îtes.	-èrent.
Third.	-18. -118.	-18. -118.	-1t. -nt.	-imes.	-ûtes.	-urent.
Fourth.	-us. -is.	-is.	-it.	-îmes.	-îtes.	-irent.
Tour on			FUTURE		, 2000.	1
First.	-erai.	-eras.	-era.	-erons.	-erez.	-eront.
Second.	-irai.	-iras.	-ira.	-irons.	-irez.	-iront.
Third.	-evrai.	-evras.	-evra.	-evrons.	-evrez.	-evront.
Fourth.	-rai.	-ras.	-ra.	-rons.	-rez.	-ront.
		CON	DITIONA	L MOOD.		
			PRESEN	r.		
First.	-erais.	-erais.	-erait.	-erions.	-eriez.	-eraient.
Second.	-irais.	-irais.	-irait.	-irions.	-iriez.	-iraient.
Third. Fourth.	-evrais. -rais.	-evrais. -rais.	-evrait. -rait.	-evrions.	-evriez. -riez.	-evraient. -raient.
Fourth.	-rais.	-rais.	-rait.	-rious.	-riez.	-raient.
		IMP	ERATIVE	MOOD.		
First.	g.	-е.	-е.	-ons.	-ez.	-ent.
Second.	ıţţ	-is.	-isse.	-issons.	-issez.	-issent.
Third.	Wanting.	-ois.	-oive.	-evons.	-evez.	-oivent.
Fourth.	<u> </u>	-8.	-е.	-ons.	-ez.	-ent.
		SUBJ	UNCTIVI	E MOOD.		
			Present	r,		
First.	-e.	-es.	-е.	-ions.	-iez.	-ent.
Second.	-isse.	-isses.	-isse.	-issions.	-issiez.	-issent.
Third. Fourth.	-oive. -e.	-oives.	-oive.	-evions. -ions.	-eviez. -iez.	-oivent.
Touren.	<del>-0.</del>	-05.	IMPERFEC		-1CZ.	-ent.
First.	-asse.	-asses.	-At.	-assions.	-assiez.	-assent.
Second.	-assc. -isse.	-isses.	-at. -ît.	-issions.	-assiez.	-assent.
Third.	-11886.	-118868.	-ût.	-ussions.	-ussiez.	-ussent.

[The above table of verb-endings is drawn up in conformity to the so-called "Old System." For the use of those who desire a simpler method, and one resting on modern scientific results, we present the subjoined table, specially adapted to those who are accustomed to the analytic treatment of the Greek verb as illustrated by Thiersch and Curtius. By applying these terminations to the stem, in accordance with the key which follows the table, the learner can inflect any French regular verb; he has, therefore, only to learn these endings and the Rules in the key to make himself master of the French Conjugation.

The Figures indicate the Conjugation.

INDICATIVE.							
P	RESEN	T.	Impery.	Pas	T DEF	NITE.	FUTURE (from Infin.).
1.	2.	3.4.	1.2.8.4.	1.	2. 4.	8.	1.2.3.4.
-68 -68	-is -is	-8 -8	-ais	-ai -as	-is -is	-us	-ai -as
<b>-e</b>	-it	-ŧ	-ait	-8.	-it	-ut	-a. -ons
-ez	-ez	-ez	-iez	-âtes	-îtes	-ûtes	-ez -ont
	1. -e -es -e -ons -ez	1. 2.  -e -is -es -is -e -it -ons -ons -ez -ez	-e -is -s -es -is -s -e -it -t -ons -ons -ons -ez -ez -ez	PRESENT. IMPERY.  1. 2. 3.4. 1.2.3.4.  -e -is -s -ais -ais -ais -ait -t -ait -ons -ons -ons -ions -icz -ez -ez -iez	PRESENT. IMPRES. PAS  1. 2. 3.4. 1.2.3.4. 1.  -e -is -s -ais -ais -as -as -ais -as -ais -as -ais -as -ais -as -ais -ai	PRESENT. IMPRES. PAST DEFIN 1. 2. 3.4. 1.2.3.4. 1. 2. 4. -0 -is -s -ais -ai -is -as -is -a -it -a -it -a -it -a -is -ax	PRESENT. IMPERY. PAST DEFINITE.  1. 2. 3.4. 1.2.3.4. 1. 2. 4. 8.  -e -is -s -ais -ai -is -us -as -is -us -a -it -t -ait -a -it -t -ait -a -a -it -t -ut -ames -ûmes -ûmes -ûmes -ûmes -ûtes -ûtes -ûtes -ûtes -ûtes -ûtes -ûtes

	CONDITIONAL	SUBJUNCTIVE.				
	(from Infin.).	PRESENT.		IMPERF	eor.	
1st Pers. 2d Pers. 3d Pers. 1st Pers. 2d Pers. 8d Pers.	1. 2. 3. 4aisaisaitionsiezaient.	-e. -es. -e. -ions. -iez. -ent.	1asse -asses -ât -assions -assiez -assent	-isse -isses -ît -issie -isses	-ût. ons -ussions. ez -ussiez.	
		PARTICIPI	E.			
_	PRESENT.			PAST.		
	1. 2. 8. 4.		1.	2.	8. 4.	
	-ant.	- 1	-é.	-i.	-u.	

# RULES FOR THE USE OF THE TABLE OF VERBAL ENDINGS.

### Stem.

The Present Infinitive of all French verbs ends in er, ir, oir or re. The stem of a verb is that part which remains after cutting off one of these endings.

### 1st Conjugation—characteristic er.

The endings belonging to this conjugation are attached directly to the stem, except those of the Future and Conditional, which are applied to the Present Infinitive.

# 2d Conjugation-characteristic ir.

The peculiarity of this conjugation consists in the intercalation of the syllable -iss- between the stem and the verbal endings in the following cases: in the Present Participle; in the Plural of the Indicative Present; in the Imperfect Indicative; in the Present Subjunctive; and in the Plural of the Imperative.

In the remaining forms of verbs of this conjugation, the endings are applied directly to the stem. The Future and Conditional, as before, are derived from the Infinitive.

# 8d Conjugation—characteristic oir.

Verbs of this conjugation are inflected on three different stems: the 1st stem is found by rejecting -oir of the Infinitive (recev); the 2d by rejecting -evoir (rece); and the 3d by rejecting oi (recevr).

From the *first* stem (recev) are formed the Present Indicative, Imperfect do., Present Subjunctive, and Present Participle, by applying the tabular endings.

From the *second* stem (rec) are formed the Past Definite, Imperfect Subjunctive, and Past Participle. This stem uniformly assumes the *cedilla* (c).

From the third stem (recevr) are formed the Future and Conditional.

# Euphonic Changes. .

The First Stem requires the following changes: 1st, v before an s or t is dropped, and the foregoing e lengthened into oi; 2d, e, followed by v with e mute (ve, ves, vent), becomes oi.

# 4th Conjugation-characteristic re.

The endings in the table are attached directly to the stem. When this (the stem) ends in d, c, or t, in the Indicative Present 3d Singular, the termination t of the table is dropped. The Future and Conditional are formed by eliding the final e of the Infinitive before applying the characteristic endings.

The Imperative, in the three last conjugations, is the same in form with the corresponding persons of the Present Indicative.

In the First Conjugation, the s of the second person Singular Present is rejected for the Imperative.]

# PARADIGM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

MODEL VERB. CHANTER, to sing.

INFINITIVE MOOD. COMPOUND TO				
	Past.			
g.	Avoir chanté, to have sung.			
PARTICIPI	IL.			
	Compound.			
ng.	Ayant chanté, having sung			
Past.				
Chanté, s	ung.			
	PARTICIPI	g. Avoir c		

INDICATIVE MOOD.	
PRESENT.	PAST INDEFINITE.
Je chante, Tu chantes, Il chante, Nous chantons, we sing. Vous chantez, Ils chantent, they sing.	J'ai chanté, I have sung. Tu as chanté, thou hast sung. Il a chanté, he has sung. N. avons chanté, we have sung. V. avez chanté, you have sung. Ils ont chanté, they have sung.

INDICATIVE MOOD—Continued	
IMPERFECT.	Pluperfect.
Je chantais, I was singing. Tu chantais, thou wast singing. Il chantait, he was singing. N. chantions, we were singing. V. chanties, you were singing. Ils chantaient, they were singing.	J'avais chanté, I had Tu avais chanté, thou hadst Il avait chanté, he had N. avions chanté, we had V. aviez chanté, you had Ils avaient chanté, they had
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.
Je chantai, I sang. Tu chantas, thou sangest. Il chanta, he sang. N. chantames, we sang. V. chantates, you sang. Ils chanterent, they sang.	J'eus chanté, I had sung. Tu eus chanté, thou hadst sung. Il eut chanté, he had sung. N. eûmes chanté, we had sung. V. eûtes chanté, yoù had sung. Ils eurent chanté, they had sung.
FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
Je chanterai, I shall sing. Tu chanteras, thou will sing. Il chantera, he will sing. N. chanterons, we shall sing. V. chanterez, you will sing. Ils chanteront, they will sing.	J'aurai chanté, I shall Tu auras chanté, thou wilt Il aura chanté, he will N. aurons chanté, we shall V. aurez chanté, you will Ils auront chanté, they will

CONDITI	ONAL MOOD.		
Present.	PAR	IT.	
Je chanterais, I should sing. Tu chanterais, thou woulds sing. Il chanterais, would sing. N. chanterion, we should sing. V. chanteriez, you would sing. Ils chanteraient, they would sing.	J'aurais chanté, Tu aurais chanté, Il aurait chanté, N. aurions chanté, V. auriez chanté, Ils auraient chanté,	I should thou wouldst he would we should you would they would	have sung.

IMPERATIVE	MOOD.	
2. Chante, 3. Qu'il chante, 1. Chantons, 2. Chantez, 3. Qu'ils chantent,	sing thou. let him sing. let us sing. sing ye or you.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
Present.	PAST INDEFINITE.
Que je chante, Que tu chantes, Qu'il chante, Que n. chantions, that we may sing. Que v. chantiers, that you may sing. Qu'ils chantent, that they may sing.	Que j'aie chanté, that I may Que tu aies chanté, that thou may Qu'il ait chanté, that he may Que n. ayons chanté, that we may Que v. ayez chanté, that you may Qu'ils aien chanté, that iney may
IMPERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
Que je chantasses, that I Que tu chantasses, that thou Qu'il chantas, that the Que n. chantassions, that we Que v. chantassiez, that you Qu'ils chantassent, that they)	Que j'eusse chanté, that I Que tu eusses chanté, that theu Qu'il edt chanté, that theu Que n. eussions chanté, that ve Que v. eussiez chanté, that vel Qu'ils eussent chanté, that they

### EUPHONIC CHANGES IN VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJU-GATION.

- 260. The following modifications in certain letters of the verbal-root are necessary to insure a *uniform* pronunciation.
- 261. In verbs of which the infinitive ends in cer, the c assumes the cedilla (c) as often as by inflection it would be followed by a or o. This change is made to preserve the soft sound of c in all positions. See 35.

Nous plaçons, ue place, Plaçant, placing, from placer, to place.

Je plaçai, I placed, Nous commençames, we began, from commencer, to begin.

262. Verbs of which the infinitive ends in ger, retain e before  $\alpha$  or o. This e is *silent*, its sole office being to maintain in every position the sound which g has in the infinitive. See 37, 38,  $\alpha$ .

Mangeant, eating, let us eat, Je jugeai, I judged, Il jugea, he judged, Ils jugeaient, they judged,

263. Verbs of which the infinitive ends in ayer, oyer, or uyer, change the y into i as often as it is followed by an e silent.

```
Je paie,
               I pay,
               thou payest,
Tu paies,
                              from payer, to pay.
Ils paient,
               they pay,
               I shall pay,
Je paierai,
J'emploie,
               I employ,
                              from employer, to employ.
Ils emploient, they employ,
J'appuie,
               I lean.
                              from appuyer, to lean.
               I shall lean,
J'appuierai,
```

Remark. When e is pronounced, the y is of course retained; as,

Vous payez (56), you pay. Vous employez, you employ. Vous appuyez, you lean. 264. Verbs of which the infinitive ends in *eler*, or *eter*, double the l and t as often as they are followed by an e silent.

J'appelle, Ils appellent,	I call, they call,	from appeler, to call.
Je jette, Tu jettes, Je jetterai,	I throw, thou throwest, I shall throw,	from jeter, to throw.

EXCEPTIONS. Acheter, to buy; geler, to freeze; and peler, to peel, are prominent exceptions to the rule. See 265. If the student is in doubt as to when e is silent, he should turn to the pronunciation, and read over rules 5 and 31.

265. Verbs of which the infinitive ends in er, having an e unaccented or an é acute in the syllable preceding, change those vowels into è grave as often as the next syllable contains an e mute.

```
Je mene, I lead,
Ils menent, they lead,
Je menerai, I shall lead,
Je cède, I yield,
J'achète, I buy, from acheter, to buy.
```

a. Verbs in éger, however, retain their original accent in all their inflections.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Sixteenth, Part Fourth.

### PARADIGM OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

MODEL VERB.

FINIR, to finish.

SIMPLE TENSES. INFINIT	TIVE MOOD. Compound Tenses.
PRESENT.	PAST.
Finir, to finish.	Avoir fini, to have finished.
Pai	STICIPLE.
Present.	COMPOUND.
Finissant, finishing.	Ayant fini, having finished.
	PAST.
Fini,	finished.

INDICATIVE MOOD.		
PRESENT.	PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je finis, I finish.	J'ai fini, I have finished.	
Tu finis, thou finishest.	Tu as fini, thou hast finished.	
Il finit, he finishes.	Il a fini, he has finished.	
Nous finissons, we finish.	N. avons fini, we have finished.	
Vous finissez, you finish.	V. avez fini, you have finished.	
Ils finissent, they finish.	Ils ont fini, they have finished.	
IMPERFECT.	Pluperfect.	
Je finissais, I was finishing.	J'avais fini, I had finished.	
Tu finissais, thou wast finishing.	Tu avais fini, thou hadst finished.	
Il finissait, he was finishing.	Il avait fini, he had finished.	
N. finissions, we were finishing.	N. avions fini, we had finished.	
V. nnissiez, you were finishing.	V. aviez fini, you had finished,	
	Ils avaient fini, they had finished.	
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.	
Je finis, I finished.	J'eus fini, I had finished.	
Tu finis, thou didst finish.	Tu eus fini, thou hadst finished.	
11 finit, he did finish.	Il eut fini, he had finished.	
N. finîmes, we finished.	N. eûmes fini, we had finished.	
V. Inites, you finished.	V. eûtes fini, you had finished.	
Ils finirent, they finished.	Ils eurent fini, they had finished.	
FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.	
Je finirai, I shall finish.	J'aurai fini, I shall have	
Tu finires thou wilt finish.		
Il finira, he will finish.	Tu auras fini, thou wilt have I aura fini, he will have N. aurons fini, we shall have V. aurez fini, you will have	
Nous finirons, we shall finish.	N. aurons fini, we shall have	
Vous finirez, you will finish.	V. aurez fini, you will have	
Ils finiront, they will finish.	Ils auront fini, they will have	

	CONDITION	NAL MOOD.		
P	RESENT.	PA	ST.	
Je finirais, Tu finirais, Il finirait, N. finirions, V. finiriez, Ils finiraient,	thou wouldst finish, he would finish, we should finish, you would finish,	J'aurais fini, Tu aurais fini, Il aurait fini, N. aurions fini, V. auriez fini, Ils auraient fini,	I should thou wouldst he would we should you would they would	hane finished

IMPERATIVE MOOD.			
8. ( 1. 1 2. 1	Finissons,	finish thou. let him finish, let us finish. finish ye or you. let them finish.	

SUBJUNCT	IVE MOOD.
Present.	PAST INDEFINITE.
Que je finisse, that I may Que tu finisses, that the may Qu'il finisse, that the may Que n. finissions, that we may Que v. finissions, that you may Qu'ils finissent, that they may	Que j'sie fini, that I may Que tu sies fini, that he may Qu'il sit fini, that he may Que n. ayons fini, that you may Que v. ayez fini, that you may Qu'ils aient fini, that they may
Impersect.	Pluperfect.
Que tu finisses, that thou might finish. Qu'il finit, that he might finish. Que n. finissions, that we might finish.	Qu'il eût fini, that he might Que n. eussions fini, that we might Que v. eussiez fini, that you might

# PARADIGM OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

#### MODEL VERB.

### RECEVOIR, to receive.

SIMPLE TENSES. INFI	VITIVE MOOD. COMPOUND TENSES.
PRESENT.	PAST.
Recevoir, to receive.	Avoir reçu, to have received.
]	Participle.
PRESENT.	COMPOUND.
Recevant, receiving.	Ayant reçu, having received.
	Past.
Re	çu, received.

· INDICATIVE MOOD.		
Present.	PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je reçois, I receive.	J'ai reçu, I have received.	
Tu reçois, thou receivest.	Tu as recu, thou hast received.	
Il reçoit, he receives.	Il a reçu, he has received.	
Nous recevons, we receive.	N. avons recu, we have received.	
Vous recevez, you receive.	V. avez reçu, you have received.	
Ils recoivent, they receive.	Ils ont recu, they have received.	
IMPERFECT.	Pluperfect.	
Je recevais, I was receiving.	J'avais reçu, ' I had	
Tu recevais, thou wast receiving.	Tu avoia moon dlan Ludad	
Il recevait, he was receiving.	Il avait recu, he had	
N. recevions, we were receiving.	Il avait reçu, thou hatati is Il avait reçu, he had is Il avait reçu, we had is Il avait reçu, we had is Il avait reçu tou had	
V. receviez, you were receiving.	i vi aviez iega, goa naa ( =	
Ils recevaient, they were receiving.	Ils avaient reçu, they had	

PAST DEFINITE.		OOD—Continued.    PAST ANTERIOR.	
Nous recûmes, Vous recûtes,	thou didst receive. he did receive.	Il eut reçu, N. eûmes reçu, V. eûtes reçu,	I had received. thou hadst received. he had received. we had received. you had received. they had received.
Fu	TURE.		E PERFECT.
Je recevrai, Tu recevras, Il recevra, Nous recevrors, Vous recevrez, Ils recevront,	thou wilt receive. he will receive.	Il aura reçu, N. aurons reçu V. aurez reçu,	he will have \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\

CONDITIONAL MOOD.					
Pre	SENT.		PA	8T.	
Je recevrais, Tu recevrais, Il recevrait, N. recevrions, V. recevriez, Ils recevraient,	you would	receive.	J'aurais reçu, Tu aurais reçu, Il aurait reçu, N. aurions reçu, V. auriez reçu, Ils auraient reçu,	we should you would	have received.

IMPERATIV	E MOOD.
2. Reçois, 8. Qu'il reçoive, 1. Recevons, 2. Recevez, 8. Qu'ils reçoivent,	receive thou. let him receive. let us receive. receive ye or you. let them receive.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.			
Present.	PAST INDEFINITE.		
Que je reçoive, Que tu reçoives, Qu'il reçoive, Que nous recevions, that we may Que vous receviex, Que reçoivent, that they may	Que j'aie reçu, that I may Que tu aies reçu, that thou may Qu'ill ait reçu, that he may Que n. ayons reçu, that we may Que v. ayez reçu, that you may Qu'ils aient reçu, that they may		
Imperpect.	PLUPERFEOT.		
Que je reçusses, that I might Que tu reçusses, that theu might Qu'il reçut, that he might Que n. reçussions, that we might Que v. reçussions, that you might Qu'ils reçussont, that they might	Que j'eusse reçu, that I Que tu eusses reçu, that he Qu'il edt reçu, that he Que n. eussions reçu, that ve Que v. eusslez reçu, that you Qu'ils eussent reçu, that they		

266. Verbs of this conjugation, ending in cevoir, as-

sume the cedilla ( $\varsigma$ ) as often as the c comes before a, o, or u.

267. The verb devoir is conjugated on the theme d if the scheme on page 93 is adopted; but if that on page 95 is chosen, this verb is inflected on the *three* stems (dev, d, devr); as, je dois, je devais, je dus, je devrai, je devrais, que je doive, que je dusse.

a. The u of the past participle of devoir takes a circumflex accent in the masculine singular, as dû; but fem. due, and plur. dus; fem. dues, regular.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Seventeenth, Part Fourth.

## PARADIGM OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

#### MODEL VERB.

### VENDRE, to sell.

SIMPLE TENSES.	INFINITIVE MOOD.	COMPOUND TENSES.
Present.		PAST.
Vendre, to sell. Avoir vendu, to have sol		vendu, to have sold.
	PARTICIPLE.	
PRESENT.		COMPOUND.
Vendant, selling	g. Ayani	vendu, having sold.
	Past.	
	Vendu, sold.	

INDICATI	VE MOOD.
Present.	PAST INDEFINITE.
Je vends, I sell. Tu vends, thou sellest. Il vend, he sells. Nous vendons, we sell. Vous vendez, you sell. Ils vendent, they sell.	J'ai vendu, Tu as vendu, Il a vendu, N. avons vendu, V. avez vendu, Il sont vendu, ve have sold. Il sont vendu, they have sold.
IMPERPECT.	PLUPERFECT.
Je vendais, Tu vendais, Il vendais, Nous vendions, Vous vendiez, Je was selling. Vous vendiez, Je were selling. Lis vendaient, they were selling.	Il avait vendu, he had sold. N. avions vendu, we had sold.

INDICATIVE MOOD—Continued.	
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.
Je vendis, I sold.	J'eus vendu, I had sold.
Tu vendis, thou didst sell.	Tu eus vendu, thou hadst sold.
II vendit, he sold.	Il eut vendu, he had sold.
Nous vendîmes, we sold.	N. eûmes vendu, we had sold.
Vous vendites, you sold.	V. eutes vendu, you had sold.
Ils vendirent, they sold.	Ils eurent vendu, they had sold.
FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
Je vendrai, I shall sell.	J'aurai vendu, I shall
Tu vendras, thou wilt sell.	Tu auras vendu, thou wilt   3
Il vendra, he will sell.	Tu auras vendu, thou wilt   Ti
Nous vendrons, we shall sell.	
Vous vendrez, you will sell.	N. aurons vendu, we shall S V. aurez vendu, you will
Ils vendront, they will sell.	Ils auront vendu, they will

CONDITIONAL MOOD.	
PRESENT. PAST.	
Tu vendrais, thou wouldst sell. Il vendrait, he would sell. N. vendrions, we should sell.	J'aurais vendu, I should Tu aurais vendu, thou wouldst Il aurait vendu, he would N. aurions vendu, we should V. auriez vendu, you would Ils auraient vendu, they would

IMPERATIVE	E MOOD.	
2. Vends, 3. Qu'il vende, 1. Vendons, 2. Vendez, 3. Qu'ils vendent,	sell thou. let him sell. let us sell. sell ye or you. let them sell	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
PERSENT.	PAST INDEFINITE.
Qu'il vende, that he may sell.  Que n. vendions, that we may sell.	Que j'aie vendu, that I may Que un aies vendu, that thou mayst Qu'il ait vendu, that he may Que n. ayons vendu, that we may Que v. ayez vendu, that you may Qu'ils aient vendu, that they may
IMPERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
Que je vendisse, Que tu vendisses, Qu'il vendit, Que n. vendissions, that we might sell. Que v. vendissiez, that you might sell. Qu'ils vendissent, that they might sell.	Qu'il eût vendu, that he Que n. eussions vendu, that we Que v. eussiez vendu, that you

# CONJUGATION OF THE REGULAR VERBS INTERROGATIVELY.

268. Verbs are inflected interrogatively by placing the pronoun-subject after them with a hyphen; as,

Finis-je? do I finish? Vendrez-vous? shall you sell? Regoit-il? does he receive? Chantes-tu? dost thou sing?

269. A -t-, called *euphonic*, is placed between the pronoun and the verb used interrogatively, when the latter stands in the *third person*, *singular number*, and ends with a vowel (e or a); as,

Donne-til? does he give? Finira-t-elle? will she finish? Chanta-til? did he sing? Recevra-til? will he receive?

- a. This so-called euphonic t is a vestige of the regular termination. These verbs in old French (langue d'oil) would be written donet (donne), chantat (chanta), finirat (finira), and recevrat (recevra). In modern French the t has been rejected, except in the interrogative form of the verb. The first hyphen, then, is, strictly speaking, superfluous.
- 270. Verbs are conjugated interrogatively in the tenses of the *indicative* and *conditional* only.
- 271. If the verb employed interrogatively ends with a silent e in the first person singular, the e becomes vocal, and takes the acute accent; as,

Chanté-je? do I sing? Donné-je? do I give?

272. The interrogative formula est-ce que is employed as with auxiliaries (253), in which case the pronoun-subject precedes the verb; as,

Est-ce que je vends? do I Est-ce que je reçois? do I sell? receive?

INDICATIVE MOOD.			
Pers	PRESENT.		
Chanté-je?	Finis-je?		
Chantes-tu?	Finis-tu?		
Chante-t-il?	Finit-il?		
Chantons-nous?	Finissons-nous?		
Chantez-vous?	Finissez-vous?		
Chantent-ils?	Finissent-ils?		
Reçois-je?	Est-ce que je vends?		
Reçois-tu?	Vends-tu?		
Reçoit-il?	Vend-il (d=t; 59)?		
Recevons-nous?	Vendons-nous?		
Recevez-vous?	Vendez-vous?		
Reçoivent-ils?	Vendent-ils?		
IMPR	BFECT.		
Chantais-je?	Finissais-je?		
Chantais-tu?	Finissais-tu?		
Chantait-il?	Finissait-il?		
Chantions-nous?	Finissions-nous?		
Chantiez-vous?	Finissiez-vous?		
Chantaient-ils?	Finissaient-ils?		
Recevais-je?	Vendais-je?		
Recevais-tu?	Vendais-tu?		
Recevait-il?	Vendait-il?		
Recevious-nous?	Vendions-nous?		
Receviez-vous?	Vendiez-vous?		
Recevaient-ils?	Vendaient-ils?		
	EFINITE.		
Chantai-je?	Finis-je?		
Chantas-tu?	Finis-tu?		
Chanta-t-il?	Finit-il?		
Chantames-nous?	Finîmes-nous?		
Chantâtes-vous?	Finîtes-vous?		
Chantèrent-ils?	Finirent-ils?		
Reçus-je?	Vendis-je?		
Recus-tn?	Vendis-tu?		
Recut-il?	Vendit-il?		
Reçûmes-nous?	Vendîmes-nous?		
Reçûtes-vous?	Vendîtes-vous?		
Reçurent-ils?	Vendirent-ils?		
The second secon	DEFINITE.		
Ai-je chanté?	Ai-je fini?		
As-tu chanté?	As-tu fini?		
A-t-il chanté?	A-t-il fini?		
Avons-nous chanté?	Avons-nous fini?		
Avez-vous chanté?	Avez-vous fini?		
Ont-ils chanté?	Ont-ils fini?		

INDICATIVE MOOD-Continued. PAST INDEFINITE-Continued. Ai-je vendu? Ai-je recu? As-tu vendu? As-tu recu? A-t-il vendu? A-t-il reçu? Avons-nous vendu? Avons-nous recu? Avez-vous vendu? Avez-vous recu? Ont-ils recu? Ont-ils vendu? PLUPERFECT. Avais-je chanté? Avais-je fini? Avais-tu chanté? Avais-tu fini? Avait-il chanté? Avait-il fini? Avions-nous chanté? Avions-nous fini? Aviez-vous chanté? Aviez-vous fini? Avaient-ils chanté? Avaient-ils fini? Avais-je reçu? Avais-je vendu? Avais-tu reçu? Avais-tu vendu? Avait-il vendu? Avait-il recu? Avions-nous vendu? Avions-nous reçu? Aviez-vous recu? Aviez-vous vendu? Avaient-ils vendu? Avaient-ils recu? FUTURE. Finirai-je? Chanterai-je? Chanteras-tu? Finiras-tu? Chantera-t-il? Finira-t-il? Chanterons-nous? Finirons-nous? Chanterez-vous? Finirez-vous? Chanteront-ils? Finiront-ils? Recevrai-je? Vendrai-je? Recevras-tu? Vendras-tu? Recevra-t-il? Vendra-t-il? Vendrons-nous? Recevrons-nous? Recevrez-vous? Vendrez-vous? Vendront-ils? Recevront-ils? FUTURE PERFECT. Aurai-je fini? Aurai-je chanté? Auras-tu chanté? Auras-tu fini? Aura-t-il chanté? Aura-t-il fini? Aurons-nous chanté? Aurons-nous fini? Aurez-vous chanté? Aurez-vous fini? Auront-ils chanté? Auront-ils fini? Aurai-je vendu? Aurai-je reçu? Auras-tu recu? Auras-tu vendu? Aura-t-il vendu? Aura-t-il reçu? Aurons-nous recu? Aurons-nous vendu? Aurez-vous recu? Aurez-vous vendu? Auront-ils recu? Auront-ils vendu?

CONDITIONAL MOOD.	
Present.	
Chanterais-je?	Finirais-je?
Chanterais-tu?	Finirais-tu?
Chanterait-il?	Finirait-il?
Chanterions-nous?	Finitions-nous?
Chanteriez-vous?	Finiriez-vous?
Chanteraient-ils?	Finiraient-ils?
Recevrais-je?	Vendrais-je?
Recevrais-tu?	Vendrais-tu?
Recevrait-il?	Vendrait-il?
Recevirons-nous?	Vendrions-nous?
Recevriez-vous?	Vendriez-vous?
Recevraient-ils?	Vendraient-ils?
P	AST.
. Aurais-je chanté?	Aurais-je fini ?
Aurais-tu chanté?	Aurais-tu fini?
Aurait-il chanté?	Aurait-il fini?
Aurions-nous chanté?	Aurions-nous fini?
Auriez-vous chanté?	Auriez-vous fini?
Auraient-ils chanté?	Auraient-ils fini?
Aurais-je reçu?	Aurais-je vendu?
Aurais-tu reçu?	Aurais-tu vendu?
Aurait-il reçu?	Aurait-il vendu?
Aurions-nous reçu?	Aurions-nous vendu?
Auriez-vous reçu?	Auriez-vous vendu?
Auraient-ils reçu?	Auraient-ils vendu?

273. With verbs ending in ds or ge in the first person singular, indicative, the interrogative formula est-ce que is-almost always employed on account of euphony; as,

Est-ce que je vends? do I sell?
Est-ce que je rends? do I restore?
Est-ce que je mange? do I eat?
Est-ce que je songe? do I dream?

vends-je ? rends-je ? mangé-je ? songé-je ?

- a. The interrogative auxiliaries do, does, and did, which are employed in English, are not translated in French. We have given above the only modes by which verbs are rendered interrogative.
- 274. When the subject of an interrogative phrase is a noun, in French it stands before the verb, and the question is indicated by a pronoun put after the verb, agreeing with the subject-noun in gender, number, and person; as,

Mon père a-t-il de l'argent? has my father any money?

Ma sœur a-t-elle une belle robe? has my sister a handsome dress?

Mes livres sont-ils reliés? are my books bound?

Mes plumes écrivent-elles bien? do my pens write

well?

Remark. Literally these sentences are: "My father, has he any money?" "My sister, has she a handsome dress?" "My books, are they bound?" "My pens, write they well?"

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Eighteenth, Part Fourth.

#### CONJUGATION OF THE REGULAR VERBS NEGATIVELY.

275. Verbs are inflected negatively, as explained in Section 254, by means of the adverb and complement ne—pas. In the following model only the principal simple and compound tenses will be conjugated negatively. All the remaining tenses follow the same models.

INDICATIVE MOOD.		
Present.		
Je ne chante pas.	Je ne finis pas.	
Tu ne chantes pas.	Tu ne finis pas.	
Il ne chante pas.	Il ne finit pas.	
Nous ne chantons pas.	Nous ne finissons pas.	
Vous ne chantez pas.	Vous ne finissez pas.	
Ils ne chantent pas.	Ils ne finissent pas.	
Je ne reçois pas.	Je ne vends pas.	
Tu ne reçois pas.	Tu ne vends pas.	
Il ne reçoit pas.	Il ne vend pas.	
Nous ne recevons pas.	Nous ne vendons pas.	
Vous ne recevez pas.	Vous ne vendez pas.	
Ils ne recoivent pas.	Ils ne vendent pas.	
Past Indefinite.		
Je n'ai pas chanté.	Je n'ai pas fini.	
Tu n'as pas chanté.	Tu n'as pas fini.	
Il n'a pas chanté.	Il n'a pas fini.	
Nous n'avons pas chanté.	Nous n'avons pas fini.	
Vous n'avez pas chanté.	Vous n'avez pas fini.	
Ils n'ont pas chanté.	Ils n'ont pas fini.	

INDICATIVE MOOD—Continued.		
PAST INDEFINITE Continued.		
Je n'ai pas reçu.	Je n'ai pas vendu.	
Tu n'as pas recu.	Tu n'as pas vendu.	
Il n'a pas reçu.	Il n'a pas vendu.	
Nous n'avons pas recu.	Nous n'avons pas vendu.	
Vous n'avez pas recu.	Vous n'avez pas vendu.	
Ils n'ont pas reçu.	Ils n'ont pas vendu.	
FUTURE.		
Je ne chanterai pas.	Je ne finirai pas.	
Te ne chanteras pas.	Tu ne finiras pas.	
Il ne chantera pas.	Il ne finira pas.	
Nous ne chanterons pas.	Nous ne finirons pas.	
Vous ne chanterez pas.	Vous ne finirez pas.	
Ils ne chanteront pas.	Ils ne finiront pas.	
Je ne recevrai pas.	Je ne vendrai pas.	
Tu ne recevras pas.	Tu ne vendras pas.	
Il ne recevra pas.	Il ne vendra pas.	
Nous ne recevrons pas.	Nous ne vendrons pas.	
Vous ne recevrez pas.	Vous ne vendrez pas.	
Ils ne recevront pas. •	Ils ne vendront pas.	

CONDITIONAL MOOD.	
Pagr.	
Je n'aurais pas chanté. Tu n'aurais pas chanté. Il n'aurait pas chanté. Nous n'aurions pas chanté. Vous n'auriez pas chanté. Ils n'auraient pas chanté.	Je n'aurais pas fini. Tu n'aurais pas fini. Il n'aurait pas fini. Nous n'aurions pas fini. Vous n'auriez pas fini. Ils n'auraient pas fini.
Je n'aurais pas reçu. Tu n'aurais pas reçu. Il n'aurait pas reçu. Nous n'aurions pas reçu. Vous n'auriez pas reçu. Ils n'auraient pas reçu.	Je n'aurais pas vendu. Tu n'aurais pas vendu. Il n'aurait pas vendu. Nous n'aurions pas vendu. Vous n'auriez pas vendu. Ils n'auraient pas vendu.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
Persent Tense.	
Que je ne chante pas. Que tu ne chante pas. Qu'il ne chante pas. Que nous ne chantions pas. Que vous ne chantiez pas. Que vous ne chantent pas. Que vous ne chantent pas. Que vous ne finissiez pas. Qu'ils ne finisser pas. Que vous ne finissiez pas. Qu'ils ne finisser pas. Qu'ils ne finisser pas.	

# SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—Continued. PRESENT TENSE—Continued. Que je ne reçoive pas. Que tu ne reçoives pas. Qu'il ne reçoive pas. Que nous ne receviors pas. Que nous ne receviez pas. Qu'ils ne reçoivent pas. Qu'ils ne reçoivent pas. Qu'ils ne vendiez pas. Qu'ils ne vendiez pas. Qu'ils ne vendiez pas. Qu'ils ne vendiez pas.

# Conjugation of the regular Verbs Negatively and Interrogatively.

INDICA	INDICATIVE MOOD.		
P	Present.		
Ne chanté-je pas?	Ne finis-je pas?		
Ne chantes-tu pas?	Ne finis-tu pas?		
Ne chante-t-il pas?	Ne finit-il pas?		
Ne chantons-nous pas?	Ne finissons-nous pas?		
Ne chantez-vous pas?	Ne finissez-vous pas?		
Ne chantent-ils pas?	Ne finissent-ils pas?		
Ne reçois-je pas?	Est-ce que je ne vends pas?		
Ne reçois-tu pas?	Ne vends-tu pas?		
Ne reçoit-il pas?	Ne vend-il pas?		
Ne recevons-nous pas?	Ne vendons nous pas?		
Ne recevez-vous pas?	Ne vendez-vous pas?		
Ne reçoivent-ils pas?	Ne vendent-ils pas?		
In	PERFECT.		
Ne chantais-je pas?	Ne finissais-je pas?		
Ne chantais-tu pas?	Ne finissais-tu pas?		
Ne chantait-il pas?	Ne finissait-il pas?		
Ne chantions-nous pas?	Ne finissions-nous pas?		
Ne chantiez-vous pas?	Ne finissiez-vous pas?		
Ne chantaient-ils pas?	Ne finissaient-ils pas?		
Ne recevais-je pas?	Ne vendais-je pas?		
Ne recevais-tu pas?	Ne vendais-tu pas?		
Ne recevait-il pas?	Ne vendait-il pas?		
Ne recevions-nous pas?	Ne vendions-nous pas?		
Ne receviez-vous pas?	Ne vendiez-vous pas?		
Ne recevaient-ils pas?	Ne vendaient-ils pas?		
Past Indepinits.			
N'ai-je pas chanté?	N'ai-je pas fini?		
N'as-tu pas chanté?	N'as-tu pas fini?		
N'a-t-il pas chanté?	N'a-t-il pas fini?		
N'avons-nous pas chanté?	N'avons-nous pas fini?		
N'avez-vous pas chanté?	N'avez-vous pas fini?		
N'ont-ils pas chanté?	N'ont-ils pas fini?		

INDICATIVE MOOD—Continued.			
Past Indepents - Continued.			
N'ai-je pas reçu?   N'ai-je pas vendu?			
N'as-tu pas reçu? N'as-tu pas vendu? N'a-t-il pas reçu? N'a-t-il pas vendu?			
N'avez-vous pas reçu? N'avez-vous pas vendu?			
N'ont-ils pas reçu?	N'ont-ils pas vendu?		

CONDITIONAL MOOD.		
Pres	BENT.	
Ne chanterais-je pas? Ne chanterais-tu pas?	Ne finirais-je pas? Ne finirais-tu pas?	
Ne chanterait-il pas? Ne chanterions-nous pas?	Ne finirait-il pas? Ne finirions-nous pas?	
Ne chanteriez-vous pas? Ne chanteraient-ils pas?	Ne finitions-hous pas? Ne finiraient-ils pas?	
No recevrais-je pas? No recevrais-tu pas? No recevrait-il pas?	Ne vendrais-je pas ? Ne vendrais-tu pas ? Ne vendrait-il pas ?	
Ne recevirions-nous pas? Ne recevriez-vous pas? Ne recevraient-ils pas?	Ne vendrions-nous pas? Ne vendriez-vous pas? Ne vendraient-ils pas?	
Past.		
N'aurais-je pas chanté—fini? N'aurais-tu pas chanté—fini? N'aurait-il pas chanté—fini? N'aurait-il pas chanté—fini? N'aurions-nous pas chanté—fini? N'auriez-vous pas reçu—ve N'auraient-ils pas chanté—fini?		

276. Est-ce que is employed in the first person singular of some verbs (mostly those ending in ds or ge) when they are interrogative and negative; as,

Est-ce que je ne vends pas?
Est-ce que je ne mange pas?
Est-ce que je ne rends pas?

Ne mangé-je pas?

Ne rende-je pas?

277. Ne is always put immediately before the verb, except when the latter is preceded by one or more pronouns in the objective case; ne is then put before the objective pronoun or pronouns; as,

Je ne donne pas, I do not give. Ne donné-je pas? do I not give? Je ne lui donne pas, *I do not give to him*. Ne lui donné-je pas? do *I not give to him*? Je ne le lui donne pas, *I do not give it to him*.

Ne le lui donné-je pas? do I not give it to him?

278. Before the present infinitive of a verb ne pas are generally placed together, though often found separated:

Ne chanter pas, or Ne pas chanter, Not to sing.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Nineteenth, Part Fourth.

#### FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

279. The tenses of verbs are either simple or compound: simple tenses are those which are formed independently of the auxiliaries avoir and être; compound tenses are those which are necessarily formed by the help of one of the verbs avoir or être, and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated.

280. Among the simple tenses five are *primitive*, so called because they serve to form all the other tenses. They are,

The present infinitive.
The present participle.

The present indicative.
The past definite.

The past participle.

The other tenses, called *derived* tenses, are formed from the primitive.

281. From the present infinitive are formed two tenses, viz.:

a. The future, by adding ai in verbs of the first and second conjugations; as, donner, to give, je donner-ai; finir, to finish, je finir-ai; and in verbs of the third and fourth conjugations by changing oir and re into rai; as, recevoir, to receive, recev-rai; vendre, to sell, vend-rai.

b. The conditional present, by the change of r, oir, and re into rais; as, chanter, to sing, je chante-rais; finir,

to finish, je fini-rais; devoir, to owe, dev-rais; rendre, to restore, rend-rais.

- 282. From the *present participle* are formed two tenses; viz.,
- a. The imperfect indicative, by changing ant into ais; as, chantant, je chant-ais; finissant, je finiss-ais; recevant, je recev-ais; vendant, je vend-ais.
- b. The present subjunctive, by changing ant into e; as, donnant, que je donn-e; finissant, que je finiss-e; vendant, que je vend-e. Except all verbs of the third conjugation, which regularly change -evant into -oive; as, devant, owing, que je d-oive.
- 283. The past participle forms all the compound tenses by means of the auxiliaries avoir and être; as, j'ai chanté, j'avais reçu, j'aurais fini, je fus vendu, etc.
- 284. From the indicative present is formed the second person singular and first and second persons plural of the imperative by suppressing the pronouns tu, nous, vous; and for verbs of the first conjugation by suppressing the s of the second person singular; as, tu chantes, thou singest, imperative chante, sing; nous chantons, imperative chantons; vous chantez, chantez; tu finis, finis; nous recevons, recevons; vous rendez, rendez.
- 285. From the past definite is formed the imperfect of the subjunctive by changing ai into asse for the first conjugation, and by adding se for the three others; as, je chantai, que je chant-asse; je finis, que je finis-se; je reçus, que je reçus-se; je vendis, que je vendis-se.

#### THE PASSIVE VERB.

- 286. In French active verbs alone admit of a passive form. See 229, a, 230, a.
- 287. Passive verbs have only one conjugation; it is formed by associating the different moods, tenses, etc., of the verb être with the past participle of the verb to be conjugated passively.

288. The past participle accords in gender and number with the noun or pronoun subject of the auxiliary être. The participle is consequently inflected like an adjective, that is, it assumes an additional e for the feminine singular, an s for the masculine plural, and es for the feminine plural; as,

Le cheval est vendu, the horse is sold.

La fille est aimée, the daughter is loved.

Les chevaux sont vendus, the horses are sold.

Les filles sont aimées, the daughters are loved.

Il est puni, he is punished.

Elle est punie, she is punished.

Ils sont punis (masc. plur.), they are punished.

# CONJUGATION OF THE PASSIVE VERB.

#### MODEL VERB.

ÊTRE AIMÉ, to be loved.

Present.	INFIN	TIVE.	Past.
Être aimé or aimée, to	be loved.		été aimé or aimée, to have loved.
Present.	PARTIC	IPLES.	Compound.
Étant aimé or aimée, be	ing loved.	Ayant been	été aimé or aimée, having loved.

INDICATIVE MOOD.			
PRESENT.	PAST INDEF	NITE.	
Tu es aimé, thou art loved. Il est aimé, he is loved. Elle est aimée, she is loved. Nous sommes aimés, we are loved. Vous êtes aimés, you are loved.	Elle a été aimée,	you have they have	been loved.

INDICATIVE MOOD—Continued.				
Imperpect.		PLUPERFECT.		
J'étais aimé,	I was		J'avais été aimé, I had	
Tu étais aime,	thou wast		Tu avais été aimé, thou hadst	
Il était aimé,	he was		Il avait été aimé, he had	
Elle était aimée,	she was	å.	Il avait été aimé, he had Elle avait été aimée, she had N. avions été aimés, we had	
Nous étions aimés,	we were	Š	N. avions été aimés, we had	
Vous étiez aimés,	you were	~	N. avions été aimés, we had V. aviez été aimés, you had	
Ils étaient aimés,	they were		Ils avaient été aimés, they had	
Elles étaient aimées			Elles avaient été aimées, "	
Past Depi	NITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.	
Je fus aimé,	I was		J'eus été aimé, I had	
Tu fus aimé,	thou wast		Tu eus été aimé, thou hadst	
	he was		Il eut été aimé, he had 🤘	
Elle fut aimée,	she was	loved.	Il eut été aimé, he had Elle eut été aimée, she had N. eûmes été aimés, we had V. eûtes été aimés, you had	
Nous fûmes aimés,	we were	Ş	N. eûmes été aimés, we had	
	you were	-	V. eûtes été nimés, you had   🚆	
Ils furent aimés,	they were		ils eurent été aimés, they had	
Elles furent aimées,	" )		Elles eurent été aimées, " )	
FUTUR	2.	_	FUTURE PERFECT.	
Je serai aimé,	I shall		J'aurai été aimé, I shall	
Tu seras aimé,	thou wilt		J'aurai été aimé, I shall Tu auras été aimé, thou wilt Il aura été aimé, he will Elle aura été aimée, she will N. aurons été aimés, we shall	
Il sera aimé,	he will	'n.	Il aura été aimé, he will   👸	
Elle sera aimée,	she will	ฐ	Elle aura été aimée, she will	
Nous serons aimés,	we shall	2	N. aurons été aimés, we shall ( 🔌	
Vous serez aimés,	you will	рe	V. aurez été aimés, you will   v	
Ils seront aimés,	they will		Ils auront été aimés, they will   💆	
Elles seront aimées,	<u>"                                    </u>		Elles auront été aimées, "	

CONDITIONAL MOOD.				
Prese	NT.		PAST	•
Je serais aimé, Tu serais aimé, Il serait aimé, Elle serait aimé, Nous serions aimé, Vous seriez aimés, Ils seraient aimés, Elles seraient aimés	I should thou wouldst he would she would we should you would they would	lound.	J'aurais été aimé, Tu aurais été aimé, Il aurait été aimé, Elle aurait été aimée, N. aurions été aimée, V. auriez été aimés, V. auriez été aimés, Ils auraient été aimés, Elles auraient été aimés	I should thou wouldst he would she would we should you would they would es, "

# \* IMPERATIVE MOOD. 2. Sois aimé, be thou loved. 3. Qu'il soit aimé, let him be loved. 3. Qu'elle soit aimée, let her be loved. 1. Soyons aimés, let us be loved. 2. Soyez aimés, be ye loved. 3. Qu'ils soient aimés, let them be loved (masc.). 3. Qu'elles soient aimées, let them be loved (fem.).

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
PRESENT.		
Que je sois aimé, that I may be loved.		
Que tu sois aimé, that thou mayest be loved.		
Qu'il soit aimé, that he may be loved.		
Qu'elle soit aimée, that she may be loved.		
Que nous soyons aimés, that we may be loved.		
Que vous soyez aimés, that you may be loved.		
Qu'ils soient aimés, that they may be loved.		
Qu'elles soient aimées, " " "		
Imperfect.		
Que je fusse aimé, that I might be loved.		
Que tu fusses aimé, that thou mightest be loved.		
Qu'il fût aimé, that he might be loved.		
Qu'elle fût aimée, that she might be loved.		
Que nous fussions aimés, that we might be loved.		
Que vous fussiez aimés, that you might be loved.		
Qu'ils fussent aimés, that they might be loved.		
Qu'elles fussent aimées, " " "		
PAST INDEPINITE.		
Que j'aie été aimé, that I may have been loved.		
Que tu aies été aimé, that thou mayest have been loved.		
Qu'il ait été aimé, that he may have been loved.		
Qu'elle ait été aimée, that she may have been loved.		
Que nous ayons été aimés, that we may have been loved.		
Que vous ayez été aimés, that you may have been loved.		
Qu'ils aient été aimés, that they may have been loved.		
Qu'elles aient été aimées, " " "		
Pluperfeot.		
Que j'eusse été aimé, that I might have been loved.		
Que tu eusses été aimé, that thou mightest have been loved.		
Qu'il eût été aimé, that he might have been loved.		
Qu'elle eût été aimée, that she might have been loved.		
Que nous eussions été aimés, that we might have been loved.		
Que vous eussiez été aimés, that you might have been loved.		
Qu'ils eussent été aimés, that they might have been loved.		
•Qu'elles eussent été aimées, " " "		

289. In French the passive form of the verb is seldom used; the genius of the language seems to prefer the reflective verb, or the indefinite pronoun on with the active voice. If the reflective verb be employed, it must agree in person and number with its subject, and the pronoun se (himself, herself, itself, themselves) must stand before the verb. If on be used (207), the verb must agree with it in the third person singular number. A few ex-

amples will best illustrate this important rule of French grammar:

La soie se vend cher, silk is sold at a dear rate.

Cela se comprend, that is understood.

Il se trompe, he is deceived.

On parle de la guerre, the war is spoken of.

On le loue, he is praised.

On dit que vous avez écrit mon histoire, it is said that you have written my history.

On m'assure, I am assured.

Ici l'on parle français, French is spoken here.

- a. These sentences, rendered literally, would be: "silk sells itself dear;" "that understands itself;" "he deceives himself;" "they speak of the war;" "one praises him;" "one says that you have written my history;" "one assures me;" "here one speaks French." Some of these sentences correspond to the English usage; but while the same may be said of only a few expressions in English, in French the application is quite general.
- 290. When the preposition d stands before an infinitive dependent on some form of the verb  $\ell tre$ , the infinitive is translated into English by the passive.

C'est à désirer, that is to be wished.

Elle est à plaindre, she is to be pitied.

Cette chambre est à louer, this room is to be let.

La maison est à vendre, the house is to be sold.

291. The word by, employed with a passive verb, is rendered in French either by de or par; de is used when the agent performing the action is mentioned in an indefinite or general.manner; par points out definitely and specifically the person who performs the action.

Il est aimé de tout le monde, he is loved by every body. Le monde a été créé par Dieu, the world was made by God.

a. "Dieu" points out specifically the agent performing the work of

creation—God, and consequently par is employed; "tout le monde" is vague and indefinite, for which reason we use de before it.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Twentieth, Part Fourth.

#### INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

- 292. Intransitive verbs (called in French neuter) are conjugated in their simple tenses precisely like the transitive or active verbs.
- a. The compound tenses of most intransitive verbs are formed with avoir, especially when they express action; as,

Il a couru, he has run. J'avais dormi, I had slept.

b. The following intransitive verbs always form their compound tenses by means of être:

Aller, to go.
Arriver, to arrive.
Décéder, to expire.
Devenir, to become.
Éclore, to hatch, bloom.
Entrer, to enter.
Intervenir, to interfere.

Mourir, to die.
Naître, to be born.

Partir pour, to set out for.

Parvenir, to succeed. Retourner, to return. Revenir, to come back.

Sortir, to go out.

Survenir, to arrive unexpect-

Tomber, to fall.

Venir, to come; as,

Je suis allé, *I have gone*. Je suis venu, *I have come*.

Il est parti pour Paris, he has set out for Paris.

Remark. When any of these intransitive verbs assume a transitive signification, the auxiliary avoir is of course employed:

Il a sorti le cheval de l'écurie, he has led the horse from the stable.

On a retourné l'habit, the coat has been returned.

c. Some intransitive verbs form their compound tenses with avoir when they express action, and with être when they imply the result of an action, i. e., state. The following are the most common:

Aborder, to land.
Accourir, to hasten.
Accroître, to increase.
Apparaître, to appear.
Cesser, to cease.
Changer, to change.
Croître, to grow.
Déborder, to overflow.
Décamper, to decamp.
Déchoir, to decay.
Décroître, to decrease.
Demeurer, to remain.
Dégénérer, to degenerate.
Descendre, to go down.
Disparaître, to disappear.

Échapper, to escape.
Échouer, to strand.
Embellir, to grow beautiful.
Expirer, to expire.
Grandir, to grow tall.
Monter, to ascend, go up.
Partir, to set out.
Passer, to pass.
Périr, to perish.
Rajeunir, to grow young.
Rester, to remain, stay.
Vieillir, to grow old.
Sortir (occasionally thus used).

# Examples.

Vous avez grandi en peu de temps, you have grown tall in a short time.

Vous êtes bien grandi, you have grown very much. La loi a passé, the law has passed.

Cette mode est passée, this fashion has gone by.

La rivière a débordé à minuit, the river overflowed at midnight.

Maintenant la rivière est débordée, the river is now over its banks.

Remark. These verbs may have a transitive signification, in which case they are conjugated with avoir; as,

On a descendu des voyageurs, passengers have been landed. J'ai remonté ma montre, I have wound up my watch.

293. The past participle of those intransitive verbs which are conjugated in their compound tenses with the varies like the adjective, to agree in gender and number with the subject (see 288).

294. We will give an example of an intransitive verb conjugated with *être* in the compound tenses. The sim-

ple tenses are omitted, because they are always inflected (if regular) like the model of the conjugation to which they belong. Of the compound tenses only the first person of each number is given.

### CONJUGATION OF INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

MODEL VERB.

TOMBER, to fall.

	INDICATIVE MOOD.	
	Past Independe	
	Je suis tombé or tombée, I have fallen. Nous sommes tombés or tombées, we have fallen.	
	Pluperfect.	
	J'étais tombé or tombée, I had fallen. Nous étions tombés or tombées, we had fallen.	
_	PAST ANTERIOS.	
	Je fus tombé <i>or</i> tombée, I had fallen. Nous fûmes tombés <i>or</i> tombées, we had fallen.	
	FUTURA PREFECT.	
	Je serai tombé or tombée, I shall have fallen. Nous serons tombés or tombées, we shall have fallen.	
_	CONDITIONAL MOOD.	
	Past.	
	Je serais tombé or tombée, I should have fallen. Nous serions tombés or tombées, we should have fallen.	
_	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
	Past Indepinite.	
	Que je sois tombé or tombée, that I may have fallen. Que nous soyons tombés or tombées, that we may have fallen.	
	Pluperfect.	
	Que je fusse tombé or tombée, that I might have fallen. Que nous fussions tombées or tombées, that we might have fallen	
	INFINITIVE PAST. Étre tombé or tombée, to have fallen.	
	Participle Compound. Étant tombé <i>or</i> tombée, <i>having fallen</i> .	

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Twenty-first, Part Fourth.

#### REFLECTIVE VERBS.

295. Reflective verbs are conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, the first of which is nominative to the verb, and the second is the direct or indirect object of the same; as,

Je me flatte, I flatter myself.

Je me propose, I propose (to) myself.

296. Reflective verbs always form their compound tenses by the aid of être, which, with such verbs, is to be rendered into English by to have; as,

Ils se sont couchés, they have gone to bed.

Je me fus trompé, I had been mistaken.

297. In the compound tenses the past participle must agree in gender and number with the subject of the verb; as,

Elle s'est promenée, she has taken a walk.

Ils se sont promenés, they have taken a walk.

a. Some verbs are reflective in French which are not in English; as,

Se promener, to take a walk.

Se lever, to rise (raise one's self).

b. The second or objective pronoun loses its vowel as often as it comes before a vowel; as,

Il s'est flatté (145, a), he has flattered himself.

MODEL VERB.
SE FLATTER, to flatter one's self.

	INDICAT	IVE MOOD.	
Pat	BENT.	PAST INDEFIN	ITE.
Je me flatte, Tu te flattes, Il se flatte, Elle se flatte, *On se flatte, Nous nous flattes, Nous vous flattez, Ils se flattent, Elles se flattent,	I flatter myself. thou fl. thyself. he fl. himself. she fl. herself. they fl. themselves. vs fl. ourselves. you fl. yourselves. they fl. themselves.	Je me suis flatté, Tu t'es flatté, Il s'est flatté, Elle s'est flattée, On s'est flattée, Nous nous sommes flattés, Vous vous êtes flattés, Ils se sont flattés, Elles se sont flattés,	I have fl., etc. thou hast, etc. he has, etc. she has, etc. they have, etc. you have, etc. hey have, etc. they have, etc.

On se flatte may also be rendered "one flatters himself," "we flatter ourselves," you flatter yourself—selves." See 207.

INDICATIVE MOOD—Continued.		
IMPERFECT.	Pluperfect.	
Tu te flattais, thou fl. thyself. Il so flattait, he fl. himself. Nous nous flattions, we fl. ourselves. Vous vous flattiez, you fl. yourselves.	Je m'étais flatté, I had, etc. Tu t'étais flatté, thou hadst, etc. Il s'était flatté, he had, etc. Nous nous étions flattés, we had, etc. Yous vous éties flattés, you had, etc. Ils s'étaient flattés, they had, etc.	
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.	
Je fie flattai, I flattered myself. Tu te flattae, etc. Il se flatta. Nous nous flattates. Vous vous flattates. Ils se flatterent.	Je me fus flatté, I had jiat. myself. Tu te fus flatté, etc. Il se fut flatté. Nous nous filmes flattés. Vous vous fûtes flattés. Ils se furent flattés.	
FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.	
Je me flatteral, Tu te flatteras, I se flattera. Nous nous flatterons. Vous vous flatterez. Ils se flatteront.	Je me serai fiatté, I shall have fl. mys. Tu te seras fiatté, etc. Il se sera fiatté. Nous nous serons fiattés. Vous vous serez fiattés. Ils se seront fiattés.	

CONDITIONAL MOOD.		
. Present.	Past.	
Tu te flatterais, etc. Il se flatterait. Nous nous flatterions. Vous vous flatteriez.	Je me serais flatté, I should have fl. mye. Tu te serais flatté, etc. Il se serait flatté. Nous nous serions flattés. Vous vous seriez flattés. Ils se seraient flattés.	

	IMPERA	TIVE MOOD.	
	2. Flatte-toi,	flatter thyself.	
	3. Qu'il se flatte,	let him flatter himself.	
	1. Flattons-nous,	let us flatter ourselves.	
•	2. Flattez-vous,	flatter yourselves.	
	3. Qu'ils se flattent,	let them flatter themselves.	

SUBJUNCT	IVE MOOD.
PRESENT.	PAST INDEPINITE.
Que je me flatte, that I may fl. myself. Que tu te flattes, etc. Qu'il se flatte. Que nous nous flattions. Que vous vous flatties. Qu'ils se flattent.	Que je me sois flatté, that I may, etc. Que tu te sois flatté, etc. Qu'il se soit flatté. Que nous nous soyons flattés. Que vous vous soyoz flattés. Qu'ils se soient flattés.
IMPERFECT.	Pluperfect.
Que je me flattasse, that I might, etc. Que tu te flattasses, etc. Qu'il se flattàt. Que nous nous flattassiens. Que vous vous flattassiez. Qu'ils se flattassent.	Que je me fusse flatté, that I might, etc. Que tu te fusses flatté, etc. Qu'il se fût flatté. Que nous nous fussions flattés. Que vous vous fussiez flattés. Qu'ils se fussent flattés.

INFINITI	VE MOOD.
PRESENT.	PAST.
Se flatter, to flatter one's self.	S'être flatté, to have fl. one's self.
PART	CIPLE.
PRESENT.	COMPOUND.
Se flattant, flattering one's self.	S'étant flatté, having fl. one's self.

298. Reflective verbs are conjugated interrogatively according to the rules already given, i. e., by putting the pronoun-subject after the verb, the objective pronoun still retaining its place before the verb; thus,

Me flatté-je? do I flatter myself?
Te flattes-tu? dost thou flatter thyself?
Se flatte-t-il? does he flatter himself?
Me suis-je flatté? have I flattered myself?
T'es-tu flatté? hast thou flattered thyself?
S'est-il flatté? has he flattered himself?
Nous sommes-nous flattés? have we flattered ourselves?

Vous êtes-vous flattés? have you flattered yourselves? Se sont-ils flattés? have they flattered themselves?

299. Reflective verbs are conjugated negatively by putting ne before the objective pronoun, and pas after the verb or auxiliary; thus,

Je ne me flatte pas, I do not flatter myself. Tu ne te flattes pas, thou dost not flatter thyself. Il ne se flatte pas, he does not flatter himself. Je ne me suis pas flatté, I have not flattered myself. Tu ne t'es pas flatté, thou hast not flattered thyself. Il ne s'est pas flatté, he has not flattered himself. Ne me flatté-je pas? (271), do I not flatter myself? Ne te flattes-tu pas? dost thou not flatter thyself? Ne se flatte-t-il pas? does he not flatter himself? Ne me suis-je pas flatté? have not I flattered myself? Ne t'es-tu pas flatté? hast thou not flattered thyself? Ne s'est-il pas flatté? has he not flattered himself? etc. etc. etc. etc.

#### RECIPROCAL VERBS.

300. These verbs are employed in the *plural* number only. They are conjugated the same as reflective verbs.

Charles et Guillaume sé battent, Charles and William beat each other.

Marie et Joséphine s'aiment, Mary and Josephine love each other.

a. In addition to the reflective pronouns nous, vous, se, the reciprocal verb may be followed by Fun Fautre in speaking of two, and by les uns les autres in speaking of several.

Jean et Pierre se battent l'un l'autre, John and Peter beat each other.

Jeanne et Marie s'aiment l'une l'autre, Jane and Mary love one another.

Vous vous aidez les uns les autres, you assist each other.

b. Again, instead of l'un l'autre, les uns les autres, the preposition *entre* (or before a vowel *entr*') is often *pre-fixed* to the reciprocal verb; as,

Ils s'entr'aiment, they love each other.

Elles s'entrelouent, they praise each other,

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Twenty-second, Part Fourth.

#### UNIPERSONAL VERBS.

- 301. A unipersonal verb is one which is conjugated in the third person singular only.
- a. The pronoun ii, which stands as the grammatical subject of a unipersonal verb, must be rendered by it; as,

Il faut, it is necessary.

Il neige, it snows.

Il pleut, it rains.

b. Many personal verbs are occasionally used unipersonally; as,

# Il paraît, it appears, it seems. Il a paru, it has appeared.

- c. Verbs which can only be used in the third person singular take avoir to form their compound tenses.
- d. The past participle of a unipersonal verb is always invariable.
- e. A unipersonal verb is conjugated the same as other verbs, unless it be irregular, in which case it will be found among the list (see 311).
- 302. We give below the full conjugation of a regular unipersonal verb. Since the infinitive present ends in er, it belongs to the first conjugation.

# NEIGER, to snow.

INDICA	ATIVE.
Present.	PAST INDESINITE.
Il neige, it snows.	Il a neigé, it has snowed.
. Imperfect.	Pluperfect.
Il neigeait (262), it was snowing.	Il avait neigé, it had snowed.
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR,
Il neigea (262), it snowed.	Il eut neigé, it had snowed.
Future.	FUTURE PERFECT.
Il neigera, it will snow.	Il aura neigé, it will have snowed.
CONDIT	TIONAL.
Present.	Past.
Il neigerait, it would snow.	Il aurait neigé, it would have snowed.
IMPER	ATIVE.
Qu'il neige	, let it snow.
SUBJUI	NCTIVE.
PRESENT.	Past Indefinite.
Qu'il neige, that it may snow.	Qu'il ait neigé, that it may have snowed.
Imperprot.	Pluperfeot.
Qu'il neigeât (262), that it might snow.	Qu'il eût neigé, that it might have snowed.

# 303. IRREGULAR UNIPERSONAL VERB, Y AVOIR.

	INDICATIVI	E
PRESENT.	Il y a,	there is, there are.
IMPERFECT.	Il y avait,	there was, there were.
PAST DEFINITE.	Il y eut,	there was, there were.
Future.	Il y aura,	there will be.
PAST INDEFINITE.	Il y a eu,	there has been—have been.
PLUPERFECT.	Il y avait eu,	there had been.
PAST ANTERIOR.	Il y eut eu,	there had been.
FUTURE PERFECT.	Il y aura eu,	there will have been.
	CONDITIONA	NI.
PRESENT.	Il y aurait,	there would be.
Past.	Il y aurait eu,	there would have been.
	IMPERATIV	E.
	Qu'il y ait,	let there be.
	SUBJUNCTIV	VE
PRESENT.	Qu'il y ait,	that there may be.
IMPERFECT.	Qu'il y eût,	that there might be.
PAST INDEFINITE.	Qu'il y ait eu,	that there may have been.
Pluperfect.		, that there might have been.
·	PARTICIPL	E.
PRESENT.	Y ayant,	there being.
COMPOUND.	Y ayant eu,	there having been.

304. The irregular verb faire, to make, to do, when used unipersonally, signifies it is; as,

Il fait chaud, it is warm. Fit-il grand jour? was it

Il faisait froid, it was cold. broad day?

305. The irregular verb valoir, to be worth, signifies also it is, when employed unipersonally; as,

Il vaut mieux faire ceci que faire cela, it is better to do this than to do that.

Il vaut mieux tard que jamais, it is better late than never.

306. Il est is employed unipersonally, in the sense of it is, and sometimes there is, there are; as,

Il est douze heures, it is twelve o'clock.

Il n'est pas encore tard, it is not yet late.

Il est nécessaire, it is necessary.

307. When il est, used unipersonally, is followed by an adjective, and this in turn by an infinitive, the preposition de is employed before the infinitive:

Il est beau de mourir pour sa patrie, it is sweet to die for one's own country.

Il est noble de pardonner à nos ennemis, it is noble to forgive our enemies.

308. Il faut, it is necessary, may be followed by the infinitive mood; but in this case the subject of the sentence is equivocal, since any one of the three persons may be addressed; thus, il faut finir cette affaire, it is necessary to conclude this matter, may apply to the person speaking (first person), to a person addressed or spoken to (second person), or, finally, to a person spoken of (third person). To express the sentence definitely, then, we employ the subjunctive mood after il faut; thus,

Il faut que je finisse cette affaire, it is necessary that I finish this matter.

Il faut que tu finisses cette affaire, it is necessary that thou finish this matter.

Il faut qu'il finisse cette affaire, it is necessary that he finish this matter.

etc. etc. etc.

a. Again, instead of the subjunctive mood placed after il faut, we can employ a pronoun personal, in the indirect regimen, put before the verb; thus,

Il me faut finir, etc., it is necessary for me to finish, etc. Il te faut finir, etc., it is necessary for thee to finish, etc.

Il lui faut finir, etc., it is necessary for him or her to

un faut finir, etc., it is necessary for him or her to finish, etc.

309. Il faut, followed by the subjunctive or preceded by an objective pronoun, is to be translated into English by must; thus,

Il faut que je- Il faut que tu- Il faut qu'il- Il faut que non Il faut que von Il faut qu'ils-	1	erb   I must. Thou must. He must. We must. You must. They must.
Or,		
Il me faut-		I must.
Il te faut-		Thou must.
Il lui faut-	followed by an in-	He or she must.
Il nous faut-	finitive,	We must.
Il vous faut-		You must.
Il leur faut-		They must.

310. When il faut is followed by a noun it signifies need, want, must have, and that which in English would be the subject, in French stands as indirect object; if a pronoun, it must be put before faut, but if a noun it is placed after it, with the preposition d:

Il me faut du pain, I want some bread.

Il nous faut de l'argent, we need some money.

Il faut une robe à votre sœur, your sister must have a dress.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Twenty-third, Part Fourth.

#### IRREGULAR VERBS.

- 311. Irregular verbs are those which do not conform in the inflection of their simple tenses to the model verbs chanter, finir, recevoir, vendre.
- a. Those verbs which require the euphonic changes indicated in Section 260 and following are not regarded as irregular, and therefore will not be represented in the subjoined paradigms.
  - While the student is committing the irregular verbs to memory, he will find it profitable for him to give the first

twenty-three sections of Exercises in Part Fourth a thorough review, making constant reference to the rules indicated by the figures until they are perfectly familiar.

Remark. In the following paradigms of the irregular verbs only those tenses of the verb have been given which deviate from the regular conjugation. Those moods or tenses, therefore, which may not appear in a verb are to be supplied by adding the terminations proper to a verb of that conjugation. The present and past participles, however, are always given, because from them are derived some of the simple and all of the compound tenses.

312. First Conjugation.

Conjugation of Aller, to go.

Auxiliary, Etre.

P.	AST PARTICIP	LE. Allé.	PRES	ENT PARTICIPLE	E. Allant.
		INDIC	ATIVE PRESI	ENT.	
Je <b>vais.</b>	Tu vas.	II va.	Nous allons.	Vous allex.	Ils vont.
Firai.	Tu ires.	jīl ira. CONDI	Nous irons, TIONAL.—Pres	Vous irez.	lls iront.
Pirais.	Tu irais.	Il frait. I	Nous irions. MPERATIVE.	Vous iriez.	Ils iraient.
	Va.		e.   Allons. NCTIVE. — Pres	Allez.	Q. ils aillent.
Que j'aille	e.  Que tu aille	s.  Qu'il aill	e.  Que nous allio	ns.  Q. vous allie:	s. Q. ils aillent.

313. The imperative va is written vas when followed by y or en; as, vas-y, go there; vas en chercher, go and look for some. When the y is followed by a verb the s is omitted; as, va y donner tes ordres, go thither and give your orders.

314. The reflective verb s'en aller, to go away, is conjugated like aller, with the additional peculiarity of the reflective; thus,

Je m'en vais. Je m'en suis allé.
Tu t'en vas. Tu t'en es allé.
Il s'en va. Il s'en est allé.

Nous nous en allons. Nous nous en sommes allés. Vous vous en êtes allés.

Ils s'en vont. Ils s'en sont allés.

The imperative is,

Va-t'en, Qu'il s'en aille, Allons-nous-en, Allez-vous-en, Qu'ils s'en aillent.

Aux. Avoir.

315. Conjugation of Envoyer, to send.

		INDICATIV	NDICATIVE.—FUTURE.		
Jenverrai.	Tu enverras.	Il enverra.	N. enverrons.	V. enverrez.	Ils enverront.
		CONDITION	CONDITIONAL -PRESENT.		
J'enverrais.	Tu enverrais.	Il enverrait.   N. enverrions.	N. enverrions.	V. enverriez.	Ils enverraient.
	DAST DASTOTTOT TO Truck	Thrond	Done	Dengam Dangarara Envoyant	Envoyant

SECOND CONJUGATION.

910. 001	oro. Conjugation of Actorisms, to acquire.	ikik, to acquere.			Aux. Avour.
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Acquis.	Acquis.	- B	PRESENT PART. Acquérant.	quérant.
J'acquiers.	Tu acquiers.	INDICA   Il sequiert.	INDICATIVE,—PRESENT. Il acquiert.   N. acquérons.	V. acquérez.	Ils acquièrent.
J'acquérais.	Tu acquérais.	Il acquérait.	N. acquerions,	V. acquériez.	Ils acquéraient.
J'acquis.	Tu acquis.	Il acquit.	N. acquimes.	V. acquîtes.	Ils acquirent.
Pacquerrai.	Tu acquerras.	П всепета.	FUTURE.	V. acquerrez.	Ils acquerront.
J'acquerrais.	Tu acquerrais.	CONDIT   Il acquerrait.	CONDITIONAL.—Presert. Il acquerrait.   N. acquerrions.	V. acquerriez.	Ils acquerraient.
	Acquiers.	IN   Qu'il acquière,	IMPERATIVE. Qu'il acquière.   Acquérons.	Acquérez.	Qu'ils acquièrent.
Facquière.	Tu acquières.	SUBJUN   Il acquière.	SUBJUNCTIVE.—Present. lière.   N. acquérions.	V. acquériez.	Ils acquièrent.
J'acquisse.	Tu acquisses.	Il acquit.	N. acquissions.	V. acquissiez.	Ils acquissent.

317. Conjugation of Assaulir, to assail.

317. Con	317. Conjugation of Assaullin, to assail.	LLIB, to assail.			Aux. Avoir.
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Assailli.	Assailli.	Pa	PRESENT PART. Assaillant.	Assaillant.
J'assaille.	Tu assailles.	INDICATIVI   II assaille.	INDICATIVE.—Persent.   N. assaillons.	V. assaillez.	Ils assaillent.
J'assaillais.	Tu assaillais.	Il assaillait.	BFECT.   N. assaillions.	V. assailliez.	Ils assaillaient.
	Assaille.	Qu'il assaille.   Assaillons.	A Assaillons.	Assaillez.	Qu'ils assaillent.
J'assaille.	Tu assailles.	NULL UNCLIVE.—FERSENT.	subjunctive.—Fersent. Ile.   N. assaillions.	V. assailliez.	Ils assaillent.

318. Conjugation of Bounlin, to boil.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Bouilli.	Bouilli.		PRESENT PART. Bouillant.	Bouillant.
Je pons.	Tu bous.	INDIC   Il bout.	INDICATIVE.—PERSENT.	V. bouillez.	Ils bouillent.
Je bouillais.	Tu bouillais.	Il bouillait.	IMPERINGT.	V. bouilliez.	Ils bouillaient.
	Bous.	Qu'il bouille	Qu'il bouille.   Bouillons.	Bouillez.	Qu'ils bouillent.
Je bouille.	Tu bouilles.	II bouille.	NCTIVE PRESENT.	V. bouilliez.	Ils bouillent.

319. The verb bouillir is employed only in its intransitive sense; as, Le lait bout, the milk boils; Peau a bouilli, the water has boiled. To render it transitive, the verb faire, to cause, is employed before bouillir; thus, Je fais bouillir l'eau, I boil the water; fais bouillir le lait, boil the milk. Aux. Avoir.

315. Conjugation of ENVOYER, to send.

		INDICATI	NDICATIVE.—FUTURE.		
J'enverrai.	Tu enverras.	Il enverra.	N. enverrons.	V. enverrez.	Ils enverront.
	•	CONDITION	CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		
J'enverrais.	Tu enverrais.	III enve	N. enverrions.	V. enverriez.	Ils enverraient.
	PAST PARTICIPLE.	Envoyé.	Pres	PRESENT PARTICIPLE. Envoyant.	Envoyant.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

316. Conjugation of Acquérire, to acquire.

Aux. Avoir.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Acquis.	Acquis.	- B	PRESENT PART. Acquérant.	luérant.
J'acquiers.	Tu acquiers.	INDICATION INDICATION   III acquiert.	INDICATIVE,—PRESENT.	V. acquerez.	Ils acquièrent.
J'acquérais.	Tu acquérais.	III acquérait.	MPERFECT.   N. acquérions.	V. acquériez.	Ils acquéraient.
Facquis.	Tu acquis.	I Il acquit.	N. acquimes.	V. acquites.	Ils acquirent.
Pacquerrai.	Tu acquerras.	Il acquerra.	N. acquerrons.	V. acquerrez.	Ils acquerront.
J'acquerrais.	Tu acquerrais.	CONDITI   Il acquerrait.	CONDITIONAL.—Present.  Il acquerrait.   N. acquerrions.	V. acquerriez.	Ils acquerraient.
	Acquiers.	IMPERATIVE.   Qu'il acquière.   Acquérons.	MPERATIVE.	Acquérez.	Qu'ils acquièrent.
Facquière.	Tu acquières.	SUBJUNC   Il acquière.	SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. ière.   N. acquérions.	V. acquériez.	Ils acquièrent.
J'acquisse.	To acquisses.	Il acquit.	N. acquissions.	V. acquissiez.	Ils acquissent.

Aux. Avoir.

Aux. Avoir.

317. Conjugation of Assanlie, to assail.

					, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Assailli.	Assailli.		PRESENT PART. Assallant.	Assaillant.
J'assaille.	Tu assailles.	INDICATIVE II assaille.	INDICATIVE.—PERSENT. Ile.   N. assaillons.	V. assaillez.	Ils assaillent.
Jassaillais.	Tu assaillais.	Il assaillait.   N. assaillions.	greor.   N. assaillions.	V. assailliez.	Ils assaillaient.
	Assaille.	Qu'il assaille: Assaillons.	Arry E.	Assaillez.	Qu'ils assaillent.
Jassaille.	Tu assailles.	II assaille.	N. assaillions.	V. assailliez.	Ils assaillent.

318. Conjugation of Bounlin, to boil.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Bouilli.	Bouilli.		PRESENT PART. Bouillant.	Bouillant.
Je bous.	Tu bous.	INDICATIVE.	INDICATIVE,—PRESENT.	V. bouillez.	Ils bouillent.
Je bouillais.	Tu bouillais.	Il bouillait.	N. bouillions.	V. bouilliez.	Ils bouillaient.
	Bous.	Qu'il bouille.	Bouillons.	Bouillez.	Qu'ils bouillent.
Je bouille.	Tu bouilles.	II bouille.	E PRESENT. N. bouillions.	V. bouilliez.	Ils bouillent.

319. The verb bouillir is employed only in its intransitive sense; as, Le lait bout, the milk hoils; Peau a bouilli, the water has boiled. To render it transitive, the verb faire, to cause, is employed before bouillir; thus, Je fais bouillir l'eau, I bou the water; fais bouillir le lait, bou the milk.

run.
Ş
OURIR,
ot ot
0
onjugation
Ħ
ゔ
_
٠.
င္လ
<b>C3</b>

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Couru.	Coura.	<u>_</u>	PRESENT PART. Courant.	Courant.
Je cours.	Tu cours.	INDICATI	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.	V. courez.	Ils courent.
Je courais.	Tu courais.	Il courait.	IMPREPECT.	V. couriez.	Ils coursient.
Je courus.	Tu courus.	Π courut.	N. courûmes.	V. courttes.	Ils coururent.
Je courrai.	Tu courras.	Il courra.	FUTURE   N. courrons.	V. courrez.	Ils courront.
Je courrais.	Tu courrais.	CONDITIO	CONDITIONAL - PRESENT. rait.   N. courrions.	V. courriez.	Ils courraient.
	Cours.	Qu'il coure.   Courons.	IMPERATIVE.	Courez.	Qu'ils courent.
Je coure.	Tu coures.	SUBJUNCT II coure.	SUBJUNCTIVE,—PRESENT. e.   N. courions.	V. couriez.	Ils courent.
Je courusse.	Tu courusses.	In courât.	IMPERFECT.	V. courussiez.	. Ils courussent.

)	
•	

П			=
Cueillant.	Ils cueillent.	Ils cueillaient.	.   Ils cueilleront.
PRESENT PART. Cueillant.	V. cueillez.	V. cueilliez.	V. cueillerez.
	INDICATIVE.—Present.	N. cueillions.	N. cueillerons.
	ATL		4
Cueilli.	INDIG   II cueille.	Il cueillait.	Il cueillera.
PAST PARTICIPLE. Cueilli.	Tu cueilles.	Tu cueillais.	Ta caeilleras.
ı	Je cueille.	Je cueillais.	Je cueillerai.

Conjugation of Cueillie—Continued.

Te cneillerais	Tu cueillerais.	CONDITIONAL—Present:	V. cueilleriez.	Ils cueilleraient.
	_	IMPERATIVE   Qu'il cueille.   Cueillons.	Cueillez.	Qu'ils cueillent.
Je cueille.	Tu cueilles.	SULD UNCTIVE.—PRESENT.	V. cueilliez.	Ils cueillent.

322. Conjugation of DORMIR, to sleep.

Aux. Avoir.

Qu'ils dorment. | Ils dormaient. | Ils dorment. | Ils dorment. PRESENT PART. Dormant. V. dormiez. V. dormiez. V. dormez. Dormez. IMPERFECT. | N. dormions. SUBJUNCTIVE.—PRESENT.
ne. N. dormions. INDICATIVE, —PRESENT. Dormons. Il dormait. IMPERATIVE. Qu'il dorme. | II dorme. Il dort. PAST PARTICIPLE. Dormi. Tu dormes. | Tu dormais. Tu dors. Dors. Je dormais. Je dorme. Je dors.

323. FLEURIR, meaning to blossom, is regular. In the sense of, to flourish (figurative), it makes florissant in the Present Participle, and florissais, etc., in the Imperfect Indicative.

Aux. Avoir. Ils fuynient. Ils fuient, PRESENT PART. Fuyant. V. fuyiez. V. fuyez. IMPERFECT. INDICATIVE,-PRESENT. N. fuyons. Il fuyait. Il fuit, 324. Conjugation of Furs, to flee. PAST PARTICIPLE. Fui. | Tu fuyais. Tu fuis. Je fuyais. Je fuis.

Conjugation of Fure—Continued.

Haïssant.

PRESENT PART.

INDICATIVE.—Přesent. | | IMPERATIVE.

| II hait.

Je hais.

Haï.

Past Participle.
| Tu hais.
| Hais.

The irregularity of this verb consists in the absence of the diversess in the singular number of the indicative present, and in the second person singular of the imperative. Its inflection is like Finir. Aux. Etre. 326. Conjugation of Mourir, to die.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Mort.	Mort.	P	PRESENT PART. Mourant.	Mourant.
Je meurs.	Tu meurs.	INDICATIVE.—Persent.	ENT. 17018.	V. mourez.	Ils meurent.
Je mourais.	Tu mourais.	Il mourait.   N. mourions.	arions.	V. mouriez.	Ils mouraient.
Je mourus.	. Tu mourus.	Il mourut.   N. mourûmes.	arûmes.	V. mourâtes.	Ils moururent.
Je mourrai.	Tu mourras.	Il mourra.   N. mourrons.	irrons.	V. mourrez.	Ils mourront.
Je mourrais.	Tu mourrais.	Il mourrait.   N. mourrions.	bent. Ittions.	V. mourriez.	Ils mourraient.

Ils sentent.

	1.00
nued.	
Conti	
RIR-	
f Mourir-	
ation o	
njuga	•
ပိ	

3		RATIVE	ATTUE		
	Meurs.	Qu'il meure.	Mourons.	Mourez.	Qu'ils meurent.
Je meure.	Tu meures.	II meure.	N. mourions.	V. mouriez.	Ils meurent.
Je mourusse.	Tu mourusses.	Il mourût.	IMPERFECT.   V. mourussiez.   V. mourussiez.		Ils mourussent.

Aux. Avoir.

Qu'ils ouvrent. Ils ouvraient. Ils ouvrent. Ils ouvrent. PRESENT PART. Ouvrant.

V. ouvriez.

IMPERFECT. N. OUVIOUS N. ouvrons.

Il ouvrait.

Tu ouvrais.

J'ouvrais.

J'ouvre.

Il ouvre.

Tu ouvres.

Ouvert.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

327. Conjugation of OUVRIR, to open.

IMPERATIVE.

INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.

V. ouvrez.

Aux. Avoir.

V. ouvriez.

Ouvrez.

| Queil ouvre. SUBJUNGTIVE.—Persent. | N. ouvrions.

328. Conjugation of SENTIR, to feel.

Tu ouvres.

J'ouvre.

Ouvre.

Scntant. PRESENT PART. V. sentez. INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.

V. sentiez. N. sentions. IMPERATIVE.

IMPERFECT.

III sent.

Tu sens.

Je sens.

Tu sentais.

Je sentais.

Senti.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Ils sentaient.

Ils sentent.

Sentez. SUBJUNCTIVE,—PRESENT.
e. | N. sentions.

Qu'il sente. Il sentait.

Il sente.

Tu sentes.

Je sente.

Sens.

Qu'ils sentent. V. sentiez.

329. Conjugation of Servire, to serve.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Servi.	Servi.		PRESENT PART. Servant.	Servant.
Je sers.	Tu sers.	INDICATIVE.—Present.	IIVEPresent.   N. servons.	V. servez.	Ils servent.
Је вегувія.	Tu servais.	Il servait.	INPERFOR.   N. servions.	V. serviez.	Ils servaient.
	Sers	Qu'il serve.	Servons.	Servez.	Qu'ils servent.
Je serve.	Tu serves.	II serve.   N. servions.	E.—PRESENT. N. servions.	V. serviez.	Ils servent.

a. Se servir de, to avail one's self of, to use, is inflected in the same manner, thus:

Je me sers de votre offre, I avail myself of your offer. Je m'en servirai, I will avail myself of it. Je m'en servirai, 330. Conjugation of Tenre, to hold.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Tenu.	Tenu.		PRESENT PART. Tenant.	Tenant.	
Je tiens.*	Tu tiens.	INDICA   Il tient.	INDICATIVE.—Present.	V. tenez.	Ils tiennent.	
Je tenais.	Tu tenais.	Il tensit.	N. tenions.	IV. teniez.	Ils tenaient.	
Je tins.	Tu tins.	II tint.	N. tînmes.	V. tintes.	Ils tinrent.	
Je tiendrai.*	Tu tiendras.	Il tiendra.	N. tiendrons.	V. tiendrez.	Ils tiendront.	
Je tiendrais.*	Ta tiendrais.	Il tiendrait.	Il tiendrait.   N. tiendrions.	V. tiendriez.	Ils tiendraient.	=

# Conjugation of Tenia-Continued.

	Tiens.*	Ou'il tienne.	IMPERATIVE.	Tenez.	Qu'ils tiennent.
Je tienne.	Tu tiennes.	SUBJI tienne.	SUBJUNCTIVE.—PERSENT.	V. teniez.	Is tiennent.
Je tinsse.	Tu tinsses.	I tînt.	Interproc.   N. tinssions.	V. tinssiez.	Ils tinssent.

331. Conjugation of Ventre, to come.

	DASH PADMICIPEE Vonu	Vonn	_	Powery Din Vonent	Vonent
	TABL TARILOTEDE.		ı	LABBERT LAKE.	veliant.
		INDIC	INDICATIVE,—PRESENT.		
Je viens.	Tu viens.	II vient.	N. venons.	V. venez.	Ils viennent.
			IMPERFECT.		,
Je venais.	Tu venais.	LI Venalt.	N. venions.	V. veniez.	Ils vensient.
			PABT DEFINITE.	1	i
Je vins.	Tu vins.	I vint.	N. vinmes.	V. vintes.	Ils vincent.
			P UTURE.		
Je viendrai.	Tu viendras.	Il viendra.	N. viendrons.	V. viendrez.	Ils viendront.
		COND	LIONA		
Je viendrais.	Tu viendrais.	Il viendrait.	N. viendrions.	V. viendriez.	Ils viendraient.
	•		IMPERATIVE.	-	-
	Viens.	Ou'il vienne.	Venons.	Venez.	Qu'ils viennent.
		SUBJU	UBJUNCTIVEPRESENT.	•	
Je vienne.	Tu viennes.	Il vienne.	N. venions.	V. veniez.	Ils viennent.
			IMPERFECT.		
Je vinsse.	Tu vinsses.	II vînt.	N. vinssions.	V. vinssiez.	Ils vinssent.

a\*. En, in this verb, is a nasal of the second class (25, b) when preceded by i and followed by a consonant not doubled; pronounce then ti-in; ti-indrai; ti-indrais, etc. The same remark applies to venir and the compounds of both verbs. † Pronounce vin-m, i. e., in nasal, followed by m.

Aux. Etre.

Aux. Avoir.

332. Conjugation of VÉTTR, to clothe.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Vêtu.	Vêtu.		PRESENT PART. Vêtant.	Vêtant.
Je vêts.	Tu vêts.	INDICATIV   II vêt.	NDICATIVE.—Persent.	V. vêtez.	Ils vêtent.
Je vêtais.	Tu vêtais.	Il vêtait.	IMPERFEOT.   N. vêtions.	V. vêtiez.	Ils vêtaient.
	Vêts.	Qu'il vête.	WEEKATIVE.	Vêtez.	Qu'ils vêtent.
Je vête.	Tu vêtes.	II vête.   N. vêtions.	N. vetions.	V. vêtiez.	Ils vêtent.

THIRD CONJUGATION. 333. Conjugation of S'ASSEOIR, to sit down.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Assis.	Assis.	Pres	PRESENT PART. S'asseyant.	yant.
Te micerial.	1 The 43 control.		INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.	V	I The abone tout
e in assieus.	Transmens.	III S ESSIEU. Inper	IMPERFECT.	v. vous asseyez.	LIS S ESSEREIL.
Je m'asseyais.	Tu t'asseyais.	II s'asseyait.	N. nous asseyions.   V. vous asseyiez.   Ils s'asseyaient.	V. vous asseyiez.	Ils s'asseyaient.
	!	PAST	PAST DEFINITE.		
Je m'assis.	Tu t'assis.	II s'assit.	N. nous assimes. V. vous assites.	V. vous assites.	Ils s'assirent.
		FU	FUTURE.		
Je m'assiérai.	Tu t'assiéras.	II s'assiéra.	N. nous assiérons. V. vous assiérez. Ils s'assiéront.	V. vous assiérez.	Ils s'assiéront.
		CONDITION	CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		
Je m'assiérais.	Tu t'assiérais.	II s'assiérait.	Il s'assiérait.   N. nous assiérions.   V. vous assiériez.   Ils s'assiéraient.	V. vous assiériez.	Ils s'assiéraient.
		IMPER	IMPERATIVE.		
	Assieds-toi.	Qu'il s'asseie.   Asseyons-nous.		Asseyez-vous.	Qu'ils s'asseient.
	•	SUBJUNCTI	SUBJUNCTIVE.—PRESENT.	•	
Je m'asseie.	Tu t'asseies.	II s'asseie.	N. nous asseyions. V. vous asseyiez. Ils s'asseient.	V. vous asseyiez.	Ils s'asseient.
		IMPE	IMPERFECT.	•	
Je m'assisse.	Tu t'assisses.	Il s'assît.	N. nous assissions.   V. vous assissiez.   Ils s'assissent.	V. vous assissiez.	Ils s'assissent.

necessary.	
90	
2	
FALLOIR,	
verb	
. Unipersonal	
334.	

•	8 8	34– <b>355.</b> ]
Aux. Avoir.	Fallant.	Il fallait. Il faudra. Qu'il faille. 3. Qu'il fallût.
	PRESENT PART. Fallant	Imperfect. Future. Imperative. Imperfect Subjunctive.
OIR, to be necessary.	Fallu.	Il faut. Il fallut. Il faudrait. Qu'il faille.
334. Unipersonal verb Falloir, to be necessary.	PAST PARTICIPLE. Fallu.	INDICATIVE PRESENT. PAST DEFINITE. CONDITIONAL PRESENT. SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

For the use of the verb falloir, see 308 and following.

335. Conjugation of Mouvoir, to move.

Aux. Avoir.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Mu.	Mu.		PRESENT PART. Mouvant.	Mouvant.
Je meus.	Tu meus.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.	VE.—Present.   N. mouvons.	V. mouvez.	Ils meuvent.
Je mouvais.	- Etc.	Regular.		_	
Je mus.	Tu mus.	Il mut.	N. mûmes.	V. mûtes.	Ils murent.
	Meus.	Qu'il meuve.	euve.   Mouvous.	Mouvez.	Qu'ils meuvent.
Je meuve.	Tu menves.	Il meuve.	N. mouvions.	V. mouviez.	Ils meuvent.
Je musse.	Tu musses.	Il mût.	N. mussions.	V. mussiez.	Ils mussent.

336. Unipersonal verb Pleuvoir, to rain.

Aux. Avoir.

PAST PARTICIPLE. P	Plu.	PRESENT PART. Pleuvant.	Pleuvant.
INDICATIVE PRESENT.	Il pleut.	IMPERFECT.	Il pleuvait.
PAST DEFINITE.	Il plut.	FUTURE.	Il pleuvra.
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.	Il pleuvrait.	IMPERATIVE.	Qu'il pleuve
SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.	Qu'il pleuve.	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.	. Qu'il plût.

337. Conjugation of Potrevoir, to provide.

PA	PAST PARTICIPLE. Pourvu.	ourvu.	PRE	PRESENT PART. Pourvoyant.	voyant.
		INDICATIV	INDICATIVE PRESENT.	1	
de pourvois.	Ta pourvois.	Il pourvoit.   N. pourvoyons.	N. pourvoyons.	V. pourvoyez.	lis pourvoient.
Je pourvoyais.	Tu pourvoyais.	Il pourvoyait.	t.   N. pourvoyions.	V. pourvoyiez.	Ils pourvoyaient.
Je pourvus.	Tu pourvus.	Il pourvut.	N. pourvûmes.	V. pourrates.	Ils pourvurent.
Je pourvoirai.	Tu pourvoiras.	Il pourvoira.	N. pourvoirons.	V. pourvoirez.	Ils pourvoiront.
Je pourvoirais.	Tu pourvoirais.	Il pourvoirait.	N. pourvoirions.	V. pourvoiriez.	Ils pourvoiraient.
	Pourvois.	Qu'il pourvoie.	Pourvoyons.	Pourvoyez.	Qu'ils pourvoient.
Je pourvoie.	Tu pourvoies.	Il pourvoie.	N. pourvoyions.	V. pourvoyiez.	Ils pourvoient.
Je pourvusse.	Tu pourvusses.	Il pourvût.	N. pourvussions.   V. pourvussiez.	V. pourvussiez.	Ils pourvussent.

338. Prévoir, to foresee, is conjugated like Pourvoir, except in the past definite of the indicative and in the imperfect subjunctive. These tenses are conjugated as follows:

Infrerect subjunctive.
Je prévisee, I might foresee,
Tu prévises, etc.
Il previt.
N. prévissions.
V. prévissicz.

PAST DEFINITE. Je prévis, I foresaw.

Tu prévis, Il prévit. N. prévimes. V. prévites. Ils prévirent.

339. Conjugation of Pouvoir, to be able.

					Aux. Avoir.
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Pu.	Pu.		PRESENT PART. Pouvant.	Pouvant.
		INDICATIVE	INDICATIVEPRESENT.		
Je puis or peux.	Tu peux.	Il peut.	N. pouvons.	V. pouvez.	Ils penvent.
Je pouvais.	Tu pouvàis.	Il pouvait.	N. pouvions.	V. pouviez.	Ils pouvaient.
Je pus.	Ta pus.	Il put.   N. pûr	N. pûmes.	V. pates.	Ils purent.
Je pourrai.	Tu pourras.	Il pourra.	ra.   N. pourrons.	V. pourrez.	Us pourront.
Je pourrais.	Tu pourrais.	Il pourrait.	N. pourrions.	V. pourriez.	Ils pourraient.
Wanting.	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.	. – Do.
Je puisse.	Tu puisses.	II puisse.	N. puissions.	V. puissiez.	Ils puissent.
Je pusse.	Tu pusses.	Π pût.	N. pussions.	V. pussiez.	Ils pussent.

840. Conjugation of SAVOIB, to know.

	PAST PARTICIPLE.	Su.		PRESENT PART. Sachant.	Sachant.
		INI	JICATIVE.—PRESENT.		
Je sais.	Tu sais.	Il sait.	N. savons.	V. savez.	Ils savent.
Je savais.	Tu savais.	Il savait.	N. savions.	V. saviez.	Ils savaient.
Je sus.	Tu sus.	II sut.	N. sûmes.	V. sûtes.	Ils surent.
Je saurai.	Tu sauras.	Il saura.	N. saurons.	V. saurez.	Ils sauront.

## Conjugation of SAVOIR—Continued.

		CONDL	TIONAL -PRESENT.		
Je saurais.	Tu saurais.	Il saurait.	N. saurions.	V. sauriez.	Ils sauraient.
	Sache.	Qu'il sache.	Sachons	Sachez.	Qu'ils sachent.
Je sache.	Tu saches.	Il sache.	N. sachions.	V. sachiez.	Ils sachent.
Je susse.	Tu susses.	II sût.	N. sussions.	V. sussiez.	Ils sussent.

a. The conditional present of savoir is often employed with the negative ne to signify the same as the present tense of pouvoir; thus, je ne saurais, I can not; il ne saurait, he can not, etc.

Aux. Avoir. 341. Conjugation of Valoir, to be worth.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Valu.	Valu.		PRESENT PART. Valant.	Valant.
Je vaux.	Tu vaux.	INDI   Il vaut.	INDICATIVE,—Persent.   N. valons.	V. valez.	Ils valent.
Je valais.	Tu valais.	Il valait.	IMPERFEOT.   N. valions.	V. valiez.	Ils valaient.
Je valus.	Tu valus.	II walut.	FAST DEFINITE.   N. valûmes.	V. valûtes.	Ils valurent.
Je vandrai.	Tu vaudras.	I vaudra.	N. vaudrons.	V. vaudrez.	Ils vaudront.
Je vandrais.	Tu vaudrais.	Il vaudrait.		V. vaudriez.	Ils vaudraient.
	Vaux.	Qu'il vaille.	MPERATIVE.	Valez.	Qu'ils vaillent.
Je vaille.	Tu vailles.	Il vaille.	e.   N. valions.	V. valiez.	'   De vaillent.
Je valusse.	Tu valusses.	II valut.	IMPERFECT. N. valussions.	V. valussiez.	Ils valussent.

342. Conjugation of Voir, to see.

					Mux. Avoir.
•	PAST PARTICIPLE. Vu.			PRESENT PART. Voyant.	Voyant.
		INDICATIV	INDICATIVE PRESENT.		
Je vois.	Tu vois.	II voit.	N. voyons.	V. voyez.	Ils voient.
		IMPR	MPERFECT.		
Je voyais.	Tu voyais.	Il voyait.	N. voyions.	V. voyiez.	Ils voyaient.
Je vis.	Tu vis.	Il vit.	N. vîmes.	V. vîtes.	Ils virent.
Je verrai.	Tu verras.	II verra.	Future.   N. verrons.	V. verrez.	Ils verront.
		CONDITION	CONDITIONAL PRESENT.	•	-
Je verrais.	Tu verrais.	Il verrait.	N. verrions.	V. verriez.	Ils verraient.
	Vois.	Qu'il voie.	Voyons.	Voyez.	Qu'ils voient.
D Je voie.	Tu voies.	SUBJUNCTI   II voie.	SUBJUNCTIVEPRESENT.   N. voyions.	V. voyiez.	Ils, voient.
Je visse.	Tu visses.	II vît.	IMPERFECT.   N. vissions.	V. vissiez.	Ils vissent.

343. Conjugation of Vouloir, to be willing.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Voulu.	Voulu.		PRESENT PART. Voulant.	Voulant.
Je veux.	Tu veux.	IND   II veut.	NDICATIVE PRESENT.	V. voulez.	Ils veulent.
Je voulais.	Tu voulais.	Il voulait.	t.   N. voulions.	V. vouliez.	Ils voulaient.
Je voulus.	Tu voulus.	Il voulut.	N. vouldmes.	V. voulûtes.	Ils voulurent.
Je voudrai.	Tu voudras.	Il voudra.	N. voudrons.	V. voudrez.	Ils voudront.

Conjugation of Vouloir-Continued.

11					
Je voudrais.	Tu voudrais.	CONDIT   II voudrait.	CONDITIONAL.—Presert.	V. voudriez.	Ils voudraient.
Wanting.	- Do.	Do.	IPERATIVE.	Veuillez.	Wanting.
Je venille.	Tu veuilles.	N veuille.	N. voulions.	V. vouliez.	Ils veuillent.
Je voulusse.	Tu voulusses.	II voulât.	IMPERATEOR.   N. voulussions.	V. voulussiez.	Ils voulussent.

a. The imperative venillez is employed in the signification of be so kind as to, have the goodness Veuillez accepter ce présent, be kind enough to accept this present.

to; 38,

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

344. Conjugation of Absoudre, to absolve.

PAST	PARTICIPLE.	Absous;	PAST PARTICIPLE. Absous; fem., Absoute.		PRESENT PART. Absolvant.	Absolvant.
J'absous.	Tu absous.	ous.	INDICA'	INDICATIVE.—Present.	V. absolvez.	Ils absolvant.
J'absolvais.	Tu absolvais.	olvais.	Il absolvait.	Il absolvait.   N. absolvions.	V. absolviez.	Ils absolvaient.
	Absous.		Qu'il absolve. Abblens,	Absolvons.	Absolvez.	Qu'ils absolvent.
J'absolve.	Tu absolves.		II absolve.	OUNCILVE.—FERSENT. N. absolvions.	V. absolviez.	.   Ils absolvent.

a. Absoudre has no Past Definite nor Imperfect Subjunctive.

345. Conjugation of BATTRE, to beat.

PRESENT PART. Battant,	INDICATIVE.—Present. Remilm in all other tensor	IMPERATIVE.	Regular like vendre.	
Battu.	III hat		_	
PAST PARTICIPLE. Battu.	• I Tu bata		Bats.	
	To hate			

346. Conjugation of Boire, to drink.

Aux. Avoir. Qu'ils boivent. Ils buvaient. Ils boivent. Ils boivent. Ils bussent. Ils burent. Buyant. V. bûtes. CONDITIONAL. Etc., regular. PRESENT PART. V. bussiez. V. buviez. V. buviez. V. buvez. Buyez. IMPERIEOT. | N. bussions. IMPERFECT. | N. buvions. SUBJUNCTIVE. PRESENT. INDICATIVE.—PRESENT. | N. buvons. Pasr Derinte. | N. bûmes. || Je boirais. Buvons. Qu'il boive. Il buvait. Il boive. II boit. II but. II bût. PAST PARTICIPLE. Etc., regular. Tu bus. Tu buvais. Tu boives. Tu busses. Tu bois. Bois. Je buvais. Je boirai. Je boive. Je pusse. Je bois. Je bus.

conclude.	
ಭ	
CONCLURE,	
و <del>ر</del>	
Conjugation of	
347	

	of it. Conjugation of Concentration of concentration	orn, to concease.			1100 TT . WHIT
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Conclu.	Conclu.	Pr	PRESENT PART. Concluant.	cluant.
Je conclus.	Tu conclus.	In conclut.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT. at.   N. concluons.	V. concluez.	Ils concluent.
Je conclusis.	Tu conclusis.	Il conclusit.   N. concluions.	N. concluions.	V. concluiez.	Ils conclusient.
Je conclus.	Tu conclus.	Il conclut.	N. conclumes.	V. conclûtes.	Ils conclurent.
Je conclurai.	Tu concluras.	Il conclura.	N. conclurons.	V. conclurez.	Ils concluront.
Je conclurais.	Tu conclurais.	Il conclurait.   N. conclurions.	conditional.—Freezr.	V. concluriez.	Ils concluraient.
	Conclus.	Qu'il conclue.   Concluons.	e.   Concluons.	Concluez.	Qu'ils concluent.
Je conclue.	Tu conclues.	Il conclue.	lue.   N. concluions.	V. concluiez.	Ils concluent.
Je conclusse.	Tu conclusses.	Il conclût.	N. conclussions.	V. conclussiez.	Ils conclussent.

348. Conjugation of CRAINDRE, to fear.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Craint.	PLE. C	raint.	Pri	PRESENT PART. Craignant.	nant.
Je crains.	Tu crains.	si si	INDICAT	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.	V. craignez.	Ils craignent.
Je craignais.	Tu craignais.	nais.	Il craignait.	N. craignions.	V. craigniez.	Ils craignaient.
Je craignis.	Tu craignis.	nis.	Il craignit.	AST DEPONTE.	V. craignites.	Ils craignirent.
	Crains.		Qu'il craigne.	Craignons.	Craignez.	Qu'ils craignent.
Je craigne.	Tu craignes.	nes.	Il craigne.	N. craignions.	V. craigniez.	Ils craignent.
Je craignisse.	.   Tu craignisses.	nisses.	Il craignit.	N. craignissions.   V. craignissiez.		Ils craignissent.

•••	
65	
Z	
رم.	
uq	
2	
8	
0	
ĕ	
•	
ο.	
ب	
~	
•	
Sá i	
=	
-	
-	
ь	
Ξ	
•	
-	
z	
N.	
NO.	
Cor	
Con	
f Con	
of Con	
of Con	
of Con	
n of Con	
on of Con.	
ion of Con	
tion of Con	
ation of Con	
gation of Con	
gation of Con	
ngation of Con	
jugation of Con	
njugation of Con	
njugation of Con.	
onjugation of Con.	
Conjugation of Con-	
Conjugation of Con.	
Conjugation of Con-	
. Conjugation of Con-	
9. Conjugation of Con-	
49. Conjugation of Con-	
49. Conjugation of Con-	
349. Conjugation of Con-	

Τα.	Dien Dinmerers Conduit	ondnit	PRE	PRESENT PART. Conduisant	nisant
٠	OT TARITOTION				
		INDICATIV	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.		
Je conduis.	Tu conduis.	Il conduit. N. conduisons.	N. conduisons.	V. conduisez.	Ils conduisent.
	•	INPR	IMPERFECT.	•	
Je conduisais.	Tu conduisais.	Il conduisait.   N. conduisions.	N. conduisions.	V. conduisiez.	Ils conduisaient.
		PAST I	DEFINITE.		
Je conduisis.	Tu conduisis.	Il conduisit.	N. conduisimes.	V. conduisites.	Ils conduisirent.
_	FUTURE.	•		CONDITIONAL.	
Je conduirai.	Etc.		Je conduirais.	Erc.	
	-	IMPER	IMPERATIVE		
	Conduis.	Qu'il conduise.	Conduisons.	Conduisez.	Qu'ils conduisent.
	•	SUBJUNCII	VE PRISENT.		
Je conduise.	Tu conduises.	Il conduise.	N. conduisions.	V. conduisiez.	Ils conduisent.
		TAPE	MPERFECT.		
Je conduisisse.	Tu conduisisses.   Il conduisit.		N. conduisissions.   V. conduisissiez.   Ils conduisissent.	V. conduisissiez.	Ils conduisissent.

350. Conjugation of Couder, to sew.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Cousu.	Cousu.		PRESENT PART. Cousant.	Cousant.
Je couds.	Tu couds.	INDIC   II cond.	INDICATIVE.—PERSENT.	V. cousez.	Ils cousent.
Je cousais.	Tu cousais.	Il cousait.	N. cousions.	V. cousiez.	Ils coussient.
Je cousis.	Tu cousis.	Il cousit.	N. cousimes.	V. cousites.	Ils cousirent.
	Couds.	Qu'il couse.	Cousons.	Cousez.	Qu'ils cousent.
Je couse.	Tu couses.	Il couse.	NCILVE, PERSENT.	V. cousiez.	Ils cousent.
Je consisse.	Tu consisses.	.   Il cousit.	N. cousissions.	V. cousissiez.	Ils cousissent.

Aux. Avoir or Etre.

351. Conjugation of CROIRE, to believe, think.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Cru	Cra.	-	PRESENT PART. Croyant.	Croyant.
Je crois.	Tu crois.	INDI   Il croit.	INDICATIVE,—Present.   N. croyons.	V. croyez.	Ils croient.
Je croyais.	Tu croyais.	Il croyait.	N. croyions.	V. croyiez.	Ils croyaient.
Je crus.	Tu crus.	Il crut.	N. crûmes.	V. crûtes.	Ils crurent.
Je croirai.	Etc.		Je croirais.	Etc.	_
	Crois.	Qu'il croie.	Croyons.	Croyez.	Qu'ils croient.
Je croie.	Tu croies.	Il croie.	N. croyions.	V. croyiez.	Ils croient.
Je crusse.	Tu crusses.	Il crût.	N. crussions.	V. crussiez.	Ils crussent.

352. Conjugation of CROTTRE, to grow.

						ſ
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Crû.	Crû.	•	PRESENT PART. Croissant.	Croissant.	
Je croîs.	Tu crois.	INDIG   Il croît.	INDICATIVE.—Present.	V. croissez.	Ils croissent.	
Je croissais.	Tu croissais.	Il croissait.	IMPERFOT.   N. croissions.	V. croissiez.	Ils croissaient.	
Je crûs.	Tu crûs.	Il crût.	N. crûmes.	V. crâtes.	Ils crûrent.	
	Croîs.	Qu'il croisse.	Croissons.	Croissez.	Qu'ils croissent.	
Je croisse.	Tu croisses.	Il croisse.	se.   N. croissions.	V. croissiez.	Ils croissent.	
Je crůsse.	Tu crûsses.	II crût.	IMPERENCE.   N. crûssions.	V. crůssiez.	Ils crûssent.	

353. Conjugation of DIRE, to say, tell.

	PAST PARTICIPLE.	Dit.	4	PRESENT PART. Disant.	Disant.
Je dis.	Tu dis.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.	BENT.	V. dites.	Ils disent.
Je disais.	Tu disais.	Il disait. N. dis	sions.	V. disiez.	Ils dissient.
Je dis.	Tu dis.	II dit.   N. dîmes.	mes.	V. dîtes.	Ils dirent.
	Dis.	Qu'il dise.   Disons.	.88	Dites.	Qu'ils disent.
Je dise.	Tu dises.	II dise.   N. disions.	sions.	V. disiez.	Ils disent.
Je disse.	Tu disses.	II dît.   N. dissions.	ssions.	V. dissiez.	Ils dissent.

354. Conjugation of CONTREDIRE, to contradict.

PRESENT PART. Contredisant.	.   V. contredisez.   Do.	.   Contredisez.   Do.
	INDICATIVE—PERSENT.  Do.   Do.   Do.	Do. Do.
Contredit.	_	
AST PARTICIPLE.	Do.	Like Dire.
PAST	Like Dire.	

a. Contredire differs in its inflection from Dire only in the second person plural of the indicative present and the imperative.

write.
Ş
ECRIRE,
Ħ
0
Conjugation
355.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Écrit	Berit.		PRESENT PART. Écrivant.	Écrivant.
		INI	INDICATIVE PRESENT.		
J'écris.	Tu écris.	Il écrit.	N. écrivons.	V. écrivez.	Ils écrivent.
			IMPERFECT.		
J'écrivais.	Tu écrivais.	, Il écrivait.		V. écriviez.	Ils écrivaient.
			PAST DEFINITE.		
J'Ecrivis.	Tu écrivis.	Il écrivit.	N. écrivimes.	V. écrivîtes.	Ils écrivirent.
	FUTURE			CONDITION	AI.
J'écrirai.	_ Etc., &	Etc., like   Vendre.	J'écrirais.	Etc	Etc., like   Vendre.
	•		IMPERATIVE.	,	
	Ecris.	Qu'il écrive.	Ecrivons.	Écrivez.	Qu'ils écrivent.
		SUB	UNCTIVE -PRIBERT		
J'écrive.	Tu écrives.	Il écrive.	N. écrivions.	V. écriviez.	Ils écrivent.
			IMPERFECT.		
J'écrivisse.	Tu écrivisses.	Il écrivît.	N. écrivissions.	V. écrivissiez.	.   Ils écrivissent.

356. Conjug	356. Conjugation of FAIRE, to make, do.	to make, do.	•		Aux. Avoir.	7
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Fait.	В	Present	PRESENT PART. Faisant or Fesant.	or Fesant.	_
Je fais.	Tu fais.	II fait.	INDICATIVE.—PERSENT. t.   N. faisons or fesons.   V. faites.	V. faites.	Ils font.	
Je { faisais or { fesais.	$\Big  \operatorname{Tu} \Big\{  ext{faisais } \sigma^{\!$	$ \Pi $ faisait or fesait.	II $\begin{cases} \text{faisait } or \\ \text{fesait.} \end{cases}$ N. $\begin{cases} \text{faisions } or \\ \text{fesait.} \end{cases}$	V = V  faisiez or fesiez.	$ $ Ils $\{$ faisaient $or$	
Je fis.	Tu fis.	Il fit.	PAST DEFINITE.	V. fites.	Ils firent.	
Je ferai.	Tu feras.	Il fera.	N. ferons.	V. ferez.	Ils feront.	

Conjugation of FAIRE—Continued.

	Fais.	Qu'il fasse.	Faisons or fesons.	Faites.	Qu'ils fassent.
Je fasse.	Tu fasses.	SUBJU   Il fasse.	SUBJUNCTIVE.—Present.  Basses. $  \Pi$ fasse. $  N$ fassions. $  V$ fassicz.	V. fassiez.	Ils fassent.
Je fisse.	Tu fisses.	In fit.	INPERFECT.   N. fissions.	V. fissiez.	Ils fissent.

a. The spelling e for ai in some forms of the verb faire does not change the pronunciation (see 15, a), since faisons and fesons, for example, are sounded alike, feron. The form with ai should always be preferred by the student, that with e being an innovation introduced by Voltaire, but adopted by few writers and publishers.

357. Conjugation of LIRE, to read.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Lu.	Lu.		PRESENT PART. Lisant.	Lisant.
Je lis.	Tu lis.	II lit.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.	V. lisez.	Ils lisent.
Je lisais.	Tu lisais.	Il lisait.	N. lisions.	V. lisiez.	Ils lisaient.
Je lus.	Tu lus.	II lut.	N. lûmes.	V. lûtes.	Ils larent.
Je lirai.	FOTORE.	_	Je lirais.	CONDITIONAL Etc.	
	Lis.	Qu'il lise.	Lisons.	Lisez.	Qu'ils lisent.
Je lise.	Tu lises.	Il lise.	N. lisions.	V. lisiez.	Ils lisent.
Je lusse.	Tu lusses.	In lat.	N. lussions.	V. lussiez.	Ils lussent.

358. Conjugation of Luire, to shine.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Lui.	Lui.		PRESENT PART. Luisant,	Luisant,
		INDICATIVI	EPRESENT.		
Je luis.	Tu Inis.	I luit.	N. luisons.	V. luisez.	Ils luisent.
Je luisais.	Tu luisais.	Il luisait.	INPERFECT.	V. luisiez.	Ils luisaient.
Je luise.	Tu luises.	SUBJUNCTIN	/E.—Present.	V. luisiez.	Ils luisent.

359. Conjugation of MAUDIRE, to curse.

Aux. Avoir.

P.	PAST PARTICIPLE. Maudit.	faudit.	PRI	PRESENT PART. Maudissant.	dissant.
Je maudis.	Tu maudis.	INDICATIV	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT. lit.   N. maudissons.	V. maudissez.	Ils maudissent.
Je maudissais.	Tu maudissais.	Il maudissait.	N. mandissions.	V. maudissiez.	Ils maudissaient.
Je maudis.	Tu mandis.	I mandit.	PAST DEFINITE.	V. maudîtes.	Ils maudirent.
Je maudirai.	FOTORE		Je maudirais.	CONDITIONAL.   Etc.	_
	Maudis.	Mandisse.	ATIVE.	Mandissez.	Mandissent.
Je maudisse.	Tu mandisses.	Il maudisse.	N. mandissions.	V. maudissiez.	Ils maudissent.
Je mandisse	Tn mandisasa	IMPERFECT.    The mandiscos   The mandit   Name   Temperal   Tempe	arnor. IN mandiations.	V mandissiez	I Ils mandissent.

360. Conjugation of METTRE, to put, place.

Past Part Mettant.   Past Part Mettant.   Past Part Mettant.   Je mets.   Tu mets.   Il met.   Past Davistra.   Elc.   Lamis.   Il mit.   Imperative.   V. mites.   Ils 1   Lamise.   Tu mises.   Ilmit.   Imperative.   Tu mises.   Ilmit.   Imperative.   Ils 1   Lamisses.   Ilmit.   Ilmit.	P.					
Tu mets.   Il met.   N. mettons.   Elc.   Tu mis.   Il mit.   Imit.   Imit.   Imit.   N. mines.   V. mites.   W. mites.   W. mites.   Y. mites.   Tu misses.   Il mit.   N. missions.   V. missions.		AST PARTICIPLE.	Mis.		PRESENT PART.	Mettant.
Tu mets.   Il met.   N. mettons.   Elc.     Tu mis.   Il mit.   IMPERATIVE.   V. mites.   V. mites.   Mets.   SUBJUNCTIVE. IMPRESSIONS.   V. missiez.   Tu misses.   Il mit.   N. missions.   V. missiez.			INDICAT	TVEPRESENT.		
Tu mis.   Π mit.   N·mites.   V·mites.   W·mites.   W·mites.   W·mites.   V·mites.   W·mites.	Je mets.	Tu mets.	Il met.	N. mettons.	Etc.	
Tu mis.   Il mit.   N. mimes.   V. mites.     Mets.   SUBJUNCTIVE. LUPRIFECT.     Tu misses.   Il mit.   N. missions.   V. missiez.			PAST	DEFINITE.	•	•
Mets.   IMPERATIVE.   SUBJUNCTIVE.   IN missions.   V. missiez.   Y. missions.   Y. missiez.	Je mis.	Tu mis.	I mit.	N. mîmes.	V. mîtes.	Ils mirent.
Mets.   SUBJUNCTIVE.—IMPRIFROT.   Tu misses.   II mît.   N. missions.   V. missiez.		•	IMP	ERATIVE.	•	•
Tu misses. $ $ II mît. $ $ N. missions. $ $ V. missiez.		Mets.				_
Tu misses.   $\Pi$ mît.   N. missions.   $\nabla$ missiez.		•	SUBJUNCT	TVE. IMPERFECT.	-	-
-	Je misse.	Tu misses.	Il mît.	N. missions.	V. missiez.	Ils missent.

361. Conjugation of Mouder, to grind.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Moulu.	Moulu.	I I	PRESENT PART. Moulant.	Moulant.
Je mouds.	Tu mouds.	INDIC.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.	V. moulez.	Ils moulent.
Je moulais.	Tu moulais.	Il moulait.	Il moulait.   N. moulions.	V. mouliez.	Ils moulaient.
Je moulus.	Tu moulus.	II moulut.	N. mouldmes.	V. moulûtes.	Ils moulurent.
	Mouds.	Qu'il moule.	Qu'il moule.   Moulons.	Moulez.	Qu'ils moulent.
Je moule.	Tu moules.	III moule.	le.   N. moulions.	V. mouliez.	Is moulent.
Je moulusse.	Tu moulusses.	Il moulût.	IMPERFECT.   N. moulussions.	V. moulussiez.	.   Ils moulussent.

Aux. Étre.

362. Conjugation of Naître, to be born.

•	PAST PARTICIPLE. Né.	Né.		PRESENT PART. Naissant.	Naissant.
Je nais.	Tu nais.	INDICAT	INDICATIVE,—Present.	V. naissez.	Ils naissent.
Je naissais.	Tu naissais.	II naissait.	IMPERFOT.   N. naissions.	V. naissiez.	Ils naissaient.
Je naquis.	Tu naquis.	Il naquit.	PAST DEFINITE.   N. naquîmes.	V. naquîtes.	Ils naquirent.
	Nais.	•   Qu'il naisse.	MPERATIVE.	Naissez.	Qu'ils naissent.
Je naisse.	Tu naisses.	Il naisse,	N. naissions.	V. naissiez.	Ils naissent.
Je naquisse.	Tu naquisses.	Il naquît.	PERFECT.   N. naquissions.	V. naquissiez.	.   Ils naquissent.

363. Conjugation of Paftree, to graze.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Pû.	Pû.		PRESENT PART. Paissant.	Paissant.
Je pais.	Tu pais.	INDIC INDIC	INDICATIVE,—Present.	V. paissez.	Ils paissent.
Je paissais.	Tu paissais.	Il paissait.	IMPERFECT.	V. paissiez.	Ils paissaient.
	Pais.	Qu'il paisse.	Qu'il paisse.   Paissons.	Paissez.	Qu'ils paissent.
Je paisse.	Tu paisses.	SUEJUN   III paisse.	VCIIVE.—PRESENT. N. paissions.	V. paissiez.	Ils paissent.

This verb has no Past Definite, Imperfect Subjunctive, nor compound tenses.

:

364. Conjugation of Paraftre, to appear.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Paru.	Paru.	PB	PRESENT PART, Paraissant.	araissant
Je parais.	Tu parais.	INDICATIV	INDICATIVE.—Persent. ft.   N. paraissons.	V. paraissez.	Ils paraissent.
Je paraissais.	Tu paraissais.	I paraissait.	IMPREFECT.   N. paraissions.	V. paraissiez.	Ils paraissaient.
Je parus.	Tu parus.	Pasr 1	N. parûmes.	V. parûtes.	Ils parurent.
	Parais.	Paraisse.	Paraissons.	Paraissez.	Qu'ils paraissent.
Je paraisse.	Tu paraisses.	Qu'il paraige.   N. paraissions.	SUBJUNCTIVE.—PRESENT. araige.   N. paraissions.	V. paraissiez.	Ils paraissent.
Je parusse.	Tu parusses.	Il parût.	N. parussions.	V. parussiez.	Ils parussent.

365. Conjugation of PRENDRE, to take.

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Pris.	. Pris.		PRESENT PART. Prenant.	Prenant.
Regular.	Do.	INDIC   Do.	INDICATIVE,—PRESENT.  Do.   N. prenons.	V. prenez.	Ils prennent.
Je prenais.	Tu prenais.	II prenait.	N. prenions.	V. preniez.	Ils prenaient.
Je pris.	Tu pris.	II prit.	N. primes.	V. prîtes.	Ils prirent.
	_	Qu'il prenne.	Qu'il prenne.	Prenez.	Qu'ils prennent.
Je prenne.	Tu prennes.	Il prenne.	NOTIVE - I MESENT.	V. preniez.	Ils prennent.
Je prisse.	Tu prisses.	II prft.	N. prissions.	V. prissiez.	Ils prissent.

371. Conju	371. Conjugation of SE TAIRE, to be silent.	E, to be silent.	•		Aux. Etre.
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Tu.	Tu.	Pre	PRESENT PART. Se taisant.	aisant.
Je me tais.	/ Tu te tais.	INDICATIVE.—PERSENT.	E.—Present. N. nous taisons.	V. vous taisez.	Ils se taisent.
Je me taisaìs.	Tu te taisais.	Il se taisait.   N. n	RFEOT. N. nous taisions.	V. vous taisiez.	Ils se taisaient.
Je me tus.	Tu te tus.	I I se tut.	rasr Definite.   N. nous tûmes.	V. vous tûtes.	Ils se turent.
Je me tairai.	FUTURE.	_	Je me tairais.	CONDITIONAL.   Etc.	<del></del>
	Tais-toi.	Qu'il se taise.	im Pekative.	Taisez-vous.	Qu'ils se taisent.
Je me taise.	Tu te taises.	Il se taise.   N. nous tais	K.—Fresent.   N. nous taisions.	V. vous taisiez.	Ils se taisent.
Je me tusse.	Tu te tusses.	Il se tût. '   N. n	REFECT.   N. nous tussions.   V. vous tussiez.	V. vous tussiez.	Ils se tussent.

372. Conju	372. Conjugation of TRAIRE, to milk.	t, to milk.			Aux. Avoir.
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Trait.	Trait.		PRESENT PART. Trayant.	Trayant.
Je trais.	Tu trais.	INDICATIV   II trait.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.   N. trayons.	V. trayez.	Ils traient.
Je trayais.	Tu trayais.	Il trayait.	IMPERFECT.	V. trayiez.	Ils trayaient.
	Trais.	Qu'il traie.	MFERATIVE.	Trayez.	Qu'ils traient.
Je traje.	Tu traies.	II traie.	SUBJUNCTIVE.—PRESENT.	V. trayiez.	Ils traient.

a. The Past Definite and Imperfect Subjunctive are wanting. The Future and Conditional are formed regularly.

Aux. Avoir.

373. Conjugation of VAINCRE, to conquer.

		•			
	PAST PARTICIPLE. Vaincu.	Vaincu.	Ряк	PRESENT PART. Vainquant.	quant.
Je vaincs.	Tu vaines.	INDICATIVI II vainc.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.   N. vainquons.	V. vainquez.	Ils vainquent.
Je vainquais.	.   Tu vainquais.	II vainqua	IMPREFECT.   N. vainquions.	V. vainquiez.	Ils vainquaient.
Je vainquis.	Tu vainquis.	II vainquit.   N. vai	Not Desirite.   N. vainquimes.	V. vainquites.	Ils vainquirent.
	Vaincs.	Qu'il vainque.   Vainquons.	ue.   Vainquons.	Vainquez.	Qu'ils vainquent.
Je vainque.	Tu vainques.	Il vainque.	que.   N. vainquions.	V. vainquiez.	Ils vainquent.
Je vainquisse.	e.   Tu vainquisses.	II vainquît.	M. vainquissions.	V. vainquissiez.	Ils vainquissent.

374. Conjugation of VIVRE, to live.

Qu'ils vivent. | Ils vécussent. | Ils vécurent. | Ils vivent. Vivant. V. vécussions. PRESENT PART. V. vécûtes. V. vivez. Vivez. N. vécussions. Qu'il vive. Vivons. SUBJUNCTIVE. INFERENCE. N. vécûmes. N. vivons. INDICATIVE. -- PRESENT. PAST DEFINITE. IMPERATIVE. II vécut. Il vécût. III vit. Vécu. PAST PARTICIPLE. Tu vécusses. | Tu vécus. | Tu vis. Vis. Je vécusse. Je vécus. Je vis.

F The student should now turn to the Exercises on the principal irregular verbs in Section Twenty-fourth, Part Fourth.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

375. Defective verbs are those which want certain tenses and persons.

In the following alphabetical list of defective verbs, all the forms that are in use will be given in full.

376. Braire, to bray, has only the following forms:

Ils braient.	Ils brairont.	Ils brairaient.
INDICATIVE.—Parsery.	Il braira.	II brairait.
		- 11

SII. DRUIKE, to roar, to ruste, has the ioliowing lorins only.	PART. Bruissant.	Present	Ung Iorins of VE.—Preserv.	Fusue, nas the jouowi INDICATT   Il bruit, IMP	(1. Билик, 10 тоат, 10 т
INDICATIVE.—PREENT. BREENT PART. Bruise IMPREENT. IMPREENT.   IMPREENT.   INTERPREENT.   INTERPR	Ils bruissaient.			Il bruissait.	
INDICATIVE,—Presery.	Ils bruyaient or Ils bruissaient.			II bruyait or	
INDICATIVE,—PRESENT.	Ils bruyaient or		FRFEOT.		
NDICATIVE.—PRESERT.			_	II bruit.	
PRESENT PART. Bruissant.			VEPRESENT.	INDICATE	
	PART. Bruissant.	PRESENT ]			
of it. Divolate, to root, to reside, has the lond wing lotting only.		Juny.	smilor Sm	rasae, nas une monow	11. DECIES, OF TOWN, OF

378. Clore, to close, has the following forms:

	PAST PARTICIPLE, Clos.	Clos.		
		INDICATIVE -PREENT.		
Je clos.	Tu clos.	II clôt.		_
Je clorai.	Tu cloras.	FUTURE   II clora.   N. clorons.	V. clorez.	Ils cloront.
Je clorais.	Tu clorais.	CONDITIONAL—Preserv.   II clorait.   N. clorions.	V. cloriez.	Ils cloraient.
	Clos.	Qu'il close.	_	Qu'ils closent.
Te close.	Tu closes.	III close.	V. closiez.	Ils closent,

379. Décноів, to decline, decay, has the following forms:

_	PAST PARTICIPLE. Déchu.	Déchu.			
Je déchois.	Tu déchois.	INDICATIVI III déchoit.	INDICATIVE.—PRESENT. lit.   N. déchoyons.	V. déchoyez.	Ils déchoient.
Je déchus.	Tu déchus.	PAST D	PAST DEFINITE.   N. déchûmes.	V. déchûtes.	Ils déchurent.
Je décherrai.	Tu déchegras.	II décherra.	N. décherrons.	V. décherrez.	Ils décherront.
Je décherrais.	Tu décherrais.	I décherrait.	N. décherrions.	V. décherriez.	Ils décherraient.
Je déchoie.	Tu déchoies.	SUBJUNCTIN III déchoie.	oie.   N. déchoyions.	V. déchoyiez.	Ils déchoient.
Je déchusse.	Tu déchusses.	II déchût.	IMPERFECT.   N. déchussions.	V. déchussiez.	Ils déchussent.

Ils friraient. Ils friront.

V. fririez.

Il frirait.

|Tu frirais.

Je frirais. Je frirai. Je fris.

	•	۰
	2	D
	ĕ	ĭ
	¢	3
	Ē	3
	7	₹
e	2	4
7	٠	7
	•	
	2	۸,
	F	3
•	•	7
	E	2
	2	:
	•	,
7	_	7
1	C	5
¢		4
	•	
	٥	0
	2	4
٠	•	₹
•	۰	_
	7	n
	×	4
	ž	2
•	2	4
•	č	3
•	_	•
•	_	•
•	_	5
•		•
	0100	•
	0100	•
	0100	•
	0100	•
	_	•
	1011	•
	0100	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
	1011	•
T. 6. 1.	MOHOTO TO TO!	toma and to the more
T. 6. 1.	MOHOTO TO TO!	toma and to the more
T. 6. 1.	MOHOTO TO TO!	toma and to the more
T. 6. 1.	1011	toma and to the more

		INDICATIV			
			INDICATIVE,-PRESENT.		
•		$\Pi$ $\begin{cases} \text{ $\epsilon$choit } \textit{or} \\ \text{ $\epsilon$chet.} \end{cases}$			$  I  _{\mathbf{S}} $ $\left\{ \text{ échoient } or \right.$
		PAST DEFINITE.	GFINITE.	•	•
J'échus.	Tu échus.	Il échut.	N. échûmes.	V. échûtes.	Ils échurent.
		E S	URE.		
J'écherrai.   Th	Tu écherras.	Il écherra.	N. écherrons.	V. écherrez.	Ils écherront.
		CONDITIONAL.—PERSENT.	II.—Persent.		
J'écherrais.   Tu	Tu écherrais.	Il écherrait.   N. écherrions.	N. écherrions.	V. écherriez.	Ils écherraient.
		SUBJUNCTIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE IMPREFEOT.		
J'échusse.   Tr	Tu échusses.	Π échût.	N. échussions.	V. échussiez.	Ils échussent.

381. Éclore, to hatch, has the following tenses and persons:

Ils éclôront. Ils éclôraient. Qu'ils éclosent. Ils éclosent. Il éclôrait. Qu'il éclose. Il éclôra. Il éclôt CONDITIONAL. SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. INDICATIVE PRESENT. PAST PARTICIPLE. FUTURE.

382. FRIRE, to fry, has the following forms only:

IMPERATIVE. V. frirez. FUTURE | N. firiOIS.
CONDITIONAL.—PRESENT.
| N. firiOIS. INDICATIVE.—PRESENT. II frira. 11 frit. Frit. PAST PARTICIPLE. Tu friras. Tu fris.

Fris.

383. Gésir, to lie, has the following forms:

-				_	PRESENT PART. Gisant.	Gisant.
			INDICAT	TVEPRESENT.		
			11 grit.	N. gisons.	V. gisez.	Ils gisent.
			.a.	PERFECT.		
	Je gisais.	Tu gisais.	Il gisait.	N. gisions.	V. gislez.	Ils gisaient.

a. The third person singular and plural present of this verb is chiefly employed in the ordinary formula at the beginning of epitaphs: oi-git, here lies; oi-gisent, here lie.

384. Ours, to hear, is employed chiefly in the compound tenses with avoir; the following forms are in use:

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Oui.	Ouï.			-
			PAST DEFINITE.		
Jonis.	Tu ouïs.	II ouit.	N. oufmes.	V. ouîtes.	Ils ouirent.
		SUB	TUNCTIVE IMPERFECT.	•	
Jouïsse.	Tu onïsses.	II ouft.	Il ouft   N. ouïssions.	V. ouïssiez.	Ils ouïssent.

385. QUERER, to fetch, is used in the infinitive only, after some form of the verbs aller, envoyer, or venir.

386. SEOIR, to become, to fit, has the following forms only:

Seyant.	Ils siéent.	Ils seyaient.	Ils siéront.	Ils siéraient.
PRESENT PART. Sevant.	_		_	
	-Present.		si s	FREENT.
	INDICATIVE.—Present.	=	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL PERBERT. ait.
	Il sied.	Il seyait.	Il siéra.	CO   II siérait.
	_	_	_	
	1			

387. Surseoir, to suspend, supersede, is inflected thus:

	PAST PARTICIPLE. Sursis.	Sursis.	Pri	PRESENT PART. Sursoyant.	Sursoyant.
Je sursois.	Tu sursois.	INDICATIVA   Il sursoit.	INDICATIVE.—PERSENT.	V. sursoyez.	Ils sursoient.
Je sursoyais.	Tu sursoyais.	In sursoyait.	N. sursoyions.	V. sursoyiez.	Ils sursoyaient.
Je sursis.	Tu sursis.	Il sursit.	N. sursîmes.	V. sursites.	Ils sursirent.
Je surscoirai.	To surscoirss.	Il surseoira.	N. surseoirons.	V. surseoirez.	.   Ils surseoiront.
Je surscoirais.	Tu surscoirais.	Il surseoirait.   N. surseoirions.	conditional — Free ent.	V. surscoiriez.	z.   Ils surseoiraient.
	Sursois.	Qu'il sursoie.   Sursoyons.	Sursoyons.	Sursoyez.	Qu'ils sursoient.
Je sursoie.	Tu sursoies.	Il sursoie.   N. sursoyio	N. sursoyions.	V. sursoyiez.	Ils sursoient.
Je sursisse.	Tu sursisses.	Il sursît.	N. sursissions.	V. sursissiez.	Ils sursissent.

## LIST OF ALL THE IRREGULAR VERBS IN THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

388. In the subjoined table, each verb is conjugated like the one to which reference is made by the figures, and of course contains the same number of irregular tenses and persons which the verb indicated contains. The verbs not found in this list are to be accounted regular, and follow in their inflection one of the models chanter, finir, recevoir, or vendre, according to the ending of the present infinitive.

389. Those verbs which are subject to the *euphonic* changes, explained in *section* 260 and following, are not regarded as irregular, and are consequently omitted in the table.

Abattre, like battre, 345. Absondre, 344. s'Abstenir, like tenir, 330. Abstraire, like traire, 372. Accourir, like courir, 320. Accroître, like croître, 352. Accueillir, like cueillir, 321. Acquérir, 316. Adjoindre, like craindre, 348. Admettre, like mettre, 360. Aller, 312. s'en Aller, 314. Apparaître, like paraître, 364. Appartenir, like tenir, 330. Apprendre, like prendre, 365. Assaillir, 317. 8'Asseoir, 333. Asseoir, like s'asseoir, 333. Astreindre, like craindre, 348. Atteindre, like craindre, 348. Attraire, like .traire, 372. Avenir, \* like venir, 331. Avoir, 246. Battre, 345. Boire, 346. Bouillir, 318. Braire, 376.

Bruire, 377. Ceindre, like craindre, 348. Circonscrire, like écrire, 355. Circonvenir, like venir, 331. Clore, 378. Combattre, like battre, 345. Commettre, like mettre, 360. Comparaître, like paraître, 364. Complaire, like se taire, 371. Comprendre, like prendre, 365. Compromettre, like mettre, 360. Conclure, 347. Concourir, like courir, 320. Conduire, 349. Confire, † like suffire, 369. Conjoindre, like craindre, 348. Connaître, like paraître, 364. Conquérir, like acquérir, 316. Consentir, like sentir, 328. Construire, like conduire, 349. Contenir, like tenir, 330. Contraindre, like craindre, 348. Contredire, 354. Contrefaire, like faire, 356. Contrevenir, like venir, 331. Convaincre, like vaincre, 373. Convenir, like venir, 831.

<sup>\*</sup> Employed always unipersonally.

Corrompre, like rompre, 368. Courir, 320. Coudre, 350. Couvrir, like ouvrir, 327. Craindre, 348. Croire, 351. Croître, 352. Cueillir, 321. Cuire, like conduire, 349. Débattre, like battre, 345. Déchoir, 379. Déclore, like clore, 378. Déconfire, like suffire, 369. Découvrir, like ouvrir, 327. Découdre, like coudre, 350. Décrire, like écrire, 355. Décroître, like croître, 352. Dédire, like contredire, 354. Déduire, like conduire, 349. Défaire, like faire, 356. Déjoindre, like craindre, 348. Démentir, like sentir, 328. se Démettre, like mettre, 360. se Départir, like sentir, 328. Dépeindre, like craindre, 348. Déplaire, like se taire, 371. Désapprendre, like prendre, 365. Desservir, like servir, 329. Déteindre, like craindre, 348. Détenir, like tenir, 330. Détruire, like *conduire*, 849. Devenir, like venir, 331. se Dévêtir, like vêtir, 332. Dire, 353. Disconvenir, like venir, 331. Discourir, like courir, 320. Disjoindre, like *craindre*, 348. Disparaître, like *paraître*, 864. Dissoudre, like absoudre, 844. Distraire, like traire, 372. Dormir, 322. Echoir, 380. Eclore, 381. Ecrire, 355. Elire, like lire, 357. Emettre, like mettre, 860. Emoudre, like moudre, 361. Emouvoir, like mouvoir, 335. Empreindre, like craindre, 348. Enceindre, like craindre, 348. Enclore, like *clore*, 378. Encourir, like courir, 320.

Endormir, like dormir, 822. Enduire, like conduire, 849. Enfreindre, like craindre, 348. s'Enfuir, like *fuir*, 324. Enjoindre, like craindre, 348. s'Enquérir, like acquérir, 816. s'Entremettre, like mettre, 360. Entr'ouvrir, like ouvrir, 327. Entreprendre, like *prendre*, 365. Entretenir, like *tenir*, 830. Entrevoir, like voir, 342. Envoyer, 315. s'Eprendre, like prendre, 365. Équivaloir, like valoir, 841. Éteindre, like craindre, 348. Étreindre, like craindre, 348. Être, 247. Exclure, like conclure, 347. Extraire, like traire, 372. Faire, 356. Falloir, 884. Feindre, like craindre, 848. Fleurir, 323. Frire, 382. Fuir, 324. Gésir, 383. Haïr, 325. Induire, like conduire, 349. Inscrire, like écrire, 855. Instruire, like conduire, 349. Interdire, like contredire, 354. Interrompre, like rompre, 868. Intervenir, like venir, 331. Introduire, like conduire, 849. Joindre, like craindre, 848. Lire, 357. Luire, 358. Maintenir, like tenir, 330. Maudire, 359. Méconnaître, like paraître, 364. Médire, like contredire, 854. Méfaire, like *faire*, 356. Mentir, like sentir, 328. se Méprendre, like *prendre*, 365. Mettre, 360. Moudre, 361. Mourir, 326. Mouvoir, 335. Naître, 362. Nuire, like *luire*, 358. Obtenir, like tenir, 330. Offrir, like ouvrir, 327.

Oindre, like craindre, 348. Omettre, like mettre, 360. Ouir, 384. Ouvrir, 327. Paître, 363. Parcourir, like courir, 320. Paraître, 364. Partir, like-sentir, 328. Parvenir, like venir, 331. Peindre, like *craindre*, 348. Permettre, like mettre, 360. Plaindre, like craindre, 348. Plaire, like se taire, 871. Pleuvoir, 336. Poursuivre, like suivre, 370. Pourvoir, 337. Pouvoir, 339. Prédire, like contredire, 354. Prendre, 365. Prescrire, like écrire, 355. Pressentir, like sentir, 828. Prévaloir, \* like valoir, 341. Prévenir, like venir, 331. Prévoir, 338. Produire, like conduire, 349. Promettre, like mettre, 360. Promouvoir, like mouvoir, 335. Proscrire, like écrire, 355. Provenir, like venir, 381. Querir, 385. Rabattre, like battre, 345. Rapprendre, like prendre, 365. se Rasseoir, like s'asseoir, 333. Ratteindre, like craindre, 348. Rebattre, like battre, 345. Rebouillir, like bouillir, 318. Reconduire, like conduire, 349. Reconnaître, like paraître, 364. Reconquérir, like acquérir, 316. Reconstruire, like conduire, 349. Recoudre, like coudre, 350. Recourir, like courir, 820. Recouvrir, like ouvrir, 327. Récrire, like *écrire*, 855. Recueillir, like cueillir, 821. Redevenir, like venir, 831. Redire, like dire, 353. Réduire, like conduire, 349. Réélire, like *lire*, 357. Refaire, like faire, 356.

Rejoindre, like craindre, 348. Relire, like *lire*, 357. Reluire, like luire, 358. Remettre, like mettre, 360. Remoudre, like moudre, 361. Renaître, like naître, 362. se Rendormir, like dormir, 322. Rentraire, like traire, 372. Renvoyer, like envoyer, 315. Repaître, † like paître, 368. Reparaître, like paraître, 364. Repartir, like sentir, 328. Repeindre, like craindre, 348. se Repentir, like sentir, 328. Reprendre, like prendre, 865. Reproduire, like conduire, 349. Requérir, like *acquérir*, 316. Résoudre, 366. Ressentir, like *sentir*, 328. Ressortir, like sentir, 328. se Ressouvenir, like venir, 331. Restreindre, like craindre, 348. Retenir, like tenir, 330. Retraire, like traine, 372. Revaloir, like valoir, 341. Revenir, like venir, 331. Revêtir, like *vêtir*, 332. Revivre, like vivre, 874. Revoir, like voir, 342. Rire, 367. 🕕 Rompre, 368. Rouvrir, like ouvrir, 327. Satisfaire, like *faire*, 356. Savoir, 340. Secourir, like courir, 320. Séduire, like *conduire*, 849. Sentir, 328. Seoir, 386. Servir, 829. Sortir, like sentir, 328. Souffrir, like *ouvrir*, 327. Soumettre, like mettre, 360. Sourire, like *rire*, 367. Souscrire, like *écrire*, 355. Soustraire, like *traire*, 372. Soutenir, like tenir, 330. se Souvenir, like venir, 331. Subvenir, like *venir*, 381. Suffire, 369. Suivre, 370.

<sup>\*</sup> Pres. Subj. prévale, etc.

<sup>†</sup> Past Def. repus, etc.

Surfaire, like faire, 356.
Surprendre, like prendre, 365.
Surseoir, 387.
Survenir, like venir, 331.
Survivre, like vivre, 374.
Taire, like se taire, 371.
se Taire, 371.
Teindre, like craindre, 348.
Tenir, 330.
Traduire, like conduire, 349.
Traire, 372.

Transcrire, like écrire, 355.
Transmettre, like mettre, 360.
Tressaillir, like assaillir, 317.
Vaincre, 373.
Valoir, 341.
Venir, 331.
Vêtir, 332.
Vivre, 374.
Voir, 342.
Volloir, 343.

### REMARKS.

390. Previous to the present century, the diphthong oi was employed instead of ai in the following cases:

- a. In the imperfect and conditional of verbs; as, je chantois instead of je chantais; je finirois for je finirais, etc.
- b. In certain infinitive endings; as, connoître instead of connaître; paroître for paraître.
- c. With many adjectives and nouns; as, françois for français; monnoie for monnaie; foible for faible.

The pronunciation of oi in these cases does not differ from that of ai.

### OF THE ADVERB.

391. The adverb is a word used to modify the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb; as,

Charles parle bien, Charles speaks well.

Il est très jeune, he is very young.

Vous écrivez très facilement, you write very easily.

392. Adverbs are divided into three classes, namely, primitive; as, oui, yes; non, no; bien, well; derivative, formed from adjectives; as, facilement, easily; sûrement, surely; and compound adverbs: as, d'abord, at first; tout à fait, quite.

393. Derivative adverbs are usually formed by adding to the adjective the syllable *ment*, according to the following rules:

a. When the adjective is in the masculine gender, and ends in a vowel, the adverb is formed from it by the simple addition of ment; as,

vrai, true;
poli, polite;

vraiment, truly.
poliment, politely.

b. Some adjectives terminated in e unaccented, change that vowel into é with the acute accent before adding the adverbial sign; as,

aveugle, blind; conformable;

aveuglément, blindly. conformément, conformably.

c. If an adjective in the masculine gender ends in a consonant, the adverbial sign is added to its feminine form; as,

vif, lively ;
fort, strong ;

vivement, lively.
fortement, strongly.
heureusement, happily.

heureux, happy;

Remark. The adverbial sign ment is derived from the ablative singular of the Latin noun mens, mind. In time this noun assumed the signification of manner, and ultimately formed one word with the adjective, which it converted into an adverb. Since mens is of the feminine gender, the propriety of the rule is evident.

d. Those adjectives, however, which end in ant or ent, change those terminations respectively into am and em before adding the adverbial sign; as,

constant, constant;

constamment, constantly.

élégant, elegant;

élégamment, elegantly.

894. A few adjectives are used adverbially with certain verbs; as,

Sentir bon, to smell sweet.

Chanter juste, to sing in tune.

Chanter faux, to sing out of tune.

Vendre cher, to sell dear.

Parler haut, to speak loud.

395. The following adverbs require the preposition de (before a vowel or h mute, d') when followed by a noun, or an adjective with a noun:

§ 396.

Autant, as much, as many. Moins, less, fewer.

Assez,\* enough. Peu, little, few.

Beaucoup, much, many. Plus, more.

Combien? how much? how Que? how much? how

many? many?

Guère,† but little, but few Tant, so much, so many.
(with ne). Trop, too much, too many.

As,

Assez d'argent, money enough.

Trop de pain, too much bread.

Peu de gens, few people.

Beaucoup de papier, much paper.

Combien de poires avez-vous? how many pears have you?

Moins de chapeaux, fewer hats.

Plus de viande, more meat.

Je n'ai guère de nouvelles, I have but little news.

Tant de café, so much coffee.

Autant de joie, as much delight.

Que de plaisir! what pleasure! how much pleasure!

396. Adverbs form their comparative and superlative degrees precisely like adjectives; the following, however, are irregular:

Bien, well. Mieux, better. Le mieux, the best. Mal, badly. Pis, worse. Le pis, the worst.

Peu, little. Moins, less. Le moins, the least.

Beaucoup, much. Plus, more. Le plus, the most.

A list of the principal adverbs and adverbial phrases will be found in the Syntax.

<sup>\*</sup> Assez can never follow the word it qualifies, as may be done in English.

<sup>†</sup> Guère comes from the old High German wâri, preserved in the English very (as guerre from war, guêpe or guespe from wasp), and means very, very much; hence the propriety of the required negative to give it the signification but little, but few (literally not very much—many).

### THE ADVERS "NE."

In addition to the rules on the negative particles nepas, ne-point, given above (see 254, 255, 277), the student should note carefully the following:

397. When the negative-complement pas or point is followed by an adjective or a noun taken in a partitive sense, the negative must be accompanied by the preposition de; as,

Je n'ai pas de viande, I have no meat.

N'avez-vous point de café? have you no coffee at all? Je ne mange pas de mauvaises pommes, I do not eat any bad apples.

398. The words jamais, never; plus, more; nullement, not at all; guère, but little, but few; rien, nothing; personne, no one; aucun and nul, require the negative ne (without pas) to complete their signification; as,

Je n'ai jamais vu de telles poires, I have never seen such pears.

Je n'ai rien, I have nothing.

Je n'en ai plus, I have no more of it (of them).

Je ne vois personne, I see no one.

399. Quelque chose, something, and rien, nothing, take de before an adjective; as,

Avez-vous quelque chose de bon? have you any thing good?

Je n'ai rien de mauvais, I have nothing bad.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section .Twenty-fifth, Part Fourth.

### OF THE PREPOSITION.

400. The preposition is a word employed to express the relation of things.

401. In French some prepositions govern their nouns without the aid of another preposition; as, après mon

retour, after my return; others require the preposition de after them; as, autour de la maison, around the house; while a few take d after them; as, jusqu'à la ville, as far as the city.

402. The following list embraces those prepositions which govern a noun directly; that is, do not admit of

another preposition:

A, at, to, in. Après, after.

Attendu, on account of.

À travers, through.

Avant, before (time).

Avec, with.

Chez, at the house of. Concernant, touching.

Contre, against.

Dans, in, into.

De, of, from, with.

Depuis, since.

Derrière, behind. Dès, from.

Dessus, on, over.

Dessous, under.

Devant, before (place).

Durant, during.

En, in, at, to.

Entre, between, among.

Envers, toward.

Excepté, except.

Hors, save.

Hormis, except, but.

Malgré, in spite of.

Moyennant, by means of.

Joignant, adjoining.

Nonobstant, notwithstanding.

Outre, besides.

Par, by, through.

Parmi, among.

Pendant, during.

Pour, for.

Sans, without.

Sauf, saving, except.

Selon, according to.

Sous, under.

Suivant, according to.

Sur, on, upon.

Touchant, touching.

Vers, toward, to.

Voici, see here.

Voilà, see there.

Vu, on account of.

403. The following prepositions require de after them: A cause de, on account of. A l'abri de, sheltered from.

À côté de, beside, by.

A fleur de, level with.

A force de, by dint of.

À l'égard de, with regard to.  ${f A}$  couvert de, secure from.  ${f A}$  la réserve de, excepting

that.

À l'exclusion de, excepting.

À l'insu de, unknown to. À moins de, unless.

À raison de, at the rate of. Autour de, around.

À rez de, even with. Au deçà de, on this side.

Au dedans de, within.

Au dehors de, without.

Au delà de, on that side.

Au dessous de, under, below. En deçà de, on this side.

Au dessus de, upon, above. En dépit de, in spite of.

Au devant de, before. Au lieu de, instead of.

Au milieu de, in the midst Hors de, out of.

Au niveau de, even with.

Au péril de, at the risk of.

Auprès de, near, by. Au prix de, at the price of.

jusqu'à, quant à, conformément à, par rapport à; as,

Quant à moi, as for me.

Au risque de, at the risk

Au travers de, through.

Aux dépens de, at the expense of.

Aux environs de, round about.

Ensuite de, after.

Faute de, for want of.

Le long de, along.

Au moyen de, by means of. Loin de, far from.

Près de, near. Proche de, nigh, near by. Vis à vis de, opposite to.

404. The prepositions which require à after them are

Remark. The word jusque loses its final vowel before à, or it may add a euphonic s; thus we may say jusqu'à or jusques à.

### Use of some Prepositions.

Jusqu'à Londres, as far as London.

405. The preposition à has a variety of uses, and corresponds to the English to, at, on, for, with, in. and in, however, are its most usual significations; as,

Il est allé à la campagne, he has gone to the country.

Il est au jardin, he is in the garden.

Elle est à l'école, she is at school.

Demeurez-vous à Paris? do you live at Paris?

Il monte à cheval, he rides on horseback.

Ce couteau ne sert à rien, this knife is good for nothing.

a. Before names of countries "to" is translated by en, but before names of cities by d; as,

Je vais en Europe, en France, I am going to Europe, to France.

Je vais à Paris, à Florence, I am going to Paris, to Florence.

406. De is rendered by of, from, and with; sometimes it is translated otherwise, which the ear will readily determine; as,

Je parle de la guerre, I speak of the war.

Mon ami vient de la campagne, my friend comes from the country.

Il est content de son sort, he is contented with his lot. Nous tremblâmes de peur, we shook with fear.

407. Dans and en both signify in; but the sense of en is more vague, more extensive than that of dans. En is used before the name of a division of the earth, a kingdom, etc., and dans before a word limited by an article or pronoun; as,

Mon ami demeure dans la ville, my friend resides in the city.

Je voyagerai en France, I shall travel in France.

Je vais dans ma chambre, I am going into my room.

Il va dîner en ville, he is going to dine out.

408. Sur answers to on, upon; as,

Le livre est sur la table, the book is on the table.

Il met l'encrier sur la table, he puts the inkstand on the table.

409. Avec denotes companionship and manner, corresponding to the English with; as,

Il est sorti avec mon père, he has gone out with my father.

Il écrit avec élégance, he writes with elegance.

Venez avec moi, come with me.

Il se conduit avec prudence, he behaves with prudence. 410. Avant and devant both mean before, with this difference, that the former (avant) denotes a reference to

time and order, while the latter (devant) marks place and presence; as,

Je viendrai avant midi, I shall come before noon (time). Mettez-vous devant le feu, stand before the fire (place). Rangez ceci avant cela, put this before that (order).

Il n'ose parler devant moi, he dares not speak before me (presence).

411. Chez means with, in the sense of at the house of (Latin apud and German bei); as,

Chez vous, nous, lui, at your, our, his house.

Je loge chez le médecin, I live at the physician's. Chez qui allez-vous? to whose house are you going? Je vais chez le tailleur, I am going to the tailor's.

Je viens de chez mon ami, I come from my friend's.

- a. Chez comes from the Low Latin casa, house (old French cas, ches, chez), and is an abridgment of en chez de, to or at the house of; thus chez mon ami would be in full en chez de mon ami, at the house of my friend. The Spanish and Italian preserve the original formula, in casa di, en casa de. This derivation of chez explains the fifth example above, "I come," de chez, "from the house of," etc.
- 412. Auprès de marks place and comparison, and is rendered by near, with; as,

Mon jardin est auprès du sien, my garden is near his. Votre mal n'est rien auprès du mien, your sickness is nothing in comparison with mine.

413. Après, after, refers to time, order, and place; as, Il viendra après moi, he will come after me.

Tibère fut empereur après Auguste, Tiberius was emperor after Augustus.

De crainte de, for fear of. Loin de, far from.

De peur de, for fear of. Plutôt que de, rather than.

Jusqu'à, even to, as far as to.

## USES OF "QUE."

The following uses of que apply not only to the conjunction, but also to the same word used for other parts of speech.

419. Its usual signification is that; as,

Je pense que nous partirons, I think that we shall set out.

In this sense that is frequently omitted in English, but in French its equivalent que is always expressed; as,

Je pense qu'il va pleuvoir, I think (that) it is going to rain.

420. Que is employed to avoid the repetition of the words lorsque, si, quand, comme, and any of the conjunctions enumerated in Rule 418, b; as,

Si vous êtes malade, et que vous ne puissiez sortir, if you are sick, and (if you) can not go out.

Comme il est mon ami, et que je l'aime, since he is my friend, and since I love him.

421. Que is used in reported narration, in which it would be superfluous in English; as,

Je lui répondis que oui, I answered him (that) yes.

Il me dit que non, he told me (that) no.

422. It is employed in sentences expressive of surprise, wonder, and may be rendered by how, what, how many; as,

Que je vous plains! how I pity you!

Que de soldats et de chevaux! what an array of soldiers and horses!

423. It sometimes takes the place of pourquoi, why?

Que n'êtes-vous arrivé plutôt? why did you not come sooner?

)

424. For afin que, in order that; as,

Approchez que je vous parle, come hither that I may speak to you.

425. It often replaces depuis que, since, or puisque, since; as,

Il y a un mois qu'il est parti, it is a month since he left.

Qu'avez-vous que vous ne mangez point? what ails you, since you do not eat?

426. Que, with a verb in the subjunctive mood, is often rendered by let, may; as,

Qu'il entre, let him come in.

Qu'on m'apporte un habit, let a coat be brought me.

427. Que is used idiomatically in the following and similar examples:

Ce nous est une douce rente que ce monsieur, this gentleman is the source of a handsome revenue to us.

C'est un beau garçon que celui-là, that is a fine boy.

Remark. This idiom, which occurs very frequently in French writers, may be always understood clearly by translating que, namely; as, this is a handsome revenue to us, namely, this gentleman; it is a fine boy, namely, that one.

428. The negative ne is employed with que in the signification of only, but; as,

Il n'a qu'un livre, he has but one book.

Il n'y a qu'un Dieu, there is but one God.

The student should now turn to the Exercises in Section Twenty-sixth, Part Fourth.

### OF THE INTERJECTION.

429. Interjections are employed in French, as in English, to express some sudden emotion or passion of the mind.

430. The subjoined table exhibits a list of the most usual interjections:

Ah! ah!

Aie! ay! eigh!

Allez! begone!
Allons! come!
Bah! bah!
Bon! well!
Chut! hist!
Courage! cheer up!
Ecoutez! hark!
Eh! eh!
Eh bien! well now!
Fi! fie!
Fi donc! fie then!
Gare! take care!
Ha! ha!
He! eh! oh!

Hélas! (s vocal) alas!
Hé bien! well!
Hem! hem!
Ho! ho!
Holà! hold!
Mon Dieu! dear me!
Oh! oh!
O ciel! good heavens!
Oui-dà! in sooth!
Or ça! hurry!
Ouais! ah! indeed!
Pst! hush!
Tenez! here! behold!

Tout beau! softly!

# PART THIRD.

### SYNTAX.

### OF THE ARTICLE.

### USE OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

431. The definite article must be employed in French before all common nouns which designate an *entire* species, an *entire* class; as,

L'homme est mortel, man is mortal.

Le fer est pesant. iron is heavy.

La vertu est louable, virtue is praiseworthy.

In these examples the nouns homme, fer, and vertu are taken in a general, comprehensive sense, and mean all men, all iron, all virtue, wherever found or manifested. This rule demands special attention, since it differs widely from the English use.

432. The definite article is likewise used before common nouns, which designate a particular individual or a specific object, as in English; as,

La femme dont je parle est pauvre, the woman of whom I speak is poor.

Le garçon est beau, the boy is beautiful.

Les rois d'Angleterre, the kings of England.

Here the nouns femme, garçon, and rois admit the article as in English, because a particular woman and boy and the kings of a specific country are meant.

433. The definite article is to be used before names of countries, provinces, rivers, winds, and mountains; as, L'Amérique et l'Europe, America and Europe.

La France est un beau pays, France is a beautiful country.

Le Nord et le Sud, the North and the South.

La Seine passe par la ville de Paris, the Seine passes through the city of Paris.

434. Also before titles prefixed to proper names to indicate rank or profession; as,

Le général Scott, General Scott.

Le professeur Nisard, Professor Nisard.

Le maréchal Cavaignac, Marshal Cavaignac.

435. In speaking of the parts of the body or of the qualities of the mind the *definite* article is employed in French, but is translated into English by a or an; as,

Elle a la bouche grande, she has a large mouth.

Il a les yeux petits, he has small eyes.

Mon frère a la mémoire excellente, my brother has an excellent memory.

J'ai les cheveux noirs, I have black hair.

L'orateur a la voix cultivée, the orator has a cultivated voice.

436. The definite article is employed before the names of seasons, and before expressions of time; as,

L'été, l'hiver, l'automne, summer, winter, autumn.

L'année prochaine, next year.

La semaine dernière, last week.

437. Also before collective names of corporations, systems of belief, and in certain phrases; as,

Le protestantisme, Protestantism.

Le parlement, Parliament.

Le gouvernement, Government.

Le christianisme, Christianity.

À l'école, à l'église, at school, at church.

La nature, la vie, nature, life.

La mort, la loi, death, law.

Le ciel, l'enfer, heaven, hell.

438. Finally, the definite article is used in French before nouns of measure, weight, or number, where the English would employ a or per; as,

La farine se vend huit piastres le baril, flour is sold at eight dollars a or per barrel.

#### OMISSION OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

439. The definite article is omitted with names of countries which are preceded by the preposition en, de, or expressions signifying to return from, to come from; as,

Je vais en France, I am going to France.

J'arrive d'Angleterre, I am come from England.

La guerre d'Italie, the war in Italy.

a. The definite article is used before the names of certain cities and countries, whatever be the foregoing expression; as,

Le Havre, le Pérou, Havre, Peru.

La Rochelle, la Havane, Rochelle, Havana.

Je vais au Havre, I am going to Havre.

J'arrive du Pérou, I am come from Peru.

440. This article is also omitted before nouns in apposition; as,

Boileau, auteur de l'art poétique, Boileau, the author of the "Art of Poetry."

Henri huit, roi d'Angleterre, Henry the Eighth, king of England.

441. In certain phrases after the preposition en; as,

Est-il encore en vie? is he still living (in life)?

Il vit en paix avec tout le monde, he lives at peace with every body.

442. In certain proverbial expressions, and when it is intended to give rapidity to the locution; as,

Pauvreté n'est pas vice, poverty is no crime.

Contentement passe richesse, contentment is better than wealth.

Tu répètes toujours mêmes discours, thou art always repeating the same language.

### REPETITION OF THE ARTICLE.

443. The definite article is repeated before each noun of a series; as,

Les fleurs, les diamants, les parfumes, la verdure, the flowers, diamonds, perfumes, and verdure.

a. If the article is omitted before one noun, it should be omitted also before each noun of the series; as,

Bois, prés, champs, animaux, tout est pour son usage, woods, meadows, fields, animals—every thing serves his wants.

444. The article ought not to be repeated before two adjectives connected by et when they both express the qualities of the same noun; as,

Les beaux et braves garçons, the fine, worthy boys.

Les beaux et les braves garçons would refer to a distinct class of boys, the one fine, the other worthy.

445. The article is repeated, however, if the adjectives refer to a noun representing different objects; as,

Les grands et les petits garçons, the large boys and the small ones.

Les femmes brunes et les blondes, the women of dark and those of light complexion.

Le bon vin et le mauvais, the good wine and the bad.

### OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

446. The indefinite article is *omitted* before a noun which is explanatory to another noun or in apposition with it; as,

Nisard, membre de l'Académie, Nisard, a member of the Academy.

Boileau, satirique fort piquant, Boileau, a very pungent sàtirist.

447. The indefinite article is omitted before nouns denoting nationality, office, trade, profession, or occupation, when they are joined to the subject by some form of the verb etre; as,

Je suis Américain, I am an American.

Étes-vous Français, monsieur? are you a Frenchman, sir?

Madame est-elle Russe? is the lady a Russian? Charles est charpentier, Charles is a carpenter.

M. Mozin est professeur, Mr. Mozin is a professor.

Jean est devenu soldat, John has become a soldier.

a. If, however, the noun is accompanied by an adjective, or followed by a relative clause, or if the expressions c'est, ce sont, form the subject, the indefinite article is retained; as,

Il est un bon charpentier, he is a good carpenter.

Voilà un médecin que j'estime, there is a physician whom I esteem.

Ce sont des Français, those are Frenchmen.

C'est un marchand de vin, he is a wine-merchant.

448. In expressions of admiration or wonder the indefinite article is omitted; as,

Quelle beauté! what a beauty!

Quel joli garçon! what a pretty boy!

a. With nouns denoting time, the English a or an is rendered by par; thus,

Dix chelins par semaine, ten shillings a week;

Deux fois par an, twice a year;

also, Tant par tête, so much a head.

# OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE IN THE PARTITIVE RELATION.

449. General Rule. Whenever a noun employed in a partitive sense (85) is preceded by the preposition de, having its proper meaning (of, from, with), the article is never associated with it; as,

Un morceau de pain, a piece of bread. Beaucoup de beurre, much (of) butter. Je parle d'enfants, I speak of children.

In these sentences the article can not be employed with de in the partitive sense, because the preposition here signifies of and not some; du pain, du beurre, des enfants would mean of the bread, of the butter, of the children.

Remark. There is but one case in which de without the article is rendered by some or any, and that is when an adjective precedes a noun taken in the partitive sense (see 87). In all other cases the preposition used alone has its proper meaning.

450. Particular Rules. The article is omitted with de:

a. After a verb which requires de; as,

Je me sers de viande, I use (avail myself of) meat.

Vous parlez de vin, you speak of wine.

On vous a comblé de richesses, you have been laden with wealth.

b. After a substantive denoting weight, measure, or number; as,

Un boisseau de blé, a bushel of corn. Une bouteille de bière, a bottle of beer.

Une livre de viande, a pound of meat. Une foule de gens, a throng of people.

c. After adverbs of quantity (395); as,

Assez de papier, paper enough.

Tant de fromage, so much cheese.

Combien d'encre avez-vous? how much ink have you?

J'ai peu de courage, I have little courage. Il n'a pas de nouvelles, he has no news.

Exception. The adverb bien, much, many, sometimes employed instead of beaucoup, always takes the article after it; as,

Bien de la peine, much trouble. Bien du mérite, much merit. Bien des choses, many things.

d. After prepositions the entire partitive expression is usually omitted; as,

Avec joie, with joy. Sans biens, without property. Par ordre, by command.

e. After certain verbs with their object; as,

Avoir besoin, to need. Faire tort, to injure.

Avoir chaud, to be warm. Perdre courage, to lose cour-

Avoir envie, to have a mind. age. Rendre service, to render a

Avoir faim, to be hungry. Avoir pitié, to have pity.

Avoir mal, to have pain.

Donner avis, to advise.

Faire place, to make room. Tenir lieu, to replace.

Faire plaisir, to give pleas- Trouver ure.

service. Tenir parole, to keep word.

Prendre garde, to take care.

moyen, to find means.

### Remarks on the Partitive.

In employing the partitive article in French the student must observe carefully the meaning and position of the substantive. In English the use of the definite article is limited to some particular, definite object; an object referred to vaguely or in general terms stands without the article. But in French almost every degree of limitation of which a substantive is capable is expressed by the article—definite, indefinite, or partitive. Thus in English we say, "bread is useful," "give me bread," "the bread which I have." Now the word bread is here employed in three different degrees of limitation, and only one of these degrees is determined by a proper sign; the sense of the two remaining must be ascertained by reflection. The French language, however, employs the definite article in the first, because all bread is meant, "le pain est utile;" the partitive article in the second, because a part of the bread is designated, "donnez-moi du pain;" and the article definite in the third, as in English, "le pain que j'ai." It should not be forgotten, however, that the article is omitted from the partitive when an adjective precedes the noun, and when the word de has its original signification (of or from).

### FINAL RULES.

451. The word plupart de always takes the plural article after it; as,

La plupart des hommes, the greater part of men.

452. The article is omitted in French before numerals indicating the order of succession with kings, emperors, etc.; as,

Henri quatre, Henry the Fourth. Louis quatorze, Louis the Fourteenth. Charles douze, Charles the Twelfth.

453. The definite article is employed before the names of some well-known Italian poets and artists; as,

Le Tasse, le Dante, Tasso, Dante.

454. No article is used in French before nouns which come after ni—ni, meaning neither—nor, except when one would be employed in English; as,

Je n'ai ni or ni argent, I have neither gold nor silver. Je n'ai ni l'or ni l'argent, I have neither the gold nor

the silver.

455. In the correlative the more—the more, the definite article is not used in French; as,

Plus j'étudie plus j'apprends, the more I study the more I learn.

### OF THE NOUN.

FORMATION OF THE FEMININE GENDER OF SUBSTANTIVES.

- 456. According to the following rules, substantives denoting male beings are changed into substantives denoting female beings.
- a. By adding a mute e to the masculine; as,
  Un voisin, a neighbor.

  Une voisine, a (female)
  neighbor.

Un ami, a friend. Un berger, a shepherd. Un aïeul, a grandfather. Un ours, a he-bear. Une amie, a (lady) friend. Une bergère, a shepherdess. Une aïeule, a grandmother. Une ourse, a she-bear.

Remark. The word enfant, child, does not add s to denote a "female" child, but simply takes the feminine article; thus, un enfant, a male child; une enfant, a female child.

b. By changing a final mute e into esse; as,

Le comte, the count. La comtesse, the countess.

Le tigre, the tiger. La tigresse, the tigress.

Le prince, the prince.

Le maître, the master.

La princesse, the princess.

La maîtresse, the mistress.

c. By changing the endings an, on, ien into anne, onne, ienne; as,

Le paysan, the peasant.

La paysanne, the (female) peasant.

Le lion, the lion. Le chien, the dog.

La lionne, the lioness.

La chienne, the (female) dog.

d. By changing the ending eur into euse; as,

Le menteur, the liar. La menteuse, the liar (fem.).

Le danseur, the dancer. La danseuse, the (female) dancer.

Le trompeur, the deceiver.

La trompeuse, the deceiver (fem.).

Le chanteur, the singer.

La chanteuse, the (female) singer.

e. By changing the ending teur into trice; as, L'acteur, the actor. Une actrice, an actress.

L'instituteur, the preceptor. Une institutrice, a preceptress.

L'inventeur, the inventor. Une inventrice, an invent-

f. The following form their feminine irregularly:

Loup, he-wolf. Louve, she-wolf. Dieu, God. Déesse, goddess.

Duc, duke.

Serviteur, servant.

Roi, king.

Empereur, emperor.

Compagnon, companion.

Époux, husband. Juif, Jew.

Héros, hero.

Duchesse, duchess.

Servante, (female) servant.

Reine, queen.

Impératrice, empress.

Compagne, (female) com-

panion.

Épouse, consort, wife.

Juive, Jewess.

Héroine, heroine.

#### CASE.

457. In French there is no possessive case, and nouns which take an s with the apostrophe ('s) in English are in French placed after the word on which they depend, accompanied by the preposition de, of; as,

Le chapeau de l'homme, the man's hat. Le papier de mon ami, my friend's paper.

Le désir de mon cœur, my heart's desire.

Les draps des marchands, the merchants' cloths.

La bonté de Dieu, God's goodness.

458. The material of which a thing is made always follows the object in French with de; as,

La table de bois, the wooden table.

Une image d'airain, a brazen image.

Le cheval de bois, the wooden horse.

Le chaudron de fer, the iron kettle.

Le mouchoir de coton, the cotton handkerchief.

### COMPOUND NOUNS.

459. When two words are joined together, constituting a compound noun in English, the first of which expresses the use or destination of the second, the order must be transposed in French, and the preposition à placed between them; as,

Le moulin à vent, the wind-mill.

Un verre à eau, a tumbler (glass for water).

Une salle à manger, a dining-room (hall for dining).

Du bois à brûler, fire-wood (wood for burning).

Une brosse à dents, a tooth-brush.

Un bateau à vapeur, a steam-boat.

460. Sometimes the article definite is employed with the preposition  $\dot{a}$  between compound words; as,

La boite aux lettres, the letter-box.

La bouteille à l'huile, the oil-bottle.

#### PLURAL OF COMPOUND SUBSTANTIVES.

461. When a noun is composed of two substantives united by a preposition, the first noun alone takes the sign of the plural; as,

Un ver à soie, a silk-worm. Des vers à soie, silk-worms. Un chef d'œuvre, a master- Des chefs d'œuvre, master-pieces.

462. When a noun is compounded with a substantive and an adjective, both assume the plural sign; as,

Une belle-mère, a mother- Des belles-mères, mothersin-law. in-law.

Un gentilhomme, a noble- Des gentilshommes, nobleman. men.

463. The adjective *grand*, used in compound words with an apostrophe, is invariable; as,

Une grand'mère, a grand- Des grand'mères, grandmothers.

Grand'messe, high mass. Grand'messes, high masses.

464. The following nouns, compounded of a substantive and a possessive pronoun, are inflected in the plural according to their respective use; thus,

Monsieur, Sir, Mr., comp. of mon and sieur, messieurs.

Madame, Mrs., " ma and dame, mesdames.

Mademoiselle, Miss, "ma and demoiselle, mesdemoiselles.

### OF THE ADJECTIVE.

465. The adjective must agree in gender and number with the noun which it modifies; as,

Le bon encrier, the good inkstand.

La petite fille, the little girl.

Les arbres sont hauts, the trees are high.

Les pommes sont douces, the apples are sweet.

a. It will be seen that the agreement of the adjective with its noun takes place without regard to the place or location of the former; thus,

La petite fille or la fille est petite.

Ces garçons ne sont bons à rien, these boys are good for nothing. J'aime les poires qui sont bonnes, I like pears that are good.

466. If the adjective qualifies two or more nouns of the *same* gender it is put in the plural, and the gender of the adjective is determined by that of the nouns; as,

L'homme et son fils sont prudents, the man and his son are prudent.

Le marchand et le tailleur sont riches, the merchant and the tailor are rich.

La dame et la fille sont belles, the lady and the daughter are beautiful.

La prune et la poire sont douces, the plum and the pear are sweet.

467. If the gender of the nouns differs—that is, if one noun be masculine and another feminine, the adjective is put in the masculine plural; as,

Mon frère et ma mère sont contents, my mother and brother are satisfied.

La tante et l'oncle sont heureux, the aunt and the uncle are happy.

a. When the nouns to which the adjective relates are nearly synonymous, or if they are connected by the conjunction ou, the adjective agrees with the last noun in gender and number; as,

Il parle avec un goût, une noblesse charmante, he speaks with charming taste and elegance.

Here the words goût and noblesse are used to form one idea with the adjective charmante, which is consequently made to accord with the nearest noun (noblesse) in the feminine singular.

### PECULIARITIES OF SOME ADJECTIVES.

468. The adjectives demi, half, and nu, bare, are invariable when placed before a noun; as,

Une demi-heure, half an hour.

Une demi-livre, half a pound.

Il va nu-pieds, he goes barefooted.

Il vient nu-tête, he is coming bareheaded.

469. But if demi and nu are placed after a noun, they accord with it regularly in gender and number; as,

Une heure et demie, an hour and a half.

Une livre et demie, a pound and a half.

Il a les pieds nus, he has bare feet.

Elle a la tête nue, she is bareheaded.

470. The adjective feu, late, deceased, may follow or precede a determinative word (article and possessive pronoun); if it precede the determinative word it remains invariable, but if it follow the same, it must agree in gender and number with the accompanying noun; as,

Feu la reine de Naples, La feue reine de Naples, the late Queen of Naples.

Feu ma mère, Ma feue mère, my late mother.

Feu mon oncle, my late uncle.

471. Adjectives employed adverbially after certain verbs are invariable (see 394); as,

Il parle bas, he speaks softly.

Elle parle haut, she speaks aloud.

472. The adjectives excepté, except; passé, past; y-compris, includ-

ing; ci-joint, annexed; ci-inclus, inclosed, are subject to the same peculiarity as those adjectives embraced under Rules 468, 469.

### POSITION OF THE ADJECTIVE.

- 473. No invariable rule can be given for the position of adjectives in French, since some always precede the noun, others always follow it, while many vary in signification according as they are placed after a noun or before it. The subjoined general rules will aid the learner in this respect.
- a. The past participles of verbs, employed adjectively, are always placed after the noun; as,

Un ouvrage achevé, a finished work. Une maison vendue, a house sold.

Des enfants chéris, beloved children.

b. The present participles of verbs, used adjectively, are generally placed after the noun; as,

Des hommes prévoyants, provident men.

Une province abondante, a rich province.

c. Adjectives which express shape, form, color, smell, or taste are placed after the substantive; as,

Un chapeau rond, a round hat.

De l'eau douce, sweet water.

La redingote grise, the gray surtout.

La forêt noire, the black forest.

d. Adjectives which relate to nations, peoples, creeds, religions, follow the substantive; as,

La langue française, the French language.

Les langues étrangères, foreign languages.

L'église catholique, the Catholic Church.

474. The following adjectives stand before the noun they qualify:

Ancien, former, old.

Cher, dear, beloved.

Beau, handsome, fine.

Chétif, mean.

Bon, good.

Digne, worthy.

Grand, great, large.

Gros, big.

Honnête, honest.

Jeune, young.

Joli, pretty.

Mauvais, bad. Meilleur, better. Méchant, wicked. Moindre, least.

Nouveau, new.

Petit, small.

Saint, holy.

Vieux, old.

Vrai, true.

475. Some adjectives differ in signification according as they stand before or after a noun; as,

Un brave homme, an hon-Homme brave, brave man. est man.

Un furieux coup, a tremen- Animal furieux, furious andous blow. imal.

Un galant homme, a gentle- Homme galant, a gallant. man.

Un certain garçon, a cer- Nouvelle certaine, sure news. tain boy.

Un grand homme, a great Homme grand, tall man. man.

Mon propre habit, my own Habit propre, clean coat. coat.

Nouvel habit, new (differ- Habit nouveau, new coat. ent) coat.

Pauvre auteur, worthless Auteur pauvre, poor author.

Vilain homme, ugly man. Homme vilain, mean, sordid man.

Cher père, dear father. Du drap cher, expensive cloth.

476. The adjective tout, in the sense of "the whole," "all," is followed by the article; as,

Tout le monde, the whole world, every body.

Toute la journée, the whole day.

Tous les hommes, all the men.

Tous les jours (all the days), every day.

#### FINAL REMARKS ON ADJECTIVES.

477. In speaking of the products or state officers of a country, the French do not make use of an adjective as in English, but rather of a proper noun preceded by the preposition de(d'); as,

Du fromage d'Hollande, Dutch cheese.

De la laine d'Espagne, Spanish wool.

Dentelle d'Angleterre, English lace.

Du vin de France, French wine.

L'empereur de France, the French emperor.

Ambassadeur de Russie, Russian embassador.

478. Adjectives signifying dimension, measurement, as, high, long, thick, deep, broad, etc., in French precede the expression denoting measure, with the preposition de; thus,

Une fenêtre large de trois pieds, a window three feet broad.

Une maison haute de cent pieds, a house one hundred feet high.

a. Another mode of expressing similar sentences is in use; as,

Une fenêtre de trois pieds de largeur, a window three feet in width.

Une maison de cent pieds de hauteur, a house one hundred feet in height.

b. The verb is (are), which in English must be employed in like sentences, is rendered into French by avoir; thus,

Ce linon a une verge de largeur, this lawn is a yard wide.

Notre jardin a cent pieds de longueur, our garden is 100 feet long.

Literally these sentences would read, this lawn has a yard of width; our garden has 100 feet of length.

### GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

479. An adjective accompanied by a preposition may be followed by a noun or a verb; the preposition, however, does not always correspond in both languages; since, if we write, for example, "this man is contented with his lot," the word with is not expressed in French by avec, but by de, because the use of the language requires this preposition after the adjective content. list of those adjectives which require the preposition de after them is here given:

Absent de, absent from.

Affligé de, sorrouful at.

Ambitieux de, ambitious of. Fou de, very fond of.

Amoureux de, in love with. Furieux de, furious with.

Avide de, greedy of.

Capable de, capable of.

Chéri de, beloved by. Complice de, accomplice in.

Comblé de, laden with.

Content de, satisfied with.

Curieux de, curious to.

Désireux de, desirous of, to.

Digne de, worthy of, to.

Éloigné de, remote from. Enchanté de, delighted with. Las de, weary of.

Enragé de, enraged at.

Envieux de, envious of.

Esclave de, a slave to.

Exempt de, free from.

Fâché de, sorry for.

Affamé de, starving for, to. Fatigué de, tired of, with.

Fier de, proud of.

Glorieux de, boastful of.

Honteux de, ashamed of.

Impatient de, impatient of, to.

Indigne de, unworthy of.

Indépendant de, independ-

ent of.

Dédaigneux de, disdainful Incapable de, incapable of. Inconsolable de, inconsolable

at.

Désolé de, grieved with, at. Inquiet de, restless about.

Différent de, different from. Ivre de, intoxicated with.

Joyeux de, joyful over, at.

Jaloux de, jealous of.

Libre de, free from.

Mécontent de, displeased

with.

Orgueilleux de, proud of.

Plein de, full of. Rempli de, filled with. Satisfait de, satisfied with. Vide de, void of. Soigneux de, careful of, to. Voisin de, near (to). Sûr de, sure of, to.

Surpris de, surprised at. Rassasié de, satiated with. Tributaire de, tributary to. Ravi de, delighted to, with. Triste de, sad about, at, to. Victime de, victim to, of.

# Examples.

Il est capable de tout, he is capable of every thing. L'inventeur est digne de louange, the inventor is worthy of praise.

Je suis content de lui, I am satisfied with him.

Il est las d'être outragé, he is weary of being insulted. Cette bouteille est remplie de vin, this bottle is filled with wine.

Vous êtes esclave de vos désirs, you are a slave to your desires.

Ils sont fiers de leur renommée, they are proud of their

480. The following adjectives require the preposition d after them:

Accessible à, accessible to. Funeste à, fatal to.

Accoutumé à, accustomed to. Favorable à, favorable to.

Ardent à, eager to, for. Attentif à, attentive to.

Bon à, good for, to. Cher à, dear to. Conforme à, similar to. Contraire à, contrary to.

Cruel à, cruel toward.

Exact à, exact in. Facile à, easy to.

to.

Impénétrable à, impenetrable

Importun à, importunate to. Incommode à, troublesome to. Invincible à, invincible in. Invisible à, invisible to. Nécessaire à necessary to. Nuisible à, hurtful to. Odieux à, hateful to.

Formidable à, formidable Préférable à, preferable to.

Prompt à, quick to.

Propice à, propitious to. Propre à, fit fon Semblable à, similar to. Sujet à, subject to.

# Examples.

Il est accoutumé à tout, he is accustomed to every thing. Étes-vous prêt à mes ordres? are you ready for my orders?

Votre maison est semblable à la mienne, your house is similar to mine.

Il est propre à tout, he is fit for any thing.

Cela est bon à quelque chose, that is good for something.

C'est un fruit nuisible à la santé, it is a fruit hurtful to the health.

481. Adjectives may be followed by other prepositions than de or d; as,

Cruel envers, cruel toward. Compatible avec, compati-Fertile en, fertile in. ble with.

Bienveillant pour, kind to.

482. When an adjective is in the predicate after the verb to be, used unipersonally, the preposition de is placed between the adjective and an infinitive following; as,

Il est bon de faire du bien aux pauvres, it is sweet to do good to the poor.

Il est bon de le mériter, it is good to deserve it.

Il est doux de mourir pour la patrie, it is sweet to die for one's country.

# Remarks on the Degrees of Comparison.

483. The comparative of quantity is expressed by autant de, as much, as many, and que, as; by plus de, more, moins de, less, fewer, and que, than; thus,

J'ai autant de pain que vous, I have as much bread as you.

Il a moins de ceci qui de cela, he has less of this than of that.

Il n'en a davantage, he has no more (of it, of them).

a. Davantage, more, may be used instead of plus only at the close of a sentence.

484. The superlative relative may precede or follow the noun with which it agrees, but if it follow the article must be repeated; as,

Les Français sont les plus fidèles amis des Américains; or, Les Français sont les amis les plus fidèles de Américains, the French are the most faithful friends of the Americans.

C'est la chose la plus étonnante, it is the most striking

a. The preposition in after a superlative is to be translated into French by de (d'); as,

Londres est la plus grande ville d'Angleterre, London is the largest city in England.

C'est le meilleur homme du monde, that is the best man in the world.

Le français est la langue la plus douce de l'Europe, the French is the smoothest language in Europe.

#### OF THE NUMERALS.

485. Besides the cardinals and ordinals, there are in French other classes of numerals, to wit:

# a. Collective Numbers.

Couple, couple. Paire, pair.

Huitaine, eight days.

Vingtaine, score.

Douzaine, dozen.

# b. Fractional Numbers.

La moitié, the half. Un quart, a quarter. Un cinquième, a fifth.

Demi, half.

Un tiers, a third.

# c. Proportional Numbers.

Le double, double. Le décuple, tenfold.

Le triple, threefold. Le centuple, hundredfold.

Le quadruple, fourfold.

# d. Multiplicative Numbers.

Une fois, once. Beaucoup de fois, many Deux fois, twice. times.

Trois fois, three times. Combien de fois, how many times.

486. The hour of the day is expressed in French by means of the cardinal numbers joined to the feminine noun heure (hour), in the signification of o'clock, time; as,

Une heure, one o'clock (literally, one hour).

Trois heures, three o'clock (literally, three hours).

Une heure et demie, half past one (literally, one hour and a half).

Quatre heures moins un quart, quarter to four (literally, four hours less a quarter).

Midi, twelve o'clock (noon).

Minuit, twelve o'clock (night).

Quelle heure est-il? what o'clock (time) is it?

Il est dix heures, it is ten.

Dix heures et vingt minutes, twenty minutes past ten.

487. In speaking of the age of individuals, the verb avoir is employed in French, or an idiomatic expression may be used; thus,

Quel âge avez-vous? how old are you? (what age have you?)

J'ai vingt ans; or,
Je suis âgé de vingt ans,

I am twenty years old.

Cet enfant est âgé d'un an et demi; } this child is a year or, Cet enfant a un an et demi, and a half old.

### OF THE PRONOUN.

#### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

488. The pronoun "vous" is employed in French to address one or more persons; as,

Que voyez-vous? what do you see?

Je vous donne un livre, I give you a book.

a. Although "vous" is strictly a pronoun of the *phural* number, it is nevertheless employed when only *one* person is addressed; hence the attribute of this pronoun is put in the singular number when reference is made to but *one* person; as,

Vous m'êtes cher, you are dear to me (masc.).

Madame, vous m'êtes chère, Madam, you are dear to me.

489. The pronoun "tu" is used in poetry and in addressing the Deity; it is also frequently employed between relatives — parents to children, husbands and wives; children in addressing their parents, however, make use of "vous;" as,

Que je suis aise, mon cher papa, de vous rencontrer!

how glad I am to meet you, dear father!

Que veux-tu faire de ta corbeille, mon fils? what do you mean to do with your basket, my son?

Dors, mon enfant, sleep, my child.

Notre père qui es dans les cieux, our Father who art in heaven.

490. The English self, selves, added to a pronoun to give emphasis, are expressed in French by même, mêmes, attached to the disjunctive pronoun by means of a hyphen; as,

Moi-même, nous-mêmes, myself, ourselves.

Toi-même, vous-même-s, thyself, yourself-ves.

Lui-même, elle-même, himself, herself.

Eux-mêmes, elles-mêmes, themselves (masc. fem.).

- 491. The pronoun *le* is often employed to avoid the repetition of a word or phrase, and is either rendered by so, or may be omitted in translation. Le, thus used, is either *invariable* or *inflected*.
- a. Le is *invariable* when it refers to an adjective, verb, or to an entire phrase; as,

Êtes-vous malade? are you sick?

Je le suis, I am.

Étes-vous mariée, madame? are you married, madam?

Je le suis, I am.

Croyez-vous qu'ils reviennent? do you think they will return?

Oui, je le crois, yes, I think so; I do.

b. But if le refers to a noun, or to an adjective used as a noun, it is modified to suit the gender and number of the substantive; as,

Etes-vous la malade? are you the patient?

Je la suis, I am (she).

Étes-vous Madame de Sévigné? are you Mme. de Sévigné?

Je la suis, I am.

Étes-vous les maîtresses de ces maisons? are you the mistresses of these houses?

Nous les sommes, we are.

492. If two verbs in the imperative mood, used affirmatively and united by means of the conjunction et, and, have each a pronominal object, the objective of the second imperative may be placed either before or after the verb; as,

Battez-moi plutôt, et me laissez rire tout mon soûl, beat me if you will, but let me have my laugh.

Ote-toi de mes yeux et me laisse en repos, withdraw from my sight, and leave me at rest.

Présentez-leur mes respects et donnez-leur deux baisers

pour moi, present my respects to them, and salute them twice for me.

493. The disjunctive personal pronouns are employed with reflective verbs, and with such verbs as require the preposition d after them if the pronoun refers to persons; as,

Il revient à soi, he is coming to his senses. Je me cède à vous, I yield myself to you. Nous pensons à eux, we think of them.

494. The disjunctives are likewise used with verbs which require any other preposition after them; as,

Il se sépare de vous, he withdraws from you. Elle parle souvent de moi, she often speaks of me.

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

495. The absolute possessive pronouns are often employed in the sense of family, people, friends, constituents, and property; as,

Je n'ai pu sauver le mien, I was not able to save my property.

Les nôtres étaient dans la bataille, our troops were in the battle.

496. Instead of the absolute possessive pronouns, le mien, le tien, le sien, etc., we may employ in French the preposition d with a disjunctive personal pronoun; as,

Ce livre est à moi, this book is mine.

A qui est cette maison? whose house is this? Elle est à eux, it is theirs.

Ce jardin est à mon frère, this garden is my brother's. Il est à lui, it is his.

497. The definite article is often used in French in place of the possessive pronoun when reference is made to parts of the body and qualities of the mind; as,

Je me chauffe les mains, I am warming my (the) hands.

Il se coupe les ongles, he is paring his nails.

### OF THE VERB.

AGREEMENT OF THE VERB WITH ITS SUBJECT.

498. The verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as,

Je parle français, I speak French.

Vous parlez vite, you speak fast.

Les oiseaux chantent, the birds sing.

Les Romains se battaient, the Romans fought.

499. When a verb has two or more subjects in the singular, connected by the conjunction et, it is put in the plural; as,

Mon père et ma mère viendront, my father and mother will come.

a. The same rule applies when the two subjects are connected by the conjunctions ni—ni, neither—nor; as,

Ni le père ni la mère ne sont ici, neither the father nor the mother is here.

500. When the verb has two or more subjects of different persons it is put in the plural, and is made to agree with the first person in preference to the second or third; as,

Vous et moi sommes heureux, you and I are happy.

Mon frère et moi sommes occupés, my brother and I
are busy.

a. If the subjects are of the second and third persons, the verb is put in the second person plural; as,

Toi et lui êtes allés, thou and he have gone.

Mon père et toi chantez bien, my father and thou sing well.

b. In French the personal pronoun subject, combining both persons, is usually employed in such cases; thus,

Vous et moi, nous sommes heureux, you and I (we) are happy.

Toi et lui, vous êtes allés, thou and he (you) have gone.

501. If a verb has two subjects in the singular, connected by the disjunctive conjunction ou, the verb is put in the singular; as,

L'un ou l'autre l'aura, one or the other will have it.

L'homme ou la femme le lui donna, the man or the woman gave it to him.

- a. If the subjects thus united are of different persons, the verb agrees according to Rules 500, 500, a.
- 502. If the verb has two or more subjects not connected by a conjunction *expressed*, the verb is put in the plural; as,

Le Rhône, la Loire sont des rivières, the Rhone (and) the Loire are rivers.

503. If the two or more subjects form one and the same idea, or are synonymous, the verb is put in the singular; as,

Son courage, son intrépidité nous étonne, his courage (and) intrepidity astonish us.

Sa douceur, sa bonté a été célébrée, his moderation (and) his goodness have been noted.

504. When the subject of the verb is a general collective noun, the verb must be put in the singular number (see 89, b); as,

L'armée fut détruite, the army was destroyed.

Le nombre d'exemplaires est grand, the number of copies is large.

Le peuple est heureux, the people are happy.

Le peuple s'élève, the people rise.

505. When the subject of the verb is a partitive collective noun (89, c), the verb agrees with the substantive which follows the collective; as,

Une foule de gens se trouvaient chez lui, a crowd of people were found at his house.

Un grand nombre d'ennemis parurent, a great number of enemies appeared.

506. When the subject of a verb is an adverb of quantity (as peu, beaucoup, assez, infiniment, etc.), the verb agrees with the noun which follows the adverb; as,

Beaucoup d'hommes me l'ont dit, many men have told me so.

Peu de gens négligent leurs intérêts, few people neglect their interests.

Peu de monde le sait, few people know it.

507. Impersonal verbs agree with their imaginary or grammatical subject il, it, and not with the substantive following, which is the logical subject; as,

Il lui reste la plus noble partie de lui-même, there remains to him the noblest part of himself.

Il est des personnes qui, etc., there are persons who, etc. 508. If the relative pronoun qui is the subject of a verb, the latter must agree in person and number with the person and number of the word to which the pronoun refers; as,

C'est moi qui vous parle, it is I who speak to you.

Lui qui est riche, he who is rich.

Eux qui mangent, they who eat.

Notre père qui es aux cieux, our Father who art in heaven.

# USE OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

# OF THE INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLES.

### INFINITIVE.

509. The infinitive mood indicates affirmation in an indefinite manner, without reference to number or person.

510. The infinitive mood is employed in French after all *prepositions* except en, in; as,

Je joue, au lieu de travailler, I play instead of working (i. e., of to work).

is preceded by a direct object or by a relative pronoun in the objective case, the participle agrees in gender and number with the direct object or the antecedent of the relative pronoun; as,

Avez-vous vu ma mère? have you seen my mother? Je l'ai (la ai) vue, I have seen her.

Il nous a loués, he has praised us.

Les filles que j'ai vues, the girls whom I have seen.

Quelles choses avez-vous faites? what things have you made?

La maison que nous avons vendue, the house which we have sold.

a. Observe that if the direct object is placed after the past participle, the latter remains invariable (according to Rule 519); as,

Vous avez vendu la maison, you have sold the house.

Elle a vu les filles, she has seen the girls.

J'ai loué ces garçons, I have praised these boys.

b. When the particle en, some, precedes the participle as a direct object, the participle does not suffer any change of termination; as,

Avez-vous des plumes? have you any pens?

J'en ai eu, I have had some.

A-t-il mangé de la viande? has he eaten any meat?

Il en a mangé, he has eaten some.

c. The direct object, in French, stands before the verb in three cases only;

1st. As a personal pronoun: me, te, la, se, nous, vous, les.

- 2d. As a relative pronoun: que, lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles.
- 3d. As a substantive, only in connection with an interrogative pronoun, or with an exclamation: quel, quelle, lequel, etc., combien, que.
  - 521. The past participle belonging to a reflective or

reciprocal verb agrees in gender and number with its pronominal object, when that object is direct; as,

Elle s'est appliquée à la langue française, she has applied herself to the French language.

Ils se sont noyés, they have drowned themselves.

La garnison s'est rendue à discrétion, the garrison has surrendered at discretion.

a. If, on the contrary, the pronominal object be indirect, the past participle remains invariable; as,

Ils se sont acheté de belles choses, they have purchased (for themselves) soms fine articles.

Elle s'est donné la mort, she has put herself to death.

Vous vous êtes proposé, you have proposed (to yourself).

b. The past participle of a reflective verb varies, however, even though its pronominal object be indirect, when the participle is preceded by a direct object to which it refers; as,

Les belles choses qu'ils se sont achetées, the fine articles which they have purchased.

Les desseins que vous vous êtes proposés, the plans which you have proposed.

522. If the past participle is followed by an infinitive mood, the participle agrees in gender and number with the preceding direct object, if that object depends on the participle; as,

Je l'ai entendue chanter, I have heard her singing.

Les dames que j'ai vues passer, the ladies whom I saw passing.

Remark. In such case, viz., when the participle agrees in gender and number with the direct object, translate the infinitive by the present participle in English.

a. But if the preceding direct object depends on the infinitive mood and not on the past participle, the latter does not change its termination; as,

Je l'ai vu peindre, I have seen her painted.

Avez-vous entendu chanter cette chanson? have you heard this song sung?

Remark. In this case, viz., when the past participle does not agree, translate the infinitive by the past participle in English.

b. The above rule also applies to the past participle when the infinitive is not expressed, but understood. This occurs chiefly with the participles voulu and pu; as,

J'ai fait tous les efforts que j'ai pu (faire), I have put forth all the exertions which I have been able (to put forth).

523. The past participles fait, in the sense of caused, and laissé, permitted, when followed by the infinitive of an active verb, are always invariable; as,

Je les ai laissé renvoyer, I have permitted them to be sent back.

La maison que j'ai fait bâtir, the house which I have had built.

524. With impersonal verbs, and with those neuter verbs which take the auxiliary avoir, the past participle never varies; as,

Les chaleurs qu'il a fait, the warm weather we have had.

Le peu de jours qu'elle a vécu, the few days that she lived.

### USE OF THE TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

525. The present tense indicates that something exists or is going on at the time we are speaking; as,

Mon frère parle, my brother speaks.

Ces filles s'aiment, these girls love each other.

Remark. In English, the present tense has, besides the simple form, an emphatic form; as, I do speak; and a progressive form; as, I am speaking: the French language, however, has but one mode of expressing present time. Je parle, then, must

be rendered I speak, I am speaking, or I do speak, according to the requirements of the phrase.

526. The present tense is sometimes employed for the future when speaking of something quite proximate or near at hand; as,

Je suis de retour dans un moment, I shall be back in a moment.

#### IMPERFECT TENSE.

527. The imperfect tense marks a past action as present with regard to something else past. This tense should be employed whenever the verb "to be," with a present participle, may be used in English; as,

Pendant que je lui parlais, un coup de tonnerre se fit entendre, while I was speaking to him, a clap of thunder was heard.

J'écrivais, lorsqu'il arriva, I was writing when he came. 528. The imperfect tense is also made use of when speaking of customary actions in the past, and corresponds to the English expressions "used to," "was wont to;" as,

Lorsque j'étais à Paris, j'allais au théâtre trois fois par semaine, when I was at Paris, I went to the theater three times a week.

Quand j'étais jeune, je parlais français, when I was young, I spoke French.

The verbs in these examples may be rendered "used to be," "used to go," "used to speak."

#### PAST DEFINITE.

529. The past definite tense points to something occurring at a definite period in the past entirely completed; as,

Je perdis mon neveu l'année dernière, I lost my nephew last year. Il s'approcha de moi, he drew near to me.

George II avait soixante-dix-sept ans quand il mourut, George the Second was seventy-seven years old when he died.

Remark. The English language, it is seen, has but one tense to express the French imperfect and past definite tenses. That the student may clearly distinguish these two tenses, it will be sufficient for him to reflect upon their comparative duration of time: the imperfect is employed when a past action or state expressed by the verb is considered as present relatively to some other past action; the past definite is to be used when the action or state occurs at some period in the past specifically pointed out, which took place at that time and no other; as, il me demandait du pain aussi souvent que je le rencontrais, he was asking me for bread as often as I met him; il me demanda du pain, he asked me for bread, i. e., on one occasion in the past.

#### PAST INDEFINITE.

530. The past indefinite tense indicates that a thing has been done at a past time, which is not designated, corresponding to the English perfect; as,

J'ai juré de garder ce secret, I have sworn to keep this secret.

Mon ami est parti, my friend has gone.

531. The past indefinite also indicates that a thing has been done at a specified time in the past, some part of which has not yet elapsed; as,

J'ai vu votre frère aujourd'hui, I saw your brother today.

Mon oncle est arrivé ce matin, my uncle arrived this morning.

Remark. In this case, the idioms of the two languages differ, for the sentences would be literally, I have seen, etc., my uncle has arrived, etc.

In such sentences as the following, the past indefinite is employed in French:

Il y a eu une grande bataille depuis que je ne vous ai vu, there has been a great battle since I saw you.

J'ai été très malade depuis que je suis arrivé, I have been very sick since I arrived.

### PLUPERFECT TENSE.

532. The pluperfect tense indicates that an event is not only past in itself, but as past with respect to another event likewise past; as,

J'avais déjà dîné quand il arriva, I had already dined when he arrived.

Lorsqu'il avait fini il sortit, when he had finished he went out.

### PAST ANTERIOR.

533. The past anterior marks a past event as having taken place immediately prior to another event likewise past; as,

Dès que j'eus dejeûné je partis, às soon as I had breakfasted I set out.

A peine eus-je reçu sa lettre que je me disposai à y répondre, scarcely had I received his letter when I sat down to reply to it.

Remark. To distinguish practically between the pluperfect and the past anterior tenses, it will be sufficient to note that the former may be accompanied or not by a conjunction or an adverb of time, but the latter (the past anterior) is generally accompanied by one or the other; thus we may say lorsqu'il avait or lorsqu'il eut, but we can not say il eut fini, but rather il avait fini.

#### FUTURE TENSE.

534. The future tense marks what will be or will occur at some future time (mentioned or not); as,

Je partirai demain, I shall set out to-morrow.

Il deviendra soldat, he will become a soldier.

a. After an adverb of time the French employ the future tense, where in English the present would be used; as,

Quand vous partirez vous m'en avertirez, when you set out you will let me know.

b. The future is sometimes employed in the sense of an imperative; as,

Tu aimeras Dieu de tout ton cœur, thou shalt love God with all thy heart.

Vous ne mentirez point, do not speak an untruth.

Vous lui direz que je n'ai pu venir, tell him (you will tell him) that I could not come.

c. If the principal sentence contains a future tense, the subordinate sentence requires the future also, provided the action expressed by it is not yet present; as,

Nous partirons aussitôt qu'il se lèvera un peu de vent, we shall start as soon as a breeze arises.

Vous direz tout ce que vous voudrez, you shall say all you please.

Nous viendrons quand vous le désirerez, we shall come when you desire it.

d. After the conjunction si, if, when, the future is never used in French; as,

S'il vient, je lui dirai, if he comes, I will tell him.

### FUTURE PERFECT.

535. The future perfect tense indicates that something will occur when something else in the future shall have been accomplished; as,

Quand j'aurai fini, j'irai le voir, when I shall have finished, I will go and see him.

Rule 534, a, applies equally to this tense also.

### CONDITIONAL.

536. The conditional present indicates what would take place under a certain condition; as,

Si j'avais de l'argent je vous en donnerais, if I had any money I would give you some.

537. The conditional past indicates what would have taken place at some time in the past if the condition on which it depended had been fulfilled; as,

Il aurait fini son exercice si vous ne l'aviez pas gêné, he would have finished his exercise if you had not annoyed him.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

538. The imperative mood expresses command, invitation, or entreaty; as,

Donnez-le-moi, give it to me.

Venez chez moi, come to my house.

539. The conjunctive personal pronouns in the objective case are placed after a verb in the imperative mood when the latter is affirmative; as,

Donnez-moi, give me.

Parlez-lui, speak to him.

Chante-le pour lui, sing it for him.

a. But if the verb be used with a negation, the objective pronouns must be placed before the verb; as,

Ne me donnez pas cela, do not give me that.

Ne lui parlez pas, do not speak to him.

Ne le chante pas pour lui, do not sing it for him.

## USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

540. The indicative mood expresses what is positive, sure; the subjunctive, on the other hand, indicates doubt, indecision. Hence the following rules:

541. The subjunctive mood is employed in the dependent clause when the principal proposition contains a verb expressing a wish, desire, doubt, fear, apprehension, wonder, regret, consent, or command; as,

Il veut donniez son he requires his money.

Il désire que vous lui he wishes you to give him his money.

Je doute que cela soit vrai, I doubt whether that is so.

Je crains qu'il ne vi- { I fear } that he will J'appréhende } enne, { I apprehend } come.

Je m'étonne qu'il ne soit pas arrivé, I wonder that he has not arrived.

Remark. After verbs expressing fear or apprehension, the partial negative ne must be employed. See further 591.

542. The subjunctive is used after a verb employed interrogatively or negatively; as,

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne, I do not believe that he will come.

Croyez-vous qu'il fasse son devoir? do you believe that he will do his duty?

a. When, however, the interrogation or the negation does not imply uncertainty, the indicative must be used; as,

Savez-vous que mon frère est arrivé? do you know that my brother has arrived?

Madame, oubliez-vous que Thésée est mon père, et qu'il est votre époux? madam, do you forget that Theseus is my father, and that he is your husband?

543. The subjunctive is used after unipersonal verbs, or verbs which are occasionally employed unipersonally; as,

Il semble qu'il vienne, it seems that he is coming.

Il faut qu'il parte, he must set out.

Il convient qu'il le fasse, it is proper for him to do it.

Il est juste que je m'en aille, it is right that I go away.

a. When the unipersonal verb il semble, it seems, is accompanied by an *indirect* object, it requires the indicative mood; as,

Il me semble qu'il a raison, it seems to me that he is right.

b. The unipersonal expressions il y a, there is, there are; il paraît, it appears; il résulte, it follows; il est certain, sûr, ou vrai, it is certain, sure, or true, and all similar unipersonal phrases which indicate something positive, real, are followed by the indicative mood; as,

Il paraît qu'il dit la vérité, it appears that he speaks the truth.

Il est vrai qu'il a raison, it is true that he is right.

544. The subjunctive mood is employed in the subordinate sentence when this is joined to the principal proposition by one of the relative pronouns, qui, que, dont, où, lequel, etc., provided something is to be represented which is not real, but merely supposed; as,

J'irai dans une retraite où je sois tranquille, I will retire to an asylum in which I may be quiet.

Nous cherchons un domestique sur la fidélité duquel nous puissions compter, we are looking for a servant on whose faithfulness we can rely.

Remark. If a real fact is to be represented in the dependent - sentence, the indicative is employed.

545. The subjunctive is also employed after a superlative, i. e., after le plus, le moins, le mieux, etc.; as,

C'est le plus savant homme que je connaisse, that is the most learned man whom I know.

C'est le moins que vous puissiez faire, that is the least you can do.

546. The subjunctive is used after adjectives, nouns, or adverbs which have a negative sense, and after the words seul, unique, plemier, dernier, personne, rien, aucun, and nul; as,

Il n'y a personne qui le sache mieux que vous, there is no one who knows it better than you.

Vous êtes le seul ami à qui je me puisse fier, you are the only friend on whom I can rely.

547. After quelque—que, however; quel—que, whatever; quoi que, whatever, and quoique, although, the subjunctive must be employed; as,

Quelque riche que vous soyez, however rich you may be.

Quels que soient vos talents, whatever be your talents.

Quoi que vous disiez, whatever you may say. Quoique vous soyez mon ami, although you may be

my friend.

548. The subjunctive is employed after certain conjunctions; as,

Au cas qu'il mourût, in case he should die.

Pourvu qu'il y consente, provided he consents to it.

Remark. The subjoined list includes all those conjunctions which require the subjunctive after them:

Afin que, in order that.

À moins que, unless (with ne).

Avant que, before, ere.

En cas que, in case that.

En attendant que, until. Au cas que, in case that.

Bien que, although.

Quoique, although.

De peur que \ for fear that De crainte que \ (with ne).

Encore que, although.

Jusqu'à ce que, until, till.

Non que, not that.

Non obstant que, notwithstanding

that.

Malgré que, although.

Pour peu que, however little.

Pour que, in order that, that.

Pourvu que, provided that.

Sans que, without (that).

Si peu que, however little.

Soit que—ou que, whether—or. Supposé que, suppose that.

549. The conjunction que demands the subjunctive when it stands to avoid the repetition of one of the above conjunctions or of the conjunction si; as,

Si tu sors et que tu fasses ce que je te dis, etc., if you go out and (if) you do what I told you, etc.

### OF THE REGIMEN OF VERBS.

550. The object of an active verb may be either direct or indirect. An object or regimen is said to be direct. when it is governed directly by the verb, that is, without the aid of a preposition; and indirect when a preposition expressed or implied stands between it and the verb; as,

Je vois les hommes, I see the men.

Je parle & l'homme, I speak to the man.

Je vous vois, I see you.

Je vous donne, I give (to) you.

s'Abstenir de.

In the first and third examples, les hommes and vous are in the direct regimen; in the second and fourth, à l'homme and vous are in the indirect regimen.

551. An active verb may have both regimens, a direct and an indirect, at the same time; as,

Je donne un joujou à l'enfant, I give a toy to the child (I give (to) the child a toy).

Je vous le donne, I give it to you.

552. In French many verbs require the preposition de after them when they are followed by another verb in the *infinitive*. This is one of the chief difficulties of the language, and a full list of such verbs is given below for reference. For meanings, see Vocabulary.

Accuser de. Affecter de. Affliger de. Applaudir de. Appréhender de. Avertir de. s'Aviser de. Blâmer de. Cesser de. Chagriner de. Charger de. Choisir de. Commander de. Conjurer de. Conseiller de. Convaincre de. Convenir de. Craindre de. Décourager de. Dédaigner de. Défendre de. Défier de. se Dépêcher de. Désespérer de. se Déshabituer de. Désoler de. Détourner de. Différer de. Dire de. Discontinuer de. Disconvenir de.

Disculper de. Dispenser de. Dissuader de. s'Efforcer de. Effrayer de. Empêcher de. s'Empresser de. Enrager de. Entreprendre de. Épouvanter de. Étonner de. s'Étonner de. Éviter de. Excuser de. Feindre de. se Flatter de. Frémir de. se Garder de. Gémir de. se Hâter de. Imputer de. s'Ingérer de. Inspirer de. Jurer de. Méditer de. se Mêler de. Menacer de. Mériter de. se Moquer de. Négliger de. Offrir de. Omettre de.

Ordonner de. Oublier de. Pardonner de. Parler de. Permettre de. Persuader de. se Piquer de. Plaindre de. se Plaindre de. Prescrire de. Presser de. Présumer de. Prier de. Promettre de. Proposer de. Punir de. Recommander de. Refuser de. Regretter de. se Réiouir de. Remercier de. se Répentir de. Reprendre de. Réprimander de. Reprocher de. se Ressouvenir de. Rire de. Rougir de. Scandaliser de. Sommer de. Soupçonner de. se Souvenir de.

Suffire de. Suggérer de. Supplier de. Tâcher de. Tenter de. se Vanter de. Venir de.

553. Certain verbs require the preposition d after them when followed by another verb in the *infinitive* mood. Such verbs are (see Vocabulary for meanings):

se Complaire à.

s'Abaisser à. Aboutir a. s'Accorder à. Accoutumer à. s'Accoutumer & s'Acharner à. Admettre à. s'Adonner à. s'Aguerrir à. Aider à. Aimer a. Amener a. s'Amuser à. Animer à. s'Appauvrir à. Appeler à. s'Appliquer à. Apprendre a. s'Arrêter à. Arriver à. Aspirer à. Assigner a. Assujettir à. s'Attacher à. s'Attendre à. Autoriser à. Avoir à. Border & Chercher à. Citer à. Commencer & Commettre à.

Condamner à. Condescendre à. Conduire à. Consentir à. Consister A. Contribuer à. Demander à. Dépenser à. Désapprendre à. Destiner à. Déterminer à. se Déterminer à. Disposer a. Divertir à. Donner à. Dresser à. Encourager à. Engager à. s'Engager à. s'Enhardir à. s'Enrichir à. Enseigner à. s'Entêter à. Entråîner à. Être à. s'Étudier à. Examiner à. Exciter à. Exercer a. Exhorter a. s'Habituer à.

Hésiter à. Incliner à. s'Obstiner à. Occuper à. s'Opiniâtrer à. Parvenir à. Perdre a. Persister à Porter à. Pousser à. Préparer à. Ranimer à. Rédnire à. Renoncer à. Repenser à. Résigner à. se Résoudre à Rester à. Restreindre à. Réussir à. se Ruiner à. Sacrifier à. Servir à. Songer à. Soumettre à. Tarder à. Tendre & Travailler à. Trouver à. Veiller a. Viser à.

554. The following verbs do not require any preposition after them when an infinitive follows:

Aimer mieux, Affirmer. Aller. Avouer. Compter. Confesser. Croire. Daigner. Déclarer. Désirer. Devoir. Écouter. Entendre. Envoyer. Espérer. Faire.
Falloir.
s'Imaginer.
Laisser.
Nier.
Oser.

Paraître.
Penser.
Pouvoir.
Prétendre.
Regarder.
Savoir.

Sembler.
Souhaiter.
Valoir mieux.
Venir.
Voir.
Vouloir.

555. When the preposition "to" before an infinitive means "in order to," it must be expressed in French by pour; as,

Il l'a fait pour faire rire, he did it to produce a laugh. J'y suis pour les arrêter, I am (put) here to arrest them.

556. The preposition "to" before an infinitive is rendered in French by de when the infinitive depends on a verb used unipersonally, or on il est followed by an adjective; as,

Il me tarde de voir ma mère, I long to see my mother. Il est difficile de faire cela, it is difficult to do that.

557. After verbs which signify to begin, to end, the preposition par is employed in French, followed by an infinitive: as.

Il commença par dire, he began by saying.

Il finit par me louer, he finished by lauding me.

The student should not forget that the infinitive is always employed in French after a preposition, and not the present participle as in English. "En" makes the sole exception (510); as,

Je l'ai cherché sans le trouver, I have sought him without finding him. Il faut réfléchir avant de parler, we must reflect before speaking.

• 558. In the phrase "to know how," the word how is not translated in French before a verb in the infinitive mood; as,

Savez-vous parler français? do you know how to speak French?

Je sais travailler, I know how to work.

Tu sais lire, écrire, et compter, thou knowest how to read, write, and count.

559. One verb may sometimes govern another in the infinitive mood in French, when in English both verbs have the same subject connected by the conjunction "that;" as,

Il espère vous trouver, he hopes that he will find you. Je crois vous voir demain, I think that I shall see you on the morrow.

a. But if similar expressions have different subjects, the conjunction que with the subjunctive is required in French; as,

Voulez-vous que je vous dise? do you wish me to tell you? Permettez qu'il sorte, permit him to withdraw.

#### OF THE INDIRECT REGIMEN.

560. Some verbs require the preposition de before the object which they govern in French. They are chiefly the following:

Abuser, to misuse.
Jouir, to enjoy.
Avoir besoin, to want.
Faire présent, to give.
s'Apercevoir, to perceive.
s'Affliger, to grieve at.
s'Approcher, to draw near.
se Douter, to doubt.

Profiter, to profit.
Convenir, to agree.
se Passer, to do without.
se Charger, to undertake.

se Moquer, to laugh at. se Repentir, to repent.

se Fâcher, to get angry. se Réjouir, to rejoice at.

# Examples.

Il jouissait d'une parfaite santé, he enjoyed perfect health.

Il abuse de son temps, he misspends his time. J'ai besoin de quelque chose, I want something.

Je me doute de son dessein, I doubt his object.

Il se chargera de cette affaire, he will undertake this affair.

Je ne saurais m'en passer, I can not do without it.

Remark. Since the above verbs govern their object by means of the preposition de, the pronoun it must be rendered by en (179), and placed before the verb; as,

J'en doute, I doubt it (of it).

Il s'en chargera, he will undertake it.

Il en abuse, he misspends it.

Il en jouit, he enjoys it.

561. A few verbs govern their object by means of the preposition à (to) expressed or implied; such are,

Demander, to ask.

Survivre, to outlive.

Répondre, to answer.

s'Attendre, to expect.

Il demanda à son père, he asked his father.

Attendez-vous à cela, you continue to expect that.

J'ai déjà répondu à sa lettre, I have already answered his letter.

Il a survécu à ses amis, he has outlived his friends.

562. Verbs which signify to remove, to take away, require the preposition à before the remote object; as,

J'ai ôté cette épée à mon frère, I have taken this sword from my brother.

Otez-lui ce couteau, take this knife from him.

563. One verb can not have two direct objects in French, one of the person and another of the thing; the one designating the person must be put in the second objective case, with  $\dot{a}$  expressed or implied; as,

Nous leur apprendrons à obéir, we will teach them to obey.

Cela lui fit oublier son malheur, that made him forget his misfortune.

J'ai entendu dire cela à mon frère, I have heard my brother say that.

## VERBS EMPLOYED IDIOMATICALLY.

564. The following idioms with verbs will be found valuable to the student in explaining the peculiar man-

ner in which certain phrases may be translated into English which can not be comprised under rules.

565. Se servir de, literally "to avail one's self of," is generally translated "to use;" as,

Je me sers d'une plume, I use a pen.

De quoi vous servez-vous? what do you use?

566. Servir d, "to be good for;" as,

Cela ne sert à rien, that is good for nothing.

À quoi bon sert-il? what is it good for?

567. Venir de, literally "to come from," is used to signify "to have just." It is always followed by a verb in the infinitive, which must be rendered in English by the past participle; as,

Il vient d'arriver, he has just arrived.

Je viens de finir mon travail, I have just finished my work.

568. Avoir à corresponds to the English "to have to," "to must;" as,

J'ai quelque chose à faire, I have something to do.

J'ai une lettre à écrire, I have a letter to write.

569. The verb faire, "to make," "to do," is used in a variety of idiomatic expressions.

a. Il fait signifies "it is" when speaking of the weather; as,

Il fait chaud, froid, it is warm, cold.

Quel temps fait-il? what kind of weather is it?

Il fait beau temps, it is fine weather.

Il fait jour, grand jour, it is day, broad day.

b. Before an infinitive faire signifies "to render," "to cause," "to have." In the latter sense the infinitive must be translated by the past participle in English; as,

Cela l'a fait sage, that has rendered him wise.

Il a fait bâtir une maison, he has caused a house to be built.

Je fais faire un habit, I am having a coat made.

- Il fait raccommoder ses bottes, he is having his boots mended.
- c. Faire is used to signify "to feign," "to sham;" as,
- Il fait le malade, he is feigning sickness.
- Il fait l'homme d'importance, he is setting himself up for a gentleman.
- d. Faire voir, literally "to make to see," is used for "to show;" as,

Faites-me le voir, show it to me.

Je vous ferai voir mon chapeau, I will show you my hat.

Il fit voir sa blessure au chirurgien, he showed his wound to the surgeon.

570. Vouloir dire, literally "to wish to say," is used in the sense of to signify, to mean; as,

Que voulez-vous dire? what do you mean?

Que veut dire cela? what does that mean?

Cela veut dire que, that means that.

571. En vouloir à, "to have a grudge against," "to have a design upon;" as,

Il nous en veut, he has a grudge against us.

A qui en voulez-vous? whom have you a grudge against?

Il en veut à nos biens, he has a design upon our property.

572. Je ne saurais, literally "I should not know how," is often employed in place of je ne puis, "I can not;" as, Je ne saurais faire ce que vous me dites, I can not do what you tell me.

Vous êtes si plaisant que je ne saurais me tenir de rire, you look so droll that I can not help laughing.

The same with the other persons of this verb. (See 340, a.) The complement of "ne"—(pas)—is never found with this idiom.

573. Avoir beau, literally "to have fine," is employed idiomatically to signify "to be in vain;" as,

Vous avez beau le dire on ne vous croit pas, it is in vain for you to say so, people will not believe you.

Ils ont beau le faire, it is in vain for them to do it.

574. Avoir is to be rendered by "to be" in many expressions, such as, avoir chaud, froid, faim, soif, tort, raison, peur, envie, dessein, etc., to be warm, cold, hungry, thirsty, wrong, right, afraid, of a mind, etc.; as,

Il a chaud, froid, sommeil, he is warm, cold, sleepy.

Avez-vous raison ou tort? are you right or wrong? J'ai envie de le faire, I am of a mind to do it.

575. L'emporter sur, "to carry it over," signifies "to overcome," "to get the advantage over;" as,

Virgile et Horace l'emportent sur tous les poètes latins, Virgil and Horace surpass all the Roman poets.

L'amour l'emporte quelquefois sur la raison, love sometimes gets the better of reason.

Il l'emporta sur tous ses rivaux, he got the advantage over all his rivals.

576. S'entendre à or en, "to be a judge of," "to be skillful in;" as,

Il s'entend en musique, he is a judge of music.

Il s'entend aux affaires, he is skillful in business.

577. Manquer, "to fail," "to want," takes the preposition à, expressed or implied, before its object; as,

L'argent lui manque, money fails (to) him.

Il ne lui manqua rien, he wanted nothing (there failed to him nothing).

578. Se passer de, "to do without," "to dispense with;" as,

Je ne saurais me passer de ce livre, I can not do without this book.

Il ne peut s'en passer, he can not dispense with it.

Je m'en passe, I do without it.

579. S'en prendre à, "to blame," "to lay blame on;" as,

Je m'en prendrai à vous de tout ce qui pourra arriver, I shall lay the blame on you for all which may happen.

C'est votre faute, prenez-vous-en à vous-même, it is your fault, take the blame to yourself.

580. Plaire, "to please," is used unipersonally in sentences like the following:

S'il vous plaît, if you please (is pleasing to you).

Il lui plaît, he pleases (it pleases him).

Plaît-il à votre sœur? is it pleasing to your sister?

581. Ne tenir presqu'à rien que, "to be very near to:" this idiom requires the following verb in the subjunctive with the negative "ne;" as,

Il ne tint presqu'à rien qu'ils ne se battissent, they were very near coming to blows.

Literally, "It held on almost nothing (on a mere trifle) that they should not fight."

582. En venir à, "to come to," forms the basis of several idioms; as,

En venir aux mains, to come to blows.

Il faudra en venir à la force, it will be necessary to use force.

See 639 and 640, et seq., for a full collection of French idioms.

#### OF THE ADVERB.

583. Adverbs are classed according to their meaning into:

# a. Adverbs of Time.

Souvent, often. Aujourd'hui, to-day.

Autrefois, formerly. Alors, then. Quelquefois, sometimes. Après, after.

Jadis, formerly.

Tard, late. Tantôt, by-and-by. Hier, yesterday.

Demain, to-morrow.

Tôt, early. Depuis, since.

Enfin, at last.

## b. Adverbs of Place.

Où, where.

Près, near.

Là, there.

Y, there (before the verb). Ici, here.

Ailleurs, elsewhere. Decà, on this side.

Delà, on that side.

Dessus, over. Dessous, under.

Partout, every where.

Dedans, inside. Dehors, outside.

Proche, near.

## c. Adverbs of Manner.

Volontiers, willingly.

Debout, upright.

Heureusement, happily. Doucement, softly.

Ensemble, together.

Ainsi, thus.

Facilement, easily. Tristement, sadly.

# d. Adverbs of Quantity.

Peu, little, few. Tant, so much or many.

many.

Autant, as much or many. Encore, still, yet.

Très, very. Fort, very. Trop, too, too much or many.

Assez, enough.

Combien, how much or Beaucoup, much or many.

Bien, very.

Environ, about.

# e. Adverbs of Affirmation.

Oui, yes.

Certes, certainly.

f. Adverbs of Negation, or Doubt.

Non, no. Nullement, by no means. Point, not at all.

Peut-être, may be, perhaps.

## Observations on Adverbs.

584. The adverb si is used before adjectives and adverbs in sentences which do not contain a comparison; as,

Il est si savant qu'il n'a pas son pareil, he is so wise - that he has no equal.

Je n'ai jamais connu un si savant homme, I never was acquainted with so wise a man.

585. Tant, adverb of quantity, qualifies nouns and verbs: it differs from autant in that it may be used in a sentence where there is no comparison; as,

Il a tant de richesses qu'il peut voyager partout, he possesses so great riches that he can travel every where.

586. The adverb bien qualifies verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

a. With verbs it signifies well, indeed, or is in some cases omitted in translation; as,

Je parle bien le français, I speak French well.

Vous avez bien fait, you have done well.

Savez-vous bien, comment il faut faire pour dire un U?

do you know how you must proceed to pronounce U?

b. With an adjective bien is translated very or quite;

Vous êtes bien impertinent, you are very impertinent. J'en suis bien fàché, I am very sorry for it.

c. With another adverb bien signifies very or much; as,

Il parle bien doucement, he speaks very softly.

Il me frappa bien plus sévèrement que je ne pensais, he dealt me a much severer blow than I imagined.

587. The complement of the negative, viz., pas or point, may be omitted with the verbs cesser, oser, pouvoir, and savoir; as,

Il ne cesse de travailler, he does not cease working.

Je ne puis vous le dire, I can not tell it to you.

588. The complement of the negative ne is also omitted after depuis que, since, or il y a—que, it is—since; as,

Vous avez été malade depuis que je ne vous ai vu, you have been sick since I saw you.

- Il y a bien longtemps que je ne lui ai parlé, it is quite long since I have spoken to him.
- 589. Ne—que (qu') are often employed for seulement, only, but; as,
  - Il ne me reste qu'un ami, I have but one friend left.
  - Il n'a que trois jours à vivre, he has only three days to live.
  - 590. We is employed after a comparative of superiority or of inferiority; also after autre, autrement, otherwise, provided the sentence is neither interrogative nor negative; as,
    - Il est plus riche que vous ne croyez, he is richer than you suppose.
    - Il est moins sage qu'on ne croit, he is less wise than is supposed.
    - Il parle autrement qu'il ne pense, he speaks otherwise than he thinks.
  - a. If the sentence contain a full negation, ne is omitted; as,
    - Il ne parle pas autrement qu'il pense, he does not speak otherwise than he thinks.
  - 591. When the principal clause of a compound sentence contains the idea of fear, apprehension, or one of the expressions de peur que, de crainte que, at the same time involving a wish that a certain thing may not occur, the dependent clause requires ne; as,

Je crains qu'il ne vienne, I fear that he may come. J'ai peur qu'il ne le fasse, I am afraid he will do it. a. If, however, the subordinate clause would require a negative in English, the full negative expression must be employed in French; as,

Je crains qu'il ne vienne pas, I fear that he may not come.

J'ai peur qu'il ne le fasse pas, I am afraid that he will not do it.

b. If, again, the principal clause contain a full negative, the ne is omitted in the subordinate clause; as,

Je ne crains pas qu'il le fasse, I do not fear that he will do it.

592. Ne is used, finally, in the subordinate clause, when the principal clause contains one of the verbs •douter, nier, désespérer, disconvenir, employed interrogatively or negatively; as,

Je ne doute pas qu'il n'arrive, I do doubt his arrival. Je ne nie pas qu'il n'ait fait cela, I do not deny that he has done that.

Pouvez-vous désespérer qu'il ne revienne quelque jour? can you despair of his returning some day?

Remark. If the verbs mentioned are neither negative nor interrogative, the ne is omitted.

### PLACE OF THE ADVERB.

593. In French the adverb usually stands immediately after the verb, and in the compound tenses between the auxiliary and the participle; especially the following: beaucoup, fort, bien, mal; as,

Il parle bien, he speaks well.

Il travaille beaucoup, he works much.

Il a bien parlé, he has spoken well.

Il a beaucoup travaillé, he has worked much.

a. For the sake of euphony, long adverbs generally stand after the participle. The following adverbs of time and place regularly stand after the participle or infinitive:

Autrefois, formerly. Tard, late. Aujourd'hui, to-day. Nulle part, nowhere. Demain, to-morrow. Ici, here. Hier, yesterday. Tôt, soon. Là, there.

Il a parlé aujourd'hui, he has spoken to-day.

Nous l'avons connu autrefois, we knew him formerly.

Ne l'avez-vous trouvé nulle part? have you found him nowhere?

Je l'ai vu hier, I saw him yesterday.

b. The adverb assez, enough, always precedes the adjective or noun which it qualifies; as,

Cette chambre est assez propre, this room is neat enough.

Il a assez d'argent, he has money enough.

#### ADVERBIAL PHRASES.

594. In French, as in other languages, there is a large number of adverbial phrases, of which very few correspond to the English expression when translated word by word. It is necessary, then, to employ a dictionary to ascertain the term or phrase which answers to the one we wish to render. Thus, for example, "beaucoup" and "an moins" may be rendered literally by good deal and at the least; but tout à fait, quite, and mal à propos, out of season, would hardly bear a verbal interpretation, since the first would give us "all at done," and the second "badly in speech." The subjoined table embraces the most familiar adverbial phrases and their corresponding term.

A cheval, on horseback. A coup sûr, for certain. A couvert, in shelter. A dessein, on purpose. A droite, on the right. A fond, thoroughly.

A gauche, on the left. A jamais, forever and ever.

A la bonne heure, as you A l'envi, emulously. please.

À la fois, at once.

À la hâte, in haste. A l'avenir, for the future.

À l'écart, aside.

A l'endroit, on the right side.

A l'envers, on the wrong side.

À loisir, at leisure.

merveille, exceedingly De même, in the same man-

A peine, scarcely.

 ${f A}$  peu près, *nearly*.

A pied, on foot.

A plomb, perpendicularly. À présent, now.

Après-demain, day after De nouveau, anew. to-morrow.

A propos, in due season. À regret, with regret.

A tort, wrongly.

À travers, across.

Au dedans, within.

Au dehors, without.

Au dépourvu, unawares. Au hasard, at random.

Au moins, at least.

Au plus, at the most.

Au reste, in a word.

Avant-hier, day before yes- Du reste, besides. terday.

Avant qu'il soit peu, before En avant, forward. long.

Bon gré mal gré, willing or En haut, up stairs.

Çà et là, here and there. D'abord, at first.

D'ailleurs, besides.

De bon cœur, heartily.

De bonne foi, sincerely.

De bon matin, early.

De bonne heure, early.

De jour, by day.

De là, thence.

D'en haut, from above, up-

D'en bas, from below, lower. De mieux en mieux, better

and better.

De nuit, by night.

De pis en pis, worse and worse.

De plus, moreover.

Depuis peu, lately.

Depuis quand, how long?

De suite, one after another. De temps en temps, now

and then. De tous côtés, on all sides.

De travers, wrong, astray.

D'ordinaire, usually.

En arrière, backward.

En bas, down stairs, below.

Jusqu'à présent, till now.

Jusqu'où, how far?

Jusqu'ici, hitherto. Là-haut, above.

Là-bas, yonder.

Là-dedans, therein.

Là-dessus, thereupon.

Mal à propos, out of season.

Nulle part, nowhere.

Par ici, this way.

Par là, that way. Par terre, on the ground. Peu à peu, by degrees. Peut-être, perhaps.

Pas du tout, not at all.

Presque jamais, hardly ever. Tout à coup, suddenly.

Presque toujours, almost Tout d'un coup, all at once.

Quelque part, somewhere.

Sans cesse, incessantly.

always.

Rien du tout, nothing at all. Tout de bon, in earnest.

Tout à l'heure, presently.

Tout à fait, quite.

Sans doute, of course.

Sur-le-champ, immediately.

Tant soit peu, ever so little.

Tout à la fois, all at once.

Tout autant, quite as much.

Vis à vis, opposite.

## OF THE PREPOSITION.

595. All prepositions in French which are followed by a verb, require that verb in the infinitive. En, in, is the only exception, it being accompanied by a present participle as in English; thus,

Je ne saurais y penser sans pleurer, I can not think of it without shedding tears.

Il ouvrit la porte avant de descendre, he opened the door, before getting down.

Il s'en alla en jurant, he went off swearing.

596. The disjunctive personal pronouns must always be employed in French after prepositions, and not the direct objective case of the conjunctive pronouns; as,

Je ne peux vivre sans toi, I can not live without thee. Il ne viendra pas avec moi, he will not come with me.

Il demeure chez eux, he lives at their house.

### USE OF CERTAIN PREPOSITIONS.

597. Above is rendered by "par-dessus" or "au-dessus de;" as,

Il avait deux pieds d'eau par-dessus la tête, he had two feet of water above his head.

Par-dessus ce que je lui devais, over and above what I was owing him.

Au-dessus des nues, above the clouds.

C'est au-dessus de ses forces, it is above his strength.

Il est au-dessus de sa place, he is above his position.

Au-dessus de dix-huit ans, above eighteen years old.

Le thermomètre est au-dessus de zéro, the thermometer is above zero.

598. About is rendered by "autour de" when it means around; by "auprès de" when it means near; by "par" when it means through; and by "sur" or "de" when it means of, concerning; as,

Il rôde autour de la maison, he is prowling about the

Elle est toujours auprès des malades, she is always about the sick.

Elle se promène par la ville, she walks about the city.

Disputer sur telle question, to dispute about such a question.

599. Across is rendered by "à travers;" as,

Vous passâtes à travers les champs, you went across the fields.

600. According to is rendered by "selon" or "suivant;" as,

Suivant l'opinion des sages, according to the opinion of the wise.

Suivant le cours de la nature, according to the course of nature.

Il sera récompensé selon ses œuvres, he will be rewarded according to his works.

Selon sa bourse, according to his purse (means).

601. After is rendered by "après" when it refers to time or place, and by "d'après" when it means in accordance with; as,

Il vint après moi, he came after me.

Après le dîner, after dinner.

D'après nature, after nature.

D'après ce que vous dites, after what you say.

602. Against is rendered by "contre;" as,

Ils marchèrent contre l'ennemi, they marched against the enemy.

Donner de la tête contre une muraille, to strike the head against a wall.

603. Among is rendered by "parmi" or "entre" when it means of the number of, and by "au milieu de" when it means in the midst of; as,

Je l'ai trouvé parmi mes livres, I found it among my books.

Il fut choisi entre tous les autres, he was chosen among all the others.

Il vit au milieu des plaisirs, he lives among pleasures.

604. At is in general rendered by "a;" when it is followed by a noun in the possessive case, it is rendered by "chez." A few additional examples of its use are given; as,

Je demeure à Paris, I reside at Paris.

· À une heure j'y serai, at one I shall be there.

Chez mon pere, at my father's.

Je l'ai acheté chez le marchand, I bought it at the merchant's.

En paix, en guerre, at peace, at war.

Il est fâché contre moi, he is angry at me.

A ces paroles on s'écria, at these words they shouted. 605. Before is rendered by "devant" when it refers to place, and is equivalent to in the presence of; by "avant" when it relates to time, order, or rank; as,

Mettez cela devant moi, place that before me.

Devant le feu, before the fire.

Nous paraîtrons tous devant le tribunal de Dieu, we shall all appear before the judgment-seat of God.

Ceux qui ont été avant nous, those who have been before us. Payer avant le terme, to pay before the time agreed.

La justice doit aller avant tout, justice must go before all (take the precedence).

606. Behind is rendered by "derrière;" as,

Derrière la porte, behind the door.

Il était assis derrière vous, he was seated behind you.

607. Below is rendered by "au-dessous de" to indicate place, order, or rank; as,

Ce village est au-dessous de Paris, this village is below Paris.

Il est assis au-dessous de moi, he is seated below me.

Cet écolier est au-dessous de vous en mérite, this pupil is below you in merit.

608. Between is rendered by "entre;" as,

Entre vous et moi, between you and me.

Entre Paris et Rome, between Paris and Rome.

Entre nous deux, between us both.

609. By is variously rendered by "auprès de," "d'après," "à," and some others; as,

Sa maison est auprès de la mienne, his house is by mine.

Le Rhin passe auprès de Mannheim, the Rhine flows by Mannheim.

D'après ce que vous dites, by what you say.

Côté à côté, side by side.

On peut juger à ces signes, we may judge by these signs.

Je le connais à son habit, I know him by his coat.

Il loge près de l'église, he resides by the church.

Année sur année, year by year.

Faites pour moi ce que j'ai fait pour vous, do by me what I have done by you.

610. For is rendered by "pour" when it denotes motive, final cause, and by "pendant" when it means during; as,

Dieu a créé le monde pour sa propre gloire, God created the world for his own glory.

Les animaux sont faits pour l'usage de l'homme, animals are made for the use of man.

Il a été conservé pendant des siècles, it has been preserved for ages.

Pendant l'hiver-l'été, for the winter-the summer.

611. From is rendered by "dès," "depuis," "de," and "à;" dès is used of time and place, involving date of commencement; depuis likewise, but with the idea of succession; as,

Dès l'enfance, from childhood.

Dès le point du jour, from the break of day.

Dès ce moment, from this moment.

Depuis le premier jusqu'au dernier, from the first to the last.

De cette ville à l'autre, from this city to the other.

Il arrive de Paris, he comes from Paris.

612. In, into, are rendered by "dans" or "en;" en is employed in a general sense, but dans is limited to some specific place; as,

En France (general), in France.

Dans Paris (specific), in Paris.

En ville (vague), in town.

Dans la chambre (specific), in the room.

En tout pays (general), in every land.

Dans ce pays-ci (specific), in this country.

613. Instead of is rendered by "au lieu de;" as,

Il m'écrivit au lieu de venir en personne, he wrote to me instead of coming in person.

614. On, upon, is rendered by "sur," "à," "en," "de;" as,

Le livre est sur la table, the book lies on the table.

A la (main) droite, on the right (hand).

J'ai une bague au doigt, I have a ring on my finger.

En entrant, on going in.

Jouer d'un instrument, to play on an instrument.

615. Out of is rendered by "hors de;" by "par" when it means the ground or motive of an action; as,

Hors de la ville, out of the city.

Il est hors de danger, he is out of danger.

Je fis cela par amitié, I did that out of friendship.

Il l'a fait par crainte, he did it out of fear.

616. Over, in the sense of above, is rendered by "audessus de;" otherwise by "sur;" as,

Au-dessus de notre tête, over our head.

Ils logent au-dessus de lui, they live over him.

Une épée était suspendue sur sa tête, a sword was suspended over his head.

Il s'endormit sur sa lecture, he fell asleep over his reading.

617. Through is rendered by "à travers" or "au travers de" when it means from one extreme to the other, and by "par" when it expresses motive, ground; as,

Un coup au travers du corps, a thrust through the body.

Il se promène à travers les champs, he walks through the fields.

Il le fait par amitié, he does it through friendship.

a. Also, when through signifies by way of, vid, or along, it is rendered by "par;" as,

Je passerai par l'Allemagne, I shall go through Germany.

Il court par les rues, he runs through the streets.

618. Till, until, is rendered by "jusque" or "jusqu'à;" as, Jusqu'à demain, till to-morrow.

Jusqu'à lundi, till Monday.

Jusqu'alors, till then.

Remark. Jusque may be written jusqu' and jusques when it comes before a vowel; thus, jusqu'ici, till now, or jusques ici; jusqu'à or jusques à.

619. To is usually rendered by "à;" the correlative from—to, is expressed by "de—en" when reference is made to time or space, and by "depuis—jusqu'à" when reference is made to order or rank; as,

Je vais à Paris, I am going to Paris.

Il boit à la santé de son ami, he drinks to the health of his friend.

Portez cette lettre à la poste, carry this letter to the Post-office.

De temps en temps, from time to time.

Il alla de pays en pays, he went from country to country.

Depuis le simple soldat jusqu'au colonel, from the common soldier to the colonel.

Depuis les pieds jusqu'à la tête, from head to foot.

Depuis le plus grand jusqu'au plus petit, from the greatest to the least.

620. Toward is rendered by "vers;" in the sense of with respect to, "envers" is used; as,

Il voyage vers l'Orient, he travels toward the East.

Il dirigeait ses pas vers tel village, he bent his steps toward such a village.

Soyez pieux envers Dieu, be pious toward God.

Elle est charitable envers les pauvres, she is benevolent toward the poor.

621. Under is rendered by "sous;" in the sense of inferior to or less than, "au-dessous de" is employed; as, Sous l'eau, under the water.

Sous un arbre, under a tree.

Au-dessous de quarante livres, under forty pounds.

622. With, denoting accompaniment, is rendered by "avec;" after certain adjectives and participles it is expressed by de; as,

Venez avec moi, come with me.

Il partit avec sa sœur, he set out with his sister.

Je suis content de votre cadeau, I am pleased with your present.

La terre est couverte de neige, the ground is covered with snow.

622\*. The prepositions "voilà," there is, there are, "voici," here is, here are, are followed by their object if it is a noun, and preceded by it if the object is a personal pronoun; as,

Voilà mon père, there is my father.

Voilà mes enfants, there are my children.

Voici le domestique, here is the servant.

Voici les livres, here are the books; but,

Le voici, le voilà, here he is, there he is.

Les voici, les voilà, here they are, there they are.

Me voici, nous voici, here I am, here we are.

Vous voilà, te voilà, there you are, there thou art.

a. Prepositions have the same position in French as in English.

623. The prepositions d, de, en, are always repeated before each word which they govern. The other prepositions are repeated if the words before which they stand or are implied do not have a synonymous or similar meaning; but if the series of words are nearly or quite similar, the preposition need be employed only before the first: as.

Il aime à jouer, à danser, et à chanter, he loves to play, dance, and sing.

Il vient d'arriver d'Italie, d'Allemagne, et de Pologne, he has just arrived from Italy, Germany, and Poland.

Je vais voyager en Russie, en Allemagne, et en Suède, I am going to travel in Russia, Germany, and Sweden.

C'est pour vous et pour votre frère, it is for you and your brother.

# OF THE CONJUNCTION.

624. But, in its usual adversative sense, is rendered by "mais;" when it means only, by "ne—que;" when it signifies except, by "sinon;" as,

Je m'en vais, mais je reviendrai avant qu'il soit peu, I am going away, but I shall return before long.

Achetez-le, mais prenez garde qu'on ne vous trompe, purchase it, but take care you are not deceived.

Il n'a qu'une maison, he has but one house.

Vous n'avez qu'à parler, you have but to speak.

Je ne sais rien sinon ce qu'on dit, I know nothing but what is reported.

Je n'ai rien oul dire de lui sinon qu'il est un peu avare, I have heard nothing said of him but that he is a little miserly.

625. Unless or except may be rendered by "a moins que," followed by "ne" and the subjunctive; as,

À moins que vous ne vous repentiez, vous périrez tous, unless you repent you shall all perish.

A moins que nous ne soyons laborieux, nous ne deviendrons pas riches, unless we are industrious we shall not become rich.

Vous ne réussirez pas à moins que vous ne preniez bien votre temps, you will not succeed unless you employ well your time.

626. Both, in the correlative both—and, is rendered by "et—et;" as,

Et vous et moi, both you and me.

Il me tient lieu et de père et de mère, he supplies the place both of a father and a mother to me.

a. Both is also expressed by "deux," two, or "tous deux;" as,

Les deux mains, both hands.

Nous voici tous deux, here we are both.

627. Neither—nor, are rendered by "ni—ni," accompanied by ne; as,

Il n'a ni faim ni soif, he is neither hungry nor thirsty. Ni moi ni lui ne viendrons, neither I nor he will come.

a. Translate the expression either in the phrase "nor I either" by non plus; as,

Il n'y va pas, ni moi non plus, he will not go there, nor I either.

628. Either-or, are rendered by "ou-ou;" as,

Ou il dit un mensonge ou il se trompe, either he tells a falsehood or he is deceived.

629. Whether is rendered by "si" in indirect questions, or with sentences expressing doubt, possibility; in the correlatives whether—or, "soit—soit," or "soit—ou," are employed; after verbs of doubting, "que" is used; as,

Je ne sais si cela est vrai, I do not know whether that is true.

Demandez-vous si je vous aime? do you ask whether I love you?

Je ne sais si je l'aurais fait, I do not know whether I should have done it.

Soit qu'il le fasse, soit qu'il ne le fasse pas, whether he does it, or whether he does it not.

Soit qu'il vienne ou qu'il ne vienne pas, whether he comes or whether he does not come.

Je doute qu'il y ait pensé, I doubt whether he has thought of it.

Bon gré mal gré, whether or no.

630. Lest is expressed in French by "de peur que,"

"de crainte que," followed by ne and the subjunctive; as, De crainte qu'il ne vienne nous surprendre, lest he come and take us by surprise.

Cachez lui votre dessein, de peur qu'il ne le traverse, conceal your scheme from him, lest he thwart it. 631. While is rendered by "pendant que" or "tandis que;" pendant que signifies at the time, and tandis que conveys the idea of opposition or contrast; as,

Le crime veille pendant que l'innocence dort, crime keeps watch while innocence sleeps.

L'innocence dort en paix, tandis que le crime ne dort que dans le tourment, innocence sleeps in peace, while crime sleeps in torment alone.

# APPENDICES

TO FRENCH GRAMMAR.

## No. I.—FRENCH VERSIFICATION.

OF THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF VERSE.

- 632. A verse is a combination of lines containing a certain number of words, which may be divided into syllables called *feet*, in accordance with fixed rules.
  - 633. In French there are five distinct kinds of verse, each known by the number of feet it contains:
    - a. Such as contain twelve feet; as,

This kind of verse is called *Alexandrine* or *heroic*, and is much employed in epic poetry, tragedy, and in satires, epistles, etc.

b. Such as contain ten syllables or feet; as,

This kind is employed in serio-comic, erotic, and burlesque poetry, as well as for the epigram and mock-epistolary style.

c. Such as contain eight syllables; as,

d. Such as contain seven feet; as,

Both of the above kinds are used in lyric poetry and in the madrigal.

e. Such as contain six syllables or feet; as,

This kind of verse is usually found associated with lines of miscellaneous measure, and especially in lyrical poetry, rhymed tales, and fables.

It is often met with in the ode, to give the conclusion of a strophe a peculiar grace; as,

- 634. Besides the above kinds there are verses of five, four, three, and even of two syllables; they are most always associated with the light and humorous style, or employed in songs and ballads.
- 635. To ascertain the number of feet any line of poetry contains, it will be necessary for the student to review the rules for the division of syllables at the beginning of this work, Section 62, and following. In addition, the subjoined observations, which apply only to poetry and singing, must be carefully noted. •
- a. In dividing the syllables of a line of poetry and in singing, the e final without accent is pronounced like e in the French word de or ce, provided it be followed by a word commencing with a consonant or an h aspirate: this e then adds a syllable more to the line than would be admitted in prose or conversation; as,

Here feroces is pronounced in three syllables, whereas in prose it would have only two.

251

Again,

Et rap-pel-le les temps é-chap-pés de sa main (12 feet). Here rappelle has three feet.

b. But if, on the other hand, the e final, unaccented, is followed by a word commencing with a vowel or an h mute, the e has no sound, and forms no additional syllable; as,

Le jour de gloire est ar-ri-vé, (8 feet.) Ce-lui qui sans ri-vage a ren-fer-mé les mers. (12 ")

c. Diphthongs and triphthongs are not generally divided in French verse; thus, puis, Dieu, are considered as forming one syllable; and liaison, pitié, as forming two—liai-son, pi-tié.

With these instructions, the student is now able to scan (divide into syllables) any verse of French poetry, and also to refer it to its class. We present a series of poetical selections of different measures for the learner's practice. The figures at the close of each line indicate the number of feet contained in it, the correctness of which the learner should seek to verify by drawing a line between each syllable with a pencil.

Allez; et dans ses murs vides de citoyens,	12
Faites pleurer ma mort aux veuves des Troyens;	12
Je meurs dans cet espoir satisfaite et tranquille:	12
Si je n'ai pas vécu la compagne d'Achille,	12
J'espère que du moins un heureux avenir	12
À vos faits immortels joindra mon souvenir.	12
RACINE.	
Ma fai alast fait da mai ann Isahaan	10

Ma foi, c'est fait de moi, car Isabeau 10 M'a conjuré de lui faire un rondeau: 10 Cela me met en une peine extrême. 10 Quoi! treize vers, huit en EAU, cinq en EME! 10 Je lui ferais aussitôt un bateau. 10 10 En vôilà cinq pourtant en un monceau. 10 Faisons-en huit, en invoquant Brodeau; Et puis mettons par quelque stratagème, 10 Ma foi, c'est fait. 4

252	FRENCH GRAMMAR.	[§ 636.	
Si je pouvais encor de mon cerveau			
Tirer cinq vers, l'ouvrage serait beau.			
Mais cependant me voilà dans l'onzième;			
Et si, je crois que j	10		
En voilà treize ajustés au niveau.		10	
Ma foi, c'e	est fait.	4	
		VOITURE.	
Oui, j'ai dit dans n	es vers qu'un célèbre	assassin, 12	
Laissant de Galien la science infertile,			
D'ignorant médecin devint maçon habile.			
Mais de parler de vous je n'eus jamais dessein;			
_	ause est trop correcte.	8	
Vous êtes, je l'avoue, ignorant médecin,			
Mais non pa	s habile architecte.	8	
_	В	OILEAU.	

### CÆSURA.

636. In verses containing twelve and in those of ten syllables a pause occurs called the *cæsura*, which divides the line into two parts or hemistiches.

Que | tou- | jours | dans | vos | vers || le | sens, | cou- | pant | les | mots, Sus- | pen- | de | l'hé- | mi- | stiche, || en | mar- | que | le | re- | pos.

Here the pause after vers and -stiche is the cæsura, which in Alexandrine verse usually occurs at the sixth foot. The cæsura in verses of ten syllables generally occurs at the fourth foot, dividing the line into two unequal parts.

Tourne | un | mo-| ment || tes | yeux | vers | ces | cli-| mats; Et, | si | ce | n'est || pour | par- | ta- | ger | ma | flamme, Re- | viens | du | moins || pour | hâ- | ter | mon | tré-| pas.

a. Sometimes the sense of the verse evidently will not admit the cæsura in strict accordance with the foregoing rules, especially when the pause would regularly come between words which can not be separated on account of their mutual dependence. In such case the cæsura

may be admitted before or after the inseparable terms, according to circumstances.

### RHYME.

637. Rhyme is that uniformity of sound which characterizes the final words or syllables of two or more lines of poetry. In French versification the rhyme is *indispensable*.

a. Rhyme may be either masculine or feminine. It is feminine when the verse ends with an e mute (e, es, or ent—third plural of verbs); and masculine when the verse ends in any other way (é, ès, aient, or any consonant).

# Examples. Molière avec Tartuffe y doit jouer son rôle; (Fem. rh.)

Et Lambert, qui plus est, m'a donné sa parole.	(do.)
Mon cœur, honteusement surpris par d'autres	
charmes,	(do.)
Croira ne lui devoir que d'impuissantes larmes.	(do.)
À sa puissante voix, les bruits confus s'apaisent;	(do.)
Dans les plaines de l'air les tempêtes se taisent.	(do.)
777 3 11 3 . C.C	

The above are all examples of feminine rhyme, because they close each line with a silent e or its equivalent.

Tel d'un coup incertain, par le prêtre frappé, (Masc. rh.)		
Mugit un fier taureau de l'autel échappé.	(do.)	
Va faire chez tes Grecs admirer ta fureur;	(do.)	
Va, je la désavoue, et tu me fais horreur.	(do.)	

Aux accords d'Amphion les pierres se mouvaient; (do.) Et sur les murs Thébains en ordre s'élevaient. (do.)

These, on the other hand, are examples of masculine rhyme, since no line ends in e mute or its equivalent.

### POETIC LICENSE.

638. The poets reserve to themselves certain expressions and irregular grammatical usages which are not allowable in prose, except perhaps in the sublime style.

a. The following words are used only in poetry and in the pulpit:

the Infinite, L'Eternel, the Most High, by used for Dieu. Le Très-Haut, Le Tout-puissant, the Omnipotent,) Forfaits. for crimes, crimes. " hommes, men. Mortels. "épée, Glaive, sword. " eaux, Ondes, waters. " ancien. Antique, ancient. Hymen, " mariage, marriage. Hyménée, autrefois, of yore, of old. Jadis, Soudain. " aussitôt, suddenly.

b. Another license of frequent use among poets is the suppression of the vowel e in the word encore (encor), and of the final consonant in certain words, such as,

Naple, for Naples, Naples.

Athène, "Athènes, Athens.

Londre, "Londres, London.

Je voi, "je vois, I see.

Je revoi, "je revois, I see again.

Je doi, "je dois, I owe.

Je reçoi, "je reçois, I receive.

Je di, "je dis, I say, I said.

c. In fine, as in English, the French poets often invert the order of sentences and clauses, to give beauty or harmony to the verse. A few examples will explain this license. Et de nos ennemis songeons que la louange Est le plus dangereux.

The prose or natural order of this verse would be, et songeons que la louange est le plus dangereux de nos ennemis.

À des troubles honteux je sens que je m'abaisse.

Prose order—Je sens que je m'abaisse à des troubles honteux.

# No. II.—IDIOMATIC USE OF CERTAIN VERBS, WITH THEIR REGIMEN.

639. The following verbal idioms embrace only such as are most usually met with in reading; to give a full list of phrases which do not admit of an exact translation into English would form a volume of itself.

Abonder en, to abound in, with.

Accéder à une demande, to comply with a request.

Aller à bride abattue, to go full speed.

Aller à cheval, to ride on horseback.

Aller pas à pas, to act with caution.

Aller à pied, to go on foot.

Aller en voiture, to ride in a carriage.

A quoi aboutit tout cela? what is the drift of all this?

Arracher un secret à, to wrest a secret from.

Avoir envie de dormir, to feel sleepy.

Avoir le cœur sur les lèvres, to be open-hearted.

Avoir des affaires par-dessus les yeux, to be up to the eyes in business.

Avoir des obligations à, to be under obligations to.

Avoir soin de, to take care of.

Avoir mal au doigt, to have a sore finger.

Avoir la visière courte, to be short-sighted.

Absent de chez soi, away from home.

Abuser des moments de quelqu'un, to encroach on one's time.

Cela va sans dire, that is understood.

C'est-à-dire, that is to say, i.e.

Cette chambre donne sur la rue, this room overlooks the street.

Cet habit me va bien, this coat fits me well.

Changer d'habit, to change one's coat.

Connaître de vue, to know by sight.

Couper la parole, to cut one short.

Coucher en joue, to aim at.

Demander quelque chose à quelqu'un, to ask something of some one.

Demander à être admis, to beg admittance.

De quoi s'agit-il? what is the matter?

Donner à pleines mains, to give bountifully.

Donner par-dessus le marché, to throw in.

Ecouter quelqu'un, to listen to some one.

En vouloir à, to have a grudge against.

En donner d'une belle à, to impose on. En donner à quelqu'un, to cheat some one.

En passer par, to put up with.

En être quitte four, to escape with.

En user { bien } avec quelqu'un, to treat some one { well. ill.

En venir à un accommodement avec quelqu'un, to come to terms with.

Être en âge de, to be of age to.

Etre bien mis, to be well dressed.

Être mal à son aise, to be uncomfortable.

Etre au fait de, to be thoroughly acquainted with.

Faire bon accueil, to receive kindly.

Faire bon voyager, to be good traveling.

Faire bonne mine à, to look pleased with.

Faire bon marcher, to be good walking.

Faire bien ses affaires, to prosper.

Faire cas de, to think much of.

Faire de son mieux, to do one's best.

Faire de la peine à quelqu'un, to hurt some one's feelings.

Faire mine de, to show a disposition to.

Faire part de quelque chose à quelqu'un, to communicate something to some one.

Faire place, to make room, to give way.

Faire grâce à, to pardon.

Faire semblant de, to pretend.

Faire valoir, to make the most of.

Faire un marché, to strike a bargain.

Faire voir à quelqu'un, to show some one.

Gagner sa vie, to earn one's livelihood.

Ignorer quelque chose, to be ignorant of something.

Il fait cher vivre à Paris, living is dear at Paris.

Il joue à tout perdre, he risks losing every thing.

Il s'accommode de tout, nothing comes amiss with him.

Il s'agit de, the question is.

Je vous le donne en dix, I give you ten times to guess it.

Jouer de son reste, to throw one's last stake.

La donner belle à, to tell a fine story.

L'emporter sur, to overcome, vanquish.

Mener une vie de Bohème, to lead a gipsy life.

Mettre à la mer, to put to sea.

Mettre de la douceur, to use gentleness.

Mettre de côté, to lay by.

Mettre pied à terre, to alight.

Mettre à l'heure, to set (a watch).

Mettre à la porte, to turn out of doors.

Mettre à la voile, to set sail.

Mettre au net, to copy in a fair hand.

Mettre à même de, to enable to.

N'avoir rien à voir à, to have nothing to do with.

N'aboutir à rien, to come to nothing.

Ne jouer que l'honneur, to play for love.

Passer auprès d'un endroit, to pass by a place.

Perdre de vue, to lose sight of.

Perdre la tête, to lose one's wits.

Pleuvoir à verse, to pour down (of rain).

Prendre un parti, to take a resolution.

Prendre les devants, to go before.

Prendre le deuil, to go into mourning.

Prendre garde à, to beware of.

Quereller quelqu'un, to quarrel with some one.

Rester debout, to remain standing.

Revenir à soi, to come to one's senses.

S'amuser à, to take pleasure in.

S'aviser, to take into one's head.

S'acquitter d'une commission, to execute a commission.

S'abonner à, to subscribe to.

S'attirer de mauvaises affaires, to get into a bad scrape.

Savoir, that is to say, i.e.

Se faire bien vouloir de quelqu'un, to gain one's affections.

Se mettre à, to begin, commence.

S'en donner, to indulge one's self.

Se donner pour, to give one's self out for.

Se mettre à la mode, to be dressed in the fashion.

Soupirer après, to pine for.

Se plaire à, to take pleasure in.

Se passer de, to do without.

S'en tenir à, to abide by.

S'en rapporter à quelqu'un, to leave it to some one.

Se faire valoir, to boast, brag.

Se mettre à son aise, to make one's self comfortable.

S'y prendre, to manage, set about.

.Se mettre au fait de, to make one's self acquainted with.

Se mettre au lit, to go to bed.

Se promener à cheval, to take a horseback-ride.

259

Se défaire de, to get rid of.

Se porter  $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text{bien} \\ \text{mal} \end{array}\right\}$ , to be in  $\left\{\begin{array}{l} good \\ bad \end{array}\right\}$  health.

Se mêler de, to meddle with.

S'informer de, to inquire after.

Se tirer d'affaire, to get out of a scrape.

Se livrer avec abandon à, to luxuriate in.

Se mettre à l'abri, to shelter one's self.

Saluer par des acclammations, to cheer.

Se connaître en, to be a judge of.

Trouver à redire à, to find fault with.

Valoir la peine, to be worth the while.

Vendre à bon marché, to sell cheap.

Vivre de son travail, to live by one's industry.

Vivre bien avec, to be on good terms with.

Vivre au jour le jour, to live from hand to mouth.

Vivre en, to live like a.

Voir quelque chose en beau, to look on the bright side of something.

Voir par soi-même, to see with one's own eyes.

Voir sur un jardin, to overlook a garden.

Y être pour quelque chose, to have something to do with it.

Y regarder de près, to be particular.

640. In addition to the above, there is a great variety of promiscuous idioms in the French language, some of which admit of a more or less literal translation, while others would fail to convey any adequate or intelligent meaning were they rendered word for word. To dispose of such phrases, or *Gallicisms*, as they are called, it will be necessary to ascertain the equivalent idea in English, regardless of the mere words which compose the idiom in French. Thus, manger de caresses, to eat with kindness, simply demands the substitution of to kill

for to eat to accord with the idea in English; avoir chaud, to have warm, is clearly understood by employing to be in place of to have; but, again, other phrases can not be rendered even approximately; as, être sur les dents (to be on the teeth), literally translated, gives one no clew to its application, so that the idea, not the words, must be rendered by the corresponding idea in English, which in this phrase is to be worn out, tired out. We devote a large space to these Gallicisms, because, being peculiarly suited to a conversational language like the French, they are met with at every step in all departments of literature, and constitute the chief difficulty in reading or speaking.

- 641. Above, in such phrases as "I am not above asking it," may be rendered by n'etre pas trop fier pour; je ne suis pas trop fier pour le demander.
- a. "Above-mentioned;" in this phrase above is translated by ci-dessus, as "the book above cited," le livre ci-dessus mentionné.
- b. "To be above ground" may be expressed in French by the verb vivre; as, "is he still above ground?" vitil encore?
- 642. ABROAD. In the sense of "to go abroad, to travel," abroad is rendered by à l'étranger; as, "my friend has gone abroad," mon ami est allé à l'étranger.
- a. In the sense of "current," speaking of a rumor, the verb courir answers to "abroad;" as, "there is a rumor abroad that he is dead," le bruit court qu'il est mort.
- 643. Account. "According to his account," selon lui; "beyond all account," au delà de tout calcul; "on no account," en aucune manière; "to keep accounts," tenir des livres; "to turn to account," mettre à profit.
- 644. ACHE. "My head aches," j'ai mal à la tête; "to have the tooth-ache," avoir mal aux dents; "I ache all over," je souffre par tout le corps.

- 645. Acr. "To act the part of" is rendered by agir en; as, "he acted the part of an honest man," il agit en honnête homme; "to act as," servir de; as, "he acts as my guide," il me sert de guide.
- 646. Add. "Without any ado," sans façons; "to make no more ado," n'en faire ni une ni deux; "make no more ado about it," n'en faites ni une ni deux; "much ado about nothing," beaucoup de bruit pour rien.
  647. Again. The phrase "again and again" is ren-
- 647. Again. The phrase "again and again" is rendered d plusieurs reprises; "as much again," encore une fois autant.
- a. The adverb again, employed with verbs, is generally expressed in French by the syllable re (r if the verb commences with a) prefixed to the verb; thus, avoir, to have, to gain; ravoir, to have again; prendre, to take; reprendre, to take again; acheter, to buy; racheter, to buy again (back).
- 648. Age. "He is under age," il est mineur; "I am of age," je suis majeur; "when he is of age, he will be wealthy," quand il arrivera à sa majorité, il sera riche.
- 649. Ago. This word is rendered by il y a; "long ago," il y a longtemps; "not long ago," il n'y a pas longtemps; "some time ago," il y a quelque temps.
- 650. AGREE. When reference is made to health, physical constitution, etc., "to agree with" is rendered by faire du bien; as, cette viande me fait du bien; when "agree" means "suited to," employ convenir à.
- 651. Ahead. "To go ahead," avancer, continuer; "he is ahead of you," il est plus avancé que vous; il vous laisse derrière.
- 652. All. This verb must be rendered by avoir; as, "qu'avez-vous?" what ails you? "what ails her?" qu'a-t-elle? "something ails him," il a quelque chose; "does any thing ail them?" ont-ils quelque chose?
  - 653. ALERT. "To be on the alert," être sur le qui-vive.

- 654. ALIGHT. Speaking of birds, use s'abattre; as, "the bird alights on the tree," l'oiseau s'abat sur l'arbre. Speaking of getting out of a vehicle or off an object, employ descendre; as, "alight from the horse," descendez du cheval; "he has just alighted from his carriage," il vient de descendre de sa voiture.
- 655. Alone. "To let alone" is translated by laisser tranquille or laisser faire; as, "let me alone," laissezmoi faire; "he will not let me alone," il ne me laissera pas tranquille.
- 656. Amiss. "To take it amiss," prendre en mal, or prendre en mauvaise part; "do not take it amiss if I help myself to some," ne le prenez pas en mal, si je m'en sers.
- a. "Amiss," with verbs, such as to come amiss, to do amiss, to speak amiss, etc., is translated by mal; thus, "he has behaved amiss," il a mal agi; "that does not come amiss," cela ne va pas mal.
- · 657. And. Between comparatives "and" is rendered by de—en; as, "better and better," de mieux en mieux; "worse and worse," de pis en pis; "wiser and wiser," de plus en plus sage.
- a. Sometimes it is rendered by the preposition à (to) united with the definite article; thus, "toast and butter," rôtie au beurre; "rôtie au vin," toast and wine.
- b. And is often omitted when it comes between certain verbs, especially after the verbs aller and envoyer; as, "go and tell him," va lui dire; "send and make search for him," envoyez-le chercher.
- 658. Angry. "To be angry with" is expressed in French by to be angry against, être fâché contre; as, "he is angry with his little brother," il est fâché contre son petit frère.
- 659. Answer. In the sense of "to answer back," "to be insolent," employ faire le raisonneur; as, "do you

dare to answer me back?" osez-vous faire le raisonneux?

- 660. Any. The following locutions with this word are peculiar: "give him but little if any," ne lui en donnez que peu ou point; "scarcely any," presque pas; "anywise," de quelque manière, or de quelque façon que ce soit.
- 661. Apply, meaning "to make application to a person," is rendered by s'adresser à; as, "you must apply to him," il faut vous adresser à lui.
- 662. AVAIL. "To be of no avail," ne servir à rien; as, "of what avail is it?" à quoi sert-il? "It is of no avail," cela ne sert à rien.
- 663. AWARE. This verb is generally expressed by savoir (to know); as, "he did it without being aware of it," il le fit sans le savoir; "were you not aware of it?" ne le saviez-yous pas?
- 664. Become. "To become," meaning "to look well," is rendered by secir à, aller à, or convenir à; as, "this hat is very becoming to you," ce chapeau vous convient—vous sied à merveille; "does this coat become me?" cet habit me va-t-il bien?
- a. Referring to trade or occupation, "become" is rendered by devenir or se faire; as, "what has he become?" qu'est-il devenu? "He has become a soldier," il s'est fait soldat.
- b. "What has become of him?" qu'est-il devenu? "I do not know what has become of Mr. N.," je ne sais ce que M. N. est devenu; "he has become crazy," il est devenu fou.
- 665. BEHAVE is rendered by se conduire; "to behave like," agir en; as, "they behaved well," ils se sont bien conduits; "he behaved like a hero," il a agi en héros—en homme brave; "the children behave very badly," les enfants se conduisent très mal—.
  - 666. Bid. "To bid good-by-farewell," is rendered by

dire adieu or faire ses adieux; as, "I bid you good-by," je vous fais mes adieux; "bid him good-by for me," dites-lui adieu de ma part or faites-lui mes adieux.

- a. "To bid good-day, good-morning," souhaiter le bon jour; "I bid you good-day, sir," je vous souhaite le bon jour, monsieur.
- 667. Blow. "To come to blows," en venir qua coups; "without striking a blow," sans coup férir; "to blow a trumpet," sonner de la trompette; "to blow one's nose," se moucher.
- 668. BOARD. "To board," être en pension; "where do you board?" on êtes-vous en pension? "I board at Mr. Staal's," je suis en pension chez M. Staal.
  - a. "To take boarders," recevoir des pensionnaires.
- 669. Bon. When "to boil" is used actively, it is expressed by faire bouillir; as, "boil a little milk," faites bouillir un peu de lait.
- 670. Business. "Mind your business," occupez-vous de vos affaires; "to set up business," s'établir; "his father set him up in business," son père l'établit.
- 671. CAN. This verb is rendered by pouvoir; as, "can you go with me?" pouvez-vous m'accompagner? When employed with a negation it is often rendered by the conditional of savoir; "I can not endure it," je ne saurais le souffrir; "that can not be," cela ne saurait être.
- a. When "can" means "to know how," it is expressed by savoir; as, "can you read Latin?" savez-vous lire le latin?
- 672. CARE. "What do I care for that?" qu'est-ce que ca me fait? "I don't care for him," je me moque de lui.
  673. COMFORTABLE. "Make yourself comfortable,"
- 673. COMFORTABLE. "Make yourself comfortable," mettez-vous à votre aise; "they are in comfortable circumstances," ils sont dans l'aisance, or ils ont de quoi vivre.

- 674. CONCERN. "This does not concern you," cela ne vous regarde pas, or ce n'est pas votre affaire; "what do you concern yourself about?" de quoi vous mettezvous en peine?
- 675. Dass. When this word means a "bit," "a trace," it is rendered by un petit grain; as, "there is a dash of madness in his make," it y a un petit grain de folie dans sa constitution.
  - a. "To cut a dash" is expressed by faire de l'étalage.
- 676. DAY. "It is broad day," il fait grand jour; "every other day," tous les deux jours; "this day week," dans huit jours; "this day fortnight," d'aujourd'hui en quinze.
- 677. Do. "How do you do?" comment vous portez-
  - 678. Drop. "To drop a word," laisser échapper une parole; "to drop an acquaintance," renoncer à la connaissance d'un ami; "let us drop the subject," ne parlons plus de cela; "when you arrive, drop me a line," quand vous arriverez, écrivez-moi un mot.
  - 679. EARLY. This term is rendered by de bonne heure; as, "you rise early," vous vous levez de bonne heure; "as early as possible," le plus tôt possible.
  - 680. END. "To be at one's wits' end," ne savoir que faire; "he is at his wits' end," il ne sait que faire; "his hair stood on end," ses chevaux se dressaient sur la tête.
  - 681. Eve. "The apple of the eye," la prunelle des yeux; "the sun is in my eyes," le soleil me donne dans les yeux.
  - 682. FAIN. Render this word by bien with vouloir or by volontiers; as, "he would fain do it," il voudrait bien le faire; "I would fain go, but—," j'irais volontiers mais—.
    - 688. FAR. The phrase "how far is it" may be ex-

pressed by combien y a-t-il; as, "how far is it from here to Havana?" combien y a-t-il d'ici à la Havane? "Far be it from" is rendered by à Dieu ne plaise que; as, "far be it from me to do that," à Dieu ne plaise que je fasse cela.

- 684. FAULT. "Whose fault is it?" à qui la faute? "It is not my fault," ce n'est pas ma faute, or il ne tient pas à moi; "to find fault with," blûmer or trouver à redire à; "I find no fault in him," je ne le blûme point, je ne trouve point à redire à lui.
- 685. Fellow. When this word means "mates" it is translated by pareil; as, "ces gants ne sont pas pareils," these gloves are not fellows. When it means "companion" it is rendered compagnon; as, "he was my fellow-traveler," il était mon compagnon de voyage; "a fellow-creature" is rendered by un semblable; "a fellow-soldier," camarade.
- 686. Fight. This verb may be rendered by combattre when a general engagement is meant, and by se battre in speaking of an individual contest; as, "to fight a battle," livrer une bataille or faire la guerre; "a great battle has been fought," on a livré une grande bataille.
- 687. FINE. "To fine," mettre à l'amende; "they have been fined in the sum of one hundred francs," on les a condamné à une amende de cent francs.
- 688. Fire. Meaning "to set fire to," render by mettre le feu à; as, "he has fired this bridge in several places," il a mis le feu à ce pont en plusieurs endroits; "to fire a gun," tirer un fusil; "there is a great fire," il y a un grand incendie.
- 689. Folks. This word may be rendered by monde or on; as, "what will folks say?" que dira le monde or que dira-t-on? "there were many folks at the church," il y avait beaucoup de monde à l'église.
  - 690. FOND. "To be fond of" is expressed by aimer;

as, "are you fond of music?" aimez-vous la musique? "are you fond of walking?" aimez-vous la promenade?

a. "To be very fond of" is rendered by aimer passionnément or être très passionné pour; as, "I am very fond of dancing," j'aime passionnément la danse, or je suis très passionné pour la danse.

691. Foor. "From head to foot," de la tête aux pieds.

692. FORBID. "God forbid that—," à Dieu ne plaise que—.

693. FORCE. "To force one's way through a crowd," s'ouvrir un passage de force; "to force a thing from some one," arracher une chose à quelqu'un; "he forced it from me," il me l'arracha.

694. FORGIVE. Pardonner or remettre; as, "I will forgive him this once," je lui pardonnerai cette fois; "he forgave the debt," il remit la dette.

695. FORTH. "From this time forth," dorénavant; "and so forth," et ainsi de suite.

696. GAB. "To have the gift of gab" is rendered by avoir la langue bien pendue.

697. GET. "To get one's living" is expressed by gagner sa vie; as, "how does he get his living?" comment gagnetil sa vie?

a. Get, meaning "to obtain," is rendered by chercher; as, "do you wish me to get you one?" voulez-vous que je vous en cherche un? "to get cold," attraper un rhume.

b. Sometimes "get" is employed inelegantly in English, and may be dispensed with; in such case it is always omitted in French; as, "have you got your shawl?" avez-vous votre châle?

698. Give. In such sentences as "these shoes will give," meaning "will enlarge," the verb prêter is to be used—ces souliers prêteront; "the leather gives," le cuir prête.

699. GLAD. "To be glad" is rendered by être bien

aise; as, "I am glad to hear it," je suis bien aise de l'apprendre; "I am glad to see him," je suis bien aise de le voir.

700. HANDSOME. "To look handsome in," when reference is made to some becoming article of dress, is rendered by avoir bon air avec; as, "you look handsome in that coat," vous avez bon air avec cet habit.

701. HARM. When this verb means "to injure," it may be expressed by faire du mal or de mal; as, "take a cup of coffee; it will not harm you," prenez une tasse de café; cela ne vous fera pas de mal; "there is no harm done," il n'y a pas de mal.

702. HAT. The phrase "to touch the hat to some one" is rendered by saluer quelqu'un; as, "this gentleman always touches his hat to me," ce monsieur me salue toujours; "hats off," à bas les chapeaux.

703. HERE. "Here is" and "here are" may be expressed by *voici*, as in the following phrases:

Here he is coming, le voici qui vient.

Here are some, en voici.

Here is what you want, voici ce que vous voulez.

Here they are, les voici.

704. Hrr. "To hit the nail on the head" is expressed by frapper juste; "to hit the mark," toucher le but.

a. "To hit a thing," meaning "to discover, to guess," is rendered by deviner juste; "you've hit it," vous l'avez deviné juste.

705. How. The use of this word may be best illustrated by examples.

How dear these things are! comme ces choses-là sont chères!

How rich that man is! que cet homme est riche!

How is that? comment cela se fait-il?

How far will you take us? jusqu'où nous mènerezvous? How long have you been in France? combien de temps avez-vous été en France?

How soon will they come? quand viendront-ils?

How true that is I can not say, jusqu'd quel point cela
est vrai, je ne saurais le dire.

How short life is! que or comme la vie est courte! How is it that—? d'où vient-il que—?

706. INQUIRE. "To inquire into" is rendered by s'informer de; as, "they are inquiring into this affair," ils s'informent de cette affaire; "they have all inquired about you," ils se sont tous informés de vous.

707. Kind. The phrase "to be so kind as to" is expressed by avoir la bonté de; as, "be so kind as to give him this coat," ayez la bonté de lui remettre cet habit.

708. Know. "To know," meaning "to be acquainted with," is rendered by connaître; "to know," as the result of inquiry, savoir; "I know him," je le connais; "I know it," je le sais; "do you know this man?" connaissez-vous cet homme? "No, but I know where he lives," non, mais je sais où il demeure.

709. LAUGH. "To laugh in one's face" is rendered by rire au nez de quelqu'un; "if you tell him that, he will laugh in your face," si vous lui parlez ainsi, il vous rira au nez; "to laugh in one's sleeve," rire sous cape.

710. Like. This verb is commonly expressed by trouver or plaire; as, "how do you like him?" comment le trouvez-vous or vous plaît-il? "I like this meat very much," je trouve cette viande excellente; "do you like this book?" ce livre vous plaît-il?

711. Look. "To look," meaning "to appear," is rendered by avoir Vair; as, "he looks happy," il a Vair heureux; "they look very important," ils ont Vair très important.

a. "To look well," meaning "to become," is rendered by aller bien à; as, "these jewels do not look well on

you," ces bijoux ne vous vont pas bien; "she looked well in that dress," cette parure lui allait bien.

- b. "To look well or ill," referring to state of health, is expressed by avoir bonne mine, avoir mauvaise mine.
- 712. MATTER. "What is the matter?" qu'est-ce or qu'y a-t-il? "no matter," n'importe; "it matters little," il importe peu; "what's the matter with him?" qu'a-t-il? (See 652.)
- 713. MEAN. "To mean" is generally expressed by vouloir dire; as, "what does this mean?" qu'est-ce que cela veut dire? "that is not what I meant," ce n'est pas là ce que je voulais dire.
- a. "To mean," in the sense of "to do on purpose," is faire exprès or à dessein; as, "do you think it was meant?" croyez-vous que cela ait été fait exprès or à dessein? "he means well," ses intentions sont bonnes.
- 714. Miss. "To miss the mark," manquer le but; "to miss," manquer; "do you miss any thing?" vous manque-t-il quelque chose? "we never miss any thing," il ne nous manque jamais rien; "I missed catching him," j'ai manqué de l'attraper.
- 715. MONTH. "What day of the month is it?" quel jour du mois est-ce or avons-nous? "It is the twelfth," c'est le douze, or nous avons le douze.
- 716. Must. This verb is expressed by falloir used unipersonally when it indicates obligation, by devoir when it means intention, destination; as, "must I tell it?" fautil que je le dise? "he must pay at last," il faudra qu'il paie à la fin; "he must be at my house by nine o'clock" (he is to be, etc.), il doit être chez moi à neuf heures.
- 717. NEAR. "To be near," meaning "to be on the point of," is rendered by être sur le point de; as, "he came near being expelled," il était sur le point d'être chassé; "I came near going," j'étais sur le point d'aller.

- a. "To come near," meaning "to have liked to," is rendered by peu s'en faut que followed by ne; as, "he came near being drowned," peu s'en est fallu qu'il ne se fut noyé.
- 718. NEGATIVE. "Is he not," "does he not," "will they not," and all negative interrogatives which are similarly employed in English after an affirmation, must be expressed in French by the phrase n'est-ce pas, "vrai" being understood; as, "he is wealthy, is he not?" it est riche, n'est-ce pas? "she will go, will she not?" elle ira, n'est-ce pas? "they had some, had they not?" ils en avaient, n'est-ce pas?
- 719. Nose. "To speak through one's nose" is expressed by parler du nez: "this man speaks through his nose," cet homme parle du nez.
- 720. NOTHING. "To be good for nothing" is rendered by ne valoir rien or n'être bon à rien: "this ink is good for nothing," cette encre ne vaut rien, or n'est bonne à rien; "he is a good-for-nothing," c'est un vaurien.
- 721. OBLIGATION. "To be under an obligation to" is translated by avoir de l'obligation d: "I am under great obligations to him," je lui ai de grandes obligations.
- 722. OBLIGE. When this verb means "to do the favor to," it is rendered by faire le plaisir de: "will you oblige us with your company at dinner?" voulez-vous nous faire le plaisir de diner avec nous?
- 723. Off. "He is off," il est parti; "I am off," je m'en vais; "hands off," à bas les mains; "off with his head," à bas sa tête.
- 724. OLD. The phrase "to be old" is rendered by avoir—ans when it refers to the age of a person; as, "how old are you?" quel age avez-vous? "I am ten years old," j'ai dix ans; "I am not yet thirty years old," je n'ai pas encore trente ans.
  - 725. On. When this preposition is used in English

before dates, such as "on the tenth," "on the second," and before days of the week, as "on Sunday," "on Tuesday," it is not translated in French, the article alone being employed: "I shall be there on the twentieth," j'y serai le vingt; "he will return on Wednesday," il reviendra le Mercredi or Mercredi.

726. OUGHT. This verb is translated by "devoir;" but as the English word is defective, care must be taken to ascertain the time referred to, whether present, past, or future. "You ought not to do it," vous ne devez pas le faire; "he ought (should have) to have made a pleasure of his duty," il aurait du se faire un plaisir de son devoir.

727. PAIN. "To take pains" is rendered by se donner de la peine: "to have a pain in," sentir une douleur à; "he has a pain in his finger," il sent une douleur au doigt.

728. PART. "To act the part of," jouer le rôle de; "he acts the part of the Knight in this piece," il joue le rôle du "Chevalier" dans cette pièce; "he acted or played his part well," il joua bien son rôle.

a. "For my part" is rendered by quant à moi.

729. Pass. "To come to pass," meaning "to happen," is expressed by arriver or se faire; as, "it came to pass that—," il arriva que—.

730. PEEP. "To take a peep" is rendered by jeter un coup d'œil. "Peep of day," point du jour; "they came at the peep of day," ils arrivèrent au point du jour.

731. Play, meaning "to assume," is rendered by faire; as, "he plays the fool," il fait le sot; "he likes to play the man of influence," il aime à faire l'homme d'importance.

732. PLEASE. "If you please," s'il vous plaît; "if she please," s'il lui plaît; "if they please," s'il leur plaît.
733. Pulse. "To feel the pulse," tâter le pouls;

"have you felt his pulse?" lui avez-vous tâté le pouls?

734. QUESTION. "To ask a question," faire une question; "I wish to ask him a question," je veux lui faire une question.

735. RATHER. "I would rather" is rendered by j'aimerais mieux; "I had rather stay than go," j'aimerais mieux rester que de partir.

736. REMEMBER. "To remember one to" is expressed by rappeler quelqu'un au souvenir de; "remember me to your wife," rappelez-moi au souvenir de votre épouse.

737. RESPECTS. "To present one's respects to" is rendered by présenter ses respects à; "give my respects to your sister," présentez mes respects à Mademoiselle votre sœur.

738. Ride. "To take a ride," se promener à cheval or se promener en voiture, according as we mean to go on a horse or in a carriage; thus, "will you take a ride (on horseback)?" voulez-vous vous promener à cheval? "No, I will ride in my carriage," non, je vais me promener en voiture.

739. RIGHT. "To be right" is rendered by avoir raison; as, "he is right and I am wrong," il a raison et j'ai tort.

740. SAKE. "For the sake of," pour l'amour de; "do it for my sake," faites-le pour l'amour de moi.

741. Same. "It is the same to me," or "it is all the same to me," is rendered by ce m'est égal; c'est la même chose pour moi.

742. SEND. "To send for" is expressed by envoyer chercher or querir; as, "I sent for my friend," jenvoyai chercher mon ami; "send for the doctor," envoyez chercher le medecin.

743. SINCE. "It is a year since we have seen him," il y a un an que nous ne l'avons vu; "how long is it since he died?" combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort. "Not long since," il n'y a pas longtemps.

- 744. SMELL. "To smell of," in the sense of "savor," is expressed by *sentir* alone; as, "this wine smells of the soil," ce vin sent le terroir.
- 745. Sore. "To have sore—" is expressed by avoir mal d; as, "to have sore eyes," avoir mal aux yeux; "he has a sore finger," il a mal au doigt.
- 746. Speech. "To lose one's speech," perdre l'usage de la parole; "he has lost his speech," il a perdu l'usage de la parole.
- 747. STAND. "To stand," when it refers to the upright position literally, is rendered by rester or se tenir debout; in other cases it is variously translated according to its meaning: "he stood up," il se tint debout; "London stands (is) on the Thames," Londres est sur la Tamise; "to stand in the highest rank," se trouver au plus haut rang.
- 748. STRESS. "To lay stress upon," s'appuyer sur; "to lay great stress upon," s'appuyer fortement sur; "he laid great stress upon this idea," il s'appuya fortement sur cette pensée.
- 749. TAKE. "To take," meaning "to subscribe for newspapers, journals," etc., is rendered by s'abonner d; as, "what paper do you take?" d quel journal vous abonnez-vous? "I take the Harpers' Weekly," je m'abonne au journal hebdomadaire de Harper.
- 750. TEENS. "To be in one's teens" is rendered by n'avoir pas vingt ans; "she is yet in her teens," elle n'a pas encore vingt ans.
- 751. THERE. This word may be expressed by y placed before the verb, or by là placed after it: "I was not there," je n'y étais pas; "put it there," mettez le là.
- 752. THROUGHOUT, dans tout or par tout; as, "we looked for him throughout the town," nous l'avons cherché par toute la ville; "throughout the course of a life," dans tout le cours d'une longue vie.

753. Time. "What time is it?" quelle heure est-il? "tell me the time," dites-moi l'heure.

754. TROUBLE. "To trouble one" is rendered by déranger quelqu'un; as, "do not trouble him," ne le dérangez pas; "do not trouble yourself," ne vous dérangez pas.

755. UTTERMOST. "The uttermost parts," les parties les plus reculées.

756. WAGE. "To wage war" is rendered by faire la guerre; as, "he waged war with his enemies," il fit la guerre à ses ennemis.

757. WALK. When "walk" signifies "the action of walking," it is expressed by marcher; but when it means "to walk for pleasure or amusement," se promener is employed. "He walked at a great pace," il marcha d grands pas; "will you walk with me?" voulez-vous vous promener avec moi?

758. Want. "To want," meaning "to desire," is rendered by vouloir; when it means "to need," by avoir besoin; "what do you want?" que voulez-vous? "I want nothing," je ne veux rien; "what do you want (need)?" de quoi avez-vous besoin?

a. "To be in want of," manquers "we are in want of nothing," rien ne nous manque.

759. Will and Shall are both expressed by vouloir in French when they assert a determination, and by the future tense when they assert a promise or refer to future time; as, "I will go," je veux aller; "I shall go," j'irai; "he says that he will pay me to-morrow," il dit qu'il me paiera demain.

760. WORTH. "To be worth the while," valoir la peine; "it is not worth the while," il ne vaut pas la peine; "to be worth," valoir; "how much is this worth," combien vaut cela?

761. There are in English a great many verbs which,

when united to prepositions or adverbs, have another signification, and must be translated according to their derived meaning. Thus "to go" is rendered by aller, but "to go down" by descendre; again, "to go up" means "to ascend," and is translated by monter; "to take" is expressed by prendre, but "to take away" by oter; "to speak," parler, but "to speak extempore" is improviser; "to let" is laisser, but "to let down" is baisser; "to pull," tirer, but "to pull out or up," arracher; "to run," courir, but "to run away," s'enfuir; "to come," venir, but "to come forward," avancer.

### FAMILIAR PHRASES AND DIALOGUES.

762. Que dites-vous du temps? what do you say of the weather?

Il va pleuvoir, it is going to rain.

Fera-t-il beau demain? will it be pleasant to-morrow?

Quelle heure est-il? what o'clock is it?

Il est neuf heures moins dix, it is ten minutes to nine.

Votre montre avance, your watch is too fast.

Non, elle retarde, no, it is too slow.

Comment vous portez-vous? how do you do?

Je me porte assez bien, I am pretty well.

Quel jour du mois est-ce? what day of the month is it?

C'est le vingt, it is the twentieth.

Je ne sais pas, I do not know.

Qui frappe à la porte? who is knocking at the door?

C'est moi! c'est lui! it is I! it is he!

Que faites-vous faire? what are you having made?

Je fais faire une belle robe, I am having a handsome dress made.

Quel âge avez-vous? how old are you?

Je suis âgé de vingt ans, or J'ai vingt ans, I am twenty years old.

Avez-vous vu le chemin de fer de Paris à Marseille? have you seen the Paris and Marseilles railway?

Oui, monsieur; j'ai fait un voyage par ce chemin de fer, yes, sir; I have traveled by that railway.

Avez-vous été à Paris? have you been at Paris?

Oui, monsieur; j'ai été dans la capitale de la France, yes, sir; I have been in the capital of France.

La semaine a sept jours; voici leurs noms: dimanche, lundi, mardi, mercredi, jeudi, vendredi, samedi, the week has seven days; here are their names: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday.

L'année a douze mois, dont voici les noms: janvier, février, mars (s vocal), avril, mai, juin, juillet, août (oo), septembre, octobre, novembre, décembre,\* the year has twelve months, as follows: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.

Que dit-on de nouveau? what is the news?

Il y a eu une grande bataille, there has been a great battle.

Quand eut-elle lieu? when did it take place?

La semaine passée, le dix, last week, the tenth.

Qu'avez-vous? what ails you?

J'ai sommeil, I am sleepy.

Nous ne l'avons pas vu depuis son retour, we have not seen him since his return.

Combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort? how long ago did he die?

Je vous souhaite le bonsoir, I wish you a good evening. Faisons un tour de promenade, let us take a walk.

Non, je me sens trop fatigué, no, I feel too tired.

Combien faites vous ces gants? how much do you ask for these gloves?

<sup>\*</sup> The French write the names of the months and days of the week with a small initial letter, not in capitals as in English.

Ne faites pas de questions, ask no questions.

Comment vous êtes-vous porté depuis je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir? how have you been since I have had the pleasure of seeing you?

Je me suis très bien porté, merci, I have been very well, thank you.

Il fait froid, il fait chaud, it is cold, it is warm.

Parlez-vous français? do you speak French?

Oui, monsieur; je le parle un peu, yes, sir; I speak it a very little.

Je le lis mieux que je ne le parle, I read it better than I speak it.

Vous devriez l'apprendre à parler, monsieur, you ought to learn to speak it, sir.

Racontez-moi une petite histoire en français, tell me a little story in French.

Vous en trouverez assez dans l'"Ami des Enfants," you will find enough of them in the "Children's Friend."

Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela? what is that?

C'est un livre très amusant par Berquin, it is a very entertaining book by Berquin.

Aimez-vous à danser? do you like to dance?

J'aime mieux à étudier, I prefer to study.

Adieu, je m'en vais, good-by, I'm going.

Il faut que j'aille chez moi, I must go home.

Où as-tu appris le français, ma fille? as-tu été en France? where have you learned French, my daughter? have you been in France?

Je n'ai pas été en France; j'ai appris le français aux Etats-Unis, I have not been in France; I learned French in the United States.

Ta mère est donc Française? your mother is a French woman, then?

Non, madame, ma mère est Américaine, mais nous avons eu une gouvernante française et, pendant deux ans, on

- a parlé français dans notre famille, no, madam, my mother is an American lady, but we have had a French governess, and, for two years, French has been spoken in our family.
- Est-il vrai, mes amis, que vous ayez été à Paris l'été dernier? is it true, my friends, that you were at Paris last summer?
- Oui, monsieur, cela est vrai; nous avons été dans cette capitale pendant un mois, yes, sir, that is true; we were a month in that metropolis.
- Avez-vous été au spectacle? were you at the theatre?
- Nous avons été dans plusieurs théâtres, we attended several theatres.
- Comment avez-vous trouvé les rues et les places de Paris? how were you pleased with the streets and public squares of Paris?
- Il y a dans cette capitale une quantité de belles rues et plusieurs places magnifiques: par exemple, la place de la Concorde; mais en général les rues de Paris, surtout dans la Cité, sont étroites et sales, there are in this metropolis a number of handsome streets and several superb squares: for example, Harmony Square; but in general the streets of Paris, especially in that part called "the City," are narrow and filthy.
- Où avez-vous demeuré à Paris? where did you "put up" in Paris?
- Nous avons logé dans un hôtel de la rue de Rivoli, près du Louvre, we "put up" in a hotel on the Rue Rivoli, near the Louvre.
- On l'appelle le Grand Hôtel du Louvre, n'est-ce pas? it is called the "Grand Hotel du Louvre," is it not?
- Le Louvre est un grand et beau palais où il y a maintenant un musée, the Louvre is a large and beautiful palace in which there is at present a museum.
- Autrefois la statue du duc d'Orléans, fils de Louis-Phil-

ippe, était dans la cour de ce palais, formerly the statue of the Duke of Orleans, son of Louis Philippe, stood in the court of this palace.

# No. III.—LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

763. In the subjoined list are comprehended the most common abbreviations employed in commerce and literature.

A.	Accepté,	Accepted.
A. Cte.	À compte,	On account.
A.D.	Anno Domini, {	In the year of our Lord.
<b>A.</b> G. {	Assurances géné-	General insurance.
A. M.	Anno Mundi, {	In the year of the world.
A. M.	Assurance mutuelle,	Mutual insurance.
ÀΡ.	À protester.	To be protested.
A.P.L.V. {	Assurance pour la vie,	
A.S.P.	Accepté sous protêt,	Accepted under protest.
A. S. P. C.	Accepté sour pro- têt pour mettre à compte,	Accepted under protest on account.
c. à. d.	c'est-à-dire,	that is to say.
Cie.	Compagnie,	Company.
Com.	Compte,	Account.
Comp. R.	Compagnie Royale,	Royal company.
Cto.	Comte,	Count.
Cteme.	Comtesse,	Countess.
Cer.	Chevalier,	Chevalier, Knight.
D.	Don ou Dom,	Spanish title, "Don."
Déc. ou Xbre.	Décembre,	December.

D. M.	Docteur Médecin,	Doctor in medicine.
Dr.	Docteur,	Doctor
E.	Est,	East.
J-C.	Jésus-Christ.	
L. St.	Livres Sterlings,	Pounds sterling.
L.S.	Locus sigilli,	Place of the seal.
LL. MM.	Leurs Majestés,	Their Majesties.
LL.MM:II.		Their Imperial Majesties.
LL.MM.RR.	Leurs Majestés Roy- ales,	Their Royal Majesties.
LL. AA.	Leurs Altesses,	Their Highnesses.
M. A. C. I. {	Maison assurée con- tre l'incendie,	House insured against fire.
M.	Monsieur,	Sir, Mr., Gentleman.
MM.	Messieurs, {	Sirs, Messrs., Gentlemen.
M.	Midi,	Noon, South.
M <sup>g7.</sup>	Monseigneur,	My lord.
M <sup>d.</sup>	Marchand,	Merchant, Dealer.
$\mathbf{M}^{ ext{de.}}$	Marchande,	Merchant (fem.).
M <sup>me.</sup>	Madame,	Mrs., Madam.
M <sup>11e.</sup>	Mademoiselle,	Miss.
Msc.	Manuscrit,	Manuscript.
Mss.	Manuscrits,	Manuscripts.
N.	Napoléon,	Napoleon.
N°	Numéro,	Number.
N.B.	Nota bene,	Take notice.
ND.	Notre-Dame,	Our Lady.
N.S.JC. {	Notre Seigneur Jé-	OurLord Jesus Christ.
N.S.	Notre Seigneur,	Our Lord.
Nég <sup>t</sup>	Négociant,	Merchant.
N.	Nord,	North.
Nov. ou 9bre.	Novembre,	November.

0.	Ouest,	West.
Oct. ou 8bre.	Octobre,	October.
P.	Protesté,	Protested.
P.S.	Post-scriptum,	Postscript.
p. ou pr.	pour ou par,	for or by.
p %.	pour cent,	per cent.
p %.	pour mille,	per thousand.
P.	Page,	Page.
Q. S.	Quantité suffisante,	A sufficient quantity.
Q. ou Qtl.	Quintal,	Hundred weight.
S.	Sud,	South.
S.O.	Sud-Ouest,	South-west.
S.E.	Sud-Est,	South-east.
S. M.	Sa Majesté,	His Majesty.
Sept. ou 7 <sup>bre.</sup>	Septembre,	September.
S. M. I.	Sa Majesté Impé- } riale,	His Imperial Majesty.
S. M. B.	Sa Majesté Britan- nique.	Her Britannic Majesty.
S. M. C.	Sa Majesté Catho-	His Catholic Majesty.
S. M. T. C.	Sa Majesté Très Chrétienne,	His Most Christian Majesty.
S. M. T. F.	Sa Majesté Très Fidèle,	His Most Faithful Majesty.
S. A. R.	Son Altesse Royale,	His Royal Highness.
S. A. I.	Son Altesse Impéri- ale,	His Imperial High- ness.
S. Ex.	Son Excellence,	His Excellency.
S. Em.	Son Éminence,	His Eminence.
S.S.O.	Sud-Sud-Ouest,	South-south-west.
S.	Saint,	Saint.
S.S.	Sa Sainteté,	His Holiness.
S. H.	Sa Hautesse,	His Highness.
<b>T.P.</b>	{ Travaux à perpétu- l ité,	Transportation for life.

V. A. Votre Altesse, Your Highness.
V. E. Votre Excellence, Your Excellency.
V. M. Votre Majesté, Your Majesty.
VV. MM. Vos Majestés, Your Majesties.
V. G. Votre Grandeur, Your Grace.

## No. IV.—PROPER NAMES.

764. The most common names of PERSONS. Those which are spelt the same in both languages will be omitted.

Achille, Achilles. Adelaïde, Adelaide. Adolphe, Adolphus. Agathe, Agatha. Agnès, Agnes. Aimée, Amy. Alain, Allen. Alexandre, Alexander. Alphée, Alpheus. Alphonse, Alphonso. Ambroise, Ambrose. Amélie, Amelia. André, Andrew. Anna, Hannah. Anne, Ann, Anna. Annette, Nancy. Anselme, Anselm. Antoine, Antony. Apollon, Apollo. Arabelle, Arabella. Arnaud, Arnold. Aser, Asher. Auguste, Augustus.

Augustin, Austin. Barthélemi, Bartholomew. Basile, Basil. Baudouin, Baldwin. Benoît, Benedict, Bennet. Berthe, Bertha. Brigitte, Bridget. Catherine, Catharine. Cécile, Cecilia. Célie, Celia. Charlot, Charley. Chloé, Chloe. Chrétien, Christian. Christine, Christina. Christophe, Christopher. Clarisse, Clarissa. Claude, Claudius. Claude, Claudia. Clélie, Clelia. Clément, Clement. Clémentine, Clementina. Cléopâtre, Cleopatra. Clotilde, Clotilda.

Colomb, Columbus. Cordélie, Cordelia. Corinne, Corinna. Corneille, Cornelius. Cornélie, Cornelia. Cupidon, Cupid. Débora, Deborah. Délie, Delia. Dominique, Dominic. Dorothée, Dorothy. Drusille, Drusilla. Dulcinée, Dulcinea. Edmond, Edmund. Edouard, Edward. Eléonore, Eleanor. Élie, Elias. Élisabeth, Elizabeth. Élise, Eliza. Élisée, Elisha. Émile, Emilius. Émilie, Emily. Érasme, Erasmus. Éraste, Erastus. Esdras, Ezra. Ésope, Æsop. Estienne, Stephens. Étienne, Stephen. Eugène, Eugene. Eugénie, Eugenia. Eustache, Eustace. Félicie, Felicia. Flore, Flora. François, Francis. Françoise, Frances. Frédéric, Frederick.

Gabrielle, Gabriella. Gaspard, Jasper. Gautier, Walter. Gédéon, Gideon. Geoffroy, Jeffry. Georges, George. Gilles, Giles. Godefroy, Godfrey. Grégoire, Gregory. Guillaume, William. Guillot, Will, Bill. Gustave, Gustavus. Hélène, Helen. Héloïse, Eloisa. Henri, Henry. Henriette, Henrietta. Homfroi, Humphrey. . Hortense, Hortensia. Hugues, Hugh. Isabelle, Isabella. Jacques, James. Jean, John. Jeanne, Jane. Jeannette, Jenny. Jérémie, Jeremy. Josèphe, Josephus. Josué, Joshua. Jules, Julius. Julien, Julian. Julienne, Juliana. Juliette, Juliet. Juste, Justus. Laure, Laura. Laurent, Laurence. Lavinie, Lavinia.

Lazare, Lazarus. Léandre, Leander. Lisette, *Lizzie*. Livie, Livia. Lothaire, Lothario. Louis, Lewis. Louise, Louisa. Luc, *Luke*. Lucie, Lucy. Lucien, Lucian. Lucrèce, Lucretia. Lydie, Lydia. Marc, Mark. Marguérite, Margaret. Marie, *Mary*. Madeleine, Magdalene. Marion, Molly. Marthe, *Martha*. Mathilde, *Matilda*. Matthieu, Matthew. Mélisse, Melissa. Michaud, Mike. Michel, Michael. Moïse, Moses. Nannette, Nancy. Nicolas, Nicholas. Ninon, Nina. Olivie, Olivia.

Olivier, Oliver. Ophélie, Ophelia. Patrice, Patrick. Phébé, Phebe. Philippe, Philip. Phinée, Phineas. Pierre. Peter. Priscille, Priscilla. Randolphe, Randal. Raoul, Ralph. Renaud, Reynold. Roland, Rowland. Sara, Sarah. Saül, Saul. Sénèque, *Seneca*. Silvestre, Sylvester. Sophie, Sophia. Susanne, *Susan*. Thérèse, Theresa. Timothée, Timothy. Urie, *Uriah*. Ursule, Ursula. Valentin, Valentine. Victoire, Victoria. Virginie, Virginia. Wilhelmine, Wilhelmina. Zacharie, Zachary.

765. The following embrace the names of the principal countries, cities, rivers, etc., which differ from the English in orthography. The gender will be indicated by the abbreviations "m." for masculine, and "f." for feminine, placed after the proper name.

Açores, f., Azores.

Afrique, f., Africa.

Aix - la - Chapelle, Aix - la - Belgique, f., Belgium. Chapelle. Alexandrie, Alexandria. Alger, Algiers. Algérie, f., Algeria. Allemagne, f., Germany. Amazone, m., Amazon. Amérique, f., America. Amérique Centrale, Central Brésil, m., Brazil.  $oldsymbol{America}.$ Amérique du Sud, South Cachemire, Cashmire. America. $oldsymbol{America}.$ Andalousie, f., Andalusia. Angleterre, f., England. Antioche, Antioch. Anvers, Antwerp. Arabie, f., Arabia. Archipel, m., Archipelago. Arménie, f., Armenia. Asie, f., Asia. Asie Mineure, Asia Minor. Assyrie, f., Assyria. Athènes, Athens. Australie, f., Australia. Autriche, f., Austria. Azincourt, m., Agincourt. Babylone, f., Babylon. Bâle, Basle. Baltique, f., Baltic. Barbade, f., Barbadoes. Barbarie, f., Barbary. Barcelone, Barcelona. Bavière, f., Bavaria.

Bermudes, f., Bermudas. Bohème, f., Bohemia. Bologne, Bologna. Bordeaux, Bourdeaux. Bosphore, m., Bosphorus. Bourgogne, f., Burgundy. Brême, Bremen. Bretagne, f., Brittany. Caire, m., Cairo. Amérique du Nord, North Californie, f., California. Basse Californie, Lower California. Haute Californie, Upper California. Cantorbéry, Canterbury. . . Cap Blanc, Cape Blanco. Cap Vert, Cape Verd. Cap de Bonne Espérance, Cape of Good Hope. Carthagène, Carthagena. Castille, f., Castile. Nouvelle Castille, New Castile. Vieille Castille, Old Castile. Catalogne, f., Catalonia. Ceylan, Ceylon. Chaldée, f., Chaldea. Chine, f., China. Chypre, Cyprus. Copenhague, Copenhagen. Cordoue, f., Cordova.

Corinthe, Corinth. Corogne, f., Corunna. Corse, f., Corsica. Cracovie, Cracow. Crimée, f., Crimea. Damas, Damascus. Danemarck, m., Denmark. Dauphiné, m., Dauphiny. Douvres, Dover. Dresde, Dresden. Dunkerque, Dunkirk. Ecosse, f., Scotland. Nouvelle Écosse, Nova Groenland, m., Greenland. Scotia. Édinbourg, Edinburgh. Egypte, f., Egypt. Ephèse, f., Ephesus. Escaut, m., Scheldt. Espagne, f., Spain.

Estrémadure, f., Estrema- Havre, m., Havre. dura. Etats - Unis, m.,

États de l'Eglise, Pontifical Iéna, m., Jena. States.

Ethiopie, f., Ethiopia. Euphrate, m., Euphrates. Europe, f., Europe.

Ferrare, f., Ferrara. Finlande, f., Finland. Flandre, f., Flanders.

Flessingue, Flushing. Frise, f., Friesland. Galice, f., Galicia.

Galles, f., Wales.

Nouvelle Galles, Wales.

Gand, Ghent.

Gascogne, f., Gascony.

Gaule, f., Gaul. Gènes, Genoa.

Genève, Geneva.

Gottingue, Göttingen.

Grande Bretagne, f., Great Britain.

Grèce, f., Greece.

Grenade, Grenada.

Gueldre, f., Guelders.

Guyane, f., Guiana.

Guinée, f., Guinea. Hainaut, m., Hainault.

Haïti, Hayti.

Havane, f., Havana.

Haye, f., Hague.

United Hollande, f., Holland.

Hongrie, f., Hungary.

Inde, f., India.

Indes Orientales, East Indies.

Indes Occidentales, West Indies.

Indostan, m., Hindostan. Irlande, f., Ireland.

Islande, f., Iceland. Italie, f., Italy.

Jamaïque, f., Jamaica.

Japon, m., Japan.

Judée, f., Judea. Laponie, f., Lapland. Leyde, Leyden. Liége, Liege. Lille, Liste. Lisbonne, f., Lisbon. Livourne, Leghorn. Lombardie, f., Lombardy. Londres, London. Louisiane, f., Louisiana. Lyon, Lyons. Madère, Madeira. Majorque, Majorca. Malte, Malta. La Manche, English Chan- Perse, f., Persia. Mantoue, Mantua. Maroc, m., Morocco. Marseille, Marseilles. Mayence, Mentz. Méditerranée, Mediterra- Piémont, m., Piedmont. Mer Blanche, White Sea. Mer Jaune, Yellow Sea. Mer Morte, Dead Sea. Mer Rouge, Red Sea. Messine, Messina. Mexique, m., Mexico. Minorque, Minorca. Modène, Modena. Moscou, Moscow. Néderlande, f., lands. Nîmes, Nismes. Norvége, f., Norway. Nouvelle Angleterre, New England. Russie, f., Russia.

Nouvelle Zemble, Nova Zembla. Océanie, f., Oceanica. Olympe, m., Olympus. Orléans, Orleans. Nouvelle Orléans, New Orleans. Otahiti, Otaheite. Padoue, Padua. Parme, Parma. Patagonie, f., Patagonia. Pays-Bas, m. p., Low Countries. [nel. Pérou, m., Peru. Phénicie, f., Phenicia. Philadelphie, Philadelphia. Philippines, f., Philippines. [nean. Phrygie, f., Phrygia. Pise, Pisa. Plaisance, Piacenza. Pologne, f., Poland. Pont-Euxin, m., Euxine. Provinces - Unies. United Provinces. Prusse, f., Prussia. Ratisbonne, Ratisbon. Ravenne, Ravenna. Nether- Rhin, m., Rhine. Bas Rhin, Lower Rhine. Haut Rhin, Upper Rhine. Royaume - Uni, United Kingdom.

Saint-Domingue, Saint Do- Terre de Feu, f., Terra del mingo.lena. Saragosse, Saragossa. Sardaigne, f., Sardinia. Saverne, f., Severn. Savoie, f., Savoy. Saxe, f., Saxony. Scanie, f., Scania. Sétuval, St. Ubes. Séville, Seville. Sicile, f., Sicily. Sienne, Sienna. Smyrne, Smyrna. Souabe, f., Suabia. Sparte, Sparta. Spitzberg, Spitzbergen. Strasbourg, Strasburg. Suède, f., Sweden. Suisse, f., Switzerland. Syrie, f., Syria. Tage, m., Tagus. Tamise, f., Thames. Tanger, Tangiers. Tarragone, Tarragona. Tatarie, f., Tartary. Terre de Diémen, Van Die-

Fuego. Sainte-Hélène, Saint He-Terre-Neuve, f., Newfoundland. Terre-Sainte, Holy Land. Thèbes, Thebes. Thessalie, f., Thessaly. Thessalonique, Thessalonica. Tolède, Toledo. Toscane, f., Tuscany. Trente, Trent. Trèves, Treves. Troie, f., Troy. Turquie, f., Turkey. Utique, Utica. Valachie, f., Wallachia. Valence, Valencia. Varsovie, Warsaw. Vénétie, f., Venetia. Venise, Venice. Vésuve, m., Vesuvius. Vienne, Vienna. Villes Hanséatiques, Hanse Towns. Zélande, f., Zealand. Nouvelle Zélande, New

766. Proper Adjectives derived from the names of places, and applied to qualify nouns, are varied in their endings according to the rules laid down for adjectives in general.

Abyssin, Abyssinian. Africain, African.

men's Land.

Algérien, Algerine. Allemand, German. N

Zealand.

Américain, American. Andalous, Andalusian. Anglais, Englishman, En- Ethiopien, Ethiopean. glish.Anversois, Antwerpian. Arabe, Arab, Arabic. Arménien, Armenian. Asiatique, Asiatic. Assyrien, Assyrian. Athénien, Athenian. Autrichien, Austrian. Badois, of Baden. Barcelonais, Barcelonese. Basque, Biscayan. Bavarois, Bavarian. Belge, Belgian, Belgic. Berlinois, of Berlin. Bohémien, Bohemian. Bolonais, Bolognese. Bordelais, of Bourdeaux. Bourguignon, Burgundian. Brésilien, Brazilian. Breton, Briton. Bruxellois, of Brussels. Castillan, Castilian. Catalan, Catalonian. Chinois, Chinese. Copenhaguois, of Copen-Lapon, Laplander—dish. hagen. Corse, Corsican. Danois, Dane, Danish. Ecossais, Scotch, Scotch- Liégeois, of Liege. man. Egyptien, Egyptian.

Espagnol, Spaniard, Spanish. Européen, European. Finlandais, ) Finn. Finnois, ) Finnish. Flamand, Flemish, Fleming. Florentin, Florentine. Français, French, Frenchman. Frison, Frieslander-dic. Gallois, Welsh, Welshman. Gantois, of Ghent. Genevois, Genevese. Gênois, Genoese. Grec, Greek, Grecian. Groënlandais, Greenlander -dic.Hessois, Hessian. Hollandais, Dutch, Dutchman. Hongrois, Hungarian. Indien, Indian. Irlandais, Irish, Irishman. Islandais, Icelander—dic. Italien, Italian. Japonais, Japanese. Leipsicois, of Leipsic. Lettonien, Lettonian, Lettish. Limousin, of Limoges. Lithuanien, Lithuanian. Esclavon, Sclave, Sclavonic. Livournin, of Leghorn.

Londonien, Londoner.
Lyonnais, Lyonese.
Malais, Malay.
Maltais, Maltese.
Marseillais, of Marseilles.
Mexicain, Mexican.
Milanais, Milanese.

Moldave, Moldavian.

Monténégrin, Tchernigorian.

Morave, Moravian. Moscovite, Muscovite. Napolitain, Neapolitan.

Néerlandais, Netherland-

er.

Normand, Norman.
Norvégien, Norwegian.
Parisien, Parisian.
Patagon, Patagonian.
Persan, Persian.
Piémontais, Piedmontese.
Polonais, Pole, Polish.
Portugais, Portuguese.

Provence, of Provence, Romance.

Prussien, Prussian. Romain, Roman. Russe, Russian.

Sarde, Sardinian.

Savoyard, Savoyard, of Sa-

voy.

Saxon, Saxon. Servien, Servian. Siamois, Siamese. Sicilien, Sicilian.

Siennois, Siennese.

Suédois, Swede, Swedish.
Suisse, Swiss.
Texien, Texan.
Toscan, Tuscan.
Turc, Turk, Turkish.
Valaque, Wallachian.
Vénitien, Venetian.
Viennois, Viennese.

Zélandais, Zealander.

## PART FOURTH.

# PRACTICAL EXERCISES ON THE RULES CONTAINED IN PART SECOND.

#### SECTION FIRST.

Remark. The figures inserted in the text refer the learner to that paragraph or rule of the Grammar to which the number corresponds. Throughout the Exercises, "m." stands for masculine; "f." for feminine; "pl." for plural; "sing." for singular. For the pronunciation of any word in the book, see the VOCABULA-BY at the close.

#### EXERCISE FIRST.

767. Vocabulary.
Garçon, m., boy.
Fille, f., girl, daughter.
Père, m., father.
Mère, f., mother.
Enfant, m., (male) child.
Sæur, f., sister.
Frère, m., brother.
Et, and.
Maison, f., house.
Donnez, give.
Français, m., Frenchman.

Française, f., French-woman.

Monsieur, m., gentleman,
sir.
Chapeau, m., hat.
Chapeaux, pl., hats.
Messieurs, pl., gentlemen.
Mari, m., husband.
Argent, m., money.
Bon, good (before m. noun).
Bonne, good (before f. noun).

768. Rule. The article always agrees in gender and number with the noun to which it belongs.

769. Rule. The plural of nouns and adjectives is formed in general by adding an s to the singular.

769, a. Rule. The article must be repeated, in French, before each noun of a series.

770. Translate into English.

Un enfant. La Française. Le père et la mère. Les sœurs. Du garçon (77). Aux chapeaux (77). L'argent (74). De l'enfant (78). À la mère. Au mari (77). Donnez le chapeau au monsieur. Les Françaises. La bonne mère. Des bons pères. De la maison. Donnez au garçon les chapeaux des enfants. À l'argent. Un Français. Une sœur et une mère. D'une bonne fille (82). Le mari de la sœur et la mère du garçon. Une Française et l'enfant. Donnez l'argent à un monsieur. Aux maris des Françaises. À la maison. Le bon argent. Du bon enfant. Au chapeau et à la bonne maison. bonne mère. Donnez l'enfant à la mère. Le garçon de la Française. De l'argent. Donnez l'argent à l'enfant. Les messieurs et les pères. Les bons chapeaux des frères. Donnez les maisons aux messieurs. Un bon mari. Une bonne mère. La fille d'une bonne mère. Le bon frère d'un bon enfant. Donnez l'argent à un bon Français et à une bonne Française. L'enfant d'une fille du Français et de la Française. Les chapeaux des pères des messieurs.

771. Translate into French.

The father (72). The mother (73). The money (74). The brothers (76). The houses. Of the husband (77). To the gentleman (77). Of the girls (77). Of the boys. Of the children. To the Frenchman (77). To the sisters. Of the money (78). Of the house (78). Of the mother. To the French-woman (78). To the child. The gentleman. A boy (79). A daughter (80). Of a hat (82). Of a house (82). To a mother. To a gentleman. Give a hat to the boy. The children of a good

father and of a good mother. The hats of the gentlemen. To the French-women of the houses. To the husbands of the sisters. A good daughter and a good brother. The mother of the child. The house of the Give the good hat and the good house to gentleman. the father of the daughter. The money and the houses of the sister. The children of the French-woman. Give the husbands to the good daughters. The house of a Frenchman. The gentleman and the gentlemen. To the good father and to the good mother. The boys and girls of the Frenchmen and French-women (769, a).

#### SECTION SECOND.

#### EXERCISE SECOND.

Il a, he has. A-t-il? has he? J'ai, I have. Ai-je, have I? Avez-vous, have you? Vous avez, you have.

772. Vocabulary.

Que, what? Pain, m., bread. Viande, f., meat.

Biscuit, m., biscuit. Encre, f., ink.

Habit, m., coat.

Mauvais, bad (before m. Honneur, m., honor.

noun).

Mauvaise, bad (before f. noun).

Bleu, blue (before m. noun).

Bleue, blue (before f. noun).

Blanc, white (before m. noun).

Blanche, white (before f. noun).

Papier, m., paper.

Soie, f., silk. Thé, m., tea.

Lait, m., milk.

Herbe, f., herb, grass.

373. Rule. Adjectives which denote color or form are placed after the noun with which they agree in gender and number.

Remark. Que is written qu' when it stands immedi-

ately before a word commencing with a vowel or an h mute.

The partitive expression some, any, may be employed or omitted in English, but in French their equivalent is always expressed.

774. Model sentences.

Avez-vous du pain? have you any bread?

Il a des habits et des soies, he has some coats and silks.

A-t-il de bon pain? has he any good bread?

Vous avez de l'encre bleue (773), you have some blue ink.

Qu'avez-vous? what have you?

J'ai de la viande, I have some meat.

775. Translate into English.

Du papier (85). De l'honneur (85). De la soie (85). Des herbes. À de la soie (86). À des enfants (86). À du thé. De mauvais lait et de la soie blanche (87, 88). À de mauvaise encre (87). À de bonne viande. De l'encre bleue (88). À des soies blanches (88). Qu'avez vous? J'ai des habits. A-t-il de la viande? Il a de bon pain (87). Il a le bon pain du père de la Francaise. Donnez des biscuits (85) et de la viande à la bonne fille. Le garçon a (has) de l'honneur (85). Avezvous du thé? J'ai du thé et il a du pain. Vous avez de l'encre. A-t-il des herbes? Il a de la soie et de l'argent. Donnez de bons habits aux bons garçons. Donnez de bon pain à de mauvais\* enfants. Avez-vous de l'argent? J'ai de mauvaises herbes et du papier blanc. Qu'ai-je? Vous avez du pain blanc et de l'encre bleue. Donnez des biscuits à des filles. Avez-vous l'habit du père? J'ai la maison du frère et de la sœur. Qu'ai-je? Vous avez de bonne viande (87).

\* Adjectives and nouns ending in s, x, or z, make no change in the plural.

776. Translate into French.

Give some bread (85) to the girl (78). Have you any meat (85)? I have some ink and some coats. What has he? He has money and honor\* (773, 127). To some biscuits. To some children. To some ink and to some paper. Give some good tea (87) to the sister of the Frenchman. He has bad paper (773, 1887). What have you? I have some white silk (88) and the blue coats of the gentlemen. The gentleman has (a) some hats. I have a good sister and some good brothers. Has he a father and a mother? He has a father, a mother, some sisters, and some brothers. Give some meat to the French-woman. Have I any good ink and any good paper? The husband of the French-woman has honor and money. Give the hats to some good children. The bad child of the good Frenchman has some tea and some bread. What have I? You have herbs and white paper (773, 128).

# SECTION THIRD.

EXERCISE THIRD.

Mais, but.

dies.

Mesdames, ladies.

Les dames, the ladies.

Les messieurs, the gentlemen. J'aime, I love, I like.

Aimé-je? do I love? do I

Mesdemoiselles, young la-

[like?

[ladies.

777. Vocabulary.

Oui, yes. Non, no.

Nous avons, we have.

Avons-nous? have we? Madame, Madam, Mrs.

Dame, f., lady.

Mademoiselle, Miss.

Demoiselle, f., young

lady.

Les demoiselles, the young Le monsieur, the gentleman. Le chemin de fer, m., the railroad.

Messieurs, gentlemen.

<sup>\*</sup> Repeat the partitive before each noun.

Les chemins de fer, the rail- Du Havre, of or from roads.

Havre.

Est, is. Sont. are. Au Havre, to Havre, at

Havre.

Londres, London.

Je vais, I am going.

Le Havre, Havre. Drap, m., cloth.

778. Rule. All determinative words, such as articles, adjectives, etc., are in French repeated before each noun.

Note carefully the French order in rule 105, Part Second; before translating, for example, the "boy's hat," resolve the phrase into the French order, thus, "the hat of the boy." The same remark and caution apply to rules 106, 107, for compound nouns.

779. Model sentences.

La fille du Français, the Frenchman's daughter.

Aimez-vous le chapeau de la Française? do you like the French-woman's hat?

Non, monsieur, mais j'aime le chapeau de l'enfant, no, sir, but I like the child's hat.

Avez-vous un habit de drap, monsieur? have you a cloth coat, sir?

Je vais au Havre, I am going to Havre.

Londres est un port de mer, London is a sea-port.

780. Translate into English.

La fille du Français est la mère de l'enfant. Les chapeaux (102) des messieurs sont de soie (106). Madame, donnez de la viande à la sœur du monsieur. Avons-nous les habits de drap (106) de la dame? Nous avons les maisons de pierre (106) du garçon blanc. Qu'aimez-vous, mademoiselle? J'aime de bonnes maisons (87) et de bons chapeaux (778). Le père et la mère sont à\* la maison du Français. Le Havre est un bon port de mer (107). Le frère du monsieur est à Londres. Qu'avez-vous, monsieur? J'ai un chapeau de papier.

<sup>\*</sup> à means here, as often elsewhere, "at."

Je vais à Londres. Aimé-je le garçon? Non, mais j'aime la demoiselle à la maison de la Française. Messieurs, avez-vous de l'honneur? Oui, mesdames, nous avons de l'honneur. Je vais au chemin de fer. Avezvous de l'argent? Non, mesdemoiselles, mais, j'ai de la viande, du pain et des biscuits. Le père de la Française a des chapeaux de soie et des habits de drap. Donnez le pain de l'enfant à la fille de la dame. Les garçons de Londres sont de mauvais enfants (87) et les garçons du Havre sont de bons enfants. Non, les enfants de Londres et du Havre sont bons et mauvais. Les chemins de fer de Paris au Havre sont bons (108). J'ai les papiers du mari de la Française. Avez-vous un mari, madame? Oui, monsieur, et nous avons une maison de bois (wood). A-t-il de bons enfants? Il a un bon garcon et une bonne fille.

## 781. Translate into French.

I am going to the house of the French-women. The father of the good children is the brother of the ladies. Have you any meat, sir? I have some good meat (87) and some white bread (88, 773). The brothers and the sisters are the children of the Frenchman. The gentlemen and the ladies of the good houses. The sister has some paper hats (106), but you have a stone house (106). What have we? We have some ink and some paper. Give the silk hat to the mother of the good Frenchwoman. The child has some coats. Has he any cloth coats (106)? Yes, sir, he has some cloth coats and some money. The Frenchman is the husband of the lady. Madam, I am going to Paris. The children of the French-women are at Havre (au Havre). Give the biscuits to the ladies. I am going to the railroad (107). I love the gentlemen and the ladies. Do I like the ink? No, miss, but I like the good boys. What have we? You have the stone houses (106) and the cloth coats of the gentleman.

#### SECTION FOURTH.

In the succeeding exercises many of the words introduced will be found in Part Second, under the rules corresponding to the section. As these words are already familiar to the student, they will form the basis of the practical examples without being repeated in the Vocabulary.

#### EXERCISE FOURTH.

782. Vocabulary.

Ils ont, they have.

Ont-ils, have they?

Il va, he goes, is going. Va-t-il, does he go?

Charpentier, m., carpenter. Aiment-ils, do they love?

Voisin, m., neighbor. Anglais, Englishman.

Américain, American.

Avec, with.

Table, f., table. Chevalier, m., knight.

Écolier, m., scholar.

Rond-e, round.

Elle, she.

II, he.

. Ils, they, m., Elles, they, f. Ils aiment, they love, like.

Or, m., gold. [do they like?

Livre, m., book.

Plume, f., pen.

· Il écrit, he writes, is writing.

Où, where? Ou, or.

Lettre, f., letter.

Rouge, red.

783. Rule. The adjective must agree in gender and number with the noun or pronoun to which it relates.

784. A sentence is rendered negative by placing ne immediately before the verb, and pas after it.

- a. Ne is written n' when it precedes a verb commencing with a vowel or an h mute.
- b. A verb is rendered interrogative, in French, by placing its pronoun-subject after it with a hyphen.

785. Model sentences.

Avez-vous la bonne plume et la mauvaise encre? have you the good pen and the bad ink?

J'ai une bonne plume et l'encre n'est pas mauvaise, I have a good pen, and the ink is not bad.

N'aiment-ils pas la plume d'or de l'écolier? do they not like the gold pen of the scholar?

Il ne va pas à Paris, he does not go to Paris.

No va-t-il pas avec le voisin? does he not go with the neighbor?

786. Translate into English.

Avez-vous les petits (110) livres de l'écolier? Je n'ai pas les petits livres, mais j'ai les grands livres (110); je n'aime pas les petits livres (83). Où sont les tables des charpentiers? Les petites ou les grandes (783)?\* Elles sont à la maison des Américains. Le chevalier de la table ronde écrit une lettre au père de l'écolier. charpentier va à la maison avec le mari de la Française. J'aime les grands enfants de la sœur de l'Américain. Où est le voisin? Il est au Havre avec le père de l'Anglais. N'avez-vous (784) pas de petits livres, monsieur? Non, mademoiselle, mais j'ai de (87) bons livres (110). Où est le frère du voisin, ne va-t-il pas à Londres? Oui, madame, il est au chemin de fer, et il va à Londres avec la belle fille (121). Les charpentiers aiment les maisons des Anglais. Les vieilles maisons (121, 122) des voisins sont blanches (123, 783). Les Américains, les Français (101), et les Anglais ont de l'argent (85). Aiment-ils l'or et l'honneur (83)? Ils aiment l'or rouge (773), mais ils n'aiment pas le bel honneur (120). L'Américain écrit une longue (123) lettre à la jolie (116) fille de l'Anglais. Elle écrit de jolies lettres (114, 122) au mari de la Française, avec une plume d'or. Avez-vous un vieil (120) habit, monsieur? Non, mais j'ai un beau (120) chapeau de soie. N'ont-ils pas des tables? Ils ont des tables et les chevaliers ont de l'honneur. Le pauvre (124) écrit une lettre à l'enfant du voisin. La malheureuse (124)

<sup>\*</sup> Translate "the little ones or the large ones;" ones or one, after an adjective standing without its noun expressed, is never translated in French.

va au chemin de fer où elle a un mari. Les pauvres (124) aiment l'argent (83) et le pain. Les écoliers ont de jolis livres. Les charpentiers n'aiment pas les petites maisons, mais les grandes.

787. Translate into French.

The pretty (114) daughter of the old (121) Frenchwoman. The neighbor writes long (123, 87) letters with blue ink (88), and with a gold pen (pen of gold). Have you not some money? Yes, I have some good gold, and the knight has a new coat (120). Where does the husband of the pretty (116) French-woman go (where goes the husband, etc.)? He is going to London with the sister of the knight. The railroads of London and Paris\* are long (783). Where is the sister of the carpen-She is not (784) going (does not go) to the house of the American; she is writing a long (123) letter to the husband of the lady. Has she any good money? She has some good and some bad money. The knight of the round table (773) has honor and gold (use partitive). The husbands of the good ladies love gold and honor (83). The beautiful (120) child of the neighbor has a paper hat and a gold pen. Give some books to the little children. The Americans love honor and money (83). The carpenter has a new (121) table. The scholar writes a long letter (123) to the daughter of the good knight. Have they any sisters? The ladies of Paris are poor; no, they are not poor. The poor (men, 124) love money (83).

<sup>\*</sup> Repeat the preposition de before Paris (778).

## SECTION FIFTH. EXERCISE FIFTH.

788. Vocabulary.

Chemin, m., way, road. Ami, m., friend.

Ennemi, m., enemy.

Aimez-vous, do you like? Que (qu' before a vowel),

do you love? Voyez-vous, do you see?

Je vois, I see.

L'homme, m., the man. Femme, f., woman, wife.

Il trouva, he found.

Trésor, m., treasure.

Dans, in. Sage, wise. Boulanger, m., baker. Encrier, m., inkstand.

Qui, who, which (relative).

which, whom, that.

Allez-vous, are you going? do you go?

Je vais, I go, am going.

Fort-e, strong.

Chez, at the house of.

Ils trouvèrent, they found. Brave, brave. Riche, rich.

Meunier, m., miller.

Ville, f., city.

789. In, after a superlative relative, is rendered by de.

790. The adjective in the superlative degree may be placed after the noun, in which case the article is repeated; as, le plus savant homme, or, l'homme & plus savant.

791. Qui, which, is in the nominative case; que, the objective.

792. Instead of à la maison de, "to the house of," or "at the house of," it is better to employ chez; sometimes the possessive case is used in English in this signification, and then "to the house of" is implied; but in either case render the expression by chez, as directed.

793. When the adverbs of quantity-plus or moinsare followed by a noun, the preposition de (before a vowel d') is employed after them and after que, than, which follows.

794. Model sentences.

Le boulanger a plus d'amis que d'ennemis (793), the baker has more friends than enemies.

Il trouva moins de pain que de viande, he found less bread than meat.

Le meunier trouva un trésor chez l'Américain, the miller found a treasure at the American's (792).

Allez-vous chez le voisin? are you going to the neighbor's?

Les trésors que les hommes trouvèrent sont grands, the treasures which the men found are great (791).

Le meunier qui trouva le trésor est l'homme le plus riche du Havre, the miller who found the treasure is the richest man in Havre (789, 791).

795. Translate into English.

La fille du meunier est moins belle (121) que la fille du charpentier. Le livre est très beau (132). La dame a une très belle fille. Les femmes sont plus (128) belles que les hommes. J'ai un livre qui est très grand (large). Monsieur, avez-vous un bel encrier? Oui, j'ai un encrier qui est beau. Les boulangers trouvèrent un trésor dans le chemin. Le meunier est aussi riche que le charpentier (127). La femme de l'Anglais est aussi sage que le mari de la Française. Les écoliers sont très heureux (132). L'homme le plus riche (790) n'est pas le plus heureux. La ville de Paris est très belle. Que voyez-vous? Je vois le trésor le plus grand du monde (in the world, 789). Sont-ils aussi savants que les écoliers? Ils ne sont pas aussi savants que les écoliers, mais ils aiment les livres. Le livre que vous voyez est très vieux. Allez-vous chez l'homme (to the man's)? Non, je vais chez le boulanger; il va à Paris avec la fille. Est-il plus fort que le meunier? Il est moins fort et moins brave que le chevalier. Avezvous plus de (793) livres que l'écolier? Il a plus de livres que de plumes. Les charpentiers sont les meilleurs (133, 133, a) amis que j'ai. La meilleure (133, a) plume est dans l'encrier. L'écolier n'a pas moins de six plumes (134).

796. Translate into French.

The child is very small (132). The daughters are very pretty (783). Are they (fem.) as pretty as the knights (127)? The knights are not pretty, but they are handsome (beaux). The boy is as brave as the girl. No, the boys are braver than the girls (128). Did they find (trouvèrent-ils) a very great treasure? No, they did not find (748) a very great treasure; the boy found a gold pen and the child found a pretty book. Is he as rich as the neighbor? He is richer than the neighbor, and he is very wise. Do you see the book which the man has? I do not see the book which he has (qu'il a), but I see the gold pen which the scholars have (ont). Are you (êtes-vous) as strong (127) as the baker? I am not so strong as the baker, but I am (je suis) braver than the miller. The knight is stronger and braver than the Frenchman, he is the greatest man in London (789, 790). The child has more bread than milk (793). The scholar has fewer books (moins de livres) than pens (793). Who (qui) is as wise as the scholar? I am going to my sister's (chez ma sœur). Are you going to the house of the rich (man, 124, 792)? I see the miller who is going (qui va) to the gentleman's house (chez le monsieur).

### SECTION SIXTH.

#### EXERCISE SIXTH.

797. Vocabulary.

Combien, how much? how Deuxième, (dö-zee-aim), secmany? ond.

Seulement, only, but.

Volume, m., volume.

Chanson, f., song, ballad.

Hiver, m., winter (ee-vair').

Il y a, there is, there are.

Femme, f., woman (famm).

Année, f., year.

Jour, m., day.

Mois, m., month.

Été, m., summer.

Agréable, pleasant. Saison, f., season.

Ouvrage, m., work.

Oeuvres, f. pl., works.

Boileau, Boileau.

Corneille, Corneille.

Main, f., hand.

Pied, m., foot.

Poire, f., pear.

Pomme, f., apple.

Ils chantent, they sing.

Fils, m., son (pron. feess).

Il chante, he sings.

798. "Combien" takes de or d'after it when a noun follows. Combien de volumes avez-vous?

799. "Deuxième" and "second" both mean second; "second" is employed in a series of two, "deuxième" supposes a third and a fourth, etc.

800. Model sentences.

Combien de frères avez-vous? how many brothers have you?

J'ai trois frères et une sœur, I have three brothers and one sister.

Aimez-vous les œuvres de Boileau? do you like the works of Boileau?

Il chante de jolies chansons, he sings (some) pretty ballads.

L'ouvrage a quatre volumes, le deuxième est chez l'ecolier, the work has four volumes, the second is at the scholar's.

Les œuvres de Corneille ont seulement deux volumes; le premier est chez le Français et le second est au Havre, the works of Corneille have but two volumes; the first is at the Frenchman's and the second is at Havre.

801. Translate into English.

Combien de mains (798) avez-vous? J'ai deux mains

et deux pieds. L'enfant a quatre frères. N'a-t-il pas deux sœurs? Ils ont seulement un ami. Nous avons un père et une mère. Le petit garçon a quatre pommes et cinq (135, a) poires. Aimez-vous les poires? J'aime les poires qui sont bonnes. Boileau écrit une lettre au fils de Racine. Avez-vous les œuvres de Corneille? Non, monsieur, mais j'ai le troisième volume des œuvres de Boileau. Dans le deuxième volume des œuvres de Molière, il y a de jolies chansons. Il y a quatre saisons dans l'année. L'hiver est plus agréable que l'été. Les jours de l'été sont longs. Combien d'hommes (798) voyez-vous? Je vois dix-huit (135, c) hommes, trente femmes et cent enfants. Aimez-vous les enfants? J'aime les bons petits enfants, mais je n'aime pas les mauvais enfants. L'homme chante trois jolies chansons, une de Béranger et deux du fils de Racine. L'été est la plus belle et la plus agréable saison de l'année. Il y a trois cent (136, b) soixante-cinq jours dans une année. Le mois a trente jours. Quel (which, what) jour du mois avons-nous? Nous avons le quatre juillet\* (136, c). Il est dans la belle saison. L'écolier trouva des chansons de Béranger. Donnez à l'enfant le seizième volume des œuvres de Voltaire. Le garçon du charpentier a plus de pommes que de poires (793). J'ai deux plumes d'or. 802. Translate into French.

He is rich, he has a treasure. I see nine men  $(59, \alpha)$ . How many (798) children have coats  $(some\ coats)$ ? He writes three letters, one (135) to the neighbor who (qui) is at Havre, and two to the Englishman who is at London. The father has two houses. I have four tables. The woman has only one child. How many gentlemen do you see in the road? I see twelve ladies, but I see only eight gentlemen. How much money have I? I have a great treasure. I have five hundred (cents) francs.

<sup>\*</sup> See note, page 277.

Do you see the third volume of the works of Boileau? Boileau's works (the works of-) are in two volumes only. He is writing a work with a gold pen. The works of Voltaire are in (en) (one) hundred volumes. I have two hands. How many feet have you? I have only one foot. The man who has only one foot sings a very pretty There are fifteen pears and six (135,  $\alpha$ ) apples ballad. in the road. The son found twenty (135, d) apples in the house. The scholar sings two songs which I like (que j'aime). Béranger writes a song in the house of the French-woman. They sing the songs of Béranger. The year is long (fem.); it (elle) has twelve months. There are thirty days in one month, and three hundred and sixty-five in one year. The summer has only three months. It (il) is the pleasantest season in the year (789). winter is not as pleasant as the summer. There are four or five (135, a) months in the winter season (107, 106, a).

#### SECTION SEVENTH.

The student should give particular care to this section on the Pronouns, and not fail to refer to the rule indicated by the figures until he is thoroughly familiar with them all. The difference between the two languages with respect to the position of the pronouns in the objective case must be carefully noted.

#### EXERCISE SEVENTH.

808. Vocabulary.
Je donne, I give.
Savant-e, learned.
Ignorant-e, ignorant.
Guillaume, William.
Jean, John.
Arbre, m., tree.
Jardin, m., garden.

Terre, f., ground, earth.
Aussi, also.
Sur, upon.
Sous, under.
Écrivez-vous, do you write?
Cherchez, seek, look for.
Apportez, bring.

i.

50 ve:

nly c icip... Je

**I**l e

Il s'e 596. **be e**mi

direct :
Je n

II ne II dei:

597. 21 cus de ;" 1 Il avai

tir **Par**-des

3511

800, 810.J

A Guillanme. Jean ne m'écrit pas (145 ons au boulanger? Non, monsieur 1 Paime et il écrit une lettre avec elle Jean aime-t-il la plume d'or? Oui ca plume, which is fem.). Guillaume: donne des poires (148). Qui vous p pommes sur l'arbre, mais elles (i. e., po sont pas grandes (783). Le livre est son e, the book) est un mauvais livre. App Apportez-nous des livres. Ne nous pas les pommes, elles ne sont pas Dinnez-moi (146, a) votre main. Allez-vous Jonner (are your going, etc.) votre main? Je donner (149, 152). N'allez vous pas chercher ne vais pas le chercher (147). Guillaume v Il me voit et il\* me parle. Montrez-moi otre pied et votre main. Je vous les montre; le Ons (149, 147) ? Je les vois.

Aimez-vous les poires? Qui les aime plus de Lui écrivez-vous deux lettres (146)? Jean les leur écrit (150, 153). Parbres y a-t-il (805) dans le jardin? La to unde elle est petite aussi (152). L'arbre donne pommes et des poires. Je leur écris une le le trésor que votre frère trouva. Où le t Il le trouva où les ébénistes trouval bles. Va-t-il chanter la chanson? Il va l

810. Franslate into French.

Observe that "it" is translated by il or elle, and "t according to the gender and number of the noun The negative particle ne stands before the probelieve cases, not between it and the verb.

The baker spoke to thee (146). We at Always repeat the subject-pronoun; never leav Votre, your.

Montrez, show.

Chercher, to look for, seek.

Donner, to give.

Je suis, Iam.

Faire, to make, do.

L'ébéniste, m., the cabinet-

maker.

Il parla, he spoke.

J'écris, I write, am writing.

Nous sommes, we are.

804. The pronoun agrees in gender, number, and person with the noun which it represents.

805. A verb is rendered interrogative by putting the pronoun-subject after it as in English. If the verb ends in a vowel in the third person singular, a-t-, called euphonic, stands between the verb and pronoun.

806. The words do, does, did, which in English accompany a verb used interrogatively or negatively, are not expressed in French; "he spoke" or "he did speak" is translated in one way only, il parla.

807. When the subject of an interrogative phrase is a noun, it stands before the verb in French, and the question is indicated by a pronoun put after the verb, and agreeing with the subject in gender, number, and person; as, I'homme a-t-il? has the man?

808. Model sentences.

L'homme a-t-il le livre (807)? has the man the book? Il l'a (145, a), he has it.

Il ne les a pas, he has them not.

Voyez-vous la fille? do you see the daughter?

Je la vois, I see her.

Parla-t-il aux hommes (805)? did he speak to the men? Il leur parla, he did speak to them.

Il me parla, he spoke to me.

809. Translate into English.

L'écolier me parla (146, 148). Je l'aime (147, 145,  $\alpha$ ). Il est savant (145). Est-il riche (805)? Le meunier est-il ignorant (807)? Il est plus ignorant que l'ébéniste. La fille a-t-elle un frère (807)? J'écris une longue lettre

à Guillaume. Jean ne m'écrit pas (145, a, 148). Écrivez-vous au boulanger? Non, monsieur, je ne lui écris pas. Jean aime-t-il la plume d'or? Oui, mademoiselle, il l'aime et il écrit une lettre avec elle (155, 152, i. e., with la plume, which is fem.). Guillaume me voit (147). Il me donne des poires (148). Qui vous parla? Il y a des pommes sur l'arbre, mais elles (i. e., pommes, fem.) ne sont pas grandes (783). Le livre est sous la table, il (it, i. e., the book) est un mauvais livre. Apportez-le-moi (151). Apportez-nous des livres. Ne nous apportez (151, a) pas les pommes, elles ne sont pas agréables. Donnez-moi (146, a) votre main. Allez-vous me (146) donner (are you going, etc.) votre main? Je vais yous la donner (149, 152). N'allez vous pas chercher du pain? Je ne vais pas le chercher (147). Guillaume vous voitil? Il me voit et il\* me parle. Montrez-moi (146, a) votre pied et votre main. Je vous les montre : les voyezvous (149, 147)? Je les vois.

Aimez-vous les poires? Qui les aime plus que moi (156)! Lui écrivez-vous deux lettres (146)? Je les lui écris (150). Jean les leur écrit (150, 153). Combien d'arbres y a-t-il (805) dans le jardin? La terre est ronde, elle est petite aussi (152). L'arbre donne (yields) des pommes et des poires. Je leur écris une lettre sur (on) le trésor que votre frère trouva. Où le trouva-t-il (805)? Il le trouva où les ébénistes trouvèrent les tables. Va-t-il chanter la chanson? Il va la chanter (152).

## 810. Translate into French.

Observe that "it" is translated by il or elle, and "they" by ils or elles, according to the gender and number of the noun referred to.

The negative particle ne stands before the pronoun in one of the objective cases, not between it and the yerb.

The baker spoke to thee (146). We are rich (145,

\* Always repeat the subject-pronoun; never leave it implied.

783). I love him (145, a). Are we poor (145)? Is the scholar learned (807)? He is less learned than the gentleman. Has the lady a husband (807)? I am writing a long letter to John. William does not (806) write (to) me (145, a, 148, 146). Are you writing a letter to the lady? Yes, I write to her (148). Does John like the pears (807)? No, sir, he does not like them. Who sees us (146)? The cabinet-maker sees us (146). Are there any apples on the trees in the garden? Yes, but they (elles) are very small (petites). Is he going to give me (146,148) any pears? Is the book which is on the table bad (le livre qui, etc.—est-il, etc.)? It is not good (152). Bring it to me (151). Do not look for it (151, a). Bring us some money (146, a). Do not bring us the pears; they (elles) are not good (bonnes). Show me your foot. Are you going to look for your hat? I am going to bring it to you (149, 145, a). Does John love me (Jean m'aime-t-il)? He sees me and (he) loves me. Show me your house (146, a). I do not see it (152). Do you see it (it see you)? I see them (147). I give them to them (150). I give them to him (150). Do you give it to him (150)? I give it to them. He gave it to me (149). Are you writing the letter to William? I am writing it (la) to him (150). Do you like apples (the apples)? I like them (147). Who likes them less than he (156)? You and I (156). She is going with them (masc., 155). How many (of) letters are you writing to them (146)? I am writing two letters to them (je leur écris, etc.). How much money are you going to give him (148)? The apple is sweet (123), and it (152) is round (ronde). Who found the treasure? John found it (152, 146). Where did he find them (where them found he)? I speak to you (148). You speak to me (vous me parlez). Does he sing the ballad? He sings it (fem.). I sing the ballad. I write a letter. We

esteem him (145, a). Speak to him (146, a). Give them to me (151). Show it (masc.) to him (151). Bring it to me.

#### SECTION EIGHTH.

#### EXERCISE EIGHTH.

## 811. Vocabulary.

Se porte, is (speaking of Chez moi, at my house. health). Voici, here is, here are. Malade, sick. Voilà, there is, there are. Épouse, f., wife. Comment, how? Pour, for. Domestique, m., servant. Pourquoi, why? Par, by, through. Parce que, because. Il prit, he took. Temps, m., time. Il frappa, he struck. Montre, f., watch. Faites attention, give atten-Clef, f., key (pron. klay). tion. Ni-ni, neither-nor. Il dit, he said. A la maison, at home. Chien, m., dog.Chez lui, at his house. Frapper, to strike. Chez elle, at her house. Congé, m., leave. Epais-se, thick.

- 812. The negative ne (before a vowel n') must always stand before a verb in sentences containing ni—ni.
- 813. The absolute possessive pronouns are expressed by the preposition *a*, followed by a disjunctive *personal* pronoun when they come after any form of the verb "to be."
- 814. In making inquiries of others with respect to the health, whereabouts, etc., of their relatives, the terms of respect Monsieur, Messieurs, Madame, Mesdames, Mademoiselle, Mesdemoiselles, are put before the possessive pronoun; thus, your father, monsieur votre père; your

mother, madame votre mère; your sister, mademoiselle votre sœur (if unmarried), madame votre sœur (if married).

815. In speaking of parts of the body, the definite article is often substituted for the possessive pronoun.

816. To love to, to like to, followed by a verb in the infinitive mood, is rendered by "aimer à."

817. To be, to do, referring to the health of some one, and in the formula "how do you do," "how does he do," etc., is expressed in French by the reflective verb se porter, to carry one's self. How is your father? monsieur (814) votre père comment se porte-t-il? or Comment se porte monsieur votre père? How are your brothers? comment se portent messieurs vos frères? How is your sister (married)? comment se porte madame votre sœur? (if unmarried), mademoiselle votre sœur?

818. Model sentences.

Je n'ai ni votre chapeau ni le sien, I have neither your hat nor his.

N'avez-vous ni le mien ni le sien? have you neither mine nor his?

Où est monsieur votre père? where is your father? Il est chez son ami, he is at his friend's house.

Les pommes sont-elles à moi? are the apples mine? Non, elles sont à votre frère, no, they are your brother's.

Comment se porte madame votre mère? how is your

819. Translate into English.

Mon père (161). Ma mère. Mes filles. Mes amis. Sa mère. Notre enfant. Nos enfants. Votre plume. Vos soies. Leur arbre. Leurs jardins (161 and Remark). Avez-vous ma plume ou la sienne (163).\* Je

<sup>\*</sup> Here la sienne is used because it takes the place of plume, which is fem. Translate his or hers.

n'ai (812) ni la vôtre (163) ni la sienne, j'ai la mienne (mu own). Votre encre n'est pas aussi bonne (fem.) que la mienne. Mon encre (162) est épaisse, elle n'est pas bonne. Ton épouse (fem.) est-elle malade (807)? Mon âme (162) est heureuse (118). A-t-il ma clef ou la leur? Avez-vous mes clefs ou les leurs? Sa montre est d'or. Monsieur votre père est-il malade (814)? Comment se porte madame votre mère (817)? Messieurs vos frères sont-ils dans le jardin? Mesdemoiselles vos sœurs où sont-elles? Elles sont à la maison. Son épouse et son amie (lady-friend, 162) sont chez leur voisin. J'écris une lettre pour notre domestique. Écrivez-vous une lettre pour le sien aussi? Pourquoi écrivez-vous une lettre pour son domestique aussi? Parce que je l'aime. Parce qu'il (63, b) est très malade. Ma montre ne va pas. La mienne va très bien (well). Les montres sont à moi (813). La clef (clé) est à eux (theirs, 813). Il va faire mes habits. Allez-vous me donner leurs clefs (161, Rem.)? Je ne vais pas vous donner leurs clefs mais les miennes. Où allez-vous avec notre chien? Je vais chez lui avec votre chien. Voici mes deux enfants, les aimez-vous? Voici votre domestique. Voici vos lettres. Voilà mon ami Jean. Le frère prit sa sœur par la main (815). Guillaume frappa son frère avec le pied (815). Faites attention, mes écoliers. Le chevalier prit congé de sa chère (116, a) épouse. Il dit que je suis un mauvais petit garçon. Je vais le frapper parce qu'il le dit (said so, it). Est-il un de vos amis (165)? Non, il est seulement un de mes domestiques. Va-t-il à mon jardin ou au vôtre (164, Rem.)? Il ne va ni au mien ni au vôtre. Allez-vous à ses jardins ou aux leurs? Je ne vais ni aux siens ni aux nôtres. Son encre, sa plume et ses papiers (162, a) sont sur la table.

820. Translate into French.

His hat (161). His daughter (161, Rem.).\* Her watch. Our friends. Your mothers. My pens. Their ink. Their trees. My wife (162). His ink (162). Of thy letters. To thy lady-friend (amie, 162). Our letters, papers, books, and inkstands are on the table (162, a). Their house and mine (fem., 163). His keys and thine (fem. pl.). Your ink and his (fem. sing.). Their inkstands and ours. To my pen and to yours (à la vôtre). To your watch and to his (164, Rem.). Of my houses and of yours (des votres). Of his friend and of mine. He is a brother of mine (165). She is a friend (fem.) of yours (une de, etc.). Is your neighbor sick (your neigh., is he—)? My neighbor is very sick. Has he my book or yours (168)? He has neither (il n'a ni) yours nor mine; he has his own (le sien). Has she your volume or theirs? She has neither (812) mine nor theirs. Is her ink better (133, fem.) than mine (fem.)? Hers is the best (la meilleure). Thy wife is sick (162). Is his ink thick (épaisse)? Have you my keys or theirs (163)? I have neither yours nor theirs (pl.). Is your father sick (814)? How are (817) your brothers? How is your wife (madame votre épouse)? Are your sisters home (à la maison)? His wife and his friend (fem.) are at (chez) the baker's. I am writing a letter for our servants. Why do you write letters (partitive) for your servants? Because I like to do it (à le faire, 816). Does my watch go? Yes, and yours goes also. The watches and the keys are mine (à moi). The little boys are thine (813). Thine (les tiens) are mine (813), and mine are thine. What is he going to do? He is going to sing my ballad. Are you going to look for their keys? I am not going to look for their keys; but for

<sup>\*</sup> Son, sa, ses, mean his, her, or its, according to the gender of the antecedent.

mine.\* Here are some letters (partitive); are they (elles) yours (813)? Here is my mother. There are his friends. He struck me on my foot (815). My son took leave of his mother. There is a friend of mine (165). Do you see our houses? I do not see them (I see them not). What do you love to do (or to make)? I love to make paper hats (hats of paper, 816).

#### SECTION NINTH.

#### EXERCISE NINTH.

821. Vocabulary.

Parlez-vous, do you speak?

Vous parlez, you speak.

Langue, f., language.

Il parle, he speaks.

Français-e, French.

Espagnol-e, Spanish.

Italien-ne, Italian.

Difficile, difficult.

Facile, easy.

Europe, Europe.

J'achète, I buy, am buying. Ils pleurent, they weep.

Il fait, he makes, does.

Celtique, Celtic.

Russe, Russian.

Je crois, I think, believe.

Dieu, m., God.

Tête, f., head.

Yeux, m. pl., eyes.

Neveu, m., nephero.

Rue, f., street.

Quelque chose, something,

any thing.

J'offre, I offer.

Voulez-vous, will you? do

you wish?

Recevez-vous, do you re-

ceive?

Je receis, I receive.

Peintre, m., painter.

822. Adjectives derived from the names of nations are written with a small initial letter; thus, Un livre français; la langue espagnole; not Français, Espagnole.

823. Quelque chose takes the preposition de (d') after it whenever it is followed by an adjective.

<sup>\*</sup> For, here, is not to be translated by pour, chercher alone signifying to look for; hence write mais les miennes.

824. Model sentences.

L'homme qui est dans le jardin est mon père, the man who is in the garden is my father.

La plume avec laquelle (170) j'écris est d'or, the pen with which I write is of gold.

Quelque chose qu'il me dit, something which he told me.

La maison dont vous parlez, the house of which you speak.

La femme dans le jardin de laquelle nous sommes, est riche, the woman in whose garden we are is rich.

Le chemin par où je vais est agréable, the road by which I go is pleasant.

825. Translate into English.

Voici l'homme qui me donna du pain. Voilà les femmes qui trouvèrent le trésor (168, a). J'écris avec la plume d'or que l'écolier me donna (168). J'aime les poires qui sont douces. Voici les enfants que j'aime. La lettre qu'il écrit est pour la fille du peintre (168, b). L'homme dont (or de qui) je parle fait des chapeaux (169). Le livre dont vous parlez est rare. Les amis de qui (or dont) il prit congé sont sous les arbres. moiselle à qui j'écris la lettre est très belle. L'enfant à qui je parle n'écrit pas. La dame à laquelle (170) il le dit est malade. Le travail auquel je me livre (give myself) est difficile. L'écolier chez qui (to whose house) je vais a un nouveau livre. La maison, dans laquelle il fait les montres est sur la rue. L'homme, dont la fille est malade me dit quelque chose. L'homme, dont la maison est sur le chemin va à Paris. L'ébéniste, dont j'achète les tables (173) est très riche. Le meunier, dont j'aime l'argent me frappa. L'homme, de la femme duquel vous parlez est un bon Français (174). Le boulanger de (from) la mère duquel il prit l'argent, va le chercher. La ville par où (176) il va est grande. La maison d'où

je viens (176) est sur la rue. Parlez-vous français (822), monsieur? Non, mademoiselle, je parle des langues qui sont plus difficiles que la langue française. Je parle les langues celtiques seulement. Y a-t-il des langues plus difficiles que le français? Oui, il y a l'italien qui est plus difficile, mais l'espagnol est plus facile que le français. La langue espagnole est la langue la plus facile de l'Europe, je crois. J'achète quelque chose qui est belle. Les petits enfants que je vois dans le chemin pleurent. Pourquoi pleurent-ils? Ils pleurent parce qu'ils aiment à le faire. Dieu aime les bons écoliers qui l'aiment. Mon neveu à qui j'offre le trésor est très pauvre. Avez-vous quelque chose de bon (823)? J'ai quelque chose de joli que je vous offre. Voulez-vous me faire un habit? Je n'ai pas le temps. Recevez-vous les pommes que je vous offre? Je les reçois. Il frappa son frère sur la tête avec le livre que Jean lui donna.

826. Translate into French.

Here is the boy who (168) struck his brother. Here are the boys who found the treasure (168, a). There is a child whom I love (168). Here are the apples which I like. I do not offer (to) him the books which my friend gave me. The song which (168, Rem.) he sings is very pretty (fem.). The child who is in the garden loves his mother. Will you give me the treasure which (dont) you speak of (175, Rem.)? The lady of whom I write is the wife of the painter (169). The tables of which I speak are for you. The friend of whom he took leave is going to Paris. The lady to whom I write the letter is very beautiful (fem.). She has two sons with whom (171) I am going to Havre. The servant to whom you speak does not write. The gentleman to whom he said it is very rich. The work (travail) to which I give myself (je me livre) is very difficult. The painter has the treasure which the scholar found in the street. My

brother has a treasure which his servant found in the city. The city in which (171) John found the treasure is large (grande) and beautiful. The women for whom (171) William is-writing the letters are very beautiful and rich. The baker to-whose-shop (chez qui) I go has bread and meat. The house in which I buy my tables is on the street. The boy whose sister (172) is sick told me (said to me) something. The man whose friend is in the road is going to Paris. The scholar with whose pen (174) I am writing is learned and rich. The baker whose bread I buy (173) has a wife and two pretty little children. The miller, whose money he found, struck him. The cabinet-maker, whose wife is beautiful, is going to the city. The boy from (de) whom you receive the watch is the son of the Englishman. The house in which there is a treasure is white (fem., 123). Do you speak (the) Russian, miss? No, I speak a language which is easier; I speak French (822). Here are two books which he found in the street. The Celtic languages are the most difficult languages in (of the) Europe. I see with my eyes the children who weep.

#### SECTION TENTH.

#### EXERCISE TENTH.

827. Vocabulary.

Voulez-vous, do you wish?

Je veux, I wish.

Aller, to go.

Beaucoup, much, many.

Demeurez-vous, do you live? Juge, m., judge.

Je demeure, I live, dwell.

Je viens, I come.

Je mange, I eat.

Mangez-vous, do you eat?

Manger, to eat. Vin, m., wine.

Boire, to drink.

Médecin, m., physician.

Vrai-e, true.

Cheval, m., horse.

Argent, m., silver, money. Étes-vous? are you?

Feuille, f., leaf.

Content-e, pleased, satisfied. Écrire, to write.

Nom, m., name. Assez, enough, plenty.

Je fais, I make, I do.

828. The words "beaucoup" and "assez" are accompanied by de(d') when they are followed by a noun.

a. In general, en must be employed in French whenever a noun used in its partitive sense is omitted, or whenever en answers to the question "what?" "of what?" "from what?" "from where?" etc.

829. To him, to them (persons), are expressed by "lui," "leur," respectively; but to it, to them (things), are translated by "y." See 153.

830. Model sentences.

En avez-vous beaucoup? have you much (of it).

J'en ai assez, I have enough (of it) (179, 1887).

Combien des poires recevez-vous? how many of (the) pears do you receive?

Je n'en reçois pas (178, a), I receive none (of them). Avez-vous beaucoup de sœurs? have you many sis-

ters?

J'en ai deux seulement, I have only two (of them). En êtes-vous content? are you satisfied with it?

Y allez-vous? are you going thither?

J'y suis, I am there.

831. Translate into English.

Avez-vous du pain? J'en ai (178). Mangez-vous des (any) pommes? J'en mange. Recevez-vous du drap? J'en reçois. Me donnez-vous des trésors? Je vous en donne. Voulez-vous de la viande? J'en veux. Je n'en veux pas (178, a). N'en voulez-vous pas (181)? Voyez-vous mes maisons? Je ne vois pas les vôtres, mais j'en vois de belles (87). Allez-vous boire du vin? Non, je ne veux pas en boire (178, a). Read Remark under Rule 178.

Combien de (798) frères avez-vous? J'en ai trois (179). Avez-vous assez de (828) vin? Je n'en ai pas assez (177, b). A-t-il beaucoup d'argent (828)? Il n'en a pas assez, mais il en a beaucoup (828, a). Étes-vous content de vos enfants? J'en suis content (179). Allez-vous écrire une lettre à la fille du médecin? Je vais lui en écrire une (828, a). Venez-vous de Paris? J'en viens (179). Voulez-vous donner des chevaux au juge? Je veux lui en donner. Combien voulez-vous lui en donner? Je veux lui en donner un (181). Avez-vous des pommes? Oui, j'en ai. Donnez-m'en (181, 187). Non, je n'en ai pas assez. Vous en avez trois. Oui, mais je veux en manger trois. Où demeurez-vous? Je demeure au Havre. Y demeurez-vous (184). Y allez-vous? J'y vais. Allez-y (185). Yêtes-vous? J'y suis. Nous y sommes. Voulez-vous l'y chercher (185, a)? Je veux l'y chercher. Je lui en offre. Voyez-vous des poires à Paris? J'y en vois (185, a). Donnez-lui-en. Donnez-leur-en. Y a-t-il (are there) des feuilles sur les arbres? Il y en a sur les arbres et il y en a aussi sur la terre. Étes-vous l'homme dont le nom est Guillaume? Mon nom est Guillaume, que (what) voulez-vous? Je fais des habits, en voulez-vous? Oui, j'en veux un, mais je n'ai pas d'argent.

832. Translate into French.

Has he any brothers? He has (181) some; he has two (177, a, b). How much bread have you? I have enough (179, 181). Have you any ink? I have some. I have some good (de bonne).\* Do you eat any pears? I eat some. Do you receive any letters? I receive some. Do you receive many (of them, 828, a, 181). I do not receive many (179, ). Do you give me some apples? I give you some ("en" follows vous). Have I

\* This "de" before the adjective following "en" is the partitive, according to 87. It should always be employed in similar examples.

any good cloth? You have some good (de bon). Do you wish any milk? I wish none (I do not wish any, 178, a). Are you going to eat any bread? No, I am not going to eat any. How many sisters have you? I have only two (of them, 179). Have you tea enough (828, assez de thê)? I have not enough (of it). How much (of it) do you wish? I do not wish much. Are you satisfied with (de) your name? I am satisfied with it (179). Are you going to write a letter to the painter? I am going to write one to him (lui en écrire une). Do you come from there (179)? I come from there. Do you wish to give some money to the baker? I wish to give some to him (181). How much do you wish to give him (lui en donner)? I wish to give him much. Have you any apples? Yes, I have some (181). Give me two (181, 187). No, I have only one. Do you live there (184, 185)? I live there. Are you going there? I am going there. Are you looking for him there (185,  $\alpha$ )? He took me to it (183). Do you see any there (185, a)? I make some.

#### SECTION ELEVENTH.

#### EXERCISE ELEVENTH.

833. Vocabulary.

Devoir, m., duty. Il dit, he says.

Remplit-il, does he fulfill?

Il remplit, he fulfills.

Soin, m., care.

Guerre, f., war.

Triste, sad, gloomy.

Chaise, f., chair.

Épée, f., sword.

Capitaine, m., captain.
Espèce, f., sort, kind.
Soldat, m., soldier.
Entends-je, do I hear?
Musique, f., music.

Étudiez-vous, do you study?

Étude, f., study.

Il doit, he must, it must.

Être, to be.

Le, so, it (object). Vous apprenez, you learn.
Il s'assied, he sits. Vous dites, you say.
Il lit, he reads, is reading. Ils font, they make, do.

Il apprend, he learns, is Malheur, m., misfortune. learning.

834. The formulas "qui est-ce qui," "qui est-ce que," "qu'est-ce qui," etc., are much used in the familiar style instead of qui, que, etc. Though interrogative, they require the subject of the verb to stand in the same order as in affirmative sentences, i. e., before the verb; qu'est-ce qu'il dit, not dit-il?

835. In English there is great variety in the forms of the same verb, according as it is negative, interrogative, emphatic, or progressive; thus we say, I sing, I do sing, or I am singing; do I sing? am I singing? I do not sing; do I not sing? I did sing, etc., etc. In French, however, the verb is varied in two ways only; when affirmative, the simple subject is placed before it, and when interrogative, placed after it with the hyphen, or, if it end in a vowel in the third person singular, with the euphonic t; this is all the student has to keep in mind, and consequently the above forms are to be rendered je chante for the first three; chanté-je (sing I)? for the fourth and fifth; and je chantai (I sung), etc. In no case are equivalents to be sought for do, did, and the present participle with "to be."

836. The pronoun je is written with a small "j" when it does not commence a sentence after a full stop.

a. Verbs which end in an e mute (as parle) in the first person singular require an acute accent over the e (é) as often as this form of the verb is employed interrogatively; as, chanté-je? parlé-je? ne parlé-je pas? do I sing? do I speak? do I not speak?

837. Model sentences.

Qui est-ce qui chante? who sings? is singing? etc. (835.)

Qu'est-ce qu'il chante? what does he sing (sings he)? Que chanté-je? what do I sing (sing I)?

Que chante-t-il (805)? what does he sing (sings he)? De qui avez-vous le cheval? whose horse have you?

Qui est-ce que vous cherchez? whom are you seeking? or, who is it whom you seek?

Quels devoirs remplit-il? what duties fulfills he?

838. Translate into English.

Qui vous aime? Dieu nous aime. Qui aimez-vous (187)? Que voulez-vous, or qu'est-ce que vous voulez (834)? De qui parlez-vous? De quoi (188) parlez-vous? À qui donnez-vous la poire? À quoi (at) s'assied-il? Qui cherchez-vous, or qui est-ce que vous cherchez? Que cherchez-vous, or qu'est-ce que vous cherchez? Qui êtes-vous? Je suis le soldat. Quelle espèce de\* soldat êtes-vous (189)? Je suis un soldat qui aime à frapper les ennemis. Qu'avez-vous (188)? J'ai quelque chose de bon. Qu'avez-vous de† bon? Quel livre l'écolier lit-il (807)? Il lit le livre dont le nom est "livre de devoirs." De qui mangez-vous la pomme (191)? Quels devoirs remplit le soldat? Il remplit de tristes devoirs (87). Qu'est-ce qu'il apprend? Il apprend la langue russe. Quelle est la langue (189, a) la plus difficile de l'Europe? La langue la plus difficile doit être le russe. Non, ce (it) n'est pas la langue russe, mais laquelle (190) est-ce? Que dit-il? Quelle femme apprend le français (189)? Laquelle des deux filles apprend l'espagnol? Vous avez deux amis, lequel aimezvous? Quelles pommes mangez-vous (189)? Quels soins prit-il? Qu'est-ce que j'entends? Qui est-ce que j'entends? Qu'apprenez-vous? Je apprends la musique. Apprend-il le français aussi? Non, c'est (it is) une langue qu'il n'aime pas. À quelle table s'assied-il? La guerre qu'ils font (make, wage) est très triste. Des deux chaises qui sont chez l'ébéniste, laquelle aimezvous? Il s'assied à la table sur ma chaise. L'épée que j'aime est chez le soldat (at the soldier's). Le capitaine sous lequel le soldat va à la guerre, a beaucoup d'amis.

<sup>\*</sup> The "a" in what kind of a is not translated in French, therefore supply it in the above sentence.

<sup>†</sup> An adjective in the predicate after "que" interrogative, must be preceded by "de" (of)—what have you (of) good?

montre)? Whose books are you study study you the books)? In whose chair is the chair of whom sits he)? At (a) whose eat?

What a fine day (quel beau jour; omit "what" in exclamations)! What a study ( What a war! What good judges go to the physician's. To what physician's I believe so. What languages are you learning languages do you like? Why do you le (français)? Because it is easy, and because What a misfortune!

## SECTION TWELFTH.

## EXERCISE TWELFTH.

840. Vocabulary. Héros, m., hero (41). Gant, m., glove.  $\mathbf{V}$ aisseau, m., ship. Malle, f., trunk. Mettez-vous, do you put, Est-ce, is it? place? Travaille, (he) works. Vérité, f., truth. Diligence, f., stage (coach). Je puis, I can. Diligent-e, prompt, diligent. Je sais, I know. Affaires, f. pl., business. Réussira, (he) will succeed. Misérable, wretched. Flatte, flatters. Réussite, f., success. Sans, without.

Heureux-se, happy. Toujours, always. Malheureux-se, unfo Savez-vous, do you Connaissez-vous, are quainted with? Je connais, I am acq Joie, f., joy. Bonheur, m., happire Pouvez-vous, can you

Assidu-e, industrion

841. Model sentences. Aimez-vous ces gants-ci? do you like these gloJe n'aime pas ceux-ci mais j'aime ceux-là, I do not like these, but I like those.

Voulez-vous cette pomme-ci ou celle-là? do you wish this apple or that one?

Je ne veux ni celle-ci ni celle-là, I wish neither this one nor that one.

Voyez-vous cet homme ou cet enfant, do you see this man or this child?

Je ne vois pas ce héros, I do not see this hero.

Avez-vous votre plume? have you your pen?

Non, j'ai celle du médecin, no, I have the physician's.

Avez-vous mes chapeaux? have you my hats?

J'ai ceux de Jean, I have John's (those of John).

Mangez-vous ces poires? do you eat these pears?

Non, je mange celles de l'écolier, no, I eat the scholar's (those of, etc.).

842. Translate into English.

Mangez-vous ce pain (193)? Voyez-vous ce chien? Avez-vous ce chapeau? Ce héros (193, 41) que fait-il? Cet encrier (194) est de fer. Que mettez-vous dans cet encrier? Cet homme que trouva-t-il (194)? Cette encre est bleue (195). Aimez-vous cette viande? Cette terre est malheureuse (118). Pourquoi est-elle malheureuse? Connaissez-vous cette dame? Qu'avez-vous dans cette malle? Cette réussite me fait heureux. Connaissezvous ces hommes? Non, mais je connais ces dames (196). Allez-vous chercher ces amis-ci (197) ou ceux-là (200)? Avez-vous ce livre-ci ou celui-là? Je n'ai ni celuici ni celui-là. Va-t-il à Paris dans cette diligence-ci ou dans celle-là (199). Écrivez-vous une lettre à ce malheureux ci ou à cette malheureuse-là (124). Avez-vous ces malles-ci ou celles-là? Qui est misérable? Celui qui est sans vérité. Celui qui (198) travaille est heureux. Celle qui chante la jolie chanson est l'épouse de l'Américain. Celui que le garçon frappa est malade. Gelle que

je vois est heureuse. Celle qu'il aime est malheureuse. Ceux qui sont assidus (110, 783) sont heureux. Ceux qui sont toujours malheureux sont misérables. Celles qui sont toujours contentes sont toujours heureuses. Celles qui font leurs devoirs ont du bonheur. Ceux que je connais ont un trésor qu'ils trouvèrent dans le chemin. Celles que les hommes cherchent (are looking for) ont beaucoup d'amies et d'amis (friends both male and female), parce qu'elles sont belles et diligentes. Celui dont je flatte l'honneur réussira dans ses affaires. Celle de qui (198, b) je vous parle est la fils du héros. Voyezvous ce vaisseau-ci ou celui-là (200)? Avez-vous mon chapeau ou celui de mon neveu (199)? Je n'ai ni le vôtre ni celui de votre neveu. Pouvez-vous me donner ce gant ou celui de votre ami? Je ne puis vous donner ni ces gants ni ceux de vos amis. Mettez-vous le chapeau dans cette malle ou dans celle de Jean? Lit-il ce livreci ou celui-là? Connaissez-vous le garçon que je connais ou celui que mon frère flatte (199, b). Le livre qu'il lit et celui que mon frère lit sont bons. Travaillet-il dans ce vaisseau-ci ou dans celui-là (200)? Lesquels sont les plus misérables, ceux-ci ou ceux-là? Dans quel encrier mettez-vous votre plume, dans celui-ci ou dans celui-là? Quelles pommes mangez-vous, celles-ci ou celleslà? J'ai des gants et des chapeaux, ceux-ci (200, a) sont de drap et ceux-là sont de soie.\*

Savez-vous cela (201)? Pouvez-vous faire ceci (201)? Non, mais je puis faire cela. Donnez-moi cela. Mangez (eat) ceci. Faites attention, mes enfants, à ce que (202) je vous écris. Ecrivez-vous ce qu'il dit? Savez-vous ce qu'il y a de vrai dans ce livre-là? Mettez-vous dans le vaisseau ce que vous voulez? Je mange ce que je veux. Il dit ce qui est vrai (202). Est-ce vous? Non, ce n'est

<sup>\*</sup> Observe that the French reverse the order, and say "the latter" and "the former."

pas moi (203). C'est vrai. Qu'est-ce que c'est? C'est un Français. Qui est-ce que je vois? C'est lui, c'est le fils du boulanger qui travaille dans la maison du médecin. 843. Translate into French.

This man (194). This horse (193). Those gloves (196). This truth (195). This inkstand. These keys. Those ladies (197) are the most beautiful women in the city. This boy and his sister are wretched (plur.). This blue ink is better (fem.) than that white paper. Have you these gloves (197) or those (200)? Do you know this servant or that one (use connaissez-vous). I know (je sais) this language, but I do not know that one (200). How many languages does this gentleman know? This gentleman knows more (of them, en) than that one.

Do you know these languages? I do not know these (celles-ci), but I know those which (199, b) my brother speaks. Do you see this man or the one who (198, celui qui) is sitting at the table? I see neither this one nor that one (200), but I see the one whom (199, b) you are looking for. Do you like these stages or those? I like neither these nor those; I like the railroads. Do you know (connaissez-vous) him of whom (198, a) I speak? He who is contented is happy (198). Who is always happy? Those who love the truth. He whom you love is sick. She who has my book must give it to me. She whom I love is my best friend (fem.) on the earth. Those who found a treasure are less happy than those who found the truth. Those whom you are looking for are singing at (chez) the painter's. Do you like these hats better (mieux) than those of John (199, a)? I like those which you have better (mieux) than those which (199, b) John has. Do you eat those apples or those of the baker? Here are some chairs; do you wish this one (fem., 200)? Do you write these letters with the pens which William gave you, or with those with which the

scholar is writing? Do you study the book which the scholar has, or the one which I have?

The rich are always happy and the poor are always wretched; the latter have (200, a) much truth and the former have much money. That (201) is not true. Will you do this or that (201)? Can you do that? Do you know that? This is unfortunate (malheureux).

What (202) I do, you know not (it). Do you know what I wish to do? Do you receive what you wish? What she says (dit, 202) is not true. He reads what you learn. It (203) is I. It is they. It is (203) we who have some (qui en avons). It is my son (203). Those are (ce sont la) my neighbors. This hero sits at the table with his friends. I offer (to) him this key because I do not wish it (la). I am buying this house with the money which my father gave me. Are you putting those gloves on your hands? Do you put the trunks upon that ship or upon this one (celui-ci)? He works at (d) his French books. The stage-coach is not very diligent (fem.). He will succeed in his business. This success flatters him. The industrious (woman, fem.) is happy, and she does not always work without good success. I am unhappy, because he will not succeed in his business. Do you know the name of this wretched (man)? Are you acquainted with this gentleman? I am not acquainted-with him. It is a wretched (man, 203). Can you give us joy and happiness (partitive before each noun)? I can do it.

# SECTION THIRTEENTH.

EXERCISE THIRTEENTH.

844. Vocabulary.

Propre, own.

Si, if.

Quand, when.

Défaut, m., fault.

Douleur, f., grief, pain.

Condition, f., condition.

Autant que, as much as.

Prochain, m., neighbor, fel-

Leçon, f., lesson.

low-creature. État, m., state.

Louis, Lewis.

Roi, m., king. Remplir, to fulfill.

Remarquer, to notice.

Vie, f., life.

Mort, f., death.

Vraiment, truly.

Peut, (he) can.

Plaisir, m., pleasure.

Je mets, I put, put on.

Ils mettent, they put, put on.

Ici, here.
Mortel-le, mortal.

845. Model sentences.

Si l'on peut (207, a), if one can.

Je ne vois personne, I see no one.

Personne ne l'aime (208), nobody loves him (or her).

Vous n'avez rien (211), you have nothing.

Je n'en sais rien, I know nothing of it.

Je n'ai aucun défaut (218), I have no fault.

En voyez-vous quelques-uns (209, b)? do you see any? J'en vois plusieurs (222), I see several (of them).

Je demeure dans une telle maison (223), Ilive in such a house.

Tous les hommes sont mortels (224, c), all men are mortal.

Chaque âge a ses leçons (216), every age has its lessons. Chacun doit remarquer (206, b), every one must notice.

#### EXERCISES ON FIRST CLASS.

846. Translate into English.

Il voit les défauts d'autrui (205) mais il ne voit pas les siens. On ne doit pas chercher les défauts d'autrui. Il remplit ses propres devoirs, mais non pas (not) ceux d'autrui. Chacun (206, b) dit la vérité. Chacune de ces dames a une bonne leçon (206, a). Chacun doit remplir les devoirs de son état (206, b). Chacun d'eux a un cheval. Chacune de vous (fem.) sait sa leçon. Ici l'on

fait des habits (207, a). Si l'on est riche, on (207) a beaucoup d'amis. On doit aimer son prochain autant que soi-même (219, a). Si l'on n'est pas riche, on n'est pas toujours malheureux. Ici l'on parle français. Quelqu'un a-t-il les gants de ma sœur (209, a)? Personne ne les a (208). Qui va à Paris? Personne n'y va. Quelqu'un me parle-t-il français? Personne ne vous parle français, mais quelqu'un vous parle italien. Connaissez-vous quelqu'un? Je ne connais personne. Savez-vous quelques-unes (209, b) de ces langues? J'en sais quelques-unes. Cherchez-vous quelqu'un (209, a)? Oui, je cherche quelques-uns de ces messieurs. Avezvous quelque chose (215)? Je n'ai rien (211). Ne mangez-vous rien? Oui, je mange quelques-unes de ces poires. Que cherche-t-il? Il ne cherche rien. Voyezvous cette encre et cette plume? Je vois l'une et l'autre (213). L'un et l'autre de ces chevaux sont beaux. Les uns sont misérables, les autres sont heureux (212, a). J'aime les unes (fem.) mais d'autres je n'aime pas. Connaissez-vous l'une ou l'autre de ces dames? Je ne connais ni l'une ni l'autre (214). Sait-il cette leçon-ci on celle-là? Il ne sait ni l'une ni l'autre.

847. Translate into French.

The faults of others (205) are not ours. Our faults give us pain as much as those of others. The happiness of others ought to be (doit être) a pleasure to us. One ought to notice the faults of others as much as our own (les notres). Every body knows it  $(206, \delta)$ . Every body has pleasure when he (on) does (fulfills) his duty. Each one of these lessons is difficult (206, a). Each one of those ships has a captain (206, a). We love (on) to give pleasure (partitive) to the poor (207). We ought not (on) to notice the faults of our fellow-creatures, because we have (nous) them also. Here they speak (207, a) of the sad war. If one can love his neighbor as much

as himself (soi-même), one must be happy. In this life one can be (peut être) truly happy. Death (the death) is life to the good. The condition of the bad after (après la) death is a state of misery (malheur). No one is (208) acquainted with him (le connaît). No one is without faults. I see no one. She loves nobody. Louis (the) Fourteenth said, "I am the state" (the state it is I), but no one believes him (le croit). Some one has my book (209, a). Somebody is singing. Somebody said what I do not believe. Has any body my pen? Are you acquainted with any of these ladies (209, b)? I am acquainted with some (of them). Will you eat some of these biscuits? I will eat some (of them). Has he any thing? He has nothing (211). He said nothing. What do vou wish? I wish nothing. He who wishes (veut) nothing ought to be satisfied. They are pleased with each other (the one with the other, 212). Some love to drink wine, others (d'autres) love to eat apples (212, a). Do you wish the letter and the paper? I wish both (213). Are you writing a letter or a book? I am writing both. I have neither (214).

#### SECOND CLASS.

# 847\*. Translate into English.

Avez-vous quelque chose (215)? Oui, monsieur, j'ai quelques gants. En avez-vous quelques-uns (215, Rem.)? Que chante-t-on? On chante quelques chansons. On en chante quelques-unes. Il a quelques vaisseaux. Il y a quelques vérités que je reçois. Tous les hommes (224, c) ont quelques défauts, et j'en ai quelques-uns aussi. Chaque état a ses devoirs. Je vais à un port de mer chaque saison (216). Chaque soldat doit être brave. Chaque condition a ses soins. Je reçois des lettres chaque mois de mon neveu. Donnez-moi un livre quelconque (217).

848. Translate into French.

Do you wish any thing (215)? Yes, sir, I wish a few apples (215). Do you wish any (of them, 215, Rem.)? I wish some. I am buying a few books. Do you receive some letters? I receive some (or a few). Bring me some gloves. I have only a few. Every man has his faults (216). Every woman ought to fulfill the duties of her household (ménage, m.). Every object (216) which I see gives me pleasure. Every thing has its season. I go to the city every winter. Every garden has a few trees. Give me any pen (whatever), a gold one (une d'or) if you wish (217).

#### THIRD CLASS.

# 849. Translate into English.

Aucun ami ne m'aime autant que celui-ci (218). Je ne veux aucune de ces lettres (218). Le même vaisseau (219). La même malle. Nous avons les mêmes lettres que votre frère a. Personne ne l'aime plus que moi-même (219, a). Nous n'avons pas même le premier volume de son ouvrage (219, b). Ne pouvez-vous pas même écrire? Il ne peut pas même lire. Il parle même six langues. Nul ne s'assied à sa table. Nul homme n'est toujours heureux (220). Pas un ne (220) nous parla. Nulle femme n'y demeure. Pas un de ces juges n'est riche. Pas une de ces dames n'est belle. Y a-t-il une autre vie? Avez-vous une autre malle (221)? Le jeune homme va chercher un autre plaisir. Je viens par un autre chemin. Donnez-moi une autre épée, je vais à la guerre. S'il y a (63, c) une autre vie la mort n'est pas à craindre. Avez-vous plusieurs enfants (222)? Je mets plusieurs arbres dans mon jardin. Combien de tables avez-vous? J'en ai plusieurs (222). Ne pouvezvous pas m'en donner? Non, je n'en ai pas assez pour moi-même. Telle est (223) la condition des mortels qu'ils (that they) ne sont pas contents de (with) ce qu'ils ont. Connaissez-vous une telle (fem.)? De telles choses ne sont pas agréables. Une telle guerre ne doit pas durer (to last). Qui vous donna ces gants? Un tel me les donna. Combien de cette terre voulez-vous? Donnez-m'en le tout (224). Il me donne tout ce que je veux (224, a). Il prit tout. Tout homme a ses douleurs (224, b). Toute femme a ses amies. J'achète toutes les poires que je puis manger (224, c). Il parle toutes les langues de la terre. Non, il ne peut pas en parler toutes, parce qu'il y en a plus de trois mille. Tous les hommes sont mortels, même les rois (219, b).

850. Translate into French.

None of these ladies is beautiful (218). I do not wish to write any (aucune) of these letters. The same day (219). There is (voild) the same woman whom he struck. I write a letter to the same man. It is the same fault which I see in the lady. The king himself (219, a) took leave of his soldiers. I wish to eat it myself. He is not even (219, b) satisfied when he has the treasure. He does not speak even one language. No one is always diligent (220). No one gave us a chair. No one found a treasure there. Not one of these apples is sweet (douce). Not one of these pens is of gold. Another time (221). Have you another watch? There is another life. Give me another book; I am going to read (lire). Has he another sister? He speaks several languages (222). I have several pens. How many brothers have you? I have several (of them). Such a gentleman must be happy (223). Such a condition is unfortunate. I like such pears. He took the whole (of it, 224). All those who are industrious are happy (224, c). My brother has all that (ce qu') he can find (trouver). All the ladies are good and happy. Every book has leaves (224, b).

## SECTION FOURTEENTH.

Before proceeding to translate the remaining exercises, and while the student is learning the verbs "avoir" and "être," he would do well to review thoroughly the foregoing sections, in order to fix in mind the rules and inflections, which will be seldom referred to hereafter.

#### EXERCISE FOURTEENTH.

851. Vocabulary.

Pays, m., country.

Aveugle, blind. Aveugle sur, blind to.

Vertu, f., virtue.

Paresse, f., idleness, sloth.

Vice, m., vice.

Bibliothèque, f., library.

holiday.

Congé, m., (of schools) hol- Avoir peur, to be afraid.

iday.

Hier, yesterday.

Demain, to-morrow.

Eau, f., water.

852. The verb "avoir" is used idiomatically with a few words, where, in English, "to be" is employed.

853. The adjective in the predicate after the verb "to be" must agree in gender and number with the subject.

When the subject is a personal pronoun of the first or second persons singular and plural, the number and gender are not always clearly distinguished; thus, if je is used, we may put the adjective in the feminine or masculine gender, according as a male or female is speaking; as, je suis content; je suis contente. The same remark applies to tu and nous, except, of course, that the adjective would always agree with the latter in the plural number. pronoun which is employed in both numbers and genders; when used for the singular in addressing only one person, the adjective is put in the singular, and its gender is determined by that of the per-

Pauvre, poor. Union, f., union.

Honnête, honest.

Marchand, m., merchant.

De, of, with, from.

Mécontent-e, dissatisfied.

Bientôt, soon.

Jour de fête, m., (national) Avoir faim, to be hungry.

Avoir soif, to be thirsty.

Être fâché-e contre, to be an-

gry with.

Être fâché-e de, to be sorry Monde, m., world.

son spoken to; as, vous êtes content; vous êtes contente; but when vous applies to more than one, the adjective is plural, and feminine or masculine according to the sex of the persons addressed.

854. The definite article is employed before words taken in the full extent of their signification; as, l'or, gold, that is, all gold; le vice, vice, i. e., all vice, wherever found or manifested.

855. Model sentences.

Avez-vous faim ou soif? are you hungry or thirsty? De quoi avaient-ils peur? of what were they afraid? La paresse est un vice, idleness is a vice (854).

L'homme est mortel, man is mortal (854).

Je (fem.) suis mécontente, I am dissatisfied.

Nous (fem.) sommes fâchées contre vous, we are angry with you.

Vous êtes (pl. m.) contents, You are satisfied (853). Vous êtes (sing. f.) contente.

Elle fut aveugle sur ses défauts, she was blind to her (own) faults.

856. Translate into English.

Où avez-vous été? J'ai été à la bibliothèque. À quelle bibliothèque? À celle du roi. Cet homme a été toujours aveugle. Qu'est-ce que vous aurez demain? Nous aurons congé. En êtes-vous fachés or fachées (according to the sex)? Oh non, monsieur, les congés nous sont très agréables. Ils ont peur de quelque chose (852). De quoi ont-ils peur? Ils ont peur de ce grand chienlà. Quels jours de fête avez-vous dans votre pays? Nous avons le quatre juillet et le vingt-cinq décembre. Bientôt je serai riche. Avez-vous soif? Si vous avez soif, vous pouvez boire de l'eau. Je le sais. Quelle espèce d'homme est celui-là? C'est un honnête homme, mais il est aveugle. J'en suis fâché. Je suis faché de lui. Étes-vous fâché contre lui? Non, vraiment, pour-

quoi serais-je fâché contre un pauvre aveugle? Y a-t-il une guerre dans ce pays-ci? Oui, monsieur, il y a une triste guerre. L'homme (854) ne doit pas être fâché contre son prochain. J'ai une grande douleur. J'en suis fâché. Puis-je faire quelque chose pour vous, mon ami? Non, demain j'aurai le médecin; je l'aurais eu hier si mon fils n'avait pas été dans la ville. Dans ce monde il n'y a pas beaucoup de vertu. Oh, cela n'est pas vrai, il y a plus de vertu que de vice. Je suis mécontent de ce monde si la vertu est rare (rare). Quel est le plus beau pays de l'Europe? A-t-il été dans Paris? Oui, il y demeure. Ayez de la vertu (partitive) et vous serez heureux. Combien de livres avez-vous dans votre bibliothèque? J'en ai douze cents. Cet enfant a faim. donnez-lui du pain. C'est le fils du pauvre aveugle. La paresse (854) est le plus grand de tous les vices, je crois. Ce marchand sera riche, il est très assidu. Soyez honnêtes, mes enfants, et vous serez heureux, sages, et bons. Il doit avoir faim, car (for) il ne mange pas beaucoup. Quand je serai riche, j'aurai beaucoup d'amis. Ces marchands sont mécontents de leurs affaires. Si vous étiez riche vous auriez assez d'amis.

# 857. Translate into French.

Who is thirsty (852)? The boy is hungry and thirsty. This (cet) blind (man) is the one who sits in the road. This merchant is blind to his interests (intérêts). Where has he been? He has been to the library. When will he be (future) in (d) London? He will be there tomorrow. Has he been always blind? What are you going to have to-morrow? We shall have (a) holiday (congê). Are you sorry for it (en)? Of what are they afraid? They are afraid of me because I am (a) soldier (447). Are you afraid of them (d'eux)? No, I am angry with them. I am sorry for you (de vous). I am sorry for it (en). Have you many holidays (jours de

fête) in your country? In this state and in all the states of the American (fem.) Union we have the fourth (of) July. Idleness (854) is a vice. Virtue (854) is pleasant. These languages are very easy; do you study them? With (de) what are you pleased? I am dissatisfied with (de) every thing (224, a). Yesterday I was pleased with this book, but to-morrow I shall be dissatisfied with it (en). When I am thirsty I drink some water. He is a man poor but honest. He is the most honest man in the world. There is a great library in (en) France, and there are many volumes in it. He will soon be blind. I am going from Paris to London. Will the king himself be in London? I have had a great grief. There is much virtue in this world. If I had (avais) this treasure I should be (serais) very rich. The rich are not always happy. He will have his lesson to-morrow. Russia (la Russie) is the largest country in Europe. What kind of (a) language do they speak (on) there? They (on) speak the Russian language there. Is it (elle) difficult? It is less difficult than the German. Be (ye) industrious and you will have many friends. Will you have (voulezvous) an apple?

## SECTION FIFTEENTH.

#### EXERCISE FIFTEENTH.

858. Vocabulary.

Magnifique, magnificent.

Richesse, f., riches, wealth. Fièvre, f., fever.

Intérêt, m., interest.

Matin, m., morning. De bonne heure, early.

Heure, f., o'clock, hour, time. Trouvé-e, found.

Générosité, f., generosity.

Soir, m., evening.

Pour, in order to, for.

Mourut, (he) died. Mort-e, dead.

Perdu-e, lost.

Bonté, f., goodness.

An, m., year.

Patience, f., patience.

Exemple, m., example.

Avoir honte, to be ashamed. Semaine, f., week.

Avoir sommeil, to be sleepy. J'irai, I shall go.

Aujourd'hui, to-day. Vous irez, you will go.

Nouveau, new (fem. nou- Lu-e, read (participle). velle).

859. Model sentences.

A-t-il eu quelque chose? has he had any thing?

Sont-ils morts? are they dead?

Ont-ils trouvé leurs mères? have they found their mothers?

Ai-je perdu mes gants? have I lost my gloves?

Est-ce que vous aviez honte? were you ashamed?

Je n'ai pas eu la fièvre, I have not had the fever.

N'avez-vous point (255) lu ce livre? have you not read this book?

N'avons-nous point eu la patience? have we not had the patience?

N'y ont-ils pas été? have they not been there? 860. Translate into English.

Quelle heure est-il? Il est six heures. Où sont tes frères? Ils sont tous morts. Il est seulement huit heures et j'ai sommeil. N'avez-vous pas eu sommeil? Ils seront chez moi demain matin de bonne heure. Ces marchands ont beaucoup de générosité, ils donnent de l'argent aux pauvres. Où avez-vous été ce soir? J'ai été chez le médecin pour chercher mon fils, mais je ne l'ai pas trouvé. Votre ami quand mourut-il? Il mourut hier matin à cinq heures. Est-ce que vous avez perdu quelque chose (253)? Non, je n'ai rien perdu, mais au contraire (on the contrary) j'ai trouvé un riche trésor. Ayez la bonté de (to) me donner votre nom. J'ai perdu ma patience. On doit avoir de la patience dans toutes les affaires de la vie. N'avez-vous pas honte, monsieur,

de ce que vous dites? J'ai sommeil et je ne puis pas avoir honte quand j'ai sommeil. Aujourd'hui c'est la plus grande fête (holiday) de l'année. Est-ce que vous avez été à la ville cette semaine? Non, je n'y ai pas été, mais j'irai (184, a) demain. Avez-vous lu "les Misérables" de Hugo? Y avez-vous beaucoup d'intérêt? Oh, oui, c'est un livre magnifique. Est-ce qu'elle est malade? Elle a la fièvre. J'en suis bien (very) fâché.

861. Translate into French.

Have I any friends? Am I unhappy? Is she sick? Have we found our gloves? Are they ignorant? Has he the time to  $(d^i)$  go to the library? Has she found her mother? Have you been dissatisfied? Have they had any patience? Has he been at the war? Will he have the treasure? Have they (fem.) had any new hats? Have they had any interest in (d) this war? I am not sick. She is not happy. They are not dead. Have you not read the works of Boileau? He has not had the patience to (de) do it. Have they not been at the festival (fête, f.) this week? Did he not die (died he not) of the fever? Is she sleepy? Are you ashamed? Are you not afraid? She will not be afraid. The festivals are not magnificent this week. What have you lost? I have lost nothing (rien perdu). Are the riches of these gentlemen great? They (elles) are without example. Shall you not go to the festival? No. my brother is dead. Where did he die? He died at the war. Where have you been to-day? I have been at the carpenter's, in order to look for my daughter. My new (nouvel) coat is lost. The death of our soldiers in this unhappy war is very sad. Every one has lost some (quelque) friend.

## SECTION SIXTEENTH.

#### EXERCISE SIXTEENTH.

862. Vocabulary.

Parler, to speak.

Donner, to give.

Aimer, to love. Porter, to carry, to wear.

for.

Manger, to eat.

Payer, to pay.

Commencer, to begin.

Appeler, to call.

Jeter, to throw.

Acheter, to buy. Mener, to lead.

Bien, well.

Mal, ill, badly.

Autrefois, formerly. Président, m., president.

Déjà, already.

Chercher, to seek, to look Combien de temps, how

long?

Demeurer, to live, to dwell. Combien de fois, how many times? how often.

Fois, f., time (a time).

En, in, to (without the arti-

Entendu-e, heard.

À l'église, at or to church.

À l'école, at or to school.

L'Espagne, Spain.

863. The verbs "aimer," "chercher," "commencer," "appeler," in the vocabulary, require the preposition à after them when they are followed by another verb in the infinitive mood.

864. Payer, signifying "to pay," governs an object directly as in English; but when it means to pay for, it is accompanied by the direct object of the thing and indirect object of the person; thus, "to pay some one for something" is expressed in French by payer quelque chose à quelqu'un, literally, to pay something to some one; again, "I have paid him for it," je le lui ai payé, literally, I have paid it to him.

865. The noun fois is employed with numerals; thus, une fois, once; deux fois, twice; plusieurs fois, several times; vingt fois, twenty times; la première fois, the first time, etc.

866. The preposition en is employed before names of countries without the article; as, en Espagne, en France. 867. Model sentences.

Il aime à parler français (863), he loves to speak French.

Il commence à avoir faim, he begins to be hungry.

Il paie ses dettes (864, 263), he pays his debts.

Il vous paiera le chapeau (864), he will pay you for the hat.

Combien de fois avez-vous été en France? how many times have you been in France?

J'y ai été deux fois (865), I have been there troice.

Je vais en Espagne (866), I am going to Spain.

Appelez le médecin, call the physician.

Je l'appellerai (264), I will call him.

## EXERCISES ON THE REGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CON-JUGATION.

868. Translate into English.

Je parle à votre frère. Je lui parle. J'en parle (of • it). Je parlais au président quand votre frère m'appela. Je lui donne de l'argent parce qu'il est très pauvre. Combien d'argent donneriez-vous si vous étiez en Espagne? Qui appelez-vous? J'appelle (264) le médecin. Il parle bien. Il commence à leur parler en italien. Où demeuriez-vous quand j'étais en France? Il mène (265) une malheureuse vie. Combien de drap avez-vous acheté de ce marchand? Avez-vous entendu la nouvelle chanson? Mon petit enfant commence à aller (863) à l'école. Il parle mal, mais il parlera mieux (better) quand il aura été à l'école. Vous chantâtes la première chanson de la saison. Il porte un vieil habit. Les habits qu'ils portent sont bleus. Il mangea (262) des pommes à la maison de son ami. J'ai entendu dire (say) qu'il parle beaucoup. Je demeurais autrefois à Paris. Nous commençons

(261) à écrire. Combien de temps avez-vous demeuré en Amérique? L'Amérique est un beau pays; je commence à l'aimer. Ne l'aimiez-vous pas autrefois? Vous avez acheté un nouveau chapeau. L'avez-vous payé au marchand (864)? Combien le lui avez-vous payé? Je paie (263) le chapeau au marchand. Je vous le paierai quand j'aurai assez d'argent pour vous le payer. Jetez la viande aux chiens. Non, je la jetterai (264) aux pauvres. Qui m'appelle (264)? Je vous appelle pour aller à l'église.

869. Translate into French.

I speak. You speak. We were speaking. You loved (imperf.) I live in France (866). He sought (p. def.) to (863) make me wise. I will give you some money. Would you (condit.) give me wealth if you (en) had (imperf.) any? What kind of (a) coat does he wear? He wore (imperf.) formerly a blue coat. Lead this horse to the physician's; he wishes to drink. I will lead (future, 262) him there; but he is not thirsty. How long have you lived in Spain (866)? I have lived there two years and six months. Were you looking for your horse when I called you (past def.)? We looked for him. We were looking for him. Shall you eat to-morrow morning early? No, I ate (262) enough this evening. At what o'clock did you eat (262)? I ate at eleven o'clock this evening. I pay. You pay. They were paying. How much did you pay this man for your hat (864)? I paid (past def.) him twelve francs for it (le lui payai). You throw. I throw (264). He began (261) to (863) call me. Have you heard him? They throw (264). I buy (265). What do you buy? He buys some cloth in order to make a coat. I lead this (265) horse to the water in order to drink, for (car) he is very (grand') thirsty. Twice (865) six make (font) twelve. How many do twice four make? Twice four make eight. I

sought him several times at church, but I have not found him. They lead a happy life (265). Have you been at school? No, I have heard of it (en ai entendu parler). I have already said to him (dit) what you have not heard. The president is at school. What have you heard? I can not write this letter. I do not like this hat; will you (voulez-vous) buy it? The father has sought for his son in all the streets of the city, but he has not found him. He began to write a letter to his sister. I will give you a few examples. I have already given him much money, but he is dissatisfied with it (en). Formerly I lived where they lived. He has bought a new hat, and he has already paid (864) the merchant for it. He threw (past def.) a book. I am going to school in order to begin to write. I am called to (863) go to look for the son of the carpenter. How many chairs have you bought (achetées)? I have bought only ten (of them).

# SECTION SEVENTEENTH. EXERCISE SEVENTEENTH.

870. Vocabulary.

Avare, avaricious, greedy, Libre, free.

n. m., *miser*. Bâtir, to build.

Choisir, to choose.

Obéir, to obey.

Réussir, to succeed.

Devoir, to owe (see 267).

Fleuve, m., river.

Apercevoir, to perceive. Distance, f., distance.

Punir, to punish.

Etre bien aise, to be very Punir (de), to punish (for). glad.

Chagrin, m., grief, sorrow. Dent, f., tooth.

Église, f., church. Entre, between.

Loi, f., law. Unir, to unite.

Dessein, m., purpose, plan.

Entreprise, f., enterprise.

Fatigué-e, tired. Encore, yet, still.

Voiture, f., carriage.

À présent, now, at present.

Avoir mal à, to have-ache.

871. "Avoir mal à" is an idiomatic phrase, corresponding to the English expression to have a pain in; as, il a mal aux dents, he has the teethache, i. e., he has a pain in the teeth; j'ai mal à la tête, I have the headache, i. e., I have a pain in the head.

872. The verb obeir (pron. 6-bay-eer') is accompanied by an *indirect* regimen with à, expressed with nouns and implied with personal pronouns; as je lui obeis, *I obey* (to) him; j'y obeis, *I obeyed* (to) it.

873. Devoir, to owe, is accompanied by an indirect object with a (expressed or implied) if the object is a person, and by the direct object of the thing, as in English; as, je lui dois, I owe (to) him; je dus à cet homme, I owed this man; je vous le dois, I owe it to you; je vous en dois, I owe you for some.

a. Devoir is often employed like "should" or "ought" in English; as, vous devez réussir, you ought, should succeed; sometimes it means to be to, as, vous devez obéir à votre père, you are to obey your father.

874. Model sentences.

Combien devez-vous? how much do you owe?

Je devais vingt francs à ce médecin (873), I owed (was owing) twenty francs to this physician, i. e., I owed this physician twenty francs.

Avez-vous mal aux dents? have you the teethache? Vous devez toujours obéir à votre père et à votre mère, you ought always to obey (873, a) your father and mother.

Vous devez unir vos intérêts à ceux de l'Etat, you are to unite your interests to those of the state.

# EXERCISES ON THE REGULAR VERBS OF THE SECOND AND THIRD CONJUGATIONS.

875. Translate into English.

Je finis. Je finissais. Je finis. Je finirai bientôt\* le livre. Quand finira-t-il sa leçon? Il la finira bientôt. Que bâtissez-vous? Je bâtis une maison pour le fils de l'avare. J'ai recu deux lettres, laquelle choisissez-vous? J'en choisirai l'une et l'autre. Vous êtes bien (very) avare. Je bâtirais cette église entre les deux chemins. Obéiras-tu à la loi? Je n'y obéirai pas (872). Vous devez (267) toujours obéir à la loi. Obéissez à votre père, car il est votre meilleur ami sur la terre. Savezvous combien vous me devez? Je sais combien je vous dois, mais je ne veux pas vous le payer à present. Qu'est-ce que vous apercevez? J'aperçois (266) des enfants qui pleurent. J'apercevais à quelque distance des charpentiers qui bâtissaient une église. Vous réussirez si vous êtes honnête et assidu. J'ai réussi dans mon entreprise. J'apercus des garçons qui portaient un chien au fleuve. Les États-Unis ont des lois, mais quelques-uns n'y obéiront pas. On doit (873, a) punir les mauvais. Son père le punira de son défaut. On ne doit pas punir quelqu'un de ses défauts. On le punit parce qu'il n'obéit pas à sa mère. Recûtes-vous vos lettres de (from) la main du domestique? Je les reçus (266) de sa main. J'en suis bien aise. Dieu nous donne des chagrins, non pas (not) pour nous punir, mais pour nous faire meilleurs. Il est bon, et nous devons lui obéir. Avez-vous encore du chagrin? L'avare ne réussira pas dans ses entreprises. Qu'avez-vous? J'ai mal aux dents (871). Nous

<sup>\*</sup> In French, the adverb usually stands after the verb in the simple tenses; and in the compound tenses, between the auxiliary and the participle. It never follows the pronoun-subject, as in English it may do.

devrions obéir à la loi de Dieu. Étes-vous fatiguée, madame? Non, monsieur, mais vous devez (must) être fatigué.

876. Translate into French.

Thou finishest. She finishes. We finish. They were finishing. I obeyed. You will choose. Have you received any letters? He received some (past def.). I shall receive a letter to-day from my sister. I should receive from him a letter (de lui) if he owed me one (s'il m'en devait une). How much did you receive (p. def.)? Do you perceive any thing in the distance? I perceive some children who are singing. He built a house. Who built the first house which is in this street? The carpenter, Mr. Mansard, built it. Which of the two houses would you choose? I should choose the white (blanche) house, because it (elle) stands (est) between two roads. You ought (267) to choose the newest. Choose the one whom (celui à qui) you will obey. I obey my father (872). We obey the laws. You should (vous devriez) obey the laws. The son obeys his father. Some (men) will not obey the laws of their country. This young man will succeed in his business. He is industrious and honest. The world would not receive him. If your son is bad, you ought (vous devez) to punish him. We punish our children for (de) their faults (fautes) because we love them. He owes me some money. How much does he owe you? He owes me enough, but he will pay me soon. The avaricious (man) perceived a treasure, and he was very glad of it. I perceived a large (grand) river at some distance. I perceive your plan now. Choose (ye) between life and death. He is looking for an enterprise in which (où) he may succeed (subj.). Are the ladies yet tired? We are not yet tired (fem.). What have you? I have the teethache (871). John can not go to school to-day;

he has the headache. We ought to love God in grief as well as in (aussi bien que dans) joy.

# SECTION EIGHTEENTH. EXERCISE EIGHTEENTH.

877. Vocabulary.

Rendre, to give back, re- Les tués, the killed.

store.

Entendre, to hear.

Casser, to break (in pieces). Amitié, f., friendship.

Perdre, to lose.

Penser à, to think of. Espérer, to hope.

Attendre, to wait for.

Conjugaison, f., conjuga- Traité, m., treatise.

tion.

Verbe, m., verb.

Bruit, m., noise.

Oter, to take off. Exercice, m., exercise.

Tuer, to kill.

Nouvelles, pl. f., news.

Bâton, m., stick, staff.

Rompre, to break (in two). Verre, m., glass, tumbler.

Vieillesse, f., old age.

Lu-e, read.

Écrit-e, written.

Soulier, m., shoe.

Appris-e, learned.

Morceau, m., piece.

Cicéron, Cicero.

Blesser, to hurt, to wound. Les blessés, the wounded.

Nombre, m., number.

878. Any past participle may be used adjectively, in which case they assume the terminations of an adjective: e for the feminine singular, s for the masculine plural, and es for the feminine plural. They always follow the noun which they qualify.

879. The past participle with "avoir" agrees in gender and number with its direct object when that object precedes it; but if the object follow the participle, no change takes place in the latter.

a. The relative en, some of them, it, etc., never affects the participle past, it not being regarded as a direct object in the participial construction.

b. The past participle always agrees in gender and number with the subject when it is inflected with the verb être; as, il est allé, he has gone; elle est allée, she has gone.

880. Model sentences.

Avez-vous entendu les nouvelles? have you heard the news?

Je les ai entendues (879), I have heard it (them).

J'ai entendu les nouvelles, I have heard the news.

Madame votre sœur a-t-elle (274) perdu son mari? has your sister lost her husband?

Elle l'a perdu, she has lost him.

J'en ai rompu (879, a), I have broken some.

Est-ce qu'il pense à moi? does he think of me?

881. Translate into English.

Avez-vous vendu votre cheval? Oui, je l'ai vendu. Quand aurez-vous vendu votre maison? Je l'aurai vendue (879) le vingt-cinquième (jour) de ce mois. A-t-il recu ses lettres? Il les a recues (879). Avezvous fini votre leçon? Je l'ai finie. Le domestique me rendra-t-il mon habit (274). Il vous le rendra. Quand vendîtes-vous votre maison? Je la vendis hier. Avezvous entendu ce que je vous ai lu? Est-ce que vous avez (272) recu les pommes que je vous ai données (879)? Qui est-ce qui a rompu les verres? Personne ne les a rompus, mais quelqu'un les a cassés. Rompit-il (268) votre bâton? Il le rompit en deux morceaux. Avezvous reçu des nouvelles de votre neveu? Je n'ai recu aucunes nouvelles de lui. Combien de conjugaisons y a-t-il dans la langue française? Le verbe français en a quatre. Le garçon a-t-il acheté des chevaux? Il en a acheté deux (879, a). L'amitié est trahie (879, b). À qui pensez-vous? Je pense à Guillaume. Les traités de Cicéron, dont les noms sont L'Amitié et La Vieillesse, sont des œuvres finies (878). Ces soldats sont blessés (879, b) à la mort (mortally). Quel est le bruit que j'entends? C'est seulement le bruit d'une voiture qui passe par (goes along) la rue. Avez-vous encore écrit vos exercices? Je les ai écrits. Combien de lettres a-t-il écrites (879) aujourd'hui? Il en a écrit (879. a) plusieurs. Ôtez mes souliers, ils me blessent. Vos souliers vous blessent-ils? Quels traités avez-vous écrits? J'ai écrit un traité sur l'amitié et un autre traité sur la vieillesse. Avez-vous beaucoup lu? Oui. monsieur, j'ai lu plusieurs morceaux de Cicéron, et les œuvres françaises de Boileau et de Racine. Je porte toujours un bâton à (in) la main, parce que j'ai peur des chiens. Quelles nouvelles attendez-vous? J'attends des nouvelles de la guerre. Avez-vous lu les noms des tués et des blessés? Le garçon a-t-il cassé un verre? Ontils appris leur leçon. Ils l'ont apprise. Comment appelez-vous en français celui qui fait des souliers? Je l'appelle un "cordonnier." Celui que vous appelez cordonnier me fait des souliers qui me blessent. Avez-vous faim? Vous devez manger du pain. Je mangerais du pain avec joie, si j'en avais. Donnez-lui-en. Avez-vous encore fini votre exercice? Je ne l'ai pas encore fini; il est très long. Quelle espèce de bibliothèque cet homme a-t-il? Il a quelques livres qu'il va vendre.

882. Translate into French.

I have sold my watch. To whom have you sold it (879)? To the baker. How much has he paid you for it (879)? Have you received your letters? I have received them (879). What have you received? I have received news from my son. Has the scholar received any news from the son of the captain (274)? He has received sad news from him (de tristes nouvelles de kii). Was he sick? Yes, he was mortally wounded (à la mort). Has the boy finished his lesson (274)? He has finished it (879). The servant must give me back (me

rendre) my hat. I restore you your book. It is three o'clock in the morning (du matin), and I have not yet finished my exercise. Shall you sell your house? I have already sold (fem.) it. Have you heard what he has broken? I have heard that he has broken his staff. Has he (273) eaten the apples which I have given him (lui)? Who broke (past def.) the glasses? Can you hear me if I speak to you? In how many pieces (en combien, etc.) has he broken the sticks? He has broken them in two pieces, and one of the pieces struck (frappa) my brother. Are you waiting-for some news? Yes: I have heard that (que) my friend is wounded. I have received no news from him. Are you studying the French verb? Yes, and I find it very easy. How do you learn it? I write the conjugations in a book. How many conjugations have you learned (fem. pl., 879)? have learned them all (fem. pl.). What did the boy buy at the festival (fête, f., 274)? He bought (past def.) some shoes and some French books. The news is (are) received (fem. pl., 879, b). The lesson is learned. The exercises are lost. What was he thinking of (aquoi) when he broke the glasses? He was thinking of (d) his friend, the baker. The treatises of Cicero on (the) Friendship and (on the) Old Age are finished books (878). Broken glasses (878). The lost child. Many soldiers have been wounded in this war (879, b).

I hear a noise. You hear the noise of the water. Have you yet written your letters? I have not yet (pas encore) written (f. pl., 879) them. How many exercises has she written to-day (879)? She has written several (of them, 879, a). What are you taking-off? I am taking off my shoes because they hurt me. Do your shoes hurt you? How many treatises have you written? I have written one treatise on (the) friendship and another on (the) old age. He has read much; he is

very learned. I have read the works of Molière and of Boileau. Whom (qui) do you wait-for? I-am-waitingfor the carriage of the wounded which is to pass this way (qui doit passer par ici). Have you seen (vu) the letters which he has written (fem., 879)? Have you learned your lesson? I have not yet learned it; it (elle) is very difficult. What is the French name of one who (celui qui) makes coats? We call him in French a tailor (tailleur), because he cuts (taille) cloth in-order-to make coats. Do these shoes hurt you (274)? I am thirsty. You ought to drink some water; there is (en voild) enough (of it) in the tumbler. Give me some water; I am thirsty. When will he receive his money (269)? Do I break a glass (in pieces)? Do I break your stick (272)? Do I hear (273)? Do I give back? Do I eat any meat? Has the tailor finished my coat (274)? Has the boy a new hat? Are my exercises written? Is my lesson learned? Is the glass broken (cassé)? Are the canes broken (rompus)?

# SECTION NINETEENTH.

#### EXERCISE 'NINETEENTH.

883. Vocabulary.

Mort-e, died.

Tromper, to deceive.

Borner, to confine, to limit. Gloire, f., glory.

Parents, m. pl., relatives, Nation, f., nation. parents.

Après-midi, f., afternoon.

Changer, to change (follow- Patrie, f., country (one's ed by de).

Dernier-e, last.

Campagne, f., country (op- Demeure, f., residence, home.

posed to city).

Pendant, during.

Doigt, m., finger.

Dédier, to dedicate.

Palais, m., palace.

own).

Cendres, f. pl., ashes.

Borne, f., boundary, limit.

Laisser, to leave.

Ancien-ne, ancient, old.

Georges, George (pron. jorj). Jamais, ever; with a nega-

Pierre, Peter (pron. pi-èr). tion, never.

Étranger-e, foreign. Lorsque, when.

Étranger, m., foreigner, Sacré-e, sacred.

stranger. Bord, m., shore, margin,

Moderne, modern. bank.

884. The verb "changer," meaning to change one thing for another, is followed by the preposition de; the English possessive pronoun is in such cases entirely omitted; thus, il a changé de chapeau, he has changed his hat; avez-vous changé de demeure? have you changed your residence? J'en ai changé, I have changed it.

885. The auxiliary "être" is used to form the compound tenses of many intransitive verbs; such as mourir, to die; demeurer, to remain; aller, to go, etc.; as, il est mort, he has died, i. e., is dead; ils sont morts, they have died—are dead; elle est allée, she has gone.

886. Model sentences.

Ne leur donnerai-je pas de l'argent? shall I not give them some money?

Je ne leur en donnerai pas, I shall not give them any. N'avez-vous pas encore changé d'habit? have you not yet changed your coat?

J'en ai changé (884), I have changed it.

Je ne vous trompe point, I do not deceive you (255).

Ne m'a-t-il pas laissé? has he not left me?

Il est allé à la campagne, he has gone to the country.

Je ne vous le rendrai jamais, I will never restore it to you.

Avez-vous jamais entendu de telles nouvelles? have you ever heard such news?

887. Translate into English.

Ne me trompez-vous pas (277)? Je ne vous trompe

pas. Je n'ai jamais trompé personne. Ne recevonsnous pas ce que nous cherchons? Nous ne recevons
point tout ce que nous cherchons. Ne vend-il pas son
cheval? Il ne veut pas vendre son cheval. Pourquoi
ne chantent-ils pas? Parce qu'ils ont honte? Non,
mais, parce qu'ils sont fatigués. Ne chantez-vous pas,
monsieur? Non, je n'ai jamais chanté de (in) ma vie.
N'ont-ils pas encore fini leurs exercices? Non, ils ne
les finiront jamais. Nul bon homme ne vendrait sa patrie pour de l'or (220). Mais il y a des hommes qui
n'auraient point honte de (to) la vendre même (219, b)
pour rien. N'aimons pas le vice. Ne vous rendra-t-il
pas votre bâton? Il ne me le rendra point. Que ne
donneriez-vous pas pour trouver un trésor? Est-ce que
je n'entends pas ce que vous dites? Ne me rend-il pas
l'argent qu'il me doit? Non, il me rend l'argent que je
lui ai donné.

Les cendres de ceux qui sont morts (885) pour la patrie sont sacrées. Le palais de Versailles a été dédié à toutes les gloires de la France. Nous ne devrions pas tromper nos parents parce qu'ils nous aiment. N'avezvous pas encore appris les langues modernes? Non, je ne les ai pas apprises. N'avezvous pas changé de demeure (884)? Je demeure à présent chez mon frère Georges. Il changea (262) de maison pendant ma demeure à la campagne. Je veux aller chez l'étranger, il parle plusieurs langues, entre autres, la langue française. J'étais à Paris en dix-huit cent cinquante-huit, lorsque l'empereur Napoléon dédia le nouveau boulevard Sévastopol. Les cendres de Napoléon premier reposent (rest) à Paris, aux bords de la Seine. L'étranger a laissé sa patrie pour demeurer dans un pays libre. Je vais à la campagne cette après-midi. George Washington est appelé le père de sa patrie. Pierre le Grand était le père de la Russie.

888. Translate into French.

Does he not deceive me (277)? He does not deceive He has never deceived any one. I do not receive what I wish. Do I not receive all that (ce que) I wish? Do you not sell your horse? I do not wish to sell my horse. Why do you not sing? I do not sing because I am tired. Have you ever sung? I have never sung in (de) my life. Hast thou not yet finished thy exercises? I shall never finish them; they are very difficult. Would not this man sell his country for gold? · No, he would not be ashamed to sell it for nothing (rien). Let-us-seek (the) virtue. He will not sell me his stick. Will he restore you your money? He will not restore it to you. What would I not give to (pour) find money! If you had riches you would not be happier. No. but I should be more contented. He will not restore what I gave to him. How would you call this in French? I should call it thus (ainsi). Would you not give all that you have to possess (pour avoir) the glory of Peter the Great? No: I would give much to have the glory of George Washington. Have you not changed your residence? Yes, sir; I live at present at the house of my sister. Would you not like to go to the country this afternoon? The foreigner will not obey the laws of this country. Have you ever seen the palace at (of) Versailles? It is dedicated in letters of gold (d'or) to all the glories of France. I have never seen it, because I have never been in foreign lands. The ashes of those who have (885) died for their country is sacred to us. He took me with him to the bank of the river. The book has been dedicated to all those who love the French language. His relatives are living in the (à la) country. The study of the modern languages is confined (bornée) to four or five languages of (the) Europe. He will soon change his house (884). What are the boundaries of this state?

## SECTION TWENTIETH.

#### EXERCISE TWENTIETH.

889. Vocabulary.

Colonel, m., colonel.

Tout le monde, every body. Couper, to cut.

Louer, to praise.

Blamer, to blame, censure.

Désirer, to desire, wish.

Louer, to let (as a house).

Désir, m., desire.

Selon, according to.

Faute, f., fault.

Innocent-e, innocent.

Coupable, guilty.

Craindre, to fear.

Haï, hated (pron. ah-ee').

Que, that (conjunction).

Paresseux-se, idle, lazy.

User, to wear out.

Habits, m. pl., clothes. Relier, to bind (as books).

Souvent, often.

Quelquefois, sometimes.

On dit, they say, it is said.

890. Model sentences.

Le colonel a été blessé, the colonel has been wounded.

Ils sont loués, they are praised.

On me blâme, I am blamed.

Il s'appelle Jean (289), he is called John.

On l'a cherché, he has been sought-looked for.

On a trouvé le livre, the book has been found.

Les soldats ont été tués (288), the soldiers have been killed.

Qui est à blâmer (290)? who is to be blamed?

Cette maison est à vendre, this house is to be sold.

Elle est aimé de tout le monde, she is loved by every body.

Vous êtes blâmé par Pierre, you are censured by Peter. 891. Translate into English.

Le garçon est aimé par (291) sa mère. Les garçons sont blâmés par leur père. La fille est aimée (288) de (291) tout le monde. Les dames sont louées (288) parce qu'elles sont belles. Vous êtes puni parce que vous avez vendu les pommes qui n'étaient point à vous. Elle est punie par ses parents. Nous sommes perdus (288). Ils sont blessés par les ennemis. Elles sont trompées par le chevalier. Ce livre a été relié. Ces livres ont été vendus. Vos maisons seront bâties. Le président sera obéi. Ces volumes ont été dédiés aux écoliers. Il était choisi. Nous sommes choisis de tout le monde. Ces habits avaient été usés lorsque je les achetai. La maison fut bâtie par le charpentier. Cette église sera bâtie. Nous serons loués de tout le monde. Le paresseux est haï par cet écolier. On dit qu'il a été blâmé par le capitaine. On dit qu'ils ont été loués par le roi. Je serai aimé quand j'aurai fini mon exercice. Il est haï parce qu'il est savant. Soyez honnête et vous réussirez.

On le loue (289). On les blâme. On punit les garcons. On blesse les capitaines. On relie ces livres. désire les poires. On rend les habits. On choisit l'épée. On le punit de (with) mort. On le tua dans la guerre. Les livres se relient (289). Les colonels se blâment. La fille se trompe. Il s'appelle Guillaume. Ils s'appellent deux frères. Son doigt a été coupé. On parle de la musique. Ici l'on relie les livres. Ici l'on parle français. Ces habits sont usés. Souvent on nous trompe. Quelquefois on nous blâme. On nous appelle paresseux. Cette femme est à louer (290). Cette maison est à louer. Cet arbre est à couper. Ces devoirs sont à remplir. Le mauvais est à craindre. Ces chevaux sont à vendre. Ce livre est à relier. C'est à craindre. Nos désirs sont à borner. Le bon homme n'est pas à craindre. L'innocent ne doit pas être puni. Les fautes du garçon sont à blâmer. On blame le coupable mais on loue l'innocent.

892. Translate into French.

He is loved. She is praised (288). You ought (devez) to be punished. We are censured. The girls are praised. We are sought. They are chosen. She will be obeyed. The house has been built. The men have been deceived.

The colonel will be killed. The soldiers have been wounded by (291) the enemy. The books have been bound. The money will be restored. The lazy (man) will be censured. The pen is lost. Are your houses sold? No, they are to be sold (290). They have been bought. The stick has been broken. The trunks have been lost (288). The lesson will be learned. The letter will be written. This volume has been decived to the king. The French lady has been decived. The glasses were broken by the boy (291). You were blamed by the President. They had been praised by (de) every body. This house has been built by the carpenter. John will be called. A noise has been heard. If I succeed, I shall be praised. I should be hated if I blamed him. We should be killed if we deceived him.

He is praised (289). She is blamed (they blame her, 289). The boys are loved. The soldiers are wounded. This book is bound. The pens are restored. The apples are eaten. The laws are obeyed. The boys have been punished. He was wounded in the war. The books are bound (288—use reflective verb). The noise is heard (hears itself). The women are deceived (deceive themselves). He is called Peter. They are called the enemies of the state. Italian is spoken here (here they speak, etc.). These coats are worn out. Sometimes we are censured. We are often called idle. These houses are to be sold (290). This house is to let (290). This law is to be obeyed. His faults are to be censured. They are not to be feared.

# SECTION TWENTY-FIRST.

EXERCISE TWENTY-FIRST.

893. Vocabulary.

Tomber\*, to fall.

Entrer\*, to enter, to go in, Vieillir, to grow old.

to come in.

Venu\*-e, come (participle). Doux, fem., douce, sweet.

Revenu\*-e, come back, re- Juger, to judge.

turned.

Arriver\*, to arrive, to hap- Habitude, f., habit.

pen.

Devenu\*-e, become.

Sortir\*, to go out.

Partir, to set out, to go.

Aller\*, to go.

to remain.

Grandir, to grow tall.

Port, m., port.

Ne-que, only, but.

Passer, to pass away, to be

Matelot, m., sailor.

Paysan, m., peasant.

Bijoutier, m., jeweler.

Rester, to stay, to remain. Relieur, m., bookbinder. 894. Those verbs in the vocabulary which are marked with an asterisk form their compound tenses by means

"être" when they denote state, or the result of an action. 895. "Demeurer" is conjugated with avoir when it signifies to dwell, to live, and with être when it means

of etre. Those not so designated (with the exception of inger) take "avoir" when they express action, and

a. The verb "rester" is conjugated with avoir when it signifies to remain temporarily, and with être when it means to remain permanently.

b. The adverb "only" may be expressed by seulement, or by putting "ne" before the verb, and its complement "que" after it; it then corresponds to the English "but;" as, je n'ai qu'un frère, I have but (only) one brother; il n'en a que deux, he has only two.

Model sentences.

Elle est tombée dans l'eau, she has fallen into the water.

**Étes-vous revenu?** have you returned?

Les beaux jours sont passés (894), the fine days have passed (are over).

Il est parti pour le Havre, he has set out for Havre.

Je n'ai que deux désirs, I have but (only) two desires.

Il a demeuré à Londres pendant la guerre, he has lived at London during the war.

Il est demeuré ici, he has remained here.

La dame est sortie aujourd'hui deux fois, the lady has gone out (been out) twice to-day.

Je ne suis resté à Paris qu'un jour, I have remained at Paris only one day (895, a).

Translate into English.

Il est tombé (292, b). Elle n'est pas tombée. Nous ne sommes pas encore tombés. Ils sont tombés. Elles sont mortes (have died). Les dames sont entrées dans l'église pour entendre la musique. Il est entré dans l'école pour apprendre la langue française. D'où (whence) est-elle venue? Elles sont venues de mon pays. Ils seraient venus hier si l'on ne les avaient pas trompés. Quand ils seront revenus, la patrie sera libre. Sont-elles encore revenues de leur voyage (journey)? On dit que votre frère est arrivé. Ils sont arrivés tous deux (both) dans une voiture. Elles étaient déjà arrivées lorsque j'entrai dans la maison. Qu'est-ce qu'il est devenu? Il est devenu marchand (447). Ils étaient devenus libres. Quand avez-vous sorti (292, c)? J'ai sorti ce matin pour aller à l'église. Est-il sorti? Sont-elles sorties? Il est parti. Ils sont partis. Combien de fois avez-vous parti? J'ai parti plusieurs fois, mais à present j'arriverai au port. Monsieur votre père où est-il allé? Mon père et ma mère sont allés (467) à la campagne. Les jolies demoiselles sont allées chez le bijoutier. Vos frères sont-ils allés à la guerre? Le plus jeune est allé à la guerre mais l'autre est resté à la maison (at home). Vous êtes

bien grandi (grown much). Il n'a pas beaucoup grandi pendant l'hiver. Ces messieurs ont vieilli pendant leur demeure en Europe. Cet étranger a beaucoup vieilli pendant sa demeure aux États-Unis. Pour juger de ce qui est arrivé ou de ce qui arrivera, nous n'avons qu'à penser à ce qui arrive à présent. L'hiver est passé et l'été est venu. Les paysans ont vieilli dans leur travail. La dame va chez le bijoutier pour y acheter une montre d'or. Ses habitudes ont vieilli avec lui.

896. Translate into French.

Your son has fallen into the river (292, b). The soldiers had fallen upon the enemy (293). We have fallen from the tree. They (fem.) had fallen from their horses. Who has come-in? Somebody has come-in, but I do not know who it is (qui ce soit). The lady has come in. Why have the ladies gone into the church? The music has come, and they have gone-in to (pour) hear it. Where has the scholar gone? He has gone to school, in order to learn (apprendre) his lessons. The foreigner has come into (venu dans) this country in order to become free. He has come from Paris in order to see (voir) the country. Has your son come-back yet? He has not yet come-back; he is going to remain (rester) some days longer (encore quelques jours). Who has arrived? The son of the physician has arrived. From what place (lieu, m.) has the foreigner arrived?

What have they become? They have become jewelers. She had become tired. She would have gone to Paris if her father had not become sick. She has gone out. My mother has gone out. He has (est) set out for (the) Spain. When has he set out? She has gone to the river. He has gone to the war. How long has he staid there? He has staid there some days. These men have grown old. They are grown old.

The ship has entered into the port. The sweet wines

have come from the port of Bordeaux. The beautiful season is over (est passée). The winter has arrived. The summer has returned. The peasant has but one coat (895, b). He has only a few (que quelques) habits. The bookbinder has bound only a few (quelques) books. The jeweler has sold only one gold watch. The ship, with the sailor, has set out (est parti). My friends whom I expected (que j'attendais) have arrived. He has become an enemy to his (native) country. We ought not always to love only those (seulement ceux) who love us; we are to (nous devons) love every body.

# SECTION TWENTY-SECOND. EXERCISE TWENTY-SECOND.

897. Vocabulary.

Vœu, m., wish, vow. Se porter, to be or to do.

Se tromper, to be mistaken. Oiseau, m., bird.

Se flatter, to flatter one's Citoyen, m., citizen.

self. Révolution, f., revolution.

Se coucher, to go to bed, to Parisien-ne, Parisian.
lie down.

Bataille, f., battle.

Se promener, to take a walk. Mot, m., word, saying.

Se lever, to get up, to rise. Champ, m., field. Se proposer (de), to propose Paix, f., peace.

(to). Enfin, at last, finally.

Se battre, to fight (345). Liberté, f., liberty. 898. Model sentences.

Comment vous portez-vous? how do you do?

Comment vous êtes-vous porté? how have you been?

Il se lève de bonne heure, he rises early.

Elle s'est promenée (297), she has taken a walk.

Nous nous sommes trompés, we have been mistaken.

Ne vous couchez-vous pas de bonne heure? do you not go to bed early?

Les oiseaux se chantent l'un à l'autre, the birds sing to each other.

Les filles se promènent l'une avec l'autre, the girls walk with each other.

899. Translate into English.

Tu te trompes, mon ami. Ne me trompé-je pas (298, 299)? Vous ne vous êtes pas trompé. Ils se sont trompés (297). Elle s'est flattée (296). À quelle heure se couchent-ils? Ils se sont couchés ce soir à neuf heures. On ne se couche point sur le champ de bataille. À quelle heure vous levez-vous? Je me lève (265) à cinq heures. Où s'est-elle promenée? Elle s'est promenée dans le jardin. Que vous proposez-vous de (to) faire? Je me propose d'aller en France. Ils se sont proposé (521, a) de se battre contre l'ennemi. Ils se sont battus. Je ne me porte pas bien. Comment s'est porté monsieur votre père? Il s'est bien porté (593, a). Pendant la révolution les Français s'appelaient citoyens. Mes vœux se sont trompés. Les Parisiens ne se lèvent pas de bonne heure. Les soldats américains se battent et se tuent (300) dans les champs de bataille. Ne vous flattez point, ne vous trompez point. Elles se sont levées de bonne heure pour se promener. Comment vous portez-vous? Je me porte assez bien. Comment vous êtesvous portés? Nous nous sommes bien portés. Ne vous portez-vous pas bien? Les demoiselles se portent-elles bien? Elles se portent assez bien. Les hommes s'entretuent à la guerre (300, b). Ils se louent les uns les autres. Jean et Pierre s'aiment l'un l'autre.

900. Translate into French.

Are you not mistaken? I am not mistaken. They have been mistaken (297). You are mistaken. They flattered themselves. He has flattered himself. You have flattered yourselves. Where are you going? I am going to lie down (me coucher). Thou hast gone to

bed. He has gone to bed early. We have lain down because we were tired. I take a walk. She has taken a walk in the fields. The Parisians walk (se promènent) in the gardens of the king. The ladies are taking a walk. Have you ever taken a walk in the gardens of the palace? No, I have never taken a walk in them (y before suis). At what o'clock do you get up? I get up at six o'clock. What have you (plur.) proposed to (de) do? I have proposed to (de) give him his liberty. Our friends love each other (300, a). The soldiers kill each other (300). The ladies praise each other (300, b). They have proposed a peace. The citizens fight for the liberties of their (native) country. How do you do? . I am well. How have you been? We have been very well. She has been ill (mal portée). The birds rise early, and go to rest (se couchent) early also. They have been mistaken in their wishes. The Parisians called themselves citizens during the French Revolution. Many are fighting for the liberty of the country.

# SECTION TWENTY-THIRD.

#### EXERCISE TWENTY-THIRD

901. Vocabulary. Toute la journée, all day.

Toute la nuit, all night.

Tous les jours, every day. Reine, f., queen.

Trop, too much, too many. Étudier, to study.

Nuit, f., night.

Gens, m., people.

Temps, m., weather, time.

Tard, late.

Juste, right, just.

Pardonner (à), to pardon.

Passé-e, past, last.

Partout, every where.

Méchant-e, wicked.

Un peu, a little.

Poste, f., post-office.

Vivre, to live (374).

Paire, f., pair.

Bas, m., stocking.

- 902. The pronoun "il," with a unipersonal verb, is rendered by it or there; as, il lui est arrivé un malheur, there has happened to him a misfortune; but in all such examples wherein the pronoun "il" is only the apparent subject, it is better to omit it entirely in translating, and give the true subject its proper place; thus, render the above, a misfortune has happened to him.
- 903. The noun "gens" is of the masculine gender; but, by a strange freak of language, an adjective which stands immediately before gens is put in the feminine gender, while an adjective which stands after it is masculine; thus, de tres dangereuses gens, des gens très dangereux; quelles gens! certaines gens: very dangerous people, people very dangerous; what people! certain people.
- a. The pronoun "tout" forms the only exception to the above. If an adjective stands between tout and gens having a feminine termination different from its masculine ending (as bon, bonne; innocent, innocente, etc.), tout and this adjective are put in the feminine plural; but if the intermediate adjective have the same termination in both genders (as honnête, fem. honnête; habile, habile), tout is put in the masculine plural; as, toutes ces bonnes gens, toutes ces vilaines gens, toutes les vieilles gens, all these good, ugly, old people. But, on the other hand, tous les habiles gens, tous les honnêtes gens, all the clever, honest people.
- 904. "Trop" requires the preposition de (d') after it when followed by a noun.
- 905. "Tous les" is equivalent to every in such phrases as tous les jours, tous les soirs, tous les mois, tous les ans, etc.

906. Model sentences.

Il a neigé toute la journée, it has been snowing all day. Il fait beau temps (304), it is fine weather. Il y a eu une fête, there has been a festival.

Il est noble de pardonner à nos ennemis, it is noble to forgive our enemies.

Il faut qu'il soit innocent, he must be innocent (308).

Il me faut une paire de souliers, I need a pair of shoes (310).

Il faut pardonner aux autres si nous espérons être pardonnés, we must pardon others if we hope to be pardoned.

Il y a de méchantes gens dans cette ville, there are wicked people in this city.

Vous avez trop de bonté pour moi, you have too much kindness for me.

Il leur est venu une lettre, a letter has come to them (902).

907. Translate into English.

Quel temps fait-il (304)? Il neige. Combien de temps a-t-il neigé? Il a neigé toute la nuit passée. Il pleut (301, a) tous les jours. Non, il fait beau quelquefois. Il faut des soldats à la reine (310). Il y a de méchantes gens partout (903). Il est trop de bruit ici, faites attention, mes écoliers (306). Il y eut des bruits pendant la nuit. Il lui est arrivé un grand chagrin (902). Il lui est arrivé une lettre de la poste. Il y aura une fête demain soir à sept heures (303). Il faut qu'il y ait (303, subjunc.) des malheurs pendant une grande guerre. Il y a eu un long congé dans cette école. Il faut manger (308) pour vivre et non pas (not) vivre pour manger, voilà un mot des anciens. Il vaut mieux se lever et se coucher de bonne heure que tard (305). Ce sont d'innocentes gens (903). Ces gens sont innocents (903). Il est juste de pardonner aux jeunes gens leurs fautes (307). Il est juste de blâmer les coupables, mais il n'est pas juste de blâmer les innocents. Quelle heure est-il? Il est encore de bonne heure (306). Il est cinq heures passées (past five). Venez avec moi s'il n'est pas trop tard. Il est trop tard d'aller (307) à l'école. Non, il est (there is, 306) encore assez de temps. Il n'est pas bon d'étudier toute la nuit. Non, cela est vrai, mais il est quelquefois nécessaire. Il faut étudier si l'on veut devenir sage (308). Que faut-il faire? Il faut apprendre votre leçon. Faut-il que je leur donne un congé (308)? Il faut qu'ils étudient (subj.) leurs leçons. Faut-il qu'ils obéissent (subj.) à leurs parents (309)? Il faut que je remplisse mon devoir. Il lui faut finir son travail (308, a).

Il me faut sortir. Il nous faut écrire une lettre au fils du juge. Que vous faut-il faire? Il ne leur faut pas casser les verres. Il me faut (310) des bas de soie. Que vous faut-il (310)? Il lui faut une paire de souliers. Il faut un peu de temps à ce paresseux (310). Il faut un livre à cet écolier qui veut étudier la langue française.

908. Translate into French.

What weather is it going (va-t-il) to be (faire, 304)? It is bad weather; it is going to snow. It snows now. Will it snow to-morrow? It would snow to-day if it were not too cold (s'il ne faisait pas trop froid). How long will it snow? It will snow all day, I believe. Is it never pleasant (ne fait-il jamais beau) in this country? Oh, yes, it is finer weather here sometimes than in France (qu'en France, 304). Are there many wicked (men, 903) in this country (303)? There are wicked (men) every where. Are there not more of them here than elsewhere (qu'ailleurs)? There are too many glasses (904) on this table; take away some (btez-en). Have you heard the noises that there were during last night? No; they say that there have been (303) noises, but I have not heard them. What has happened to him (902)? A letter has come to him a letter from the, etc.).

There would have been (303) a festival this evening if it had not (s'il n'avait pas) snowed. Is it necessary (fautil) that there be (subj. 303) any dissatified (men) during this war? There must be many (of them, 309). When will there be a holiday in this nation (303)? There will be a grand holiday (jour de fête) when this war shall be finished. It is necessary to live in order to eat, and not (non pas) to eat in order to live. No, you are mistaken (897); it is necessary (308) to eat to live, and not to live to eat. It is better (305) to die for one's country than to live without honor. Those are (ce sont) wicked people (903). These people are wicked (masc.). It is sweet to fight (307) for liberty and for honor. Is it right to (307) blame the innocent? No, but it is right to punish the guilty. Is it late (306)? It is only one o'clock. It is past three (trois heures passées). Will you (voulezvous) come with me; it is not yet late (306). No, it is early. It is unhealthy (malsain) to study too much (307). It is better to study all day than all night (305).

It is necessary to obey the laws (308). What is it necessary to write (308)? You must write (que vous écriviez) a letter to the daughter of the carpenter (309). We must finish our exercises (309). He must finish his work (308, a). What must I do (308, a)? You must study your lessons (309). We must forgive them (leur, 309). We need something (310). What do you need? They must have (310) some silk stockings. The lazy (fellow) must have a little time (310). This scholar must have a book (310). It appears to me (301, b) that that is right. There will be many apples and pears this month (303). It is warm now, but it has been (a fait) cold all the week (304). It is just to censure the lazy (man, 307).

#### SECTION TWENTY-FOURTH.

## EXERCISES ON THE PRINCIPAL IRREGULAR VERBS.

For convenience of recitation, this section will be subdivided into Exercises, each embracing a certain number of irregular verbs, with rules for their use.

#### EXERCISE TWENTY-FOURTH.

From "Aller" to "Mourir."

909. Vocabulary.

Théâtre, m., theatre, play. Vite, quick, fast. Lentement, slowly. Marché, m., market.

Emplette, f., purchase. Jusqu'à, as far as, up to.

Déjeuner, to take breakfast. Bout, m., end. Coquin, m., roque, rascal. Après, after.

Aller chercher, to go for. Fleur, f., flower.

Envoyer chercher, to send Rose, f., rose.

Fortune, f., fortune. [for. Juste, just, righteous.

910. In the compound expressions "aller chercher," "envoyer chercher" (literally, to go to seek, to send to seek), the first verb is alone inflected, the second corresponding, in these phrases, to the English "for," and of course retaining the form of the infinitive in all situations.

## 911. Translate into English.

Où allez-vous? Je vais au marché (312). Pourquoi y allez-vous? Pour y faire des emplettes. Vos parents vont-ils au théâtre? Ils n'y vont jamais, parce que ce serait un mauvais exemple pour leurs enfants. Nous allons à la fête. Va chercher le médecin, mon fils, ton frère est malade. Irez-vous à Paris demain? Non, ie n'irai pas (184, a). Il faut que j'aille chez moi. faut-il que vous alliez? Allons au théâtre, on va jouer une belle pièce ce soir. Mesdemoiselles vos sœurs où sont-elles allées? Elles sont allées à l'école. Je m'en vais (314). Où vous en allez-vous? Ils s'en vont chez

le paysan pour étudier les mœurs (the manners) de la campagne. Va-t'en, coquin. Il faut que je m'en aille. Envoyez chercher la mère de l'enfant. Je vous en enverrai ce soir. Il a été envoyé aux États-Unis. Cet homme a acquis une grande fortune (316). Le colonel acquit beaucoup de gloire dans la guerre. Il acquiert tout ce qu'il veut. L'eau bout (318). Il fait bouillir le lait (319). Je ne puis pas faire bouillir le lait. Ce garçon court (320) vite. Vous courez lentement. Je courais après le médecin (320). Il courut jusqu'au bout du champ. Cours vite, mon enfant. Courez vite, mes enfants. Il faut que vous cueilliez (321) la rose parce qu'elle est belle. Je cueillerai les fleurs qui sont au bout du champ. Est-ce que tu dors encore, Guillaume (322)? Il faut que je dorme encore une heure parce que j'ai grand (very) sommeil. Je n'ai pas dormi la nuit passée. Dors, mon enfant, jusqu'au matin. Je dormis (like finir) toute la journée, car j'étais très fatigué. Il hait son prochain (325). Je ne hais personne. Hais-moi, tue-moi, mais ne me donne pas le nom de coquin. Je le haïssais autrefois, mais je l'aime à présent.

# 912. Translate into French.

Where is he going (goes he)? He is going to the market. Why does he go there (312)? In order to make (there) a few (quelques) purchases. Are your friends going (go they) to the theatre? They go there sometimes, but they are not going there now. Are we going to the festival? We are going for the physician (910); my brother is very sick. Shall you go to London to-morrow? No, I shall not go there (184, a). We must go home (309). Where must I go? Let us go to the market in order to buy meat (partitive). Where has your mother gone? She has gone to church. Artthou going away (314)? Where is he going (away)? Get thee hence (va-t'en), rogue. I must go (away, 309).

Whom have you sent for (910)? I will send for the boy's father. This merchant has acquired (310) great wealth (richesses). The soldiers will acquire glory in the war. Does the water boil (318)? He is boiling the milk (319). The man runs (320) slower than the boys. Where are you running? I am running home (chez moi). He ran to the (jusqu'au) end of the field. He gathers a rose (321). Which flowers are you gathering? I am gathering the white flowers (blanches). Thou sleepest too much, Peter (322). He sleeps all night and all day. He must sleep much (309) because he is still young. I have slept well during the past night. How long did you sleep? He hates me, but I do not hate him (325). Hate no one, not even (pas même) thy enemy.

## EXERCISE TWENTY-FIFTH.

## From "Mourir" to "Mouvoir."

913. Vocabulary. Se mourir, to be dying. Faim, f., hunger. La moitié, half. Maître, m., master. Venir de, to have just. Etre assis-e, to be seated. Lendemain, m., next day. Ombre, f., shade.

Porte, f., door, gate. Fermer, to close, shut. Boîte, f., box. Tonneau, m., cask. Tabac (c silent), m., tobacco. À côté de, by the side of.

914. "Sentir" signifies not only to feel, but also to taste of, to smell of. Its object is always direct.

915. "Venir de" is followed by an infinitive in French, which must be translated by a past participle; as, il vient d'arriver, he has just arrived (literally, he comes from to arrive).

916. Translate into English.

Où est votre ami. Il vient de mourir (915, 326). Est-

il mort? Oui, il est mort de chagrin. Cette fille est morte de faim. Il faut que nous mourions tous. Quand mourut Molière? Il mourut à la dernière moitié du dix-septième siècle (century). Mon frère mourut dans mes bras. Il est triste de mourir loin (far) de sa (one's) patrie. Je me meurs, dit le malade. Mon voisin est mort hier. Ouvrez la porte, je veux entrer (327). J'ouvris la porte, mais je ne vis (saw) personne. Si vous ouvrez la porte, vous trouverez quelque chose. La boîte est ouverte. La porte est toujours ouverte, fermez-la. Je me sens mal (ill). Cette fleur sent bon (914). Sentez-vous le tabac (914)? Ce vin sent le tonneau (914). De quoi vous servez-vous (329, a)? Je me sers de votre générosité. La patrie se sert de ses citoyens dans les temps de guerre. Tenez ferme (fast) ce que je vous donne (330). Tenez mon cheval. D'où venez-vous (331)? Je viens de la campagne. Pardonnez-moi, je viendrai une autre fois. Je serais venu ce matin si j'avais eu le temps. Autrefois vous veniez nous voir tous les soirs. Il faut qu'il vienne. Asseyez-vous, mes enfants, je veux causer (chat) un peu avec vous (333). Si vous vous assiérez je m'assiérai moi-même aussi. Elle était assise à côté de sa mère. Mes sœurs s'étaient assises sur l'herbe verte (areen). Tout le monde est assis. Asseyons-nous à l'ombre. Il faudra que nous sortions. Il fallut qu'il fermât la porte.

917. Translate into French.

My friend has just died (915). When did he die? He died (past indef.) this morning at six o'clock. Of what did he die? He died of a fever. These girls died (past indef.) of hunger. We must all die (309). Voltaire died (past def.) in the last half of the eighteenth century (siècle, m.) My brother was dying (se mourait) when I arrived. It is sad to die (307) on the (au) field of battle, far (loin) from one's (ses) friends.

He is dying (913). My neighbors died (past indef.) yesterday. She died the next day. Who will open the door (327)? I will open the door. The door is opened (or open). What is there in the box? I know not (je ne sais); open it. The doors are always shut; open them. I feel well (je me sens). These flowers smell (914) good. You small (of) the tobacco. What do you use (329, a)? I use tobacco (329, a). You must not use it (il faut que vous ne vous en serviez pas). Hold fast (ferme) what he gives you (330). Hold this money. Whence (d'où) comes he? He comes from the war. I shall come to-morrow (331). He would have come this morning if he had had the time. You used-to-come (vous veniez) every day. We must come (309). Sit down, my child (2d pers.); I wish to speak with thee. I will sit down, if you will (sit down). They were seated by the side of their parents in the (d l)shade. My brothers sat down on the green grass. Every body is seated; you must sit down also. We shall be obliged to go out (it will be necessary that we may go out). It was necessary that he should shut (imperf. subj.) the box.

### EXERCISE TWENTY-SIXTH.

From "Mouvoir" to "Boire."

918. Vocabulary.

Peine, f., trouble.

Presque, almost.

Franc, m., franc (coin). Peut-être, perhaps.

Piastre, f., dollar. astre, f., dollar. Ne—plus, no-longer.
919. The present tense of "pouvoir" is generally

translated by can, or by may when it is equivalent to can.

a. In the past tenses "pouvoir" is generally rendered by could or might.

- 920. The conditional mood of "savoir" is employed for the present tense of *pouvoir* only when accompanied by the partial negative ne; as, il ne saurait vivre, he can not live.
- a. The negative complement pas may be omitted with the verbs pouvoir, savoir, cesser, and oser.

921. Translate into English. .

Il va pleuvoir (336). Il commence à pleuvoir (336). Il pleuvait lorsque j'étais sur le chemin. Il a plu pendant la nuit. Pleut-il encore? Il pleuvra demain. Il ne pleuvra plus. Pouvez-vous me dire ce que je voudrais savoir (919)? Je ne puis vous le dire (920, a). Si j'avais ma montre je pourrais (919, a) vous dire l'heure. Pourrez-vous venir me voir demain? Je ne saurais (920) vous dire aujourd'hui, mais je viendrai si je puis. Savez-vous parler français? Je ne sais pas (how) le parler. Je ne le sais pas. Savez-vous ce que le médecin y pense (of ii)? Je ne saurais (920) vous le dire. Je ne savais pas qu'il fut fâché contre moi. Cela ne vaut pas la peine. Combien d'argent vaut-il? Il vaut peut-être soixante-quinze mille francs. Combien cela vaut-il en notre argent (monnaie)? Cela vaut quinze mille piastres. Combien vaut ce drap-là? Il vaut presque dix piastres. Voyez-vous souvent le colonel? Je le vois presque tous les jours. Quand j'étais à Paris je voyais votre ami presque tous les jours. Quand l'avez-vous vu? Je ne l'ai vu qu'une fois dans dix jours. Il fallut que je le visse. Je vous verrai demain. Voulez-vous me donner un verre d'eau (343)? Il veut de l'argent (he wishes). Je voudrais qu'il vînt (subj.). Il ne veut pas m'obéir. Il ne voulait pas étudier sa leçon. Veuillez (343, a) me payer ce que vous me devez. Ce garçon est méchant parce qu'il bat (345) son frère. Les mauvais garçons se battent les uns les autres. Je viendrai si vous ne me battez point.

922. Translate into French.

The present tense of vouloir is rendered by "will" or "willing," the past tenses by "would" when they are emphatic.

Is it going to rain? It commences already to (à) rain. Was it raining (imperf.) when you came in (êtes entré)? It has rained all day. It is raining still. Will it rain (fut.) to-morrow? It will not rain (any) longer. Can you tell me the hour (919)? I can not tell (it, fem.) you: I have lost my watch. Will you be able to take a walk to-morrow? I will take a walk (fut. of se promener) with you the next day, if I can; I can not (920) tell you (it) to-day. Do you know (how) to speak Spanish? I can (ie sais) speak it and several other languages also. How many languages can you (savez-vous) speak? Do you know what the physician thinks? I know it. I did not know (imperf.) that he was so (si) rich. Is that worth (341) the trouble? How much are you worth? I am worth almost ten thousand dollars. He was not worth so much when I saw him. He was worth, perhaps, the half (of it, en before valait). How much is a franc worth? It is worth a little more than (de) eighteen cents. Is your coat worth twelve dollars? was worth (imperf.) thirty dollars in this country, or (one) hundred (and) fifteen francs at Paris. Whom do you see? I see my old (ancien) friend, the physician. Did you see the church of Our Lady when you were at Paris? I saw it (fem.) almost every day. Have you ever seen a handsomer book than the one which the scholar has? Will you (1287) show me your new book? I will show it to you (343). I wish (condition.) that he would give (imperf. subj.) me some money. He will not ( give me what I desire. Were you not willing to study your lesson? Be so good as (343, a) to choose one of these two swords. Good boys do not beat their brothers. Will you come (fut.) if I do not beat you?

#### EXERCISE TWENTY-SEVENTH.

## From "Boire" to "Résoudre."

923. Vocabulary.

Café, m., coffee.
Santé, f., health.
Bruit, m., rumor, report.
Médecine, f., medicine.
Adresse, f., address.
Maintenant, now.
Expliquer, to explain.
Règle, f., rule.

Pour que, in order that (with Coin, m., corner. [subj.). Quelque part, somewhere.

Nulle part, nowhere (with Rarement, seldom. [ne).

Jusqu'à présent, hitherto.

Volontiers, willingly.

Au juste, exactly.

924. The verb "craindre" is followed by the subjunctive mood with the partial negative ne; if a full negative be required in English, ne—pas must be employed in French; as, je crains qu'il ne vienne, I fear that he will come; but, je crains qu'il ne vienne pas, I fear that he will not come (591).

925. "Faire" is often employed in a causative sense when followed by an infinitive; it then signifies to render, to cause, to have; as, faire faire un habit, to have a coat made (569 and foll.).

926. The verb "mettre," to put, to place, often has the signification of to put on (as a garment, a hat, etc.).

a. The reflective verb "se mettre à" is followed by an infinitive, and signifies to begin; as, elle se mit à pleurer, she began to cry.

927. The expression was born is translated by "naquit" (the past def. of naître) when reference is made to persons long since dead, and by "est né or née" if the person indicated is still living; as, Molière naquit en mil seize cent vingt-deux, Molière was born in 1622; but, Victor Hugo est né à Besançon en dix-huit cent deux (in 1802).

928. Translate into English.

Vous buvez trop de café. Je n'en bois que deux fois par jour. Ils boivent à notre santé, buvons à la leur. Maintenant, je boirai avec vous; que voulez-vous boire? Je ne boirai que de l'eau. Nous avons bu à sa santé, il faut qu'il boive à la nôtre.

Je crains qu'il ne vienne (924). Je crains qu'il ne vienne pas (924). Ne craignez pas. Il craint que je n'aie pris la médecine (365). Il craint que je n'aie pas pris la médecine (924). Que craignîtes-vous? Je craignis qu'il ne fût arrivé. Que croyez-vous? Je crois qu'il est malade. Il croyait que j'allais venir le voir. Elle se croit belle, mais elle se trompe. Ils disent qu'ils ne peuvent le trouver nulle part. Qu'en dites-vous? Je pense qu'ils disent la vérité. Dites-moi, pouvez-vous m'expliquer ces règles? Il fallait que je disse quelque chose. Je lui disais que je ne pouvais pas les lui expliquer. Que faites-vous? J'écris une lettre. À qui en écrivez-vous une? J'écrivis au marchand une longue lettre, mais je n'ai pas pu la lui envoyer parce que je n'avais pas son adresse. Combien de fois par mois vous a-t-il écrit? Jusqu'à présent il m'a écrit trois fois par mois. Nous faisons au juste ce qu'il nous dit. Il me fait faire (925) un habit. Que fit-il bâtir? Il faisait bâtir une maison. Faites-le entrer (925). Qu'avez-vous fait ce matin? J'ai fait tous mes exercices. Il faut que je fasse mon devoir et je le ferai volontiers. Avez-vous jamais lu les œuvres de Molière? Je les lis maintenant. Il lit pour qu'il apprenne (like prendre, 365). Il lisait les tragédies de Corneille lorsque je le vis (saw). Mettez votre habit, monsieur (926). Que mettez-vous dans la boîte? J'y mets mes bijoux (jewels). Quel habit mettez-vous? Je mettrai mon chapeau. Il se mit à (926, a) expliquer les règles. Où mirent-ils la boîte? Ils ne la mirent nulle part. Il faut qu'ils l'aient mise quelque part. Ils l'ont mise dans un coin. Boileau naquit en seize cent trente-six. Quand est-il né? Il est né en dix-huit cent vingt trois. Avez-vous pris mon chapeau? Je ne l'ai pas pris. Pour qui me prenez-vous? Je prendrai une de ces plumes. Prenez-en autant que vous voudrez. Prend-il du café? Il en prend. Je prendrai toutes ces plumes et je les mettrai dans la boîte. 929. Translate into French.

What do you drink? I am drinking coffee. Have you ever drunk wine? No, I have never drunk any. He drinks to our health. What will you drink (fut.)? I will drink only water. Have you drunk to our health? Yes, and you must (il faut) drink to his (fem.). What do you fear? We fear that he will come (924). We fear that he will not come (924). Do not fear. Do you fear that I have taken the medicine (subj.)? I fear that you have not taken (prise) it (fem.). What did we fear (past def.)? We feared (imperf.) that he had not (ne fat pas) arrived. What does he think? He believes that I am sick. I thought (imperf.) that you were going to send for him. He thinks himself wise, but he is mistaken. He says that he can not find him any where (nulle part). What say you of it? I think that he says the truth. Tell me, can you explain this rule to me? I must say something to him. I told him (imperf.) that his friend would soon come (conditional). Are you writing a letter? I wrote a letter last night (hier soir) while you (pendant que vous) were sleeping. Shall you write to this merchant? I should write to him, but I have not his address. How many times a year (par an) has he written to you? Hitherto he has only written to me once a month. Are you doing exactly what I told you? I am having a coat made (925). What is he having built (925)? They are having a church built. Cause him to get out (sortir).

What have you done this morning? I have had (fait finir) a pair of shoes finished (925). I will do (fut.) my duty, and you must do yours (subj. pres.). Would you (condit.) do it willingly? I would do it willingly. Why do you read that book? I read it because I like it. What were you reading when I saw you? I was reading a comedy (comédie, f.) of Molière, called (fem.) the avaricious (man). Have you ever read the works of the ancients? I have read those (celles) of the ancients and those of the moderns. I am reading them now. You must read them (subj. pres.). Put the chair in the (au) corner. I will put it (fut.) by the side of the table. He is putting on his hat (926). I will put on (fut.) my coat, and I will go with you. What did he put in this box? He put nothing in it (y). He began to (926, a) learn his lesson in order that he might go out (sortit). When was this author (auteur, m.) born (naquit-il)? He was born in 1600 (927). She was born (née) in 1840, and she is living still. Who took my hat? I did not take it. Would you take (condit.) me for a foreigner? I should take you for a Frenchman. Will he (fut.) take any (quelques-unes) of these medicines? He will take some. Do you take coffee? I take only tea. I would take coffee also if you (en) had any.

## EXERCISE TWENTY-EIGHTH.

From "Résoudre" to "Vivre."

930. Vocabulary.

Rire de, to laugh at. Suffire, to be enough, to suf-Fers, masc. pl., chains, fet-fice.

ters. Avis, pl. m., advice, counsels. Opprimés, m. pl., oppressed. Armée, f., army.

931. Translate into English.

De quoi riez-vous (367)? Il rit toujours. Il rompt les fers des opprimés. Rompez-vous leurs fers? Je romprai votre bâton. A-t-il rompu son bâton. pit son bras. Cela suffira-t-il? Cela suffit. Cet argent ne lui suffira pas. Cela vous suffit-il? Je suffis seul à ce travail. Je vous suis (370). Il me suivra. Suivezmoi. Les autres le suivaient. Il était suivi d'un seul domestique. Il faut que vous suiviez le chemin de la gloire. Il y a temps de (to) parler et temps de se taire (371). Taisez-vous. Je ne me tairai pas. Celui qui se tait consent (consents). Je ne puis m'en taire (about it). La mer et les vents se turent à sa voix. Il a vaincu (373) ses ennemis. Il vaincra l'armée dans la bataille. Une armée est vaincue quand elle perd le champ de bataille; elle est battue quand elle le perd en laissant beaucoup de tués et de blessés. Il faut que je vainque ou que je meure. Il vit heureux dans sa famille (374). Il faut que tout le monde vive. Ils vivent à la campagne. Nous vivions en paix avec tout le monde. Nous ne vivrons pas jusqu'à ce temps. Il vivra encore dix agnées. Il vécut du temps de Milton.

932. Translate into French.

He lived at the (du) time of Washington. He will live ten years yet. We shall not live to (up to) that time. We lived (imperf.) at (en) peace with every body. They live in the country. Every body must live (subj.). He lives happy with (dans) his family. I must conquer or die (subj.). An army is conquered when it loses the field of battle. We will conquer the army in the battle. He has conquered his enemies. The Son of God came not to (pour) conquer the world, but to die for the world. The sea and the winds were silent (past def.) at his voice (voix, f.). I can not be silent about it (en). He who is silent consents (consent). I will not

be silent (fut.). Be silent, I tell you. There is a time to (de) speak and a time to keep silent. You must follow the way of glory. He was followed by a single servant. The others followed (def.) him. Follow me; I will show you (fut.) the way. He will follow me. follow you. I alone am sufficient for this work. Was that enough for you? This money will not be enough for him (lui). That is enough. He would not (il ne voulait pas) follow my advice (plur.). Will that be enough? He broke his arm. Have you broken his cane (stick)? I will break his cane. Do you break their fetters? He breaks the chains of the oppressed. He is always laughing. At what are you laughing?

# SECTION TWENTY-FIFTH. EXERCISE TWENTY-NINTH.

933. Vocabulary.

Fromage, m., cheese.

Facilement, easily.

Prudemment, prudently.

Sincèrement, sincerely.

Agir, to act.

Doucement, gently, sweetly.

Promptement, quickly. Ordinairement, usually. Pensée, f., thought.

Agréablement, pleasantly.

S'exprimer, to express one's Rencontrer, to meet.

[ly. Dépenser, to expend. self.

Continuellement, continual- Si, so, as.

Certain-e, certain, sure. Coûter, to cost.

Spacieux-se, roomy, spa-

cious.

Chambre, f., room.

Ensuite, then, afterward.

934. Model sentences.

Il parle facilement le français, he speaks French with facility.

Ils vivent heureusement l'un avec l'autre, they live happily with one another.

Elle chante faux (394), she sings out of tune.

Il a autant de pain que vous, he has as much bread as you.

Nous avons autant de courage que d'honneur, we have as much courage as honor.

J'ai peu d'amis, I have few friends.

Elle écrit mieux que vous, she writes better than you. Je n'y trouve point de plaisir, I find no pleasure in it (397).

Je ne reçois jamais de l'argent, I never receive any money.

935. Translate into English.

Avez-vous reçu de bonnes nouvelles? Je n'en ai pas reçu de bonnes (397). Comment parle votre sœur le français? Elle le parle mieux que vous, elle le parle très facilement. Vous avez agi prudemment (393, d). Il s'exprime très facilement et très sincèrement. Cet habit m'a coûté cher (394). Parlez plus bas, quelqu'un peut nous entendre. Avez-vous bu assez de café? J'en ai bu autant que je devrais. Mangez-vous plus de cette viande-ci que de celle-là (395)? Je mange moins de cette viande-là que de celle-ci. J'ai tant d'habits que je ne sais lequel je devrais mettre. Avez-vous beaucoup de fromage? Je n'en ai guère (395). Jean parle bien l'espagnol, mais Guillaume le parle mieux (396) et Pierre le parle le mieux de tous. Il écrit mal, mais moi, j'écris encore pis (396). Avez-vous des pommes? Je n'ai pas de pommes à présent, mais j'en ai eu hier soir (397). N'avez-vous point de café? Nous ne le buvons pas, nous buvons toujours de l'eau. N'a-t-il guère de fromage? Il n'en a guère (398) mais il en a assez. Avezvous quelque chose de joli dans votre boîte? Je n'y ai rien de joli (399). Il ne s'exprime jamais sincèrement. Je crains que vous n'ayez pas agi prudemment dans cette affaire. Combien de lettres écrit-il ordinairement par jour? Il en écrit huit ou dix. Pouvez-vous vous exprimer encore en français? Je puis m'y exprimer si je parle lentement. Il étudie continuellement, il deviendra savant un de ces jours. Étes-vous certain de cela? Certainement (392, c) j'en suis sûr. Combien d'argent avez-vous dépensé pour (on) cette maison? Elle m'a coûté cent cinquante mille francs. Cela est beaucoup d'argent. Il y a de belles chaises dans sa chambre. Ses chambres sont spacieuses. D'abord je le rencontrai dans la maison de mon frère et ensuite dans celle du peintre. Vos chambres ne sont pas si spacieuses que les miennes. Il parle très agréablement, ses pensées sont bien exprimées.

936. Translate into French.

Have you received any good news to-day? I have not received any (397) good, but I have received enough bad (395). How does he speak French? He speaks it as well as the scholar, and better than you (396). Has he acted sincerely? He always acts prudently. How does he express himself in Spanish? He expresses himself less easily than you (396). This knife (couteau) was sold at a high price (se vendit cher, 394). Do not speak so loud (394); some one may (peut) hear you. Have you eaten enough apples (395)? I have not eaten as many of them as I would like (je voudrais). Did you buy more of these clothes than of those (395)? I bought fewer of these than of those. He has so many coats (395) that he does not know which one he ought (il devrait) to put on. Hast thou much cheese (395)? I have but little (395, 398), but I have (en) enough. I speak French well; he speaks it better, and you speak it the best of all (396). We write badly, but you write still worse. Have you any pears? I have no pears (397) now, but I had some last evening (hier soir). Do you not drink tea? We do not drink it; we drink only coffee and water. Have you but little milk (398)? I have only a little (of it), but enough. Has he any thing handsome

in his box (399)? He has nothing handsome (399) in it (y). He never expresses himself sincerely. I fear that you have not acted sincerely in this affair (affaire, f.). How many letters does he usually write a (par) day? He has written eight or ten (of them). Can he express himself in French yet? He can express himself in it pretty (assez) well, if he speaks slowly. He studies continually; he will become wise one of these days. Are you sure (sur) of that? Certainly (393, c), I am sure of How much money has he expended on (pour) these houses? I can not tell you (it) exactly. What has he in his room? He (y) has in it some beautiful chairs and a large table. I have heard (entendu dire) that his rooms were very spacious. Where did you meet him at first (d'abord)? At first I met him in the street, and then in the house of my friend the painter. His rooms are not as spacious (fem.) as yours.

# SECTION TWENTY-SIXTH.

## EXERCISE THIRTIETH.

937. Vocabulary.

Plaindre, to pity (348). Souffrir, to suffer (327). Ordonner, to command. Conserver, to preserve. Abandonner, to abandon. Etre de retour, to be back. Présent, m., present. Somme, f., sum. Bras, m., arm. Cacher, to hide, to conceal. Loin, far.

Lâcheté, f., cowardice. Besoin, m., need, necessity. Orage, m., storm, tempest. Danger, m., danger. Espérance, f., hope. Chose, f., thing. Ensemble, together. Départ, m., departure. Recu, m., receipt. Rhin, m., Rhine (river). Paraître, to appear (364). Hôtel de ville, m., city hall. Qualité, f., quality.

938. Model sentences.

Je le rencontrai au milieu de sa famille (403), I met him in the midst of his family.

Je lis au lieu d'écrire (510), I read instead of writing. Aussitôt que j'eus reçu votre lettre je partis, as soon as I had received your letter I set out (418, a).

Vous pouvez sortir avec elle pourvu que vous appreniez votre leçon, you may go out with her provided that you learn your lesson (418, b).

C'est une chose difficile que de conserver ce qu'on s, it is a difficult thing to preserve what one has (427). 939. Translate into English.

Après le départ du médecin, l'enfant se porta mieux (402). Il viendra me voir avant trois jours. Concernant cette affaire je ne vous donnerai pas d'avis. Tous sortirent de la maison excepté lui. Malgré ses fautes, il a un bon cœur. Vous ne devez pas parler contre votre voisin, car il est votre frère. Je marchai avec lui à travers les champs. Parmi tous mes écoliers je n'en ai qu'un qui est assidu. Je n'ai reçu aucunes nouvelles de Guillaume depuis son départ. J'ai achété quelques présents pour mes enfants. Outre cette somme d'argent il recut un beau cheval. Les soldats resteront ici pendant l'hiver. Pendant l'espace de quatre semaines, j'ai été trois fois au Havre. Qu'a-t-il sous le bras? Il a un gros livre sous son bras. J'étais assis entre deux Français. J'ai trouvé ce reçu parmi mes papiers; il était caché sous une lettre. Comment s'appelle le pays au delà de ce fleuve (403)? Je prendrai ce siége, faute de mieux. Il demeure vis à vis de l'hôtel de ville. Nous le cherchâmes le long du chemin. Je le rencontrai hors de la ville. Il sera bientôt loin de nous? Sa maison est près du théâtre. Il a voyagé jusqu'au bout du monde (404). Il s'est promené aux environs de Paris.

Viendrez-vous avec moi? Non, car je suis fatigué.

Si vous voulez être heureux, aimez la vertu et fuyez (324) le vice. Lorsqu'on a souffert (327) ou qu'on (420) craint de souffrir, on plaint ceux qui souffrent. À mesure qu'on devient riche on devient avare. Pendant que je lui parlais on lui donna une lettre. C'est une qualité nécessaire dans une femme que la douceur (gentleness, 427). C'est une lâcheté que d'abandonner son ami dans le malheur (427, Rem.). Qu'il est doux d'avoir des amis (422)! Il faut pardonner à ses (one's) ennemis, parce que Dieu l'ordonne. Je vous le dirai lorsque vous viendrez me voir. Si je savais quand il sera de retour je vous le dirais. Je ne sais si (whether) cela est vrai. Il travaille pendant que son frère se promène. Je pense qu'il paraît très triste (419).

# 940. Translate into French.

After your departure I shall write to you. I shall be back before two days (402). He sat down (333) before the fire (410). This merchant will appear (fut.) before the judge to-morrow morning. I shall say nothing to him touching this affair. They all went (allèrent tous) to the theatre except my brother, who was sick. They came from New York, and they are going to (en) France. In spite of his faults, I like him. Molière has written a comedy (comédie, f.) called (fem.) "the physician in spite of himself" (lui). We ought not to speak against any one, for (car) God has commanded us to (d') love our neighbor as (comme) ourselves. He came through the fields in order to speak to me. Among my books there is one which explains the rules of (the) French grammar (grammaire, f.). Have you had any news from your son? I have had no news from him since his departure. Have you any thing for me? Yes, I have a few presents for you. Besides a large sum of money, he found a beautiful book. Where did he (has he found) find them? He found them not far (non loin) from the

church. How long shall you remain here? I shall remain during the summer. During the space (l'espace) of one year they dwelt not far from our house. Has he not something under his (the) arm? He has a sum of money concealed under his arm. He was seated between the two French-women. Where have they found this receipt? Among their papers; it was hidden under a book. Do you live on that side of the Rhine? No, I live on this side of the river, near the shore (403). Where will you sit down? I will take this seat for want of a better. My sister lives opposite the City Hall. We walked along the river. I met him out of the city. He will soon be far from us. His house is near the church. He has traveled as far as Paris. Have you ever been as far as Rome (404, Rome)? He has (is) gone to take a walk around Paris. Will you go with me to the theatre? No, for (417) I am too tired. If you wish to be happy, love virtue and hate vice. When one has suffered, or when (420) one fears to (de) suffer, one pities those who suffer (do suffer). In proportion as one becomes rich, one usually becomes avaricious. While I was walking the old-man (vieillard) met me. Gentleness (la douceur) is a necessary quality in a woman (427, Rem.). It is cowardice to abandon one's (son) friend in misfortune (427). How sweet it is to (de) have friends (422)! We must pardon our enemies, because God commands it. I will tell it you when you come (shall come) to see me. If I knew when he will be back, I would tell (it) you. He is working while his brother is walking (se promène).

# SUPPLEMENT TO PART FOURTH;

CONTAINING

PRACTICAL EXERCISES ON THE USE OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE AND THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## SECTION FIRST.

## EXERCISES ON THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

The following exercises on the use of the past participle are not to be studied until the learner has completed the Syntax, Part III., as far as the 525th section.

All the words employed in this and the following sections will be taken from the foregoing vocabularies, which are now supposed to be familiar to the student.

#### EXERCISE FIRST.

941. Translate into English.

Le trésor est caché sous l'église (518). La plume est mise (from mettre) dans l'encrier. Nous avons été abandonnés de tout le monde. Les dames étaient assises près du feu. Les livres sont reliés. La legon est bien apprise. J'ai vu (519) presque tous les grands fleuves de la terre. Les fleuves que j'ai vus (520) n'étaient pas grands. Avez-vous écrit ces lettres? Non, monsieur, je ne les ai pas écrites (520). Avez-vous encore relié mes livres? Je ne les ai pas encore reliés (520). Avez-vous rencontré l'épouse qui demeure vis à vis de l'hôtel de ville? Je ne l'ai jamais rencontrée (520). Quels habits a-t-il achetés (520)? Avez-vous vendu votre

maison (520, a)? Je ne l'ai pas vendue (520). Avezvous jamais mangé des pommes? J'en ai mangé beaucoup (520, b). A quelle heure s'est-elle levée (521)? Ils se sont couchés de bonne heure (521). Les soldats se sont battus toute la journée. Comment vous êtesvous portés depuis le départ de votre frère. Nous nous sommes très bien portés. Je me suis promenée si longtemps que je me sens fatiguée, dit la fille à sa mère. Elles se sont trompées. Qu'est-ce qu'ils se sont proposé (521, a)? Ils se sont proposé d'aller à la campagne. Les habits qu'ils se sont proposés (521, b) de faire, sont déjà finis. Elles se sont acheté (521, a) des souliers et des bas. Les souliers et les bas qu'elles se sont achetés ne valent rien (521, b). Avez-vous vu les demoiselles? Non, mais je les ai entendues chanter (522, Rem.). Les enfants que j'ai vus passer étaient très beaux. Avez-vous entendu chanter ces chansons? Je ne les ai pas entendu chanter (522, a). Les trésors que j'ai vu cacher consistèrent en or et en pierres précieuses. C'est une chose que j'ai vu faire (522, a, Rem.). Avez-vous vu l'habit neuf qu'il s'est fait faire (523)? J'ai été malade pendant les chaleurs qu'il a fait (524). La pluie qu'il a fait (that we have had) cette semaine-ci, a gâté les chemins. Elle a fait tous les efforts qu'elle a pu (522, b). Je lui ai accordé tous les plaisirs qu'elle a voulu (522, b).

# 942. Translate into French.

The impolite (impolis) are hated by every body (518). Have you seen the stockings which I have bought (519, 520)? I have read (519) the letter which you have written (fem. sing.) to me (520). Have you read the books which I have lent (prêtés) to you? It is a piece-of-news (nouvelle, f.) which I have not read in any (aucun) paper (520). I have not yet read (519) the papers which you have sent (520) me. These hats are not the same which I have seen. Do you know the reasons (raison, f.) which

he has given me? I have not learned the lesson which you have given me. You speak to him of the things which he has never learned (365). You speak of a woman whom I have been acquainted-with (connue). You speak of an affair which I have not forgotten (oubliée). This is a thought which I have read somewhere. She rose (has risen) at six o'clock (521). At what o'clock have they risen (521)? They rose (have risen) at seven o'clock. They (fem.) have gone to bed early. The soldiers have fought all day. How have you been since the departure of your brother? We have been very well. I have walked so long that I feel tired, said the lady to her (son) husband. They (fem.) have been mistaken. What have they proposed (to themselves; 521, a)? They have proposed to (d) go into the church. The clothes which they have proposed to make are already finished (521, b). They (fem.) have bought (for themselves) some shoes and some stockings (521, a). The shoes and the stockings which they have bought (reflect.) are worth nothing (521, b). Have you seen the young-ladies? No, but I have heard them singing (522). The children which I have seen passing were very beautiful (522, Rem.). The soldiers whom I have seen setting-out were brave (522, Rem.). I have seen them arriving. It is a song which I have heard sung this week (522, a). It is a thing which I have seen done.

# SECTION SECOND.

EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The following Exercises should be studied in connection with Rules 540 and following, in Part III.

#### EXERCISE SECOND. -

## 943. Translate into English.

A verb in the infinitive mood included within a parenthesis, indicates that the verb is irregular, and is to be sought for in the alphabetical list (section 388 and foll.); if its signification is unknown, it will be found in the Vocabulary at the end of this work.

Que veut-il que vous lui donniez (541)? Il veut que je lui donne de l'argent. Il désire que vous écriviez une lettre au fils du marchand. Je désire que vous remplissiez votre devoir. Que voulez-vous que je fasse? Je veux que vous appreniez (apprendre) votre leçon. doutais qu'il vous écrivît. Je craignais qu'il ne vînt (541, Rem.). Je ne doutais pas qu'il ne fût bien aise de vous voir (592). Son mari a permis (permettre) qu'elle allât (541) à la comédie. Croyez-vous qu'il ait écrit la lettre (542)? Il faut que je lui écrive (543). Faut-il que vous lui écriviez (543)? Il est juste qu'elle soit louée (543). Il est injuste qu'il soit puni. Il est nécessaire qu'il y aille. Il paraît que vous le connaissez (543, b). Il semble qu'elle soit fâchée (543). Il semble que vous le connaissiez. Il semble qu'il ait raison. Il ne semble pas qu'elle soit malade (542). Il me semble que vous êtes fâché (543, a). Il me semble qu'il est fort savant. Il lui semble qu'elle est très jolie. Il paraît qu'il est honnête homme (543, b). Il paraît qu'elle est surprise (surprendre). Il paraît qu'il est fâché. Il est vrai que je lui ai parlé (543, b). Il est vrai qu'il l'a vue. Il est vrai qu'elle lui a écrit. Il est vrai que mon père le connaît. Il est certain qu'il est mort (543, b). Il est certain qu'il ne le connaît pas. Il est sûr qu'il lui a dit cette nouvelle. Il est sûr qu'il lui a écrit. Il est sûr qu'il sait (savoir) sa legon. Il ne paraît pas que vous le connaissiez (542). Il ne paraît pas qu'elle soit fàchée. Il n'est pas vrai que je lui aie parlé (542). Il n'est pas vrai qu'elle lui ait écrit. Il n'est pas certain qu'il soit mort. Il n'est pas sûr qu'il lui ait dit cette nouvelle. Donnez-moi un mouchoir qui soit blanc (544). Je cherche un domestique à qui je puisse (pouvoir) me fier (544). Il cherche une femme qui soit riche. Est-il sûr qu'il vienne aujourd'hui (542)? C'est la plus belle demoiselle que vous ayez jamais vue (545). Ce sont les plus douces poires que j'aie jamais mangées. C'est le meilleur homme que je connaisse (connaître). Voilà le seul chapeau que j'aie (546). Vous êtes le premier qui me l'ait dit. Y a-t-il aucun qui puisse me blâmer (546)? Y a-t-il aucun qui l'ait vu? Quelque riche qu'il soit il n'est pas avare (547). Quelque riches que vous les ayez vus, ils sont à présent fort pauvres. Quelques amis qu'il ait il ne réussira jamais. Envoyez-moi des nouvelles, quelles qu'elles soient. Quelles que soient ses sœurs elles ne sont pas si aimables qu'elle. Quoi qu'il puisse arriver, il est toujours le même. Au cas qu'il vienne (548) et qu'il (549) demande des nouvelles de mon frère, dites-lui qu'il arrivera dans huit jours. Afin que vous soyez content et que vous n'ayez pas sujet de vous plaindre de moi, je vous donnerai plus que je ne vous (590) ai promis (promettre). Bien qu'il me l'ait dit et que son frère me l'ait confirmé, je n'en crois rien. Si vous y alliez et que vous lui parlassiez (549) vous lui feriez (faire) plaisir. Si vous étudiez et que vous preniez (prendre) de la peine (pains) vous apprendrez le français en peu de temps.

944. Translate into French.

What do you wish me to do (541)? I wish you to learn your lesson (apprendre). Do you wish me to go to school? No, I wish you to write a letter to the daughter of the judge (541). What does he desire (541) me to do? He desires you to do your duty. I doubt whether (que) he will write to you (541). Have you ever doubted that he would give you his house (541, 592)? Will you permit me to go (that I may go) to

the theatre? Do they think that I have written the letter (542)? You must talk to him of this affair (543). It is right that I buy a new coat (543). Is it unjust that he be punished (542)? It is necessary that he go there. It appears that you know him (543, b). It seems that she is angry (543). It seems that you know him. It does not seem as if she is sick (that she is, etc.). It seems to me that you are angry (543, a). It seems to me that he is very learned. It seems to him that she is very pretty. It appears that she is blind (aveugle). It is true that I have spoken to him (543, b). It is true that he has seen her. It is true that she has written to him. It is true that my brother is acquainted-with him. It is certain (543, b) that he is dead. It is sure that he has told her this news. It is sure that he has written to her. Is it sure that she knows her lesson (542)? It does not appear that you know him (542). It does not appear that she is angry (542). It is not true that I have spoken to her. It is not certain that she is dead. I fear that my father is dead (541, Rem.). I doubt whether (que) you are (a) Frenchman (541). I seek a servant in whom I can confide (544). He is looking for a woman who is rich (544). Is it sure that he will come to-day (542)? You are the most learned man whom I am acquainted-with (connaître) (545). I do not know any one who is as happy as you (546). These are the best apples (545) that I have eaten this season. You are the first friend whom I have met in this city (546). My son is the only (one) on whom I can (pouvoir) rely (compter). Whatever riches he possesses (ait) he is not avaricious (547). Send me tidings (des nouvelles, fem.), whatever they may be. In case that he comes, (548) and asks (et qu'il demande, 549) for news of my brother, tell him that he will arrive in eight days. Unless you come (548, with ne) with me, I will not go.

# PART FIFTH. FRENCH READING LESSONS.

#### SECTION FIRST.

In this section all verbs are printed in *italics*; such as are irregular will either be indicated by a reference to the conjugation of the verb, or the infinitive will be given in a parenthesis, and the verb must be sought in the list. (See page 167 and following.)

## I. MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES.

L'honneur¹ et la vertu¹ sont estimés² partout. La personne de Fénelon était chère³ même⁴ aux ennemis de son pays. Le désir de paraître⁵ habile empêche⁵ souvent² de le³ devenir.⁵ Il faut¹o (falloir) s'accoutumer¹¹ à supporter les outrages de la fortune.¹ Après avoir⁵ longtemps² souffert (souffrir) les maux¹² de la¹ guerre, on¹³ sent (sentir) doublement¹⁴ le bonheur et le¹⁵ prix de la¹ paix. La¹ vieillesse est pour le sage¹⁶ un port tranquille¹² où¹⁶ il se trouve¹⁰ à l'abri²o des orages¹ et des périls.¹ Le¹ mépris est un puissant remède contre le poison de l'orgueil.¹ L'homme est placé²¹ libre entre le vice¹ et la¹ vertu. Dieu dispense les biens²² et les maux²² selon²³ la

I. <sup>1</sup> See 431.—<sup>2</sup> See 467.—<sup>3</sup> See 465, 116, a.—<sup>4</sup> See 219, b.—<sup>5</sup> See 510, 595.—<sup>6</sup> See 552, 498.—<sup>7</sup> See 593.—<sup>6</sup> See 491.—<sup>9</sup> See 388, 595.—<sup>10</sup> See 308.—<sup>11</sup> See 553, "to accustom one's self."—<sup>13</sup> See 104, "evils."—<sup>13</sup> See 207.—<sup>14</sup> See 393.—<sup>15</sup> See 443.—<sup>15</sup> See 124.—<sup>17</sup> See 473.—<sup>16</sup> See 176.—<sup>19</sup> See 295, here—il est.—<sup>20</sup> See 403.—<sup>21</sup> See 287.—<sup>22</sup> Translate "good and evil,"—<sup>23</sup> See 402.

force ou la faiblesse des hommes. La marche du¹ temps est terrible, car elle²⁴ est irrévocable et sans repos; mais elle²⁴ est lente,³ égale³ et mesurée.—Tout²⁵ le temps de cette²⁶ vie n'est qu'une²⊓ course rapide¹⊓ vers la¹ mort. L'homme le²⁷ plus heureux ne saurait²⁷ (savoir) se passer³⁰ d'un ami. Depuis l'invention de la¹ poudre, les batailles sont moins sanglantes³¹ qu'elles ne³² l'étaient³³ auparavant. Celui qui³⁴ ment (mentir), fait (faire) mal; celui qui³⁴ calomnie, fait³⁵ encore pis.³⁶ Les¹ plaisirs sont des³⊓ fleurs semées³⊓ parmi les ronces de la¹ vie. Les grandes³ découvertes immortalisent³⁰ ceux qui³⁴ les ont faites,⁴⁰ et ceux qui³⁴ les ont perfectionnées.⁴⁰

# II. MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES—(continued).

Quelqu'un<sup>1</sup> demandant<sup>2</sup> à Diogène comment on<sup>3</sup> pouvait<sup>4</sup> (pouvoir) se venger<sup>5</sup> de ses ennemis, celui-ci<sup>6</sup> répondit: En<sup>7</sup> devenant (devenir) homme<sup>8</sup> de bien.<sup>9</sup>

On augmente son bonheur en' le partageant<sup>10</sup> avec un ami. C'est<sup>11</sup> en' haïssant le vice que nous nous fortifions<sup>12</sup> dans l'amour de la vertu. Employez bien le temps de votre jeunesse, pour que<sup>14</sup> vous puissiez<sup>15</sup> (pouvoir) un jour<sup>16</sup> remplir dignement<sup>13</sup> les devoirs de votre état. Fuyez (fuir) les méchants<sup>17</sup> de peur<sup>14</sup> qu'ils ne<sup>18</sup> vous entraînent<sup>15</sup> dans leurs vices. Avant que<sup>14</sup> le papier fût<sup>15</sup> (être) inventé, on écrivait<sup>19</sup> (écrire) sur des<sup>20</sup> écorces d'arbres et sur<sup>21</sup> des<sup>20</sup> peaux. Celui qui<sup>22</sup> se souvient<sup>23</sup>

<sup>24</sup> See 152, elle, "it," here refers to marche, which is fem.—<sup>25</sup> See 224, c.—<sup>25</sup> See 195.—<sup>27</sup> See 589, "is but a."—<sup>26</sup> See 484.—<sup>29</sup> See 340, a, 587.—<sup>30</sup> See 578.—<sup>31</sup> See 122.—<sup>32</sup> See 590.—<sup>33</sup> See 491.—<sup>34</sup> See 198.—<sup>35</sup> See 356.—<sup>35</sup> See 396.—<sup>37</sup> See 85.—<sup>38</sup> Sce 517.—<sup>39</sup> See 498.—<sup>40</sup> See 520, past part. fem. pl.

II. ¹ See 209.—² See 561.—³ See 207.—⁴ See 919, a.—⁵ See 295.—
6 See 200, a.—⁻ See 515.—6 See 447.—6 "An honest man."—¹0 See 262.
—¹¹ See 203.—¹² See 295.—¹³ See 593.—¹⁴ See 418, b.—¹⁵ See 548,
Remark.—¹⁶ Un jour, "some day," "one day."—¹⁻ See 124.—¹⁶ See 591.—¹⁰ See 528.—²⁰ See 85.—²¹ See 623.—²² See 198.—²³ See 560.

(se souvenir) des bienfaits qu'il a reçus,<sup>24</sup> prouve qu'il en<sup>25</sup> est digne. Pour<sup>26</sup> nous consoler<sup>27</sup> des malheurs de la vie, Dieu nous a donné la vertu et l'amitié. Le pauvre<sup>17</sup> jouit<sup>28</sup> souvent<sup>13</sup> mieux du<sup>28</sup> rosier de sa fenêtre que le riche<sup>17</sup> de<sup>28</sup> ses vastes jardins.

#### III. ON A VOYAGE.

Nous voici1 en pleine2 mer. Comment trouvez-vous le mouvement du bateau à vapeur?3—Je ne l'aime point4 du tout, il me fait malade.—Allez en bas. 6-Non, je ne veux (vouloir) pas descendre, il me faut' (falloir) de l'air frais.8-Avez-vous jamais été en Europe?-Non, c'est mon premier voyage.—Je n'ai jamais été malade.—Combien de fois avez-vous traversé la mer?-Je l'ai déjà traversée<sup>9</sup> vingt fois; vous savez que je suis marchand<sup>10</sup> en gros,11 et que je vais (aller) à Paris ou à Lyon deux fois12 par an13 pour y acheter des marchandises. - Vouezvous ces poissons-là; comment les appelle-t14-on? Ce15 sont des16 marsouins.—Quelquefois on voit (voir) des baleines par ici.6-Le vapeur marche vite, bien vite à présent, et il fait17 du vent.—Dans deux jours nous serons au18 Havre.—Eh bien, je m'en vais19 descendre, je me sens (sentir) un peu fatigué.

#### IV. ON LANDING IN EUROPE.

Levez-vous, mon ami, il<sup>1</sup> est tard et nous sommes déjà arrivés<sup>2</sup> au port.—Comment! que dites<sup>3</sup>-vous! Est-ce

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> See 520.—<sup>25</sup> See 179, en, "of them."—<sup>26</sup> See 555.—<sup>27</sup> Nous consoler de, "to console us for."—<sup>28</sup> See 560.

III. ¹ See 622\*.—² See 116, en pleine mer, "on the open sea."—³ See 459:—⁴ See 255, point du tout, "not at all."—⁵ See 356.—⁵ See 594.— 
See 310.— ⁵ See 473, 88.— ° See 520.— ¹° See 447.— ¹¹ En gros, "wholesale."—¹² See 485, d.—¹³ See 448, a.—¹⁴ See 269.—¹⁵ See 203.— ¹⁵ See 447, a.—¹² See 569, a, il fait du vent, "it is windy," "it blows."—¹⁵ See 439, a.—¹² See 314.

IV. 1 See 806.—2 See 292, b, 293.—3 See 853.

que4 nous sommes au Havre?-Assurément, nous y5 sommes, et il faudra<sup>6</sup> débarquer sur-le-champ.<sup>7</sup> — Ôtez votre passeport pour le faire voir8 en entrant dans la douane.—Le voici9 tout prêt.—Voilà les officiers de la douane.—Messieurs, je vous prie de faire examiner mon bagage.—Oui, oui, à votre tour.—Mais il faut que je parte<sup>12</sup> pour Paris à midi et demi. 13—Il vous faudra<sup>6</sup> attendre jusqu'à deux heures14 de l'après-midi. - Parbleu! Il y a beaucoup de formalités à 15 remplir dans ce pays-ci.—A quel hôtel vous rendrez-vous?—Je loge ordinairement à l'hôtel de l'Europe.—Allons faire<sup>16</sup> un petit tour de promenade.—Eh bien! voyez-vous cet édifice-là?—Oui, monsieur, qu'est-ce que c'est? 17—C'est le musée, et la statue que vous voyez sur le devant est celle<sup>18</sup> de Bernardin de Saint Pierre, auteur<sup>19</sup> de la charmante histoire de Paul et Virginie. Entrons dans les beaux jardins de l'hôtel de ville, pour nous rafraichir,20 ensuite nous reviendrons (revenir) à l'hôtel.

### V. ON LANGUAGES.

Parlez-vous français, monsieur?—Oui, monsieur, je suis Français.¹—Parlez-vous les langues modernes?—Je parle ce ²qu'on nomme ordinairement les langues modernes, c'est-à-dire,³ l'allemand,⁴ le français, l'espagnol, l'italien, l'anglais et le portugais.—Laquelle⁵ de toutes ces langues comprenez⁵-vous le mieux? —Je comprends⁵ le français⁴ mieux que l'allemand et l'espagnol mieux que l'italien.—Laquelle⁵ des langues européennes⁵ est la⁵ plus facile?—

<sup>\*</sup> See 253.—\* See 184.—\* See 334.—7 See 594.—\* See 569, d.—

\* See 622\*.—1° See 552.—11 See 569, b.—12 See 888, 543.—13 À midi
et demi, "at half past twelve."—14 "Two o'clock."—15 See 290.—

16 Faire, etc, "let us go and take a short walk."—17 "What is it?"—

18 See 199, a.—19 See 440.—20 See 295.

V. ¹ See 447.—² See 202.—³ Cest-à-dire, "that is to say," "i.e."
—⁴ The article may be employed or omitted in such cases.—⁵ See
190.—⁴ From comprendre, see prendre.—' See 396.—⁵ See 117.—

¹ Understand langue, which is fem.

L'espagnol et le hollandais 10 sont des langues très faciles 11 à apprendre.—Lesquelles 12 sont les plus difficiles ?—Je ne puis 13 vous le dire au juste, 14—le hongrois 10 et le polonais sont très difficiles, au contraire, le suédois et le danois sont extrêmement faciles.—Quelle langue est la plus utile?—C'est le français, parce que l'on 15 s'en sert 16 partout en Europe.—Je suis bien aise de l'entendre, parce que je l'apprends 17 à présent.—Vous devez apprendre aussi l'allemand.—Pourquoi?—Parce qu'il est la langue littéraire du monde entier.—Je ne savais 18 pas cela.

#### VI. ON THE RAILWAY.

A. Mille pardons, 1 mesdames, 2 de 3 vous déranger; mais le conducteur me dit (dire) 4 d'entrer dans ce coupé. B. Entrez, monsieur, il y a 5 encore de la 6 place; nous vous prierons 7 seulement de 4 ne pas 8 fumer. A. Soyez sans inquiétude, madame, je ne fume jamais. C. Monsieur ne fume 9 jamais? C'est bien rare en Allemagne. B. C'est une grande économie pour monsieur 10 et un grand agrément pour les dames qui voyagent avec lui. 11 A. Voilà le train qui part; 12 il paraît qu'on ne s'arrête que 13 fort peu 14 aux stations. D. Oui, monsieur; c'est un convoi de grande vitesse. A. Pouvez 15-vous (pouvoir) me dire, monsieur, en combien 16 de temps ce train fait (faire) le trajet de Berlin à Cologne? D. En treize heures 3 peu près: nous sommes partis 17 de Berlin à six heures

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> See 41, 63.—<sup>11</sup> See 480.—<sup>12</sup> "Which ones?"—<sup>13</sup> See 339, 587. —<sup>14</sup> Au juste, "precisely," "exactly."—<sup>18</sup> See 207, a.—<sup>16</sup> See 329, 329, a.—<sup>17</sup> From apprendre, "I am learning."—<sup>18</sup> See 340.

VI. ¹ Understand "je vous demande."—³ See 464.—³ De, "for."—
⁴ See 552.—⁵ See 303.—⁴ See 85.—¹ Future.—⁵ See 278.—³ Vous ne
fumez jamais would be rude in French; "you never smoke, sir ?"—
¹¹ Instead of "pour vous, monsieur."—¹¹ Equals "vous."—¹² "The
train moves off," literally, "there is the train which goes."—¹³ See 589.
—¹⁴ Fort peu, "a very short time."—¹⁵ See 919.—¹⁵ See 895.—¹¹ See
292, b.

et demie<sup>18</sup> du soir, et nous arriverons<sup>7</sup> à Cologne, au plutôt à Deutz, à huit heures du matin. C. En vérité? mais<sup>19</sup> c'est superbe: parcourir une distance de 84 milles en 13 heures! D. Si l'on<sup>20</sup> tient (tenir) compte<sup>21</sup> du temps qu'on perd aux stations, c'est beaucoup plus de<sup>22</sup> 6 milles allemands par<sup>23</sup> heure. B. Combien<sup>16</sup> de temps, messieurs,<sup>2</sup> fallait-il (falloir) à peu près<sup>24</sup> pour faire le voyage de Berlin à Cologne, il y a<sup>25</sup> cinquante à<sup>26</sup> soixante ans? A. Huit à<sup>26</sup> dix jours, madame, et même<sup>27</sup> davantage dans la saison où<sup>28</sup> les chemins étaient mauvais.

#### VII. THE LETTER.

Charles. Quelle heure est-il donc maintenant, ma sœur?

Louise. Il est bientôt une heure.1

- C. Déjà si tard! Je croyais³ qu'il n'était pas encore midi.
  - L. Ah! par exemple,4 tu5 t'es6 joliment trompé.7
  - C. J'ai encore une lettre à écrire avant dîner.
  - L. À qui donc veux8-tu écrire?
- C. Tu sais bien que papa m'a dit de prévenir notre maître d'anglais que demain nous ne pourrions pas prendre la leçon.
- L. Comment! tu as oublié cela? Écris<sup>12</sup> bien vite; si la lettre n'est pas à la petite poste<sup>13</sup> avant deux heures, il<sup>14</sup> ne l'aura pas ce soir.
- <sup>18</sup> See 469.—<sup>19</sup> "Why, that is," etc.—<sup>20</sup> See 207, a.—<sup>21</sup> Tient compte, "takes account of," i. e., "takes into the account."—<sup>22</sup> See 184.—<sup>23</sup> See 448, a.—<sup>24</sup> À peu près, "nearly," "about," qualifies combien de.—<sup>25</sup> See 649.—<sup>26</sup> À, we say "or" in like cases.—<sup>27</sup> See 219, b.—<sup>28</sup> See 176.
- VII. ¹ See 486.—² Donc, "pray," "say."—³ See 351.—⁴ Par exemple! "bless me!"—⁵ See 489.—⁵ See 296.—7 "You have made a pretty mistake."—⁵ See 343.—° See 340.—¹° See 552.—¹¹ See 339.
  ¹² See 355.—¹³ Petite poste, "penny post."—¹⁴ II, i. e., the Maitre d'anglais.

- C. Pourrais<sup>15</sup>-tu me prêter une feuille de papier<sup>16</sup> à lettre, ma sœur?
  - tre, ma sœur? L. Volontiers; en¹¹ voilà¹8 une.¹9 As-tu des plumes?
- C. Je crois (croire) que oui;  $^{20}$  mais ce ne  $sont^{21}$  que  $^{22}$  des plumes d'oie.  $^{23}$
- L. Voici<sup>18</sup> une plume métallique toute neuve,<sup>24</sup> et mon meilleur porte-plume.
- C. Je te remercie bien; maintenant laisse-moi, sans cela<sup>25</sup> je m'embrouille,<sup>26</sup> et j'écris<sup>26</sup> des sottises.—Voilà qui<sup>27</sup> est fini.
  - L. Lis-moi (lire) vite ce que tu as écrit (écrire).
  - C. Ce ne sont que21 quatre lignes:

Monsieur,—Comme nous faisons<sup>26</sup> (faire) demain une partie<sup>28</sup> de campagne, papa vous prie de<sup>29</sup> ne pas<sup>30</sup> venir pour notre leçon d'<sup>31</sup>anglais; mais nous aurons l'honneur de<sup>32</sup> vous attendre mardi prochain à l'heure ordinaire.

Je suis avec respect, monsieur,

Votre élève,

CHARLES.

Je ne sais (savoir) si j'ai des pains à cacheter33 à présent.

- L. Tiens,<sup>34</sup> voilà<sup>18</sup> de la cire d'Espagne;<sup>35</sup> je vais<sup>36</sup> allumer la bougie; cherche ton cachet pendant ce temps-là.
- C. Que<sup>37</sup> je suis étourdi! j'ai oublié de<sup>32</sup> dater ma lettre. Quel quantième<sup>38</sup> avons-nous?
- L. Attends; c'était lundi le huit,39 mardi le neuf,39 mercredi le dix,39 c'est aujourd'hui le onze.40
- 15 See 339; "could you?"—16 "Letter paper," see 459.—17 See 179.—18 See 622\*.—19 Une agrees in gender with feuille.—20 Que is here superfluous, "I think so."—21 See 202, "they are only."—22 See 589.—23 Plumes d'oie, "quills" or "quill pens."—24 See 118.—25 "Otherwise."—26 See 526.—27 Voilà qui, "there it is," like Latin "ecce quod."—28 Faire une partie de campagne, "to take an excursion into the country."—29 See 552.—30 See 278.—31 d', "in."—32 De, "to."—32 Literally "loaves for sealing"="wafers."—34 "Hold."—35 "Wax."—36 See 312.—37 See 422.—38 "What day of the month."—39 See 136, c.—40 See 63, d.

- C. Bien, je te remercie. C'est plié; maintenant, l'adresse. C'est qa, 41 cachetons notre lettre.
  - L. Prends42 garde d'effacer l'adresse.
- C. N'aie pas peur, 43 j'ai mis du papier brouillard dessous. Bien, à présent donne-moi ma casquette.
  - L. La voici.18
- C. Je vais<sup>36</sup> courir bien vite à la poste, je crains<sup>44</sup> qu'il ne<sup>45</sup> soit trop tard.
- L. Il n'est qu'une heure<sup>1</sup> et demie.<sup>46</sup> Ne marche pas trop vite, tu arriveras<sup>47</sup> encore à temps.<sup>48</sup>

#### VIII. THE TRAVELER AND THE PARISIAN.

Le Voyageur. Pardon, monsieur, auriez-vous la bonté de m'indiquer la rue d'Antin?

Le Parisien. Très volontiers, monsieur; venez<sup>1</sup> avec moi, et vous y<sup>2</sup> serez dans un quart d'heure.

- V. Je vous serai bien obligé.
- P. Vous n'avez jamais été à Paris, monsieur.
- V. Non, monsieur, j'y² suis pour la première³ fois. J'arrive à l'instant⁴ par le chemin de fer,⁵ et je veux⁵ aller à pied¹ de l'embarcadère jusqu'à⁵ l'hôtel qu'un de mes amis m'a recommandé.
  - P. Quel est cet9 hôtel?
- V. L'hôtel des États-Unis, rue d'Antin. Ce sont<sup>10</sup> certainement<sup>11</sup> les boulevards que nous traversons maintenant?
- P. Oui, monsieur; on nomme boulevard des Italiens la partie où nous nous trouvons<sup>12</sup> à présent.

<sup>41</sup> C'est ça, "there it is."—42 Prends garde de, "be careful not to."—42 See 574.—44 See 348.—45 See 591, 541; 541, Remark.—46 See 469.
47 Future.—48 À temps, "in time."

VIII. ¹ See 331.—² See 184.—³ See 136.—⁴ "This moment."—
⁵ See 107.—⁵ See 343.—² Aller à pied, "to go on foot," "to walk."—
⁵ See 404.—° See 194.—¹° "These are."—¹¹ See 393, c.—¹² Equals

<sup>&</sup>quot;nous sommes."

- V. Quelle<sup>13</sup> rue magnifique, quels<sup>14</sup> beaux magasins, et quelles<sup>14</sup> superbes glaces! Et quel<sup>14</sup> bruit dans les rues de Paris! Les Parisiens doivent<sup>15</sup> (devoir) avoir un nombre prodigieux de voitures, je n'en ai jamais vu<sup>16</sup> autant qu'ici.
- P. S'il<sup>17</sup> n'y avait<sup>18</sup> pas d'<sup>19</sup>indiscrétion à vous adresser cette question, je vous demanderais, monsieur, si<sup>20</sup> vous êtes<sup>21</sup> étranger?
- V. Oui, monsieur; je ne suis pas Français,<sup>21</sup> je suis Américain.<sup>21</sup>
- P. Vraiment? Pour un Américain vous parlez très bien<sup>22</sup> français.
- V. Pourquoi dites-vous (dire) pour un Américain? est-ce que<sup>23</sup> mes compatriotes parlent ordinairement<sup>22</sup> plus mal<sup>24</sup> votre langue que d'autres étrangers?
- P. Non pas,<sup>25</sup> monsieur; ils ont seulement certaines difficultés de prononciation qu'on ne trouve pas chez<sup>26</sup> d'autres nations. Mais sans vous flatter, monsieur, votre prononciation n'a pas ces défauts; vous articulez tres bien<sup>22</sup> les voyelles, et vous distinguez parfaitement<sup>22</sup> les différentes consonnes, qu'on ne doit<sup>15</sup> pas confondre en français, comme cela se fait<sup>27</sup> (faire) dans quelques pays de l'Angleterre.
  - V. Avez-vous été en Amérique, monsieur?
  - P. Oui, monsieur; j'y ai été deux fois,<sup>28</sup> mais je n'ai jamais séjourné plus de<sup>29</sup> cinq à six jours dans la même<sup>30</sup> ville.
    - V. Savez-vous (savoir) l'anglais, monsieur?
    - P. Je le parle très peu et très mal, mais assez pour<sup>31</sup>

<sup>13</sup> See 448.—14 See 189.—15 See 267.—16 See 520, b.—17 See 63, c.—18 See 303.—19 See 397.—20 See 629.—21 See 447.—22 See 593.
—13 See 272.—24 "Worse."—25 Non pas, an emphatic negation, "no," "not at all."—26 Chez means here "among."—27 See fait, "is done;" literally "does itself;" see 289.—28 See 485, d.—29 See 134.—30 See 219.—31 See 555.

me tirer d'affaire,<sup>32</sup> quand je suis avec des Américains qui ne parlent que leur langue.

V. Aviez-vous appris (apprendre) notre langue avant<sup>33</sup> d'aller en Amérique?

P. J'avais pris à Paris, pendant quelques mois, les leçons d'un maître d'anglais. Mais voici, monsieur, l'hôtel que vous cherchiez; j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.<sup>34</sup>

V. Monsieur, je vous remercie beaucoup de<sup>35</sup> votre bonté.

#### IX. HENRY IV. AND THE PEASANT.

C'était en 1600; Henri IV, après avoir chassé<sup>1</sup> aux environs<sup>2</sup> de son château de Nérac, revenait<sup>3</sup> (revenir) à sa demeure royale, fatiqué et tourmenté <sup>4</sup>d'une soif ardente. Une chaumière s'offre (offrir) à sa vue, il s'en approche<sup>5</sup> et voit (voir) un paysan qui s'occupe dans son jardin, à<sup>6</sup> cueillir des pêches.—Tu as là de très beaux fruits, mon brave!<sup>7</sup> lui dit<sup>8</sup>-il, je t'assure que j'en mangerais bien<sup>9</sup> un avec plaisir.

Le paysan choisit aussitôt les plus belles 10 pêches et les présente au monarque. Le prince, après s'être<sup>11</sup> rafraîchi, lui dit (dire): Grand merci, 12 mon ami; apporte-moi demain au château de Nérac une corbeille de tes pêches, qui sont excellentes.—Sire, répond le paysan, je n'y 13 manquerai pas.

Le lendemain, le villageois se met14 (mettre) en route,

<sup>32</sup> An idiomatic expression, "to serve my turn," lit. "to draw me out of a scrape."—<sup>33</sup> See 418, c.—<sup>24</sup> "To wish you a good day."—<sup>35</sup> De, "for."

IX. 1 "Been on a hunt."—2 "In the neighborhood of."—3 "Was returning."—4 D', "with" or "by."—6 See 560, "he draws near to it."—6 See 553, "in."—7 "My good friend."—8 See 353.—9 Bien, "certainly;" "I should certainly take pleasure in eating one."—10 See 121.—11 See 296.—12 "Many thanks."—12 Y, "to it;" "I shall not fail to do so."—14 Se met en r., "sets out."

chargé d'une corbeille remplie<sup>15</sup> des plus beaux fruits, qu'il a arrangés<sup>16</sup> avec goût et entourés<sup>16</sup> de quelques fleurs. Il est bientôt<sup>17</sup> arrivé; mais quel est son étonnement lorsque le concierge du château l'empêche<sup>18</sup> d'entrer et le repousse durement.

Le pauvre homme parle en vain de l'ordre du roi.— Chansons! lui répond le cerbère, 19 on n'entre pas. 20 Alors le paysan se met à 21 raconter au concierge tout ce qui s'est passé 11 la veille, 22 entre le prince et lui.

—A<sup>23</sup> d'autres! s'écrie le gardien de la porte du roi, à<sup>23</sup> d'autres! nous ne sommes pas si crédules.

En vain le villageois répète<sup>24</sup>-t-il dix fois<sup>25</sup> son récit, dont<sup>26</sup> il atteste la vérité en invoquant<sup>27</sup> tous les saints, il reste à la porte. Enfin le cerbère<sup>19</sup> de la demeure royale lui dit:<sup>8</sup> Si tu me promets<sup>28</sup> la moitié de ce que le roi te donnera pour tes fruits, je te laisserai<sup>29</sup> entrer.

D'abord le paysan repousse cette proposition avec indignation, mais voyant qu'il n'y a pas d'autre moyen d'entrer, il accepte les dures conditions qu'on lui fait.<sup>30</sup> Il parvient (parvenir) enfin jusque<sup>31</sup> devant le roi.

—Ah! te voilà,<sup>32</sup> mon brave,<sup>7</sup> lui *dit*<sup>8</sup> Henri. Bien, je suis content<sup>33</sup> de ton zèle et je vais te récompenser.

Aussitôt il met (mettre) dans la main du paysan quelques pièces d'or. Celui-ci<sup>34</sup> les examine en souriant<sup>35</sup>

<sup>15</sup> See 517.—16 See 520.—17 See 593.—18 See 552, "prevents him from."—19 Cerbère, an epithet applied to the porter, in allusion to the three-headed monster of fable, who guarded the entrance to the lower world.—20 Familiar style for "tu n'entreras pas."—21 "Begins to;" see 639, 926, a.—22 "The evening before."—33 Understand contez cela="tell that," etc.—24 The verb may assume the interrogative form, even in affirmative locutions, when the sentence is introduced by an adverb or an adverbial phrase.—25 "Again and again."—26 See 172, "of which."—27 See 515.—28 From promettre; see 526.—29 See 554.—30 "Which are imposed upon him," lit., "which one makes to him."—31 "To before the king," i.e., "to the royal presence."—22 See 622.—33 See 479.—34 See 200, a.—35 See 515, "smiling," from "sourire."

d'un air embarrassé.—Est-ce que tu n'es pas<sup>36</sup> content? lui dit le roi.—Bien au contraire, Sire. . . . Seulement, si tout était pour moi. . . —Mais, c'est bien<sup>9</sup> à toi seul que j'entends donner ces pièces d'or.—Il faut pourtant que j'en remette<sup>37</sup> (remettre) la moitié au concierge de Votre Majesté.

Le roi demande l'explication de ces paroles. Après quelques hésitations le paysan lui fait<sup>38</sup> un récit fidèle de ce qui s'est passé<sup>11</sup> à la porte du château.—Comment! mon concierge veut (vouloir) partager avec toi? Eh bien! garde<sup>39</sup> l'or que je te donne, tu vas<sup>40</sup> lui faire part<sup>41</sup> d'une tout autre récompense. Prends (prendre) ce bâton, c'est avec cette monnaie que tu le paieras,<sup>42</sup> je te le permets (permettre), je te l'ordonne même. Ne va<sup>43</sup> (aller) cependant pas le frapper trop fort.

Cette dernière recommandation du bon monarque n'était pas inutile; la main démangeait<sup>44</sup> bien fort au paysan. Il fait sa révérence au roi, cache le bâton du mieux qu'il<sup>45</sup> peut (pouvoir), traverse la cour du château et arrive à la porte de la grille. Le concierge l'y attendait déjà avec impatience.

—Eh bien! lui crie-t-il, le roi46 a-t-il été généreux?— Le plus généreux du monde, 47 je vais (aller) te faire ta part. 48 Le concierge tend (tendre) sa main, le paysan la saisit avec force et administre au dos du cerbère une volée de coups de bâton. Le malheureux concierge appelle de toutes ses forces 49 au secours; la garde accourt

35 See 253.—37 See 543.—38 Fait means here "gives."—39 Garde is in imperative mood, "keep."—40 See 312.—41 Faire part à—de, means "to share something with some one;" translate from tu vas, etc., "go and give him his share in quite a different reward."—42 See 263.—43 See 513.—44 This whole phrase is idiomatic; translate "the peasant was eager to obey;" literally, "the hand of (to) the peasant itched exceedingly (for the work)."—45 Du mieux, etc., "as well as can."—46 See 274.—47 Translate whole phrase "extremely so."—48 Te faire, etc., "to give you your share."—49 De toutes, etc., "with all his might."

(accourir), et on allait arrêter le paysan qui était loin d'être fatigué, lorsque tout à coup<sup>50</sup> Henri IV paraît (paraître).

—Laissez ce brave homme en paix, dit-il aux soldats, il n'a agi que<sup>51</sup> d'après mes ordres. Puis, s'adressant au concierge: Cette fois, maître coquin, tu en es quitte<sup>52</sup> pour quelques bons coups de bâton. Si tu t'avises<sup>53</sup> encore une fois<sup>54</sup> de rançonner mes sujets à la porte de mon château, je te chasserai sans pitié.

#### X. THE ARAB AND HIS HORSE.

Les Arabes étendent leur humanité jusqu'à leurs che vaux; jamais1 ils ne les frappent. Ils les dressent à force de<sup>2</sup> caresses, et ils les rendent si dociles qu'il n'y en a point<sup>3</sup> dans le monde qui leur soient<sup>4</sup> comparables en beauté et en bonté. Ils ne les attachent point dans leur camp; ils les laissent errer en paissant<sup>5</sup> aux environs, d'où ils accourent (accourir) à la voix de leurs maîtres. Ces animaux dociles viennent (venir) la nuit<sup>6</sup> se coucher<sup>7</sup> dans leurs tentes, au milieu des enfants, sans jamais les blesser. Si un cavalier tombe dans une course, son cheval s'arrête sur-le-champ,8 et reste auprès de lui sans le quitter. Ces peuples sont parvenus (parvenir), par l'influence invincible d'une éducation douce, 10 à faire 11 de leurs chevaux les premiers coursiers de l'univers. On ne peut lire sans attendrissement ce que rapporte12 à ce sujet le vertueux consul d'Hervieux dans son voyage du Liban. Un pauvre Arabe du désert avait pour tout bien13 une

<sup>50 &</sup>quot;Suddenly."—51 "He has only acted in conformity to," etc.—52 Tu en es quitte pour is an idiom: "You have come off with."—53 S'aviser de, "to think to," "to take it in one's head to."—64 Literally, "yet once," i.e., "again," "the second time."

X. <sup>1</sup> See 398.—<sup>2</sup> See 403.—<sup>3</sup> "There are none in," etc.—<sup>6</sup> See 546.

—<sup>6</sup> See 363 and 515.—<sup>6</sup> "At night."—<sup>7</sup> See 513.—<sup>9</sup> See 594.—<sup>9</sup> See 292, b.—<sup>10</sup> See 123.—<sup>11</sup> À faire depends on parvenus, "succeeded in making."—<sup>12</sup> Rapporte: the subject of this verb is consul.—<sup>13</sup> Avait pour tout bien, "was reduced in his fortune to," etc.

magnifique jument: le consul de France<sup>14</sup> à Séyde lui proposa<sup>15</sup> de la lui vendre, dans l'intention de l'envoyer à Louis XIV. L'Arabe pressé par le besoin16 balanca longtemps; enfin il y consentit, et en demanda un prix considérable. Le consul, n'osant de son chef<sup>17</sup> donner une si grosse somme, écrivit (écrire) à Versailles pour en obtenir l'agrément de la cour. Louis XIV donna ordre qu'elle fat18 délivrée. Le consul sur-le-champ8 mande l'Arabe, qui arrive monté sur la belle coursière, et il lui compte l'or qu'il lui 19 avait demandé. L'Arabe, couvert d'une pauvre natte, met<sup>20</sup> pied à terre, regarde l'or; il jette ensuite les yeux sur sa jument, il soupire, et lui dit: "À qui vais-je te livrer? à des Européens qui t'attacheront, qui te battront, qui te rendront malheureuse: reviens (revenir) avec moi, ma belle, ma mignonne, ma gazelle; sois la joie de mes enfants." En disant (dire) ces mots, il sauta dessus<sup>21</sup> et reprit<sup>22</sup> (reprendre) la route du désert. -Bernardin de St. Pierre.

# LITERARY ANECDOTES.

# XI. MOLIÈRE AND HIS GUESTS.

La société habituelle de Monère se composait<sup>1</sup> de Boileau, de<sup>2</sup> La Fontaine, de<sup>2</sup> Racine, du<sup>2</sup> peintre Mignard et de<sup>2</sup> Chapelle, poëte épicurien et joyeux compagnon, qui était le boute-en-train de la bande. On se réunissait<sup>3</sup> chez Boileau à Paris, ou chez Molière, au village d'Au-

<sup>14</sup> See 477.—15 See 552.—16 Par le besoin, "by want."—17 De son chef, "on his own responsibility."—18 See 541.—19 Lui, indirect object of demandé, render, "which he had asked (him)."—20 Met pied à terre, literally, "puts foot on the ground," i. e., "dismounts;" see 360.—21 Dessus, "on her back."—22 Reprit, "retraced his way across the," etc.

XI. 1 See 289, "was made up of."—2 See 623.—3 On se réunissait, etc., "they were accustomed to meet at," etc.

teuil. Molière, si gai, si amusant sur la scène, était en société distrait, rêveur et taciturne; ce qui lui avait fait donner par Boileau le surnom de Contemplateur.

C'est dans une de ces réunions chez Molière, qu'arriva la fameuse aventure connue (connaître) sous le nom de Souper d'Auteuil.5 Un soir que Molière était souffrant, il laissa ses amis à table, et se retira dans sa chambre, en priant<sup>7</sup> Chapelle de le remplacer. Chapelle aimait beaucoup<sup>8</sup> le vin. Il fit si bien les honneurs de la cave, que tous les convives, même le sage Boileau, s'enivrèrent. Au milieu des discussions qui s'engagèrent, quelqu'un vint9 ù citer cette maxime d'un ancien: "Le premier bonheur est de ne point naître, et le second de mourir promptement." Les convives, la tête échauffée<sup>10</sup> par le vin, s'appesantirent à l'envi<sup>11</sup> les uns des autres sur les maux de cette vie. "Nous sommes tous des lâches, s'écria tout à coup Chapelle; que12 ne cessons-nous de murmurer et de vivre? La rivière est à 13 cent pas; allons nous y jeter." Ils applaudissent tous, ils se lèvent de table, ils s'embrassent<sup>14</sup> pour la dernière fois, et ils prennent (prendre) le chemin de 15 la Seine. Molière, averti de cette folie, arrive à la hâte.11 Il vit (voir) qu'ils étaient peu disposés à 16 entendre la voix de la raison. "Comment! mes amis, vous formez n projet le plus courageux, et vous ne voulez pas m'en faire part? Croyez-vous que je méprise<sup>17</sup> moins la vie que vous? Il a raison, <sup>18</sup> dit Chapelle; nous lui faisions 19 tort. Viens, 20 Molière, viens te noyer avec nous.—Un moment, reprit Molière; c'est une

Literally, "which had caused to be given to him by B.," etc., i. e., "which had led B. to give him," etc.—<sup>6</sup> "Auteuil-banquet."—<sup>6</sup> Que, "when."—<sup>7</sup> See 552.—<sup>6</sup> See 593.—<sup>9</sup> Vint à, "chanced to."—<sup>10</sup> La tête fchauffée par, "excited by."—<sup>11</sup> See 594.—<sup>12</sup> See 423, 587.—<sup>13</sup> À cent pas, "hundred yards distant."—<sup>14</sup> See 300.—<sup>15</sup> Chemin de, "road to."—<sup>16</sup> See 480.—<sup>17</sup> See 542.—<sup>18</sup> Il a raison, "he is right;" see 574.—<sup>19</sup> See 450, e.—<sup>20</sup> See 489.

action trop belle pour que nous en perdions<sup>21</sup> le mérite aux yeux du monde. On pourrait dire que nous sommes morts la nuit,<sup>22</sup> après un long souper, comme des désespérés, ou comme des gens ivres. Attendons demain; et au grand jour,<sup>23</sup> bien à jeun,<sup>24</sup> nous viendrons nous jeter dans la rivière devant tout le monde.—Il a raison, s'écria encore Chapelle; oui, messieurs, ne nous noyons que<sup>25</sup> demain; et, en attendant le jour, allons boire le vin qui nous reste." Il est inutile de<sup>26</sup> dire que, le lendemain, nos sombres philosophes ne songèrent plus à<sup>27</sup> mettre en pratique la maxime des anciens sur le mépris de la vie.—ROCHE.

#### XII. GIBBON AND VOLTAIRE.

Gibbon habitait Lausanne en 1776, et travaillait à son grand ouvrage sur la Décadence et la chute de l'empire romain. Il entra en correspondance avec Voltaire sans l'avoir jamais vu. Voltaire, qui avait peu de goût pour lui, se permit (permettre) de lui décocher quelques traits. L'Anglais, pour se venger, fit (faire) une satire où il n'épargna pas les emportements, la malveillance, la jalousie et la vanité du patriarche de Ferney. Celui-ci rétorqua par une caricature de Gibbon, à qui il donnait une taille de nain, une tête énorme, un nez camus, etc., et il osa la lui envoyer. Toute correspondance cessa.

Peu de temps<sup>2</sup> après, Gibbon dit au<sup>3</sup> docteur Tronchin: "Voltaire s'est moqué de moi.<sup>4</sup> On dit qu'il est loin d'être beau; je veux aller le voir." Tronchin, qui s'amusait des faiblesses de ces deux grands hommes, se

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> See 548.—<sup>22</sup> La nuit, "in the zight."—<sup>23</sup> Au grand jour, "in broad day."—<sup>24</sup> Bien à jeun, "on an empty stomach."—<sup>25</sup> Ne—que here signifies "not—until."—<sup>26</sup> See 482.—<sup>27</sup> See 553.

XII. 1 Une taille de nain, "a dwarfish stature."—2 Peu de temps, "a short time."—3 See 434.—4 S'est moqué de moi, "has been holding me up to ridicule."

hôta d'annoncer cette visite à Ferney. Voltaire dit à M<sup>ma</sup> Denis, sa nièce, qui tenait sa maison: "Je suis menacé de la visite d'un Anglais, qui est fort laid; recevez-le bien, car c'est un homme de mérite. Mais je ne veux pas le voir." Là-dessus il s'enferma dans son cabinet. Le lendemain, Gibbon arriva. M<sup>ma</sup> Denis lui fit un accueil<sup>6</sup> fort aimable et lui exprima ses regrets de ce que son oncle ne pouvait pas le voir. "Eh bien! j'attendrai son bon plaisir," répondit Gibbon. Il renvoya la voiture qui l'avait amené, et il resta. La nuit venue, on fut bien obligé de lui donner une chambre. Trois jours se passèrent. Le quatrième, Voltaire impatienté écrivit à Gibbon: "Monsieur, Don Quichotte prenait des auberges pour des châteaux; et vous, u vous prenez mon château pour une auberge."

Gibbon partit, après s'être informé de toutes les habitudes de Voltaire. Il revint de grand matin, 12 quelques semaines après, et il se glissa dans l'écurie sans être aperçu. "Mon ami, dit-il au cocher, je te promets un bon pourboire si tu fais courir 13 dans cette allée le cheval favori de ton maître." Le cocher ne se le fit pas dire 14 deux fois. Il lâcha le cheval, qui se mit à 15 trotter dans le jardin. Voltaire l'entendit de sa bibliothèque, et il accourut (accourir) en robe de chambre et en bonnet de nuit pour l'arrêter. Il avait alors quatre-vingt-deux ans; 16 il était d'une maigreur affreuse; il n'avait ni lèvres, 17 ni dents, ni cheveux. L'Anglais, caché derrière une charmille, put l'examiner à son aise. Quand il s'en

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> "Threatened with."—<sup>6</sup> "Gave him a very cordial reception."—
<sup>7</sup> De ce que, "that."—<sup>6</sup> Venue, "having come."—<sup>9</sup> Bien, "of course."—
<sup>10</sup> "Out of patience."—<sup>11</sup> See 158.—<sup>12</sup> De grand matin, "early in the morning."—<sup>13</sup> Si tu fais courir, "if you will let—run;" see 569, b, and 526.—<sup>14</sup> Ne se le fit, etc., literally, "did not cause it to be said twice," i. c., "did not need a second invitation."—<sup>15</sup> See 639.—<sup>16</sup> Sec 487.—
<sup>17</sup> Sec 627.

fut donné à cœur joie, 18 il battit des mains 19 et lui dit: "Enfin, je vous vois, M. de Voltaire; vous n'êtes pas beau non plus." Voltaire, furieux 21 d'avoir été surpris, rentra dans sa bibliothèque et dit à son secrétaire Wagnière: "Courez après cet Anglais et demandez-lui douze sous pour avoir vu la bête." Wagnière atteignit (atteindre) Gibbon près de la grille et fit sa commission. "C'est juste, dit Gibbon; voilà vingt-quatre sous. Vous direz² à votre maître que j'ai payé pour deux séances; je reviendrai demain."

Voltaire comprit (comprendre) qu'il n'avait pas joué le beau rôle dans cette aventure. "Cet Anglais est plus malin que moi, dit-il; c'est un homme capable de me jouer quelque mauvais tour. Il faut<sup>23</sup> que je fasse ma paix avec lui. Wagnière, allez l'inviter à venir diner demain avec moi." Le lendemain, il l'envoya chercher<sup>24</sup> dans sa voiture; il l'attendit à son arrivée et lui fit l'accueilé le plus gracieux. Gibbon, de son côté, fut fort aimable et se garda bien<sup>25</sup> de faire allusion à ce qui s'était passé la veille. Depuis, nos deux grands hommes ne cessèrent de se voir<sup>26</sup> et de se traiter<sup>26</sup> en<sup>27</sup> amis.—ROCHE.

#### XII. VOLTAIRE AND PIRON.

Ces deux poëtes se voyaient¹ quelquefois au château de Livry. Un matin, Piron trouva Voltaire seul au salon, devant la cheminée, nonchalamment étendu dans un grand fauteuil, les pieds posés sur les chenets. Il s'inclina quatre ou cinq fois, pour donner à entendre qu'il voulait un peu de place au feu.

Voltaire fit un léger salut, mais ne bougea pas. Alors

<sup>18</sup> S'en fut, etc., "had indulged himself to his heart's content."—
19 "He clapped his hands."—20 See 627, a.—21 See 479.—22 See 534, b, 353.—22 See 309.—24 See 910.—25 Se garda bien de, "took good care not to."—26 See 300.—27 En, "as."

XIII. 1 See 300; "met each other."

Piron roule un fauteuil et se fait<sup>2</sup> le plus de place<sup>3</sup> qu'il peut. Voltaire tire sa montre, Piron sa tabatière; le premier prend les pincettes, le second prend du tabac; l'un se mouche, l'autre éternue. Voltaire, visiblement contrarié, se met à bailler avec effort; Piron se met à rire. Voltaire tire de sa poche une croûte de pain et la mange en la faisant craquer sous ses dents; Piron tire de la sienne un flacon de vin et le boit lentement avec un admirable glouglou. Pour le coup,4 M. de Voltaire se fache. "Monsieur, dit-il d'un air de5 grand seigneur, j'entends raillerie tout6 comme un autre; mais votre plaisanterie, si c'en est une,7 passe les bornes.—Monsieur, c'est si peu une plaisanterie que mon flacon est vide.— Monsieur, reprend Voltaire, je sors8 d'une maladie qui m'a laissé un besoin continuel de manger, et je mange. -Mangez, monsieur, mangez, dit Piron; c'est à merveille. Pour moi, je sors9 de Bourgogne, avec un besoin continuel de boire, et je bois."-ROCHE.

# XIV. ANOTHER-VOLTAIRE AND PIRON.

Un autre jour, Voltaire lisait une tragédie, où il y avait quelques vers imités de Corneille et de Racine. Chaque fois que Piron en reconnaissait (reconnaître) un, il faisait une profonde révérence. Voltaire impatienté s'interrompit pour lui en demander la raison: "Allez' toujours, monsieur, ne faites pas attention, répondit Piron: j'ai l'habitude de saluer les gens de ma connaissance."—Id.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Se fait, "makes for himself."—<sup>3</sup> Le plus de place, "as much room as."—<sup>4</sup> Pour le coup, "at this point."—<sup>6</sup> D'un air de, "with the air of a."—<sup>6</sup> Tout comme, etc., "quite as well as."—<sup>7</sup> Si c'en est une, "if it is such."—<sup>8</sup> Je sors, "I am recovering."—<sup>9</sup> Je sors, "I am just from Burgundy" (the wine district).

XIV. 1 Allez toujours, "go on."-2 Ne faites pas attention, "do not mind it."-2 "I am accustomed to."

#### SECTION SECOND.

Throughout this section the most difficult irregular verbs alone will stand in *italics*. The selections will be taken from writers of the current century.

#### XV. THE TWO NEIGHBORS.

Deux hommes étaient voisins, et chacun d'eux avait une femme et plusieurs petits enfants, et son seul travail [était] pour les faire vivre.<sup>1</sup>

Et l'un de ces deux hommes s'inquiétait en lui-même, disant: Si je meurs, ou que<sup>2</sup> je tombe malade, que deviendront<sup>3</sup> ma femme et mes enfants?

Et cette pensée ne le quittait point, et elle rongeait son cœur comme un ver ronge le fruit où il est caché.

Or, bien que la même pensée fût venue\* également à l'autre père, il ne s'y était point arrêté: car, disait-il, Dieu, qui connaît toutes ses créatures et qui veille sur elles, veillera aussi sur moi, et sur ma femme et sur mes enfants.

Et celui-ci vivait tranquille, tandis que le premier ne goûtait pas un instant de repos ni de joie intérieurement.

Un jour qu'il travaillait aux champs, triste et abattu à cause de sa crainte, il vit quelques oiseaux entrer dans un buisson, en sortir, et puis bientôt y revenir encore.

Et s'étant approché il vit deux nids posés côte à côte, et dans chacun plusieurs petits nouvellement éclos et encore sans plumes.

Et quand il fut retourné à son travail, de temps en . temps il levait les yeux et regardait ces oiseaux qui allaient et venaient portant la nourriture à leurs petits.

Or, voilà qu'au moment où l'une des mères rentrait avec sa becquée un vautour la saisit, l'enlève, et la pauvre

XV. 1 "To maintain them."—3 See 549.—3 "What will become of," 188.—4 Fit venue, "had come;" see 548, Rem., 296.

mère, se débattant vivement dans sa serre, jetait des cris perçants. À cette vue, l'homme qui travaillait sentit son âme plus troublée qu'auparavant; car, pensait-il, la mort de la mère, c'est la mort des enfants.

Les miens<sup>9</sup> n'ont que moi non plus: que deviendrontils si je leur manque? Et tout le jour il fut sombre et triste, et la nuit il ne dormit point.

Le lendemain, de retour aux champs, il se dit: Je veux voir les petits de cette pauvre mère; plusieurs sans doute ont péri. Et il s'achemina vers le buisson.

Et regardant, il vit les petits bien portants; pas un<sup>5</sup> ne semblait avoir pâti.

Et ceci l'ayant étonné, il se cacha pour observer ce qui se passerait.

Et après un peu de temps il entendit un léger cri, et il aperçut la seconde mère rapportant en hâte la nourriture qu'elle avait recueillie, et elle la distribua à tous les petits indistinctement, et il y en eut<sup>6</sup> pour tous, et les orphelins ne furent point délaissés dans leur misère.

Et le père, qui s'était défié de la Providence, raconta le soir<sup>8</sup> à l'autre père ce qu'il avait vu.

Et celui-ci lui dit: Pourquoi s'inquiéter? Jamais Dieu n'abandonne les siens. Son amour a des secrets que nous ne connaissons point. Croyons, espérons, aimons, et poursuivons notre route en paix. Si je meurs avant vous, vous serez le père de mes enfants; si vous mourez avant moi je serai le père des vôtres. Et si, l'un et l'autre, nous mourons avant qu'ils soient en âge de pourvoir eux-mêmes à leurs nécessités, ils auront pour père le père qui est dans les cieux.—Lamennais.

 $<sup>^{5}</sup>$  See 220.—  $^{6}$  " There was some,"—  $^{7}$  See 500, b.—  $^{8}$  " In the evening."—  $^{9}$  See 495.

#### XVI. THE EXILE.

Il s'en allait errant sur la terre. Que Dieu guide le pauvre exilé!

J'ai passé à travers les peuples, et ils m'ont regardé, et je les ai regardés, et nous ne nous sommes point reconnus. L'exilé partout est seul.

Lorsque je voyais, au déclin du jour, s'élever du creux d'un vallon la fumée de quelque chaumière, je me disais: Heureux celui qui retrouve le soir le foyer domestique, et s'y assied au milieu des siens! L'exilé partout est seul.

Où vont ces nuages que chasse la tempête? Elle me chasse comme eux, et qu'importe où ? L'exilé partout est seul.

Ces arbres sont beaux, ces fleurs sont belles; mais ce ne sont point les fleurs ni les arbres de mon pays; ils ne me disent rien. L'exilé partout est seul.

Ce ruisseau coule mollement dans la plaine; mais son murmure n'est pas celui <sup>6</sup>qu'entendit mon enfance: il ne rappelle à mon âme aucun souvenir. L'exilé partout est seul.

Ces chants sont doux, mais les tristesses et les joies qu'ils réveillent ne sont ni mes tristesses ni mes joies. L'exilé partout est seul.

On m'a demandé: Pourquoi pleurez-vous? Et quand je l'ai dit, nul n'a pleuré, parce qu'on ne me comprenait point. L'exilé partout est seul.

J'ai vu des vieillards entourés d'enfants comme l'olivier de ses rejetons; mais aucun de ces vieillards ne m'appelait son fils, aucun de ces enfants ne m'appelait son frère. L'exilé partout est seul.

J'ai vu des' jeunes filles sourire, d'un sourire aussi pur

XVI. <sup>1</sup> See 426.— <sup>2</sup> See 495.— <sup>2</sup> "What matters it whither?"— <sup>4</sup> "To myself:"— <sup>5</sup> "At eventide."— <sup>6</sup> Que is object, tempêts subject.— <sup>7</sup> See 88, a.

que la brise du matin, à celui que leur amour s'était choisi pour époux; mais pas une ne m'a souri. L'exilé partout est seul.

J'ai vu des<sup>7</sup> jeunes hommes, poitrine contre poitrine, s'étreindre comme s'ils avaient voulu de deux vies ne faire qu'une vie; mais pas un ne m'a serré la main. L'exilé partout est seul.

Il n'y a d'amis, d'épouses, de pères et de frères que dans la patrie. L'exilé partout est seul.

Pauvre exilé! cesse de gémir, tous sont bannis comme toi; tous voient passer et s'évanouir pères, frères, épouses, amis. La patrie n'est point ici-bas; l'homme vainement l'y cherche; ce qu'il prend pour elle n'est que un gîte d'une nuit.

Il s'en va errant sur la terre. Que Dieu guide le pauvre exilé!—Lamennais.

# XVII. THE POETRY OF LAMARTINE CRITICISED BY DIDOT

Un matin, je cachai sous mon habit le petit manuscrit relié en carten vert; il contenait les poésies, ma dernière espérance. Je m'acheminai, en hésitant et en chancelant souvent dans mon dessein, vers la maison d'un célèbre éditeur, dont le nom est associé à la gloire des lettres et de la librairie française: M. Didot. Ce nom m'attira le premier, parce que, indépendamment de sa célébrité comme éditeur, M. Didot était de plus un écrivain assez considéré alors. Il avait publié ses propres vers avec tout le luxe et tout le retentissement d'un poëte qui possède les voix de sa propre renommée. Arrivé rue Jacob, à la porte de M. Didot, porte tapissée

XVII. <sup>1</sup> See 473, c.—<sup>2</sup> See 297, a.—<sup>3</sup> The preposition "en" is here superfluous in English; see 515.—<sup>4</sup> See 172.—<sup>5</sup> See 623.—<sup>6</sup> "As a publisher."—<sup>7</sup> De plus, "besides," "moreover."—<sup>8</sup> "Having arrived at J. Street."

de gloires, il me fallut<sup>9</sup> un redoublement d'efforts sur moi pour franchir le seuil, un autre pour monter l'escalier, un autre enfin plus violent encore pour sonner à la porte de son cabinet. Mais je voyais derrière moi le visage adoré<sup>10</sup> de Julie qui m'encourageait, et sa main qui me poussait. J'osai tout.

M. Didot, homme11 d'un âge mûr, d'une figure précise et commerciale, d'une parole nette<sup>12</sup> et brève<sup>13</sup> comme celle14 d'un homme qui sait le prix des minutes, me reçut avec politesse. Il me demanda ce que j'avais à lui dire. Je balbutiai assez longtemps. Je m'embarrassai dans ces contours de phrases ambiguës,15 où se cache une pensée qui veut16 et qui ne veut pas aboutir au fait. Je croyais gagner du courage en17 gagnant du temps. À la fin<sup>18</sup> je déboutonnai mon habit. J'en<sup>19</sup> tirai le petit • volume. Je le présentai humblement, 20 d'une main tremblante,21 à M. Didot. Je lui dis qui j'avais écrit ces vers, que je désirais les faire<sup>22</sup> imprimer pour m'attirer sinon la gloire, dont je n'avais pas la ridicule illusion, au moins l'attention et la bienveillance des hommes puissants de<sup>23</sup> la littérature; que ma pauvreté ne me permettait pas de faire24 les frais de cette impression; que je venais lui soumettre mon œuvre et lui demander de la publier, si, après l'avoir parcourue, il la jugeait digne de quelque indulgence ou de quelque faveur des esprits cultivés. M. Didot sourit avec une ironie mêlée de bonté, hocha la tête, prit le manuscrit entre deux doigts habitués à froisser dédaigneusement le papier, posa mes vers sur la ta-

<sup>9 &</sup>quot;I was compelled to make;" lit., "there was necessary to me," etc.

—10 See 473, a.—11 See 446.—12 See 117.—13 See 118.—14 See 199,
a.—15 See 65, a.—16 Qui veut, etc., "which desires and yet dreads to come to the point."—17 See 515.—18 "At last."—19 En, "from it."—

20 D', "with."—21 See 473, b.—22 See 569, b, "to have them printed."

—23 De, "in."—24 "To incur the expense."

ble, et m'ajourna à huit jours pour me donner une réponse sur l'objet de ma visite. Je sortis.

Ces huit jours me parurent huit siècles. Mon avenir, ma fortune, ma renommée, la consolation ou le désespoir de ma pauvre mère, enfin, ma vie et ma mort étaient dans les mains de M. Didot. Tantôt je me figurais qu'il lisait ces vers avec la même ivresse qui me les avait dictés<sup>25</sup> sur les montagnes ou au bord des torrents de mon pays; <sup>26</sup>qu'il y retrouvait la rosée de mon âme, les larmes de mes yeux, le sang de mes jeunes veines; <sup>26</sup>qu'il réunissait les hommes de lettres ses amis pour entendre ces vers; que<sup>26</sup> j'entendais moi-même, du fond de mon alcôve, le bruit de leurs applaudissements.

Tantôt je rougissais en moi-même <sup>27</sup>d'avoir livré aux regards d'un inconnu une œuvre si indigne de la lumière; <sup>27</sup>d'avoir dévoilé ma faiblesse et ma nudité pour un vain espoir de succès qui se changerait en humiliation sur mon front au lieu de se convertir en joie et en or entre mes mains. Cependant l'espérance, aussi obstinée que mon indigence, reprenait le dessus<sup>28</sup> dans mes rêves, et me conduisait d'heure en heure<sup>29</sup> jusqu'à l'heure assignée par M. Didot.

Le cœur<sup>30</sup> me manqua en<sup>17</sup> montant, le huitième jour, son escalier. Je restai longtemps debout<sup>31</sup> sur le palier de la porte, sans oser sonner. Quelqu'un sortit. La porte restait ouverte. Il fallut bien entrer. Le visage de M. Didot était inexpressif et ambigu comme l'oracle.<sup>32</sup> Il me fit asseoir, et, cherchant mon volume enfoui sous plusieurs piles de papier: "J'ai lu vos vers, mon-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Dictés agrees with "les," and remotely with "vers;" see 520.—
<sup>26</sup> Qu' depends on "je me figurais" above.—<sup>27</sup> D'avoir, "at having."—
<sup>28</sup> "Gained the ascendency."—<sup>29</sup> "From hour to hour."—<sup>30</sup> "My heart failed me."—<sup>31</sup> There is no single term in French for "to stand;" "être," or "rester debout," is employed as the equivalent.—<sup>32</sup> We say "as an oracle."

sieur, me dit-il, ils ne sont pas sans talent, mais ils sont sans étude. Ils ne ressemblent à33 rien de ce qui est reçu et recherché dans nos poëtes. On ne sait où vous avez pris la langue, les idées, les images de la poésie. Elle<sup>34</sup> ne se classe dans aucun genre défini. C'est dommage, il y a de l'harmonie. Renoncez à 33 ces nouveautés qui dépayseraient le génie français. Lisez nos maîtres, Délille, Parny, Michaud, Raynouard, Luce de Lancival, Fontanes; voilà des poëtes chéris du public. Ressemblez à<sup>33</sup> quelqu'un, si vous voulez qu'on<sup>35</sup> vous reconnaisse et qu'on vous lise! Je vous donnerais un mauvais conseil en vous engageant à publier ce volume, et je vous rendrais mauvais service en le publiant à mes frais." En me parlant ainsi, il se leva et me rendit le manuscrit. Je ne cherchai point à contester avec la destinée; elle parlait pour moi par la bouche de cet oracle. Je remis le volume sous mon habit. Je remerciai M. Didot. Je m'excusai du temps que je lui36 avais fait perdre, et je descendis, les37 jambes brisées et les yeux humides, les marches de l'escalier.

Ah! si M. Didot, homme bon, sensible, patron des lettres, avait pu lire au fond de mon cœur et comprendre que ce n'était ni la fortune ni la gloire que<sup>38</sup> venait mendier, son<sup>37</sup> œuvre à la main, ce jeune inconnu, mais que c'était la vie que je lui demandais, je suis convaincu qu'il aurait imprimé le volume. Le ciel, au moins, lui en aurait rendu le prix!—Lamartine.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> See 561.—<sup>34</sup> Elle, i. e., la poésie.—<sup>35</sup> "If you wish to be recognized."—<sup>36</sup> See 563.—<sup>37</sup> Understand avec.—<sup>38</sup> Inconnu is the subject of venait mendier.

#### XVIII. A DREAM.

Je t'ai raconté bien des1 fois un rêve que je fais2 souvent et qui 3m'a toujours laissé, après le sommeil, une impression de bonheur et de mélancolie. Au commencement de ce rêve, je me vois assis sur une rive déserte, et une barque, pleine d'amis qui chantent des airs délicieux. vient à moi sur le fleuve rapide. Ils m'appellent, ils me tendent les bras, et je m'élance avec eux dans la barque. Ils me disent: "Nous allons à . . . (ils nomment un pays inconnu), hâtons-nous d'y arriver." On laisse les instruments, on interrompt les chants. Chasen prend la rame. Nous abordons . . . à quelle rive enchantée? Il me serait impossible de la décrire; mais je l'ai vue vingt fois, je la connais: elle doit exister quelque part sur la terre ou dans quelqu'une de ces planètes dont tu aimes à contempler la pâle lumière dans les bois au coucher de la lune. Nous sautons à terre, nous nous élançons, en courant et en chantant, à travers les buissons embaumés. Mais alors tout disparaît, et je m'éveille. J'ai recommencé souvent ce beau rêve, et je n'ai jamais pu le mener plus loin.

Ce qu'il y a d'étrange, c'est que ces amis, qui me conviennent et qui m'entraînent, je ne les ai jamais vus dans la vie réelle. Quand je m'éveille, mon imagination ne se<sup>4</sup> les représente plus. J'oublie leurs traits, leurs noms, leur nombre et leur âge. Je sais confusément qu'ils sont beaux et jeunes; hommes<sup>5</sup> et femmes sont couronnés<sup>6</sup> de fleurs, et leurs cheveux flottent sur leurs épaules. La barque est grande, et elle est pleine. Ils ne sont pas divisés par couples, ils vont pêle-mêle se choisir, 7 et semblent s'aimer 7 tous également, mais d'un amour tout

XVIII. 1 See 450, c; Exc.—2 "A dream which I have."—3 Me is the indirect objective, here equivalent to en moi, "on me."—4 Se, "to itself."—5 See 442.—6 See 467.—7 See 300.

divin. Leurs chants et leurs voix ne sont pas de ce monde. Chaque fois que je fais<sup>2</sup> ce rêve, je retrouve aussitôt la mémoire des rêves précédents où je les ai vus; mais elle n'est distincte que dans ce moment-là; le réveil la trouble et l'efface.

Lorsque la barque paraît sur l'eau, je ne songe à<sup>8</sup> rien. Je ne l'attends pas, je suis triste; et une des occupations où elle me surprend le plus souvent c'est de9 laver mes pieds dans la première onde du rivage. Mais cette occupation est toujours inutile. Aussitôt que je fais10 un pas sur la grève, je m'enfonce dans une fange nouvelle, et j'éprouve un sentiment de détresse puérile. Alors la barque paraît au loin; j'entends vaguement les chants. Puis ils se rapprochent, et je reconnais ces voix qui me sont si chères. Quelquefois, après le réveil, je conserve le souvenir de quelques lambeaux des vers qu'ils chantent; mais ce sont des phrases bizarres et qui ne présentent plus aucun sens à l'esprit éveillé. Il v aurait peut-être moyen, en les commentant, d'écrire le poëme le plus fantastique que le siècle ait encore produit. Mais je m'en garderai bien, car je serais désespéré de composer sur mon rêve, et de changer ou d'ajouter quelque chose au vague souvenir qu'il me laisse. Je brûle de savoir s'il y a dans les songes quelque sens prophétique, quelque révélation de l'avenir, soit pour cette vie, soit pour l'autre. Je ne voudrais pourtant pas qu'on m'apprît ce qui en est, et qu'on m'ôtât le plaisir de chercher.—George Sand.

#### XIX. PROCLAMATION TO THE ARMY.

(Mai, 1796.)

Soldats, vous vous êtes précipités comme un torrent du haut de l'Apennin; vous avez culbuté, dispersé tout

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Songer, like penser, is followed by the preposition à.—<sup>9</sup> C'est de laver, "is that of washing."—<sup>10</sup> Faire un pas, "to take a step."

ce qui s'opposait à votre marche. Le Piémont, délivré de la tyrannie des Autrichiens, s'est livré à ses sentiments naturels de paix et d'amitié pour la France. Milan est à vous, et le pavillon républicain flotte dans toute la Lombardie. Les ducs de Parme et de Modène ne doivent leur existence politique qu'à votre générosité. L'armée qui vous menaçait avec orgueil ne trouve plus de barrière qui la rassure contre votre courage; le Pô, le Tésin, l'Adda, n'ont pu vous arrêter un seul jour, ces boulevards tant vantés de l'Italie ont été insuffisants; vous les avez franchis aussi bien que l'Apennin. de succès ont porté la joie dans le sein de la patrie; vos représentants ont ordonné une fête dédiée à vos victoires, célébrée dans toutes les communes de la République. Là vos pères, vos mères, vos épouses, vos sœurs se réjouissent de vos succès, et se vantent avec orgueil de vous appartenir. Oui, soldats, vous avez beaucoup fait .... Mais ne vous reste-t-il donc rien à faire?.... Dira-t-on de nous que nous avons su vaincre, mais que nous n'avons pas su profiter de la victoire? La postérité vous reprochera-t-elle d'avoir trouvé Capoue dans la Lombardie! Mais je vous vois déjà courir aux armes... Eh bien! partons! Nous avons encore des marches forcées à faire, des ennemis à soumettre, des lauriers à cueillir, des injures à venger . . . Vos victoires feront époque dans la postérité: vous avez la gloire immortelle de changer la face de la plus belle partie de l'Europe. Le peuple français, libre, respecté du monde entier. donnera à l'Europe une paix glorieuse qui l'indemnisera des sacrifices de toute espèce qu'il a faits depuis six ans. Vous rentrerez alors dans vos foyers, et vos concitoyens diront en vous montrant : "il était de l'armée d'Italie!" NAPOLEON BONAPARTE.

#### XX. PROCLAMATION TO THE ARMY ON THE EVE OF THE BATTLE OF AUSTERLITZ.

(Décembre, 1805.)

Soldats,—L'armée russe se présente devant vous pour venger l'armée autrichienne d'Ulm. Ce sont ces mêmes bataillons que vous avez battus à Hollabrünn, et que depuis vous avez constamment *poursuivis* jusqu'ici.

Les positions que nous occupons sont formidables; et, pendant qu'ils marcheront pour tourner ma droite, ils me présenteront le flanc.

Soldats, je dirigerai moi-même vos bataillons. Je me tiendrai loin du feu si, avec votre bravoure accoutumée, vous portez le désordre et la confusion dans les rangs ennemis. Mais si la victoire était un moment incertaine, vous verriez votre empereur s'exposer aux premiers coups; car la victoire ne saurait hésiter, dans cette journée surtout où il s'agit de l'honneur de l'infanterie française, qui importe tant à l'honneur de toute la nation.

Que,\* sous prétexte d'emmener les blessés, on ne dégarnisse pas les rangs, et que chacun soit bien pénétré de cette pensée, qu'il faut vaincre ces stipendiés de l'Angleterre, qui sont animés d'une si grande haine contre notre nation.

Cette victoire finira la campagne, et nous pourrons reprendre nos quartiers d'hiver, où nous serons joints par les nouvelles armées qui se forment en France, et alors la paix que je ferai sera digne de mon peuple, de vous et de moi.—Napoléon I<sup>st.</sup>

<sup>\*</sup> Que belongs to the principal sentence (on ne, etc.), from which it is separated by the subordinate clause (sous prétexte, etc.); read, "let not your ranks be reduced under the pretense of carrying off," etc.; see 426.

#### SECTION THIRD.

The remaining selections will illustrate the more idiomatic style of composition; the notes, therefore, explaining the most difficult passages, will be quite full. The irregular verbs will not be *italicized*.

#### XXI. A SERIO-COMIC ADVENTURE.

Vos lettres sont rares, chère cousine; vous faites bien, je m'y accoutumerais,¹ et je ne pourrais plus m'en passer.² Tout de bon,³ je suis en colère; vos douceurs ne m'apaisent point. Comment, cousine, depuis trois ans, voilà deux fois que vous m'éorivez !⁴ En vérité, mam'selle Sophie. . . . Mais quoi! si je vous querelle, vous ne m'éorirez plus du tout. Je vous pardonne donc, crainte de pis.⁵

Oui, sûrement, je vous conterai mes aventures, bonnes et mauvaises, tristes et gaies, car il m'en arrive des unes et des autres; il y a plaisir à les entendre, et plus encore, je m'imagine, à vous les conter; c'est une expérience que nous ferons au coin du feu quelque jour: j'en ai pour tout un hiver. J'ai de quoi vous amuser, et par conséquent vous plaire, sans vanité, tout ce temps-là; de quoi vous attendrir, vous faire rire, vous faire peur, vous faire dormir. . . . Voici, en attendant, u petit échantillon de mon histoire; mais c'est du noir, prenez-y garde. Ne lisez pas cela en vous couchant,

XXI. 1 "I might accustom myself to it."—2 "And I should not be able to dispense with them the better for that."—3 "But jesting aside."—4 "You have written me twice in three years."—5 "For fear of something worse."—6 "For I meet with both."—7 "In hearing them."—8 "I have enough for a whole winter."—9 Avoir de quoi, "to have the means."—10 "Of frightening you."—11 "In the mean time."—12 "It is a dismal one."—13 "So take care."

vous en rêveriez, et pour rien au monde je ne voudrais vous avoir donné le cauchemar.

Un jour je voyageais en Calabre. C'est un pays de méchantes gens, qui, je crois, n'aiment personne, et en veulent surtout aux<sup>14</sup> Français. De vous dire pourquoi, cela sera long; suffit<sup>15</sup> qu'ils nous haïssent à mort, et qu'on passe fort mal son temps<sup>16</sup> lorsqu'on tombe entre leurs mains. J'avais pour compagnon un jeune homme.

Dans ces montagnes les chemins sont des précipices. nos chevaux marchaient avec beaucoup de peine; mon camarade allant devant, un sentier qui lui parut plus practicable et plus court nous égara. Ce fut ma faute; devais-je me fier à 17 une tête de vingt ans? Nous cherchâmes, tant qu'il fit jour, 18 notre chemin à travers ces bois; mais, plus<sup>19</sup> nous cherchions, plus<sup>19</sup> nous nous perdions, et il était nuit noire quand nous arrivâmes près d'une maison fort noire. Nous y entrâmes, non sans soupçon; mais comment faire?20 Là nous trouvons toute une famille de charbonniers à table, où du premier mot on nous invita. Mon jeune homme ne se fit pas prier:21 nous voilà22 mangeant et buvant, lui du moins, car pour moi<sup>23</sup> j'examinais le lieu et la mine de nos hôtes. Nos hôtes avaient bien mine24 de charbonniers: mais la maison, vous l'eussiez prise pour un arsenal. Ce n'étaient que25 fusils, pistolets, sabres, couteaux, coutelas. Tout me déplut, et je vis bien que je déplaisais aussi. Mon camarade au contraire, il était de la famille;26 il riait, il causait avec eux; et par une imprudence que i'aurais dû prévoir27 (mais quoi! s'il était écrit!) il dit

<sup>14</sup> En vouloir à, "to hold a grudge against;" see 571.—15 Il is here omitted, il suffit.—16 "One gets on very uncomfortably."—17 "Should I have trusted to."—18 "As long as daylight lasted."—19 See 455.—20 "What could we do ?"—21 "Did not wait to be asked."—22 "There we were."—23 "For my part."—24 "Evidently looked as if they were."—25 "Nothing was to be seen but."—26 "He was at home."—27 "Which I might have foreseen."

d'abord d'où nous sommes, où nous allions, que nous étions Français, imaginez un peu! chez nos plus mortels ennemis, seuls, égarés, si loin de tout secours humain! et puis, pour ne rien omettre de ce qui pouvait nous perdre, il fit le riche,<sup>28</sup> promit à ces gens, pour la dépense et pour nos guides le lendemain, ce qu'ils voulurent. Enfin, il parla de sa valise, priant fort qu'on en eût grand soin,<sup>29</sup> qu'on la mît au chevet de son lit; il ne voulait point, disait-il, d'autre traversin. Ah! jeunesse! jeunesse! que<sup>30</sup> votre âge est à plaindre! Cousine, on crut que nous portions les diamants de la couronne. . . .

Le souper fini, on nous laisse; nos hôtes couchaient en bas, nous dans une chambre haute où nous avions mangé; une soupente élevée de sept à huit pieds, où l'on montait par une échelle, c'était là le coucher qui nous attendait, espèce de nid dans lequel on s'introduisait en rampant sous des solives chargées de provisions pour toute l'année. Mon camarade y grimpa seul, et se coucha tout endormi la tête sur sa précieuse valise. Moi, déterminé à veiller, je fis bon feu et m'assis auprès. La nuit s'était déjà passée presque entière assez tranquillement, et je commençais à m'assurer, quand, sur l'heure où il me semblait que le jour ne pouvait être loin, j'entendis au-dessous de moi notre hôte et sa femme parler et se disputer; et, prêtant l'oreille31 par la cheminée, qui communiquait avec celle d'en bas,32 je distinguai parfaitement ces propres mots du mari: "Eh bien! enfin, voyons, faut-il les tuer tous deux?" À quoi la femme répondit: "Oui," et je n'entendis plus rien. Que vous dirai-ie? je restai respirant à peine, tout mon corps froid

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> "He set himself up for a man of wealth."—<sup>29</sup> "Requesting that great care should be taken of it."—<sup>30</sup> Que, in sentences expressive of wonder or surprise, signifies "how."—<sup>31</sup> "Prêter l'oreille, "to listen."—<sup>32</sup> "With the one down stairs."

comme un marbre; à me voir,33 vous n'eussiez su si j'étais mort ou vivant. Dieu! quand j'y pense encore! .... Nous deux presque sans armes, contre eux douze ou quinze qui en avaient tant. Et mon camarade mort de sommeil et de fatigue! L'appeler, faire du bruit, je n'osais; m'échapper tout seul, je ne pouvais; la fenêtre n'était guère haute, mais en bas deux gros dogues hurlant comme des loups . . . . En quelle peine je me trouvais, imaginez-le, si vous pouvez. Au bout d'un quart d'heure, qui fut long, j'entends sur l'escalier quelqu'un, et par les fentes de la porte je vis le père, sa lampe dans une main, dans l'autre un de ses grands couteaux. montait, sa femme après lui; moi derrière la porte: il ouvrit; mais, avant d'entrer, il posa la lampe, que sa femme vint prendre; puis il entre pieds nus,34 et elle, de dehors, lui disait à voix basse, masquant avec ses doigts le trop de lumière de la lampe: "Doucement, va doucement." Quand il fut à l'échelle, il monte, son couteau entre les dents, et venu<sup>35</sup> à la hauteur du lit, ce pauvre ieune homme étendu, offrant sa gorge découverte, d'une main il prend son couteau, et de l'autre . . . Ah! cousine . . . il saisit un jambon qui pendait au plancher, en coupe une tranche, et se retire comme il était venu. La porte se referme, la lampe s'en va, et je reste seul à mes réflexions.

Dès que le jour parut, toute la famille, à grand bruit, vient nous éveiller, comme nous l'avions recommandé. On apporte à manger: 36 on sert 37 un déjeuner fort propre, fort bon, je vous assure. Deux chapons en faisaient partie, dont il fallait, dit notre hôtesse, emporter l'un et manger l'autre. En les voyant, je compris enfin le sens de ces terribles mots: "Faut-il les tuer tous deux?" Et

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Literally, "to see me," i. e., "if you had seen me."—<sup>34</sup> See 469.— <sup>35</sup> Venu, "having come."—<sup>36</sup> Literally, "they bring on to eat," i. e., "food is brought on."—<sup>37</sup> Sert comes from servir.

je vous crois<sup>38</sup> assez de pénétration pour deviner à présent ce que cela signifiait.—Courier.

#### XXIL "POURBOIRES" ON THE RHINE.

Le plaisir de voir toutes ces choses belles ou curieuses, musées, églises, hôtels de ville, est tempéré, il faut le dire, par la grave importunité du pourboire.¹ Sur les bords du Rhin, comme d'ailleurs dans toutes les contrées très visitées, le pourboire est un moustique fort importun, lequel revient, à chaque instant et à tout propos, piquer non votre peau, mais votre bourse. Or, la bourse du voyageur, cette bourse précieuse contient tout pour lui, puisque la sainte hospitalité n'est plus là pour le recevoir au seuil des maisons, avec son doux sourire et sa cordialité auguste. Voici à quel degré de puissance les intelligents naturels de ce pays ont élevé le pourboire. J'expose les faits, je n'exagère rien.

Vous entrez dans un lieu quelconque; à la porte de la ville, un estafier s'informe de l'hôtel où vous comptez descendre, vous demande votre passe-port, le prend et le garde. La voiture s'arrête dans la cour de la poste; le conducteur, qui ne vous a pas adressé un regard pendant toute la route, se présente, vous ouvre la portière d'un air béat. Pourboire.

Un moment après, le postillon arrive à son tour, attendu que cela lui est défendu par les règlements de police, et vous adresse une harangue, charabia qui veut dire—pourboire.

On débâche; un grand drôle prend sur la voiture et

38 Literally, "I suppose to you enough," etc., i. e., "I give you credit for enough," etc.

XXII. 1 Pourboire—a term not yet naturalized in English; literally, "drink-money"—a gratuity claimed for service rendered in addition to the legal charge. Italian, "buona mano;" German, "Trink-geld;" Spanish, "propina;" Russian, "na vodku;" Persian, "bakhshish" (give), etc.

dépose à terre votre valise et votre sac de nuit. Pourboire.

Un autre drôle met le bagage sur une brouette, vous demande à quel hôtel vous allez, et se met à courir devant vous poussant sa brouette. Arrivés à l'hôtel, l'hôte surgit et entame avec vous ce petit dialogue, qu'on devrait écrire, dans toutes les langues, sur la porte de toutes les auberges:

- -Bonjour, monsieur.
- -Monsieur, je voudrais une chambre.
- -C'est fort bien, monsieur.
- -Conduisez monsieur au numéro 4.
- -Monsieur, je voudrais dîner.
- -Tout de suite, monsieur, etc., etc.

Vous montez au numéro 4. Votre bagage y est déjà. Un homme apparaît; c'est celui qui l'a brouetté à l'hôtel. Pourboire.

Un second arrive; que veut-il? C'est lui qui a apporté vos effets dans la chambre. Vous lui dites: C'est bon, je vous donnerai en partant comme aux autres domestiques.

—Monsieur, répond l'homme, je n'appartiens pas à l'hôtel. Pourboire.

Vous sortez. Une église se présente, une belle église. Il faut y entrer. Vous tournez alentour, vous regardez, vous cherchez. Les portes sont fermées. Les prêtres devraient tenir les portes ouvertes, mais les bedeaux les ferment pour gagner trente sous. Cependant une vicille femme a vu votre embarras; elle vient à vous, et vous désigne une sonnette à côté d'un petit guichet. Vous comprenez, vous sonnez, le guichet s'ouvre, le bedeau se montre; vous demandez à voir l'église, le bedeau prend un trousseau de clefs et se dirige vers le portail. Au moment où vous allez entrer dans l'église, vous vous sentez tirer par la manche: c'est l'obligeante vieille que

vous avez oubliée, ingrat, et qui vous a suivi. Pourboire.

Vous voilà dans l'église; vous contemplez, vous admirez, vous vous récriez.

- -Pourquoi ce rideau vert sur ce tableau?
- —Parce que c'est le plus beau de l'église, dit le bedeau.
- —Bon, reprenez-vous, ici on cache les beaux tableaux; ailleurs on les montrerait. De qui est ce tableau?
  - -De Rubens.
  - -Je voudrais le voir.

Le bedeau vous quitte et revient quelques moments après avec un individu fort grave et fort triste. C'est le custode. Ce brave homme presse un ressort, le rideau s'ouvre, vous voyez le tableau. Le tableau vu, le rideau se referme, et le custode vous fait un salut significatif. Pourboire.

En continuant votre promenade dans l'église, toujours remorqué par le bedeau, vous arrivez à la grille du chœur, qui est parfaitement verrouillée et devant laquelle se tient debout un magnifique personnage splendidement harnaché: c'est le suisse, qui a été prévenu de votre passage et qui vous attend. Le chœur est au suisse. Vous en faites le tour. Au moment où vous sortez, votre cicerone empanaché et galonné vous salue majestueusement. Pourboire.

Le suisse vous rend au bedeau. Vous passez devant la sacristie. O miracle! elle est ouverte. Vous y entrez. Il y a un sacristain. Le bedeau s'éloigne avec dignité, car il convient de laisser au sacristain sa proie. Le sacristain s'empare de vous, vous montre les ciboires, les chasubles, les vitraux que vous verriez fort bien sans lui, les mitres de l'évêque, et, sous une vitre, dans une boîte garnie de satin blanc fané, quelque squelette de

saint habillé en troubadour.<sup>2</sup> La sacristie est vue, reste le sacristain. Pourboire.

Le bedeau vous reprend. Voici l'escalier des tours. La vue du haut du grand clocher doit être belle, vous voulez y monter. Le bedeau pousse silencieusement la porte; vous escaladez une trentaine de marches. Puis le passage vous est barré brusquement. C'est une porte fermée. Vous vous retournez. Vous êtes seul; le bedeau n'est plus là. Vous frappez. Une face apparaît à un judas. C'est le sonneur. Il ouvre, et il vous dit: "Montez, monsieur." Pourboire.

Vous montez, le sonneur ne vous suit pas; tant mieux, pensez-vous; vous respirez, vous jouissez d'être seul, vous parvenez ainsi gaiement à la haute plate-forme de la tour. Là, vous regardez, vous allez et venez, le ciel est bleu, le paysage est superbe, l'horizon est immense. Tout à coup vous apercevez que depuis quelques instants un être importun vous suit et vous coudoie, et vous bourdonne aux oreilles des choses obscures. Ceci est l'explicateur juré et privilégié, chargé de commenter aux étrangers les magnificences du clocher, de l'église et du paysage. Cet homme-là est ordinairement un bègue. Quelquefois il est bègue et sourd.

Vous ne l'écoutez pas, vous le laissez baragouiner tout à son aise, et vous l'oubliez en contemplant l'énorme croupe de l'église d'où les arcs-boutants sortent comme des côtes disséquées, les mille détails de la flèche de pierre, les toits, les rues, les pignons, les routes qui s'enfuient dans tous les sens comme les rayons d'une roue dont l'horizon est la jante et dont la ville est le moyeu, les plaines, les arbres, les rivières, les collines. Quand vous avez bien tout vu, vous songez à redescendre, vous vous dirigez vers la tourelle de l'escalier; l'homme se

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> "A skeleton of some saint dressed out like a Troubadour," i. e., "fantastically."

dresse devant vous. Pourboire.—"C'est fort bien, monsieur, vous dit-il en empochant; maintenant voulez-vous me donner pour moi?—Comment! et ce que je viens de vous donner!—C'est pour la fabrique, monsieur, à laquelle je dois deux francs par personne; mais à présent monsieur comprend bien qu'il me faut quelque petite chose pour moi." Pourboire.

Vous redescendez. Tout à coup une trappe s'ouvre à côté de vous. C'est la cage des cloches. Il faut bien voir les cloches de ce beau clocher. Un jeune gaillard vous les montre et vous les nomme. Pourboire. Au bas du clocher vous retrouvez le bedeau qui vous a attendu patiemment, et qui vous reconduit avec respect jusqu'au seuil de l'église. Pourboire.

Vous rentrez à votre hôtel, et vous vous gardez bien de demander votre chemin à quelque passant, car le pourboire saisirait cette occasion. À peine avez-vous mis le pied dans l'auberge que vous voyez venir à vous d'un air amical une figure qui vous est tout à fait inconnue. C'est l'estafier qui vous rapporte votre passe-port. Pourboire. Vous dînez, l'heure du départ arrive, le domestique vous apporte la carte à payer. Pourboire. Un garçon d'écurie porte votre bagage à la diligence. Pourboire. Un facteur le hisse sur l'impériale. Pourboire. Vous montez en voiture, on part, la nuit tombe; vous recommencerez le lendemain.

Récapitulons: Pourboire au conducteur, pourboire au postillon, pourboire au débâcheur, pourboire au brouetteur, pourboire à l'homme qui n'est pas de l'hôtel, pourboire à la vieille femme, pourboire à Rubens, pourboire au suisse, pourboire au sacristain, pourboire au sonneur, pourboire au baragouineur, pourboire à la fabrique, pourboire au sous-sonneur, pourboire au bedeau, pourboire à l'estafier, pourboire aux domestiques, pourboire au garçon d'écurie, pourboire au facteur: voilà dix-huit pourboires dans une journée.

Ôtez l'église, qui est fort chère; il en reste neuf.

Maintenant calculez tous ces pourboires d'après un minimum de cinquante centimes et un maximum de deux francs, qui est quelquefois obligatoire, et vous aurez une somme assez inquiétante. N'oubliez pas que tout pourboire doit être une pièce d'argent. Les sous et la monnaie de cuivre sont copeaux et balayures que le dernier goujat regarde avec un inexprimable dédain.

Pour ces peuples ingénieux, le voyageur n'est qu'un sac d'écus qu'il s'agit<sup>3</sup> de désenfler le plus vite possible. Chacun s'y acharne de son côté. Le gouvernement luimême s'en mêle<sup>4</sup> quelquefois; il vous prend votre malle et votre porte-manteau, les charge sur ses épaules et vous tend la main. Dans les grandes villes, les porteurs de bagages redoivent au trésor royal douze sous et deux liards par voyageur. Je n'étais pas<sup>5</sup> depuis un quart d'heure à Aix-la-Chapelle, que j'avais déjà donné pourboire au roi de Prusse.—Victor Hugo.

## XXIII. A FROZEN NOSE.

Un jour, je me décidai de faire mes courses¹ en me promenant.² Je m'armai de pied en cap contre les hostilités du froid, je m'enveloppai d'une grande redingote d'astracan,³ je m'enfonçai un bonnet fourré sur les oreilles, je roulai autour de mon cou une cravate de cachemire, et je m'aventurai dans la rue, n'ayant de toute ma personne que le bout du nez à l'air.

D'abord tout alla à merveille; je m'étonnai même du peu d'impression que me causait le froid, et je riais tout

\* "Qu'il s'agit de," etc., "which is to be reduced (disinflated) in the shortest possible space of time."— "Engages in it occasionally."— "I had not been at —— fifteen minutes before (que) I had given a pour ter to the King of Prussia," i. e., indirectly, of course.

XXIII. The subject of this extract is a fencing-master, who gives lessons in St. Petersburg, Russia.—1 "To go my rounds."—2 "While on my walk."—3 "Astrachan surtout," called by Russians "shuba."

bas de tous les contes que j'en avais entendu faire;4 j'étais, au reste, enchanté que le hasard m'eût donné cette occasion pour m'acclimater. Néanmoins, comme les deux premiers écoliers chez lesquels je me rendais n'étaient point chez eux, je commençais à trouver que le hasard faisait trop bien les choses, lorsque je crus<sup>5</sup> remarquer que ceux que je croisais me regardaient avec une certaine inquiétude, mais cependant sans me rien6 dire. Bientôt un monsieur, plus causeur, à ce qu'il paraît.7 que les autres, me dit en passant : noss/8 Comme je ne savais pas un mot de russe, je crus que ce n'était pas la peine de m'arrêter pour un monosyllabe, et je continuai mon chemin. Au coin de la rue des Pois, je rencontrai un iostchik9 qui passait ventre à terre en conduisant son traîneau; mais, si rapide que fût10 sa course, il se crut obligé de me parler à son tour et me cria: noss ! noss !! Enfin, en arrivant sur la place de l'Amirauté, je me trouvai en face d'un moujik,11 qui ne me cria rien du tout, mais qui, ramassant une poignée de neige, se jeta sur moi, et avant que j'eusse pu me débarrasser de tout mon attirail se mit à me débarbouiller la figure et à me frotter particulièrement le nez de toute sa force. Je trouvai la plaisanterie assez médiocre, surtout par le temps qu'il faisait,12 et tirant un de mes bras d'une de mes poches, je lui allongeai un coup de poing qui l'envoya rouler à dix pas.13 Malheureusement ou heureusement pour moi, deux paysans passaient en ce moment qui, après m'avoir regardé un

<sup>\*</sup> Faire, "told;" "which I had heard told of it," i.e., "the cold."—

\* See 559.—

\* Without saying any thing to me."—

"apparently."—

Noss, a Russian word signifying "nose."—

lost-chik (?): this word does not exist in Russian; the author probably intended to use vostchik or izvostchik, either of which means "a viver,"

"a carrier."—

"However swift might be," etc.—

Moujik, "a Russian peasant," "a rustic."—

Par le temps, etc., "especially in such weather."—

"Ten paces off."

instant, se jetèrent sur moi, et malgré ma défense me maintinrent les bras, 14 tandis que mon enragé moujik ramassait une autre poignée de neige, et, comme s'il ne voulait pas en avoir le démenti, se précipitait de nouveau sur moi. Cette fois, profitant de l'impossibilité où j'étais de me défendre, il se mit à recommencer ses frictions. Mais, si j'avais les bras pris, j'avais la langue libre: croyant que j'étais la victime de quelque méprise ou de quelque guet-apens, j'appelai de toute ma force au secours. 15 Un officier accourut et me demanda en français à qui j'en avais. 16

"Comment, monsieur!" m'écriai-je en faisant un dernier effort et en me débarrassant de mes trois hommes, qui, de l'air le plus tranquille du monde, se remirent à continuer leur chemin, l'un vers la Perspective, 17 et les deux autres du côté du quai Anglais-"vous ne voyez donc pas ce que ces drôles me faisaient?—Que vous faisaient-ils donc?-Mais ils me frottaient la figure avec de la neige. Est-ce que vous trouveriez cela une plaisanterie de bon goût, par hasard, avec le temps qu'il fait?12-Mais, monsieur, ils vous rendaient un énorme service, me répondit mon interlocuteur en me regardant comme nous disons, nous autres<sup>18</sup> Français, dans le blanc des yeux.—Comment cela?—Sans doute, vous aviez le nez gelé.-Miséricorde! m'écriai-je en portant la main à la partie menacée.-Monsieur, dit un passant en s'adressant à l'interlocuteur, monsieur l'officier, je vous préviens que votre nez gèle.-Merci, monsieur," dit l'officier comme si on l'eût prévenu de la chose la plus naturelle du monde.

Et se baissant, il ramassa une poignée de neige et ren-

<sup>14</sup> See 497.—15 Au secours, "for help."—16 A qui j'en avais, "with whom I was at variance."—17 Perspective, i. e., the "Nefski Prospect," the name of a street in the city.—18 Nous autres, "the like of us" or "we."

dit à lui-même le service que m'avait rendu le pauvre moujik que j'avais si brutalement récompensé de son oblignance.

"C'est-à-dire alors, monsieur, que sans cet homme . . . . . . . . . . . Vous n'auriez plus de nez, continua l'officier en se frottant le sien.

"Alors, monsieur, permettez . . ."

Rt je me mis à courir après mon moujik, qui, croyant que je voulais achever de l'assommer, se mit à courir de mu cette de sorte que, comme la crainte est naturellement plus agile que la reconnaissance, je ne l'eusse probablement jamais rattrapé si quelques personnes, en le vouant thir et en me voyant le poursuivre, ne l'eussent par le chemin. L'aver un voleur, et ne lui eussent barré le chemin. L'aver invivait je le trouvai parlant avec une grande tout à l'aver de philanthropie; dix roubles que je lui de le chemin de le moujik me baisa les mains et une moujik me baisa les moujik me b

# ZX.ZXX W. 1:11

when a substant with the first of in profit propor-

The state of the part of the part of the state of the state of the part of the

où ils se plaisent mieux qu'à l'école. Pour les animaux féroces, ils y retrouvent ce que leur mère leur en a dit: le loup dont on menace les méchants enfants, le renard qui rôde autour du poulailler, le lion dont on leur a vanté les mœurs clémentes. Ils s'amusent singulièrement des petits drames dans lesquels figurent ces personnages; ils y prennent parti pour le faible contre le fort, pour le modeste contre le superbe, pour l'innocent contre le cou-Ils en tirent ainsi une première idée de la justice. Les plus avisés, ceux devant lesquels on ne dit rien impunément, vont plus loin; ils savent saisir une première ressem blance entre les caractères des hommes et ceux des animaux: j'en sais qui ont cru voir telle1 de ces fables se jouer dans la maison paternelle. L'esprit de comparaison se forme insensiblement dans leurs tendres intelligences. Ils apprennent par le livre à reconnaître leurs impressions, à se représenter leurs souvenirs. En voyant peint si au vif ce qu'ils ont senti, ils s'exercent à sentir vivement. Ils regardent mieux et avec plus d'intérêt. C'est là, pour cet âge, le profit proportionné dont j'ai parlé.

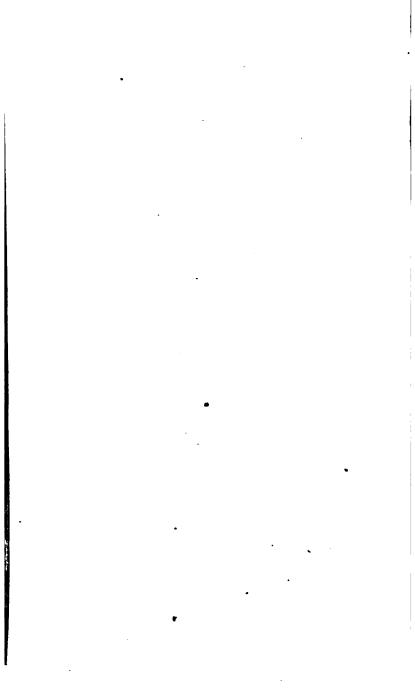
Les fables ne sont pas le livre des jeunes gens; ils préfèrent les illustres séducteurs qui les trompent sur eux-mêmes,<sup>2</sup> et leur persuadent qu'ils peuvent tout ce qu'ils veulent, que leur force est sans bornes et leur vie inépuisable. Ils sont trop superbes pour goûter ce qu'enfants<sup>3</sup> on leur a donné à lire. C'était une lecture de père de famille, dans le temps des conseils minutieux et réitérés, où le fabuliste était complice des réprimandes, et le docteur de la morale domestique. Mais si, dans cet orgueil de la vie, il en est un qui, par désœuvrement

XXIV. 1. "Who have believed that they have seen such or such a fable represented under the paternal roof."— Sur, "with regard to.— Enfants, "as children," or "when they were children was given them to read." ou par fatigue des plaisirs que son imagination avait grossis, ouvre le livre dédaigné, quelle n'est pas sa surprise, en se retrouvant parmi ces animaux auxquels il s'était intéressé enfant,<sup>3</sup> de reconnaître par sa propre réflexion, non plus sur la parole du maître ou du père, la ressemblance de leurs aventures avec la vie, et la vérité des leçons que le fabuliste en a tirées!

Ce temps d'ivresse passé, quand chacun a trouvé enfin la mesure de sa taille en s'approchant d'un plus grand; de ses forces, en luttant avec un plus fort; de son intelligence, en voyant le prix remporté par un plus habile; quand la maladie, la fatigue lui ont appris qu'il n'y a qu'une mesure de vie; quand il en est arrivé à se défier même de ses espérances, alors revient le fabuliste qui savait tout cela, qui le lui dit, et qui le console, non par d'autres illusions, mais en lui montrant son mal au vrai, et tout ce qu'on en peut ôter de pointes par la comparaison avec le mal d'autrui.

Vieillards enfin, arrivés au terme "du long espoir et des vastes pensées," le fabuliste nous aide à nous souvenir. Il nous remet notre vie sous nos yeux, laissant la peine dans le passé, et nous réchauffant par les images du plaisir. Enfermés dans ce petit espace de jours précaires et comptés, quand la vie n'est plus que le dernier combat contre la mort, il nous en rappelle le commencement et nous en cache la fin. Tout nous y plaît: la morale qui se confond avec notre propre expérience, en sorte que lire le fabuliste c'est ruminer; l'art, dont nous sommes touchés jusqu'à la fin de notre vie, comme d'une vérité supérieure et immortelle; les mœurs et les caractères des animaux, auxquels nous prenons le même plaisir qu'étant enfants, soit ressouvenir des imperfections des hommes, soit l'effet de cette ressemblance justement remarquée entre les goûts de la vieillesse et ceux de l'enfance. Il est peu de vieillards qui n'aient quelque animal

familier: c'est quelquefois le dernier ami; celui-là, du moins, est éprouvé. Il souffre nos humeurs, il joue avec la même grâce pour le vieillard que pour l'enfant. Le maître du chien n'a ni âge, ni condition, ni fortune; le faible est pour le chien le seul puissant de ce monde; le vieillard lui est un enfant aux fraîches couleurs; le pauvre lui est roi.—NISARD.



# VOCABULARY.

#### ABBREVIATIONS.

adj., Adjective. adv., Adverb. art., Article. condit., Conditional. part., Participle. conj., Conjunction. fut., Future. imper., Imperative. imperf., Imperfect. ind., Indicative. int., Interjection.

n. f., Noun feminine. |sing., Singular. n. m., Noun masculine. subj., Subjunctive. num., Numeral. p. def., Past definite. pl., Plural. prep., Preposition. pres., Present. pron., Pronoun.

v. L., Verb active. v. defect., Verb defective. v. ir., Verb irregular.
v. n., Verb neuter. v. refl., Verb reflective. v. unip., Verb unipersonal.

The letters -e, -se, -ve, -trice, etc., following an adjective or participle, denote the feminine form.

#### NOTE.

In the following Vocabulary an attempt has been made to represent, in ordinary English letters, the pronunciation of the French words, according to the subjoined scale:

#### THE CONSONANTS.

These have their usual English sounds. It must be noted however, that s has its sibilant sound, as in see. wa as in watch-representing oi. y as in yet. z as in zone. zh as z in azure or s in pleasure. ny as n, with an after-sound of y in year—representing gne final.

### THE VOWELS.

a as a in add. a as a in father or ah. ai as in fair—representing è, ê, and ai not final. . ay as in say-representing e, er, and ai final. e as in met. ĕ as in the, pronounced without accent: thus, the house. ee as in see. ō as o in note. ŏ as in corps. oo as in boot.

ö as u i	n <i>fur</i> , i in bird,	or	o in	word-	representing,	88	nearly	88	possi-
t	ole, the French	eu	and	œu.		_		_	

ü represents the French u. It has no precise equivalent in English.

is as i in pine, with an after-sound of y in year. aiy as ai in fair, "

" " ee, as ee in see. " " ö<sup>y</sup> as u in fur,

## THE NASALS.

These sounds are not found in the English language. They are produced by the association of a vowel or diphthong with either of They will be represented thus: the letters m or n.

ā represents the First Class of Nasals (see page 17).

ă~ . 66 " Second " " " " Third o " " Fourth

The mark (') indicates that the principal stress falls on that syllable over which it is placed.

ABU A [ah], prep., to, at, in, on, for. A [ah], ind. pres., 3d sing., has; s'Abaisser [să-bai-say'], v. refl., to humble one's self; to stoop. Abandonne  $[\tilde{a}-b\tilde{a}^*-d\tilde{o}n']$ , ind. or subj. pres., 1st or 3d sing., aban-|s'Accorder [sa-kor-day'], v. refl., to dons ; deserts; may abandon. Abandonner [ā-bā-dō-nay], v. a., Accourent [ā-koor], ind. or subj. to abandon; to forsake.

Accourent [ā-koor], ind. or subj. pres., 3d plur., (they) run up; Abattre [ă-bătr'], v. ir., to throw down. Abattu-e [ă-bă-tü'], part., cast down; adj., dejected. Abbaye [ă-bay-ee], n. f., abbey. Aboi [a-bwa], n. m., bark; bark-Accoutumé-e [a-koo-tu-may], part., Abord [ā-bōr'], n. m., approach; Accoutumer [ā-koo-tü-may'], v. a., d'abord  $[d\check{a}-b\bar{o}r']$ , adv., at first. Aborder [a-bor-day'], v. a., to ap-s'Accoutumer [sa-koo-tu-may], v. proach. Aboutir [a-boo-teer'], v. n., to end. Accroître [a-krwa'-tr], v. ir., to in-Abri [ă-bree], n. m., shelter; à l'abri de [*ă-lă-bree'--de*], prep., sheltered from. s'Abstenir [sabs-tĕ-neer'], v. ir., to re frain. Abstraire [abs-trair], v. ir., to ab-

Abuser [ă-bü-zay'], v. n., to abuse;

to misuse (foll. by de).

ACH Accepter [ak-sep-tay'], v. a., to accept. s'Acclimater [să-klee-mă-tay], v.

refl., to become acclimated. Accord [a-kor'], n. m., harmony; strain.

accord; to agree.

hasten.

Accourir [ă-koo-reer], v. ir., to run up; to hasten up.

Accourut [a-koo-ru'], ind., p. def., 3d sing., hastened up; ran up.

accustomed; wonted. to accustom.

refl., to accustom one's self.

crease.

Accueil [ă-kōy'], n. m., welcome; reception; faire accueil à, to welcome.

Accueillir [*ă-kö-yeer'*], v. ir., *to re*ceive; to welcome.

Accuser [ă-kü-zay], v. a., to accuse. s'Acharner [să-shar-nay'], v. refl., to become maddened.

AFF

s'Achemina [sash-mee-nah], ind., Afin de [ā-fā" de], conj., in order p. def., 3d sing., (he) set out;

proceeded. m'Acheminai[mash-mee-nay], ind., p. def., 1st sing., (I) walked on ; Age [azh], n. m., age.

proceeded. s'Acheminer [sash-mee-nay'], v. refl., to proceed; to walk on.

Achète [ā-shait], ind. or sub., 1st or 3d sing., buy; buys.

Acheter [ash-tay'], v. a., to buy. Achever [ash-vay'], v. a., to finish;

to complete. Achille [a-sheel], Achilles.

Acier [a-see-ay], n. m., steel.

deed.

Adda [ă-dah'], name of a river. Adjoindre [ad-zhwă~-dr], v. ir., to

adjoin. Admettre [ad-mettr'], v. ir., to ad-

pres., 3d sing., inflicts. Administrer [ad-mee-nee-stray'], v. Aider [ai-day'], v. a., to help; to

a., to administer; to inflict. Admirable [ad-mee-rabl'], adj., ad-Aie [ay], imper., 2d sing., have. mirable.

Admirer [ad-mee-ray], v. a., to admire.

s'Adonner [să-do-nay], v. refl., to Aïeux [i-yö'], n. m., pl., ancestors. give one's self up to.

Adoré-e [a-do-ray], part., adored. Aiguë [ai-gu'], fem. of aigu.

part., addressing. Adresse [a-dress], n. f., address.

dressed. Adresser [a-dress-ay], v. a., to ad-

Adulateur - trice [ă - dü - lā - tör', -treess'], adj., adulatory.

Affaire [a-fair], n. f., affair; pl., business.

Affecter [a-fek-tay], v. a., to affect. Affirmer [ă-feer-may'], v. a., to af-

firm. Affliger [a-flee-zhay], v. a., to afflict.

adj., Affreux-se  $[\check{a}-fr\ddot{o}', -fr\ddot{o}z']$ , frightful; shocking.

 $\mathbf{AIR}$ 

to; to.

Afin que [ā-fā~-k♥], conj., in order that; so that (with subj.).

Agé-e [ā-zhay'], adj., aged; of age.

Agi-e [ă-shee'], part., acted. Agile [ă-sheel'], adj., nimble; active.

Agir [ä-zheer], v. n., to act. Il s'agit [eel-să-zhee'], v.

unip., the question is. Agneau [ăn-yo'], n. m., lamb.

Agréable [ă-gray-ă'-bl], adj., agreeable; pleasant.

Action [ak-see-o'], n. f., action; Agréablement [a-gray-a-ble-ma'], adv., *agreeably.* 

Agrément [ă-gray-mā ], n. m., approbation; consent; gratification. s'Aguerrir [să-ghai-reer'], v. refl.,

to become inured to. Ah [āh], int., ah; oh.

Administre [ad-mee-nee'-str], ind. Ai [ay], ind. pres., 1st sing., from avoir, (I) have; am.

aid.

Aient [ay], subj. pres., 3d pl., may have.

Aïeul [i-y"ol'], n. m., grandfather. Aigu-ë [ai-gü'], adj., acute.

s'Adressant [să-dress-ā"], pres. Ailleurs [ă-yör'], adv., elsewhere; d'ailleurs [da-yor], elsewhere; besides.

Adressé-e [ă-dress-ay'], part., ad-|Aimable [ay-mă'-bl], adj., lovely; kind; agreeable.

Aimé-e [ay-may'], part., loved. Aiment [aim], ind. pres., 3d pl., leve; like.

Aimer [ay-may'], v. a., to love; to like; aimer mieux, to prefer. Aimez [ay-may], ind. pres., 2d

pl., or imper., (you) love; like; love (ye).

Aimons [ay-mo~], imper., 1st pl., let us love; let us like.

Ainsi [a~-see'], adv., so; thus. Air [air], n. m., air; manner; tone; strain.

AME

aise, to be very glad.

Aise [aiz], n. f., ease; a son aise Amener [am-nay'], v. a., to bring. [d-so-naiz], at his or her ease.

8d sing., put off.

Ajourner [ă-zhoor-nay'], v. s., to Amérique [ă-mair-eek'], n.f., Amer-

put off; to adjourn.

Ajouter [a-zhoo-tay], v. a., to add. Ami [a-mee'], n. m., friend. Alcôve [al-kov], n. f., alcove; re-Amical-e [a-mee-kal], adj., friend-

Alentour [a-la-toor], adv., about; Amie [a-mee], n. f., friend. around.

Allaient [ă-lai], ind., imperf., 3d

pl., went; were going. Alle-e [ă-lay], part., gone.

Allée [a-lay], n. f., alley; court- A moins que [a mwa ke], conj.,

Allemagne [ăl-mān], n. f., Ger-

many. Allemand-e  $\lceil \bar{a}l - m\bar{a}^{"}$ ,  $-m\bar{a}^{"}d' \rceil$ , adj.,

German.

Allemand [al-ma~], n. m., German. Aller [a-lay], v. ir., to go; aller

chercher, to go for. s'en Aller [sa na-lay'], v. ir., to go s'Amuser [sa-mu-zay'], v. refl., to

away; to go off.

Allez [a-lay], imper. or ind., pres., 2d pl., go; (you) are going.

Allions [a-lee-o'], ind., imperf., or Ancien-ne [a-see-a', -enn'], adj., subj. pres., 1st pl., (we) went; (we) were going; (we) go.

Allongeai [a-lo-zhay], ind., p. def., 1st sing., (I) made a lunge

Allonger [a-lo-zhay], v. a., to deal; poing, to make a lunge with the

Allons [a-lo"], imper., 1st pl., let

Allumer [a-lü-may], v. a., to light. Allusion [a-lu-zee-o], n. f., allu-Animé-e [a-nee-may], part., anision: hint.

Alors [a-lor], adv., then; at that Animer [a-nee-may], v. a., to anitime.

Ambigu-ë [a -bee-gu'], adj., am-Année [a-nay'], n. f., year. biquous.

Ambitieux-se [a -bee-see-o, -oz], adj., ambitious.

Ame [ām], n. f., soul; mind.

APA

Aise [aiz], adj., glad; être bien Amen [ā-menn'], n. m., amen. Amené-e [am-nay], part., brought.

Amer-e [ă-mair'], adj., bitter.

Ajourna [a-zhoor-na], ind., p. def., Américain-e [a-mair-ee-ka", -kain], adj., American; n., American.

ica.

ly.

Amirauté [ă-mee-rō-tay], n. f., admiralty.

Amitié [ă-mee-tee-ay], n.f., friendship.

unless (with subj.). Amour [ă-moor], n. m., love.

Amour-propre [a-moor'-pro'-pr], n. m., self-love.

Ample  $[\bar{a}^{\sim}-pl]$ , adj., ample.

Amusant-e [ä-mü-zā ', -zā t'], adj., entertaining.

Amuser [ă-mü-zay'], v. a., to amuse. be amused; to be entertained; to entertain one's self.

An [ā~], n. m., year.

ancient; old; former.

Ange  $\lceil a \ zh \rceil$ , n. m., angel. Anglais-e [a~-glai', -glaiz'], adj.,

English. Anglais-e, n. m. or f., *Englishman* ; English-woman.

to lunge; allonger un coup de Angleterre [a -gle-tair], n. f., En-

gland. Animal [ă-nee-măl], n. m., animal.

Animaux [ă-nee-mō], n. m., pl., animals.

mated; fired (with, de).

mate.

Annoncer [a-no-say], v. a., to an-

nounce. Apaisent [ă-paiz'], pres. ind., 3d

pl., (they) pacify.

APP

Apaiser [a-pai-zay], v. a., to pacify. Apprend [a-pra-], ind. pres., 3d s'Apaiser [să-pai-zay'], v. refl., to be pacified.

Apennin [a-pai-na~], n. m., Apen-

nine (mountains).

Apercevez  $\lceil \bar{a} - pairss - vay' \rceil$ , ind. pres., 2d pl., (you) perceive.

Apercevoir [ă-pairss-vwār'], v. a., to perceive.

Aperçu-e [ă-pair-sü'], part., per-

Aperçut [ă-pair-sü'], ind., p. def., 3d sing., perceived.

Apparaît [ă-pār-ai'], ind. pres., 3d sing., appears.

Apparaître [ă-pār-ai'-tr], v. ir., to

Appartenir [a-par-t'neer'], v. ir., to belona.

Appartiens  $[\check{a} - p\bar{a}r - tee - \check{a}^{"}]$ , ind. pres., 1st sing., (I) belong.

s'Appauvrir [să-pō-vreer'], v. refl., to become impoverished.

Appelait [a-pe-lai], ind. imperf., Après [a-prai], prep., after; d'a-3d sing., called; was calling.

Appeler [ă-pĕ-lay], v. a., to call. s'Appeler [să-pĕ-lay], v. refl., to be Après-midi [ā-prai'-mee-dee'], n. called.

Appelle [a-pell], ind. pres., 3d Arabe [a-rab], n. m., Arab, Arasing., calls.

s'Appellent [să-pell'], are called.

refl., to expatiate.

s'Appesantirent [să-pĕ-zā -teer'], Arbre [ār'-br], n. m., tree. ind., p. def., 8d pl., expatiated.

commend.

mā'], n. m., acclaim; applause. Applaudissent [a-plo-deess'], ind. Archer [ar-shay'], n. m., archer.

pres., 8d pl., commend. s'Appliquer [să-plee-kay'], v. refl.,

to apply one's self.

Apporte [a-port'], ind. pres., 3d sing., brings.

Apporter  $[\check{a} - p\bar{o}r - tay']$ , v. a., to bring.

2d pl. or imper., bring.

a., to apprehend.

ARM

sing., learns.

Apprendre  $[\check{a}-pr\bar{a}'-dr]$ , v. ir., to learn; to teach.

Apprends  $[\check{a}-pr\check{a}^{\prime\prime}]$ , ind. pres., 1st sing., (I) learn, inform.

Apprenez [a-pre-nay], ind. pres., 2d pl., learn; know.

Apprennent [ă-prenn'], 3d plur., (they) learn.

Appris-e [ă-pree', -preez'], part., learned; informed; taught.

Apprît [ă-pree], imperf. subj., 8d sing., (he) would inform.

s'Approche [să-prosh'], 3d sing., draws near.

Approché-e [ă-prō-shay], part., approached; drawn near.

s'Approcher [să-prō-shay'], v. refl., to approach; to draw near; to approximate.

Appuyer [ă-püee-yay'], v.n., to lean. Appuyez [ā-püee-yay'], lean.

près, from; after.

Après, adv., afterward.

f. and m., afternoon.

bian. Arabe, adj., Arabian; Arabic.

s'Appesantir [să-pĕ-zā-teer], v. Arbitraire [ār-bee-trair'], adj., arbitrary.

Arc [ark], n. m., bow.

Applaudir [a-plo-deer], v. a., to Arc-boutant [ar-boo-ta"], n. m., abutment.

Applaudissement  $[\ddot{a} - pl\ddot{o} - deess - | Arc-en-ciel [\ddot{a}r-k\ddot{a}''-see-ell'], n. m.,$ rainbow.

> Ardent-e [ār-dā~, -dā~t'], adj., ardent ; excessive.

> Argent [ār-zhā~], n. m., money; silver.

Aristocratie [är-iss-tok-rä-see], n. f., aristocracy.

Armée [ār-may'], n. f., army.

Apportez [a-por-tay], ind. pres., s'Armer [sar-may], v. refl., to secure one's self; to arm one's self. Apprehender [a-pray-a-day], v. Armes [arm], n. f., pl., arms; weap-

ons; aux armes, to arms!

ASS ATT Arrangé-e [ār-rā-zhay'], part., ar-s'Assurer [să-sü-ray'], v. refl., to feel assured. Arrêter [ār-rai-tay'], v. a., to ar-Astreindre [ă-stră"-dr], v. ir., to rest; to stop; to catch. constrain. · s'Arrêter [sar-rai-tay'], v. refl., to Attachement [ă-tăsh-mā'], n. m., stop; to stand still. attachment. Arrivé-e [ār-ree-vay'], part., ar-Attacher [ă-tăsh-ay'], v. a., to tie; rived; happened. to fasten. Arrivée [ar-ree-vay'], n.f., arrival. s'Attacher [sā-tăsh-ay'], v. refl., to Arriver [ar-ree-vay], v. n., to arbe attached. rive; to come up; to reach; to Atteignit [a-tain-yee], ind., p. def., happen. 3d sing., overtook. Arsenal [ar-se-nal], n.m., arsenal. Atteindre [a-ta'-dr], v. ir., to at-Art  $\lceil \bar{a}r \rceil$ , n. m., art. tain. Articuler [ar-tee-kü-lay'], v. a., to Attend [a-ta'], ind. pres., 3d sing., enunciate; to articulate. awaits. As [a], ind. pres., 2d sing., from Attendait [a-ta-dai], imperf., 3d avoir, (thou) hast. sing., awaited; was awaiting. Aspirer [a-spee-ray], v. n., to as-Attendant [a-ta-da], part., waiting for. Asseoir [a-swar], v. ir., to lay; to Attendit [a-ta-dee], p. def., 3d sing., awaited. place. s'Asseoir [să-swar'], v. refl., to sit Attendrai [ă-tā-dray'], 1st fut., down; to take a saat. 1st sing., (I) will or shall wait; Assez [ă-say'], adv., enough; quite. (I) shall await. Assidu-e [a-see-du], adj., indus-Attendre [a-ta"-dr], v. ir., to wait for; to wait; to await; to expect. s'Assied [să-see-ai'], ind. pres., 3d s'Attendre [să-tā'-dr], v. refi., to sing., (he) sits down. expect. Assieds [a-see-ai'], ind. pres., 1st Attendrir [a-ta-dreer], v. a., to sing., (I) place. move; to melt. Assiette [a-see-ett], n. f., plate. Attendrissement [ă-tā-drees-mā], Assigné-e [ă-seen-yay], part., desn. m., emotion. Attends  $[\check{a}-t\check{a}^{-\prime}]$ , pres., 1st sing. or Assigner [a-seen-yay], v. a., to asimper., wait; expect. sign; to designate. Attendu-e [a-ta-du], part., waited Assis-e [a-see', -seez'], part., seatfor. ed; être assis, to be seated. Attendu que [ă-tā -dü kě], coni., whereas; because. m'Assis [mā-see'], ind., p. def., 1st Attention [a-ta-see-o"], n. f., atsing., (I) sat down. Assistant [ă-see-sta~], n. m., bytention; faire attention, to pay atstander. tention. Associé-e [a-so-see-ay], part., as-Attester [a-tess-tay], v. a., to atsociated. test,

Assommer [a-so-may], v. a., to Attira [a-tee-ra], p. def., 3d sing., kill; to batter. attracted. Assujettir [a-su-zhay-teer], v. a., Attirail [a-tee-riv], n. m., gear; to subject. luggage. Assurément [a-su-ray-ma ], adv., Attirer [a-tee-ray], v. a., to attract. certainly; assuredly. s'Attirer [să-tee-ray], v. refl., to Assurer [a-su-ray'], v. a., to assure. get; to gain for one's self.

AUT

Attraire [d-trair], v. ir., to attract. Autour de [o-toor de], prep., Au [o], art., at the; to the; in the. Auberge [ō-bairzh'], n. f., tavern; Autre [ōtr], pron., other; un autre,

public house.

Au cas que [ō kā' kĕ'], conj., in Autrefois [ō-trĕ-fwā'], adv., forcase that.

Au-dessous de [ō-dĕ-sood'], prep., under: beneath.

Augmente [og-mat], pres., 3d Aux [o], art., to the; in the. sing., augments; increases.

augment; to increase.

august.

Auparavant [o-pa-ra-va"], adv., Avant [av-a"], prep., before.

by de); adv., near; close by. Aura  $[\bar{o}-r\bar{a}']$ , fut., 3d sing., will

have.

Aurai [ō-ray'], fut., 1st sing., (I) Avenir [av-neer'], n. m., future. shall have.

Aurez  $[\bar{o}$ -ray], fut., 2d pl., (you)will have.

Auriez [ō-ree-ay], condit., 2d pl., (you) would have.

Aurons [o-ro~], fut., 1st pl., (we) shall have.

Auront  $[\bar{o}$ -ro $^{\sim}$ ], fut., 3d pl., (they)will have.

Aussi [ō-see'], adv., so; as; also; Aussi bien que [ō-see' bee-a~' kĕ'],

conj., as well as. Aussitôt [ō-see-tō'], adv., at once; s'Aviser [să-vee-zay'], v. refl., to

immediately; directly. Aussitôt que [o-see-to' ke'], conj., Avoir [av-war'], v. aux., to have; as soon as.

many; as much; as many. Autant que [ō-tā' kĕ'], conj., as Avouer [av-oo-ay'], v. a., to confess. much as.

Autel [ō-tell'], n. m., altar.

Auteur  $[\bar{o}$ - $t\bar{o}r']$ , n. m., author. Auteuil  $[\bar{o}$ - $t\bar{o}r']$ , name of a place. Autoriser [ō-tōr-es-zay'], v. a., to Bail [bir], n. m., lease.

authorize.

BAI

around.

another.

merly.

Aucun-e [ō-kö", -kün'], pron., any; Autrichien-ne [ō-tree-shee-ā", no; not any (with ne). -enn'], adj., Austrian; n. m., -enn], adj., Austrian; n. m., Austrian.

Autrui [*ō-trü-ee'*], pron., *others.* 

Auxerre [ō-sair'], Auxerre.

Augmenter [og-ma~-tay], v. a., to Avaient [av-ai], imperf., 3d pl., had.

Auguste [ō-güst'], adj., pompous ; Avais [av-ai'], imperf., 1st sing., (I) had.

Aujourd'hui [ō-zhoor-düee'], adv., Avait [av-ai'], imperf., 3d sing., had.

Avant de, prep., before (with infin.).

Auprès [ō-prai'], prep., near (foll. Avant que [ke], conj., before; ere. Avare [av-ar], adj., greedy; avaricious; n. m., miser.

Avec [*ăv-ek'*], prep., with.

Aventure [a-va-tür], n. f., affair; occurrence; adventure.

s'Aventurer [să - vã - tü - ray'], v. refl., to venture. Averti-e [ă-vair-tee], part., ap-

prised. Avertir [a-vair-teer'], v. a., to warn;

to apprise. Aviez [av-ee-ay], imperf., 2d pl., (you) had.

Avis [av-ee], n. m., opinion; advice.

Avisé-e [ä-vee-zay'], adj., prudent.

think (to, de). avoir à, to have to; must.

Autant [o-ta"], adv., so much; so Avons [dv-o"], pres., 1st pl., (we) have.

Ayant  $[ay-y\bar{a}^{\prime}]$ , part., having.

В.

Bagage [bă-găzh'], n. m., baggage. Bailli [ba-yee], n. m., bailiff.

BAT

Båiller [bā-yay], v. n., to gape; to se Battre [se batr], v. refl., to fight. Baiser [bai-zay'], v. a., to kiss; to

salute.

se Baissant [se bai-sa"], part., stooping down.

se Baisser [se bai-say], v. refl., to stoop down.

Bal [b l], n. m., ball.

Balai [bal-ay], n. m., broom. Balancer [bal-a-say], v. a., to reflect.

Balayures [băl-ay-yür'], n. f., pl., sweepings

Balbutiai [băl-bü-see-ay], p. def.,

1st sing., (I) stammered. Balbutier [băl-bü-see-ay'], v. n., to

stammer.

Baleine [băl-ain], n. f., whale. Bande  $[b\bar{a} d]$ , n. f., company; troop.

Banni-e [ba-nee'], part., banished. Banque  $[b\bar{a}^*k]$ , n. f., bank.

Baragouiner [bar-a-goo-ee-nay'], v.

n., to jabber. Baragouineur [bar-a-goo-ee-nor], Bénin [bay-na ], f. bénigne [bay-

n. m., jabberer. Baril [ba-ree], n. m., barrel.

Barque [bark], n. f., barque. Barrière [bar-ree-air], n. f., bar-

rier. Barré-e [bā-ray], part., obstructed;

stopped.

Bas  $[b\bar{a}]$ , n. m., stocking.

Bas-se  $[b\bar{a}, b\bar{a}ss]$ , adj., low; en bas, Beurre  $[b\bar{o}r]$ , n. m., butter.

below. Basse-cour [bass-koor'], n. f., poul-Bien [bee-a'], adv., well; very; try-yard.

Bataille [ba-ti], n. f., battle.

Bataillon [ba-ta-yo"], n. m., bat-Bien, n. m., good; blessing. talion.

Bateau  $[b\bar{a}-t\bar{o}']$ , n. m., boat; bateau à vapeur, steamer.

Bâtiment  $[b\bar{a}-tee-m\bar{a}^{-\prime}]$ , n. m., building; ship.

beat; struck.

Battre [bătr], v. ir., to beat; to

strike.

RIS

Battront [ba-tro"], fut., 3d plur., (they) will beat.

Battu-e [bă-tü'], part., beaten; routed.

Béat-e  $\lceil bay - a', -at' \rceil$ , adj., devout; pious.

Beau  $\lceil b\bar{o} \rceil$ , fem., belle  $\lceil bell \rceil$ , adj., fine; beautiful; handsome; noble. Beaucoup [bo-koo'], adv., much;

Beau-frère [bō'-frair'], n. m., broth-

er-in-law.

Beauté [bō-tay], n. f., beauty. Beaux [bo], pl. m. of beau.

Becquée [běk-ay'], n. f., beakfull; billfull.

Bedeau [bĕ-dō´], n. m., beadle.

Bègue [baig], n. m., stammerer; stutterer.

Bel [bell], same as beau; stands before a masc. noun commenc-

ing with a vowel. Belle [bell], f. of beau.

neen<sup>y</sup>], adj., kind; benign. Bénit-e [bay-nee', -neet'], adj., holy. Bergère [bair-zhair], n. f., shepherdess.

Besoin [bĕ-zwa~], n. m., need; want; necessity; desire.

Bétail [bay-ti<sup>y</sup>], n. m., cattle. Bête [bait], n. f., beast; animal.

down stairs; below; ici bas, here Bibliothèque [bee-blee-ō-taik'], n. f., library.

> quite; bien du, des, etc., much; many.

Bienfait [bee-a~-fai'], n. m., benefit; advantage.

Bien que [bee-ă" kĕ'], conj., though; although.

Bientôt [bee-ă-tō'], adv., soon;

Bâtir [bā-teer], v. a., to build.
Bâton [bā-to'], n. m., stick; cane.
Batit [bă-tee], p. def., 3d sing.,
f., good-will; favor.

Bijoutier [bee-zhoo-tee-ay], n. m., jeweler.

Biscuit [biss-kü-ee'], n. m., biscuit.

BOU Bizarre [bee-zār], adj., odd; fan-Bourdonne [boor-don], pres., 3d tastical. Blåmer [blā-may'], v. a., to blame. Blanc  $[bla^{\sim}]$ , f., blanche  $[bla^{\sim}sh]$ , adj., white. Blanche, f. of blanc. Ble [blay], n. m., corn.

Blessé-e [bless-ay], part., wounded.

Blesser [bless-ay], v. a., to hurt;

Blesser [bless-ay], v. a., to hurt;

Blesser [bless-ay], v. a., to hurt; to wound; to injure. Bleu-e [blo], adj., blue. Boileau [bwā-lō], proper name. Boire [bwār], v. ir., to drink. Bois [bwā], n. m., wood; woods; forest. Bois  $[bw\bar{a}]$ , pres., 1st sing., (I)drink. Boit [bwa], pres., 3d sing., drinks. Boîte [bwāt], n. f., box; case. Bon-ne [bo, bon], adj., good. Bonheur [bon-nor'], n. m., happiness; joy. Bonjour [bo-zhoor'], n. m., good Brouette [broo-ett'], n. f., wheelday. Bonne [bon], f. of bon. Bonnet [bon-nai], n. m., hat; cap; bonnet de nuit, night-cap. Bonté [bo -tay], n. f., goodness; kindness (de, to). Bord [bor], n. m., shore; margin; bank; au bord de, by; beside. Border [bor-day'], v. a., to border. Bruit [brü-ee], n. m., noise; sound. Borne [born], n. f., bound; bound-Brûler [brü-lay], v. a., to burn; to ary; limit. Borner [bor-nay], v. a., to limit; to Brusquement [brüsk-mā], adv., confine. Bouche [boosh], n. f., mouth; hps. Brutalement [brü-tall-ma~], adv., Boucher [boo-shay'], n. m., butcher. Bone [boo], n. f., mud; filth. Bougea [boo-zhā'], p. def., 3d sing., moved; stirred. Bouger [boo-zhay'], v. n., to move; to stir. Bouilli [boo-yee'], n. m., boiled meat. Boulanger [boo-la~-zhay], n. m.,

baker.

gundy.

wark; boulevard.

Bourdonner [boor-do-nay'], v. n., to buzz, to hum. Bourse [boorss], n. f., purse; Exchange. pany). Bras  $[br\bar{a}]$ , n. m., arm. Brave [brăv], adj., worthy; brave. Bravoure [brăv-oor'], n. f., gallantry. Bref-ve [breff, braiv], adj., short; concise. Brillant-e [bree-yāˇ', -yāʿt'], adj., brilliant. Brise [breez], n. f., breeze. Brisé-e [bree-zay], part., broken; bruised; bowed. Briser [bree-zay'], v. a., to break. barrow. Brouetté-e [broo-ett-ay], part., wheeled. Brouetteur [broo-ett-ör'], n. m., wheel-barrow-man. Brouillard [broo - yār'], adj., for blotting; papier brouillard, blotting-paper. long. abruptly. brutally. Bruxelles [brü-sell'], Brussels. Bu-e [bü], part., drunk; drunken. Buisson [bü-ee-so~], n. m., bush; thicket. Buvant [bü-var], part., drinking. C. Boulevard [bool-var], n. m., bul-|Ca [sah], contraction of "cela," Bourbon [boor-bo~], n. m., Bourbon. | Çà [sah], adv., here. Bourgogne [boor-gon'], f., Bur-Cabinet [ka-bee-nai], n. m., room; study.

CAB

sing., buzzes ; hums.

CAR

sing., hid himself or herself.

cashmere.

Cacher [kā-shay'], v. a., to conceal; Causait [kō-zai'], imperf., 3d sing., to hide.

hide one's self; to be concealed.

Cachet [kā-shai], n. m., seal. Cacheter [kăsh-tay], v. a., to seal.

Cachetons [kāsh-to~], imper., 1st Causeur [kō-zör'], n. m., talker; pl., let us seal.

gift.

Cadran [kă-drā~], n. m., dial. Caduc-que [kă-dük'], adj., decay-

Café [kă-fay], n. m., coffee.

Cage [kazh], n. f., cage; housing for bells).

Caillou [ka-yoo], n. m., pebble. Calabre [ka-la-br], n. f., Calabria. Calculer [kăl-kü-lay'], v. a., to com-

pute; to reckon. Calomnie [kal-om-nee], ind. pres., Célébré-e [say-lay-bray'], part.,

3d sing., slanders. Calomnier [kăl-om-nee-ay'], v. a.,

to slander. Camarade  $[k\bar{a}m - \hat{a} - r\bar{a}d']$ , n. m.,

comrade.

Camp  $[k\tilde{a}]$ , n. m., camp.

Campagne [kā -pāny], n. f., field; country; campaign.

Camus-e [kā-mü', -müz'], adj., flat; snub (of a nose).

Capable  $[k\bar{a}-p\bar{a}'-bl]$ , adj., capable.

Capitaine [ka-pee-tain], n. m., captain.

Capoue [ka-poo'], n., Capua. Car [kar], conj., for.

Caractère [kar-ak-tair'], n. m., Cependant [spa-da'], adv., still;

character; characteristic. Caresse [kār-ess'], n. f., caress. Caresser [kar-ess-ay], v. a., to fon-

dle; to caress.

caricature.

payer, bill; account. Carton [kar-to"], n. m., pasteboard. sure; certain.

CER

se Cacha [se kā-shā'], p. def., 3d Casquette [kās-kett'], n. f., cap. Casser [kă-say'], v. a., to break.

Caché-e [kā-shay], part., concealed. Caton [kā-to-], n. m., Cato. Cachemire [kāsh-meer], n. m., Cauchemar [kōsh-mār], n. m., nightmare.

chatted.

se Cacher [sĕ kā-shay'], v. refl., to Cause [kōz], n. f., cause; à cause de, on account of.

Causer  $[k\bar{o}$ -zay'],  $\forall$ . a., to occasion; v. n., to chat.

tattler.

Cadeau [kā-dō], n. m., present; Cavalier [kā-vāl-yay'], n. m., trooper.

> Cave  $\lceil k \check{a} v \rceil$ , n. f., cellar. Ce [se], pron., this; that. Ceci [se-see], pron., this.

Céder [say-day'], v. n., to give place; to yield.

Ceindre [sa '-dr], v. ir., to surround.

Cela [se-lah], pron., that.

Célèbre [say-lai'-br], adj., distinquished.

celebrated. |Célébrité [say-lay-bree-tay'], n. f.,

distinction. Celle [sell], pron. f., that; the one. Celtique [sel-teek], adj., Celtic. Celui [sel-üee'], pron. m., he; the

one (who, qui; whom, que). Celui-ci [sel-uee-see], pron., the latter.

Celui-là [sel-üee-lah], pron., the former.

Cendres  $\lceil s\bar{a}'dr \rceil$ , n. f., pl., ashes. Cent [sā], num., a or one hundred. Centime [sa -teem'], n. m., centime (hundredth part of a franc).

however; yet.

Ce que [se ke'], that which; what; that.

Ce qui [sĕ kee'], which; what. Caricature [kār-ee-kā-tür], n. f., Cerbère [sair-bair], n. m., Cerbe-

Carte [kart], n. f., chart; carte à Cerise [se-reez], n. f., cherry. Certain-e [sair-ta", -tain'], adj.,

CHA

Certainement [sair-tain-ma~], adv., certainly; surely.

Cerveau [sair-vo'], n. m., brains. Ces [say], pron. pl., these; those. Ce sont [se so'], they are; those

Cesse [sess], from cesser; cease.

stop.

Cessèrent [sess-air'], p. def., 3d pl., (they) ceased.

C'est [sai], it is; that is.

C'est-à-dire [sai-tā-deer'], that is to Charité [shăr-ee-tay'], n. f., charsay ; i. e.

Cet [sett], pron., this; that.

Ceux [sö], pron. pl., those. Chacun-e [shā-ko~, -kun], pron., each; each one.

Chagrin [shā-grā], n. m., sorrow; |Charmille [shār-meey], n. f., hedge.

Chagriner [shă-gree-nay'], v, a., to grieve; to afflict.

Chair [shair], n. f., flesh. Chaise [shaiz], n. f., chair.

chamber

Champ [sha], n. m., field; sur-le-Chat [shah], n. m., cat. champ, immediately; at once. Chancelant [shā ss - lā ], part.,

wavering. Chandelier [shā -dĕ-lyay'], n. m.,

candlestick. Changement [shā~zh-mā~'], n. m.,

change. Changer [sha~-zhay], v. a., to

se Changerait [se sha zh-rai'], con-

dit., 3d sing., would be changed. Chanson [sha~-so~], n. f., song; ballad; chansons, nonsense.

Chant  $[sh\tilde{a}]$ , n. m., song.

Chante  $[sh\bar{a}^*t]$ , from chanter.

Chantent [sha t], from chanter. Chanter [sha~-tay], v. a., to sing; to chant.

Chapeau [sha-po~], n. m., hat. Chapelier [shap-ĕ-lyay'], n. m., hat-

Chapon [shā-po~], n. m., capon.

CHE

Chaque [shak], pron., each; every. Charabia [shār-āb-ee-ah'], n., jarqon.

Charbonnier [shār-bon-yay], n. m., coalman.

Charge [shārzh], 3d sing., pres.,

Cesse [sess], from cesser; cease. | charges; lays; puts. Cesser [sess-ay'], v. n., to cease; to Charge-e [shar-zhay'], part., laden;

loaded down; commissioned (with, de).

Charger [shār-zhay'], v. a., to charge; to load; to lay.

ity. Charles [sharl], Charles.

Charmant-e [shār-mā", -mā"t'], adj., delightful.

Charme [shārm], n. m., charm.

Charpentier [shār-pā-tyay], n. m., carpenter.

Chasser [shā-say'], v. a., to drive away; to drive off; to dismiss; to urge on.

Chambre [shā'-br], n. f., room; Chasuble [shā-zū'-bl], n. f., chasuble (priest's robe).

> Château [shā-tō'], n. m., castle; country-seat.

> Chaumière [shō-mee-air'], n. f., cottage; hut.

> Chemin [shĕ-ma~], n. m., road; way; chemin de fer, railway.

> Cheminée [shě-mee-nay'], n. f., fireplace ; chimney.

Chêne [shain], n. m., oak.

Chenets [she-nai'], n. m., pl., and-

Cher-e [shair], adj., dear. Cherchai [shair-shay], p. def., 1st

sing., (I) sought; strove.

Cherchant [shair-sha~], part., looking for.

Cherche [shairsh], pres., 3d sing., seeks; looks for.

Chanterai [sha-t-ray], fut., 1st Chercher [shair-shay], v. a., to sing., (I) shall sing. to).

> Chéri-e [shay-ree], adj., beloved; admired.

Cheval [shĕ-văl'], n. m., horse.

CLAChevalier [she-val-yay], n. m., Clef [klay], n. f., key. knight ; gentleman. Chevaux [she-vo], n.m., pl., horses. Chevet [she-vai'], n. m., head (of a Clerc [klair], n. m., clerk. bed). Cheveux [she-vo'], n. m., pl., hair; locks. Chez [shay], prep., at; with; at the house of; in. Chœur [kör], n. m., choir. Choisi-e [shwā-zee'], part., chosen. to make choice. Choisit [shwā-zes'], pres. or p. def., Colline [kŏl-leen'], n. f., hill. 8d sing., selects; selected. Chose [shōz], n. f., thing. Christ [krist], n., Christ (Jésuskree') Chute [shut], n. f., fall. Ci [see], adv., here. ciborium. Cicéron [see-say-ro~], Cicero. Cicérone [see-say-ron], n. m., cicerone ; quide. Ciel [see-ell], n. m., heaven; sky. skies. Ciguë [see-gü'], n. f., hemlock. Ci-joint-e [see-zhwa, -zhwat] adj., annexed. să~], num., five. Cinquante [sa -ka t], num., fifty. Circonscrire [seer-ko~-skreer'], v. ir., to circuinscribe. ir., to circumvent. Ciseau [see-zō'], n. m., scissors. Citer [see-tay'], v. a., to cite; to summon; to mention. Citoyen [see-twā-yă"], n. m., citizen. Citron [see-tro~], n. m., citron; lime. se Classe [sĕ klăss], pres., 3d sing., Commune [ko-mün'], n. f., comclasses itself. Classer [kla-say], v. a., to class.

COM Clément-e [klay-ma, -mat], adj., merciful; clement. Climat [klee-mā'], n. m., climate. Cloche [klosh], n. f., bell. Clocher [klō-shay], n. m., steeple: belfry. Cocher [kō-shay], n. m., coachman. Chien [shee-a'], n. m., dog. Cour [kör], n. m., heart; courage. Chimie [shee-mee'], n. f., chemistry. Cognée [kōn-yay'], n. f., axe; hatchet. Coin [kwa~], n. m., corner. Choisir [shwā-zeer'], v.a., to choose; Colère [kō-lair'], n. f., anger; en colère, *angry*. Colonel [kō-lō-nell], n. m., colonel Colossal-e [kō-lō-sal], adj., colos, sal. Christ is pronounced zhay-zü-Combat [ko-bā'], n. m., struggle, contest. Combat  $[ko^--b\bar{a}']$ , pres., 3d sing., fights. Ciboire [see-bwar'], n. m., pyx; Combattre [ko~-bat'-r], v. ir., to fight. Combien [ko~-bee-a~], adv., how much; how many; combien de temps, how long; combien de fois, how often. Cieux [see-o], n. m., pl., heavens; Commandent [ko-ma d], 3d pl., (they) command; order. Commander [kō-mā -day], v. a., to command; to order. Comme [kōm], adv., like; as. Cinq [sank; before a consonant Commencement [ko-mā ss-mā], n. m., commencement; beginning. Commencer [ko-mā -say'], v. a., to commence; to begin. Comment [ko-mā~], adv., how. Circonvenir [seer-ko -ve-neer], v. Commentant [ko-ma -ta ], part., annotating. Commenter [ko-ma -tay], v. s., to comment on. Commercial-e [ko-mair-see-al], adj., business-like. Commettre [ko-mettr], v. ir., to commit. Commission [ko-mee-see-o~'], n. f., errand.

mune; parish.

CON Communiquait [ko-mü-nee-kai'], Concitoyen [ko-see-twa-ya''], n. imperf., 3d sing., communicated. m., fellow-citizen. Compagne [ko-pany], n. f., com-Concourir [ko-koo-reer], v. ir., to panion. Compagnie [ko~-păn-yee], n. f., Condamner [ko~-dă-nay], v. a., to company; society. Compagnon  $\lceil ko^{-}-p\breve{a}n-yo^{-} \rceil$ , n. m., Condescendre  $\lceil ko^{-}-d\breve{e}-s\ddot{a}^{-}-dr \rceil$ , v. companion. Comparable [ko~-pār-ā'-bl], adj., Condition [ko~-dee-see-o~'], n. f., to be compared; comparable. Comparaison [ko~-pār-ai-zo~], n. Conducteur [ko~-dük-tör'], n. m., f., comparison. Comparaître [ko~-pār-ai'-tr], v. ir., to appear. Compatriote [ko~-pă-tree-ōt'], n.m., countryman. Complaire [ko~-plair], v. ir., to humor.Complet-e [ko~-plai', -plait'], adj., complete; full Complice [ko~-pleess'], adj., accomplice; accessory to. Composer [ko-pō-zay], v. a., to Comprenait [ko~-pre-nai'], imperf., stood. Comprend [ko~-pra~], pres., 3d Confondre [ko~-fo~-dr], v. ir., to sing., understands. Comprendre [ko-pra"-dr], v. ir., se Confondre [se ko-fo"-dr], v. to understand. Comprends  $[ko^--pr\bar{a}^-]$ , pres., 1st Confus-e  $[ko^--f\dot{u}', -fiz]$ , part., consing., (I) understand. Comprenez [ko-pre-nay], pres., Confusément [ko-fu-zay-ma], 2d pl., (you) understand. Compris-e [ko~-pree', -preez'], part., understood. Compris [ko-pree], p. def., 1st Confusion [ko-fu-zee-o], n. f., sing., (I) understood. Comprit [ko-pree], p. def., 3d Congé [ko-zhay], n. m., leave; absing., understood; saw clearly. Compromettre [ko~-pro-měttr'], v. |Conjoindre [ko~-zhwă~-dr], v. ir., ir., to compromise. Comptais [ko~-tai'], from compter. Conjugaison [ko~-zhii-gai-zo~], n. Compte [ko~t], n. m., computation.

out; to count; to intend.

porter : door-keeper.

CON concur. condemn. n., to condescend. station; condition. conductor; quard (of a stagecoach). Conduire [ko~-dü-eer'], v. ir., to conduct; to lead. Conduisait [ko~-dü-ee-zai'], imperf., 3d sing., guided; brought. Conduisant [ko~-dü-ee-zā~], part., driving. Conduisez [ko~-dü-ee-zay'], show; guide, from conduire. Confesser [ko~-fess-ay], v. a., to confess. compose; v. refl., to be made up. Confire [ko~-feer'], v. ir., to preserve. 8d sing. of comprendre; under-se Conford [se ko-fo], pres., 3d sing., blends. confound; to blend. refl., to be confused; to blend. adv., confusedly; je sais confusément, I have a confused knowledge of. confusion. sence; vacation. to join. f., conjugation. Compté-e [ko-tay], part., num-|Conjuré-e [ko-zhu-ray], part., conjured; conspired. Compter [ko~-tay'], v. a., to count Conjurer [ko~zhu-ray'], v. a., to conjure; to conspire against. Concierge [ko-see-airzh], n. m., Connais [ko-nai], pres., 1st sing., (I) know; am acquainted with.

CON

Connaissance [ko-nai-sā~ss', n. f., knowledge; acquaintance.

Connaissez [ko-nai-say], know; are Contenait [ko-t-nai], imperf., 3d acquainted with; from connaître.

Connaît [ko-nai'], pres., 3d sing., Contenir [ko-t-neer'], v. ir., to conis acquainted with.

Connaître [ko-nai'-tr], v. ir., to Content-e [ko-tā', -tā'], adj., know; to be acquainted with; se

self known to.

Connu-e [ko-nü], part., known. Conquérir [ko~-kay-reer], v. a., to

conquer.

Conseil [ko~-saiy], n. m., advice. Conseiller [ko~-sai-yay'], v. a., to Contient [ko~-tee-a~'], pres., 3d

counsel; to advise. Consentir [ko~-sa~-teer'], v. ir., to Continuant [ko~-tee-nü-a~'], part.,

consent: to agree.

sing., consented; agreed. Consequent [ko-say-ka"]; par Continuellement [ko-tee-nü-ell-

consequent, adv., consequently.

Conserve [ko~-sairv'], pres., (I) Continuer [ko~-tee-nü-ay'], v. n., to preserve or (he) preserves.

preserve.

adj., considerable.

part., respected; looked up to.

consist.

-treess'], adj., consoling. Consolation [ko~-sō-lā-see-o~], n. |Contredire [ko~-trĕ-deer'], v. ir., to

f., solace. Consoler [ko~-so-lay'], v. a., to con-|Contrée [ko~-tray'], n. f., region;

sole; to comfort. Consonne [ko-son'], n. f., conso-Contrefaire [ko-tre-fair'], v. ir., nant.

constant : steadfast.

Constamment [ko~-stā-mā~], adv., Contribuer [ko~-tree-bü-ay], v. a., constantly.

build; to construct.

Consul [ko~-sül], n. m.,-consul.

Conte [ $ko^{r}t$ ], n. m., story; tale. n. m., dreamer.

Contempler [ko-ta-play], v. a., se Convertir [se ko-vair-teer], v.

CON

to gaze upon; to survey; to meditate; to contemplate.

sing., contained.

tain.

satisfied; contented.

faire connaître à, to make one's Conter [ko~-tay], v. a., to relate; to tell; to talk.

Conterni  $[ko^-t-ray']$ , fut., 1st sing., (I) shall relate. Contester [ko-tess-tay], v. a., to

dispute.

sing., contains.

pursuing.

Consentit [ko~-sa~-tee'], p. def., 3d Continuel-le [ko~-tee-nu-ell'], adj., incessant.

mā~], adv., continually.

continue; to keep on. Conserver [ko~-sair-vay'], v. a., to Contour [ko~toor'], n. m., maze;

quirk. Considérable [ko~-see-day-rā'-bl], Contraindre [ko~-tră~-dr], v. ir., to compel; to restrain.

Considéré-e [ko-see-day-ray], Contraire [ko-trair], adj., contrary; au contraire, on the contrary. Consister [ko -see-stay], v. n., to Contrarié-e [ko -trā-ree-ay], part., annoyed; vexed.

Consolateur - trice [ko~-sō-lā-tōr', Contre [ko~-tr], prep., against; with.

gainsay; to contradict.

country.

to imitate. Constant-e [ko~-stā~', -stā~t'], adj., Contrevenir [ko~-trĕ-v-neer'], v. ir., to violate; to infringe.

to contribute. Construire [ko~-strü-eer'], v. ir., to Convaincre [ko~-va~-kr], v. ir., to

convince.

Convaincu-e [ko~-vă~-ku], part., convinced.

Contemplateur [ko~-ta~-pla-tör], Convenir [ko~-vĕ-neer], v. ir., to agree; to suit; to please.

COU CRA refl., to be changed; to be con-Coudoyer [koo-dwa-yay'], v. a., to verted. elbow. Conviennent [ko~-vee-enn], 3d pl., Couler [koo-lay], v. n., to flow; to pres., (they) please. glide. Convient [ko-vee-a'], v. unip., it is Couleur [koo-lor'], n. f., complexproper. ion; color. Convive [ko~veev], n. m. f., guest. Coup [koo], n. m., blow; stroke; Convoi [ko~-vwā'], n. m., train; tout a coup, all at once; suddenconvoi de grande vitesse, exly; coup de bâton, blow. Coupable  $[koo-p\bar{a}'-bl]$ , adj., guilty. press-train. Copeau [ko-po], n.m., chip; shav-|Coupé [koo-pay], n.m., car; carriage. Coquin [ko-kā~], n. m., knave; ras-Couper [koo-pay'], v. a., to cut. cal; rogue; maître coquin, arch-Couple [koo-pl], n. f., couple. Cour [koor], n. f., court; yard. Corbeille [kor-baiy], n. f., basket. Courage [koor-azh'], n. m., courage. Cordialité [kor-dee-ăl-ee-tay'], n. Courageux-se [koor-ăzh-ö', -öz'], f., cordiality. adj., courageous. Corneille [kor-nai], name of a Courez [koo-ray], run. Courir [koo-reer], v. ir., to run. poet. Corps [kor], n. m., body.
Correct-e [kor-rek', -rekt'], adj., Couronne-e [koo-rōn'], n. f., crown.
Couronne-e [koo-rō-nay'], part., crowned. correct. Correspondance [kor-ress-po-Course [koorss], n. f., race; course; da~ss'], n. f., correspondence. gait. Corrompre [kor-ro"-pr], v. ir., to Coursier [koor - see - ay], n. m., corrupt. courser; steed. Corsaire [kor-sair'], n. m., corsair. Coursière [koor - see - air'], n. f., Cortége [kor-taizh], n. m., suite; steed. Court-e [koor, koort], adj., short. train. Côte [kōt], n. f., rib; côte à côte, Cousine [koo-zeen'], n. f., cousin. Coûte [koot], pres., costs. side by side. Côté [ko-tay], n. m., side; de son Couteau [koo-to], n. m., knife. côte, on his part; à côté de, by Coutelas [koot-la], n. m., cutlass. Coûter [koo-tay'], v. a., to cost. the side of. Cotillon [ko-tee-yo"], n. m., petti-|Couvert-e [koo-vair', -vairt'], part., covered. coat. Cou [koo], n. m., neck. Couvrir [koo-vreer'], v. ir., to cover. Couchaient [koo-shai'], imperf., 3d Craie [krai], n. f., chalk. pl., (they) slept. Craignez [krain-yay'], fear. se Couchant [se koo-sha"], part., Craindre  $[kr\check{a}''-dr]$ , v. ir., to fear. Crains [kra], from craindre; fear; going to bed. Coucher [koo-shay'], v. n., to sleep; (I) fear. to lie down. Craint-e [kra, kra t], part., feared. Coucher [koo-shay], n. m., setting; Crainte [kra~t], n. f., fear; de bed. crainte de-que, for fear ofse Coucher [se koo-shay], v. refl., that. to go to bed; to lie down; to Crane [kran], n. m., skull. Craquer [krā-kay], v. a., to crack; rest; to retire. Coudoie [koo-dwa], pres., 3d sing., to crisp. Cravate [kră-văt], n. f., cravat. (he) elbows; jogs.

CUS Créature [kray-ā-tür'], n. f., creature. Crédule [kray-dül], adj., credulous. D', for de, before a vowel or h mute. Creux [krö], n. m., depth; hollow. D'abord [da-bor'], adv., at first. Cri [kree], n. m., cry. Cria [kree-ah'], p. def., 8d sing., Daim [da ], n. m., deer; buck. called out: exclaimed. Crie [kree], pres., 3d sing., ex-Danger [da-zhay], n.m., danger. claims.

Dangereux-se [da-zh-rö', -röz], Crier [kree-ay'], v. n., to exclaim; to call out. Crin [kra~], n. m., hair; mane. Croira [krwā-rah'], fut., 3d sing., Dans [dā'], prep., in; into; with. will think; will believe. Croire [krwar], v. ir., to think; to Davantage [dav-a-tazh], adv., suppose; to believe. Crois [krwā], pres., 1st sing., IDe [de], prep., of; from; with; think; suppose; believe. Croiser [krwā-zay'], v. a., to pass. Dé [day], n. m., thimble. Croupe [kroop], n. f., roof (of a Débacher [day-bā-shay'], v. a., to church). unload. Croûte [kroot], n. f., crust. Croyais [krwā-yai], imperf., 1st sing., (I) thought; (I) supposed. Débarbouiller [day-bar-boo-yay], Croyant [krwā-yā ], part., believ-Croyez-vous [krwā-yay-voo'], do land. you suppose? Croyons [krwā-yo~'], imper., 1st pl., let us trust; let us believe. Cru-e [kru], part., believed; supposed. Cruel-le [krü-ell'], adj., cruel. Crus [kru], p. def., 1st sing., (I) Debout [de-boo'], adv., standing; Crut [krii], p. def., 3d sing., (he) Déboutonnai [day-boo-tō-nay], p. thought; supposed; believed. def., 1st sing., I unbuttoned. Cueillir [kö-yeer'], v. ir., to gather ; Déboutonner [day-boo-to-nay], v. to win. a., to unbutton. Cuire [küeer], v. ir., to cook. Debut [day-bu'], n. m., beginning; Cuisine [küee-zeen'], n. f., kitchen. entrance. Cuivre [küee'-vr], n. m., copper. Décadence [day-kă-dā ss], n. f., Culbute-e [kül-bü-tay], part., overdecline. thrown. se Décider [*sĕ day-see-day* ], v. refl., Cultivé-e [kül-tee-vay], part., culto decide. tivated. Déclarer [day-klă-ray'], v. a., to de-Curiaces [kü-ree-ass'], n. m., pl., clare. the Curiatii. Déclin [day - kla~], n. m., close; Curieux-se [kü-ree-ö', -öz'], adj., fall. curious. Déclore [day-klor'], v. defect., to Custode [küs-töd], n. m., guardian. unclose.

DEC D. Daigner [dain-yay], v. n., to deign. Dame [dăm], n. f., lady. adj., dangerous. Danois-e [dăn-wā', -wāz'], adj., Danish. Dater [da-tay'], v. a., to date. by; for; to; at. Débacheur [day-bā-shör'], n. m., the one who unloads. v. a., to wash. Débarquer [day-bar-kay'], v. a., to se Débarrasser [sĕ day-bar-ā-say], v. refl., to rid one's self of. se Débattant [sĕ day-bă-tā], pres. part., struggling. Débattre [day-bat'-tr], v. ir., to debate; v. refl., to struggle. restai debout, I stood.

DEF

Décocher [day-ko-shay'], v. a., to se Défier [se day-fee-ay'], v. refl., discharge; to let fly.

Déconfire [day-ko-feer], v. ir., to Défini-e [day-fee-nee], adj., defdiscomfit.

unsew; to rip.

a., to discourage. Découvert-e [day-koo-vair', -vairt'],

part., discovered; exposed.

discovery.

Découvrir [day-koo-vreer'], v. ir., to discover.

De crainte [de kra t'], for fear Dejeuner [day-zho-nay'], n. m., (que) that; (de) of.

Decrire [day-kreer'], v. ir., to de-Dejoindre [day-zhwă'-dr], v. ir., scribe.

Décroître [day-krwā'-tr], v. ir., to Délaissé-e [day-kai-say'], adj., fordecrease.

despised.

Dédaigner [day-dain-yay'], v. a., to Délivré-e [day-lee-vray'], part., disdain; to despise.

Dédain [day-da"], n. m., contempt; disgust.

Dédié-e [day-dee-ay], part., dedicated.

Dédier [day-dee-ay'], v. a., to dedi-

se Dédire [sĕ day-deer'], v. refl., to

Déduire [day-dü-eer'], v. ir., to de-

to undo.

Défaut [day-fo], n. m., defeat; de-se Démettre [se day-met'-tr], v. fect ; fault.

Défendre [day-fa'-dr], v. a., to de-Demeure [dě-môr'], n. f., dwelling; fend.

se Défendre [se day-fa'-dr], v., Demeure [de-mor'], pres., 1st sing., refl., to defend one's self.

bidden: defended. Défense [day-fa ss'], n. f., defense. Demeurez [de-mo-ray'], remain;

Défié-e [day-fee-ay], part., mistrusted; refused to rely on.

trust.

DEM

to distrust.

inite.

Découdre [day-koo'-dr], v. ir., to Dégarnir [day-gar-neer'], v. a., to weaken; to reduce.

Décourager [day-koo-rā-zhay'], v. Dégarnisse [day-gar-neess'], subj. pres., may weaken; may thin; may reduce.

Degré [dĕ-gray], n. m., degree.

Découverte [day-koo-vairt'], n. f., Dehors [de-or'], adv., outside; out of doors; de dehors, from outside,

Déj# [day-zhā'], adv., already.

breakfast.

to disjoin.

saken. Dédaigné-e [day-dain-yay'], part., Délicieux-se [day-lee-see-ö', -öz'], adj., delightīful.

freed; delivered.

Dédaigneusement [day-dain-yöz-Demain [dæmā], adv., to-morrow. mā], adv., scornfully. Demandant [dæmā-dā], part., asking.

Demander [de-ma -day], v. a., to ask; to ask for.

Demanderais [de-ma -d-rai], condit., 1st sing., I would ask.

Demandez [dĕ-mā~-day'], imper., ask; ask of.

Démenti [day-ma -tee], n. m., disappointment; en avoir le démenti, to be disappointed.

Défaire [day-fair'], v. ir., to defeat ; Démentir [day-ma -teer'], v. ir., to give the lie (to).

refl., to resign.

residence.

(I) dwell; stay; remain.

Défendu-e [day-fa-dil], part., for-Demeurer [de-mo-ray], v. n., to dwell; to remain; to stay.

> dwell; stay. Demi-e [de-mee], adj., half.

Défier [day-fee-ay], v. a., to dis-Démocratie [day-mo-krā-see'], n. f. democracy.

DES young lady. ure; going. refl., to desist. Dépayser [day-pay-ee-zay], v. a., Désert [day-zair'], n. m., desert. to expatriate; to estrange. Dépayseraient [day-pay-ee-zĕ-rai'], would banish; would estrange. refl., to make haste. describe. Dépend [day-pā], ind. pres., 3d sing., depends. Dépendre [day-pā'-dr], v. n., to depend. outlay. expend. Déplaire [day-plair], v. ir., to displease. Déplaisais [day-plai-zai'], imperf., 1st sing., I was disagreeable. Déplut [day-plü'], p. def., 3d sing., displeased. Déposer [day-pō-zay'], v. a., to set down. posit. adv., since; from that time. disturb. last; lowest; meanest. Derrière [dair-ree-air'], prep., behind. Des [day], art., of the; from the; with the; some; any. Dès [dai], prep., from. ir., to unlearn. Désavouer [day-za-voo-ay'], v. a., Détail [day-ti7'], n. m., detail; par-

to disavow.

DET Demoiselle [de-mwa-zell'], n. f., Descendis [de-sa-dee'], p. def., 1st sing., I went down. Dent [da], n. f., tooth.

Dentelle [da-tell], n. f., lace.

Depart [day-par], n. m., departDescendre [de-sa'-dr], v. n., to go down; to get out; to get off.

Descendre [day-za-flay], v. a., to reduce. se Départir [se day-par-teer'], v. Désert-e [day-zair', -zairt'], adj., desert; barren. Désespéré-e [day-zess-pay-ray], part., in despair. condit., 3d pl., would expatriate; Desesperer [day-zess-pay-ray], v. n., to despair. se Dépêcher [se day-pai-shay], v. Désespoir [day-zess-pwar], n. m., despair; despondency. Dépeindre [day-pa~dr], v. ir., to se Déshabituer [se day-za-bee-tuay], v. refl., to break one's self (of). Designer [day-zeen-yay], v. a., to point out. Désir [day-zeer], n. m., desire. Dépense [day-pa ss], n. f., expense : Désirais [day-zee-rai], imperf., 1st sing., I desired. Dépenser [day-pa-say'], v. a., to Désirer [day-zee-ray'], v. a., to desire; to wish. De peur que [dĕ pör kĕ'], conj., lest. Désœuvrement [day-zö-vrē-mā'], n. m., want of occupation. Desoler [day-zō-lay], v. a., to desolate; to lay waste. Désordre [day-zor'-dr], n. m., confusion ; disorder. Désormais [day - zor - mai], adv., henceforth. Dès que [dai ke'], conj., as soon as. Dépôt [day-pō'], n. m., dépôt; de-Dessein [de-sa"], n. m., design; plan. Depuis [de-pues], prep., since; for; Desservir [de-sair-veer], v. ir., to take away. Déranger [day-ra-zhay], v. a., to Dessous [de-soo], prep., under; adv., under it; under. Dernier-e [dair-nee-ay', -air'], adj., Dessus [de-su], prep., above; reprenait le dessus, (he) resumed the ascendant. Destin [dess-tă"], n. m., destiny; fate. Destiné-e [dess-tee-nay'], p., destined. Désapprendre [day-ză-pra"-dr], v. Destinée [dess-tee-nay], n. f., fate; destiny.

ticular.

DEV

Déteindre [day-ta"-dr], v. ir., to Dialogue [dee-ā-log'], n. m., diadiscolor.

part., resolved.

a., to determine.

se Déterminer [se day-tair-mee-Didot [dee-do], name of a French nay], v. refl., to determine; to resolve.

Détourner [day-toor-nay'], v. a., to Différent-e [dee-fay-ra", -ra"t'], turn aside: to turn off.

Détresse [day-tress'], n. f., afflic-Différer [dee-fay-ray'], v. a., to detion : anguish.

Détruire [day-trü-eer'], v. ir., to de-Difficile [dee-fee-seel], adj., diffistroy.

Détruit-e [day-true', -truet'], part., Difficulté [dee-fee-kul-tay], n. f., destroyed.

Deux [dv], num., two; deux fois, Digne [deen\*], adj., worthy. twice.

Deuxième [dö-zee-aim'], num., second.

Devais [de-vai'], imperf., 1st sing., I ought; I should.

Devant [de-va-'], prep., before; sur le devant, in front.

Devenant [dev-na"], part., becom-

Devenir [dev-neer], v. ir., to be-

Devenu-e [dev-nü'], part., become. refl., to undress.

Devez [de-vay'], pres., 2d pl., (you) Dira [dee-ra'], fut., 3d sing., will must; ought; owe.

Deviendront [dev-ee-a-dro], fut., Dirai [dee-ray], fut., 1st sing., (I) 3d pl., (they) shall or will be-

come. Devient [de-vee-a'], pres., 3d sing., Direz [dee-ray'], fut., 2d pl., (you) becomes.

Deviner [de-vee-nay], v. a., to guess. se Dirige [se dee-reezh], pres., 3d Devint [de-va~], p. def., 3d sing., became.

Dévoilé-e [day-vwā-lay], part., disclosed; revealed.

Devoir [de-war], n. m., duty. refl., to direct one's steps.
Devoir [de-war'], v. a. and n., to Dirigerai [dee-reezh-ray'], fut., 1st

owe; ought; must. Devraient [dev-rai], condit., 3d vous Dirigez [voo dee-ree-zhay], pl., (they) ought; should.

DIR

logue.

Détenir [day-t-neer'], v. ir., to de-Diamant [dee-ā-mā'], n. m., diamond.

Déterminé-e [day-tair-mee-nay], Dicté-e [deek-tay], part., suggested; dictated.

Déterminer [day-tair-mee-nay], v. Dictionnaire [deek-see-ō-nair'], n. m., dictionary.

publisher.

Dieu [dee-ö], n. m., God.

adj., different.

fer; to delay.

cult. difficultness; difficulty.

Dignement [ deen - ma '], adv., worthily.

Dignité [deen-yee-tay], n. f., dignity.

Diligence [dee-lee-zhā ss], n. f., stage-coach.

Diligent-e [dee-lee-zhā~', -zhā~t'], adj., diligent.

Dimanche [dee-mā sh], n. m., Sunday.

Dîner [dee-nay], v. n., to dine; to take dinner.

se Dévêtir [se day-vay-teer], v. Diogène [dee-o-zhain], n. m., Diogenes.

say; will tell.

shall say; shall tell.

Dire [deer], v. ir., to say; to tell. will say.

sing., directs his steps.

Diriger [dee - ree - zhay], v. a., to lead; to direct.

se Diriger [sĕ dee-ree-zhay], v.

sing., (I) will lead; will direct.

you direct your steps.

DIS Dis [dee], p. def., 1st sing., I said; Distincte-e [dis-ta k', -ta kt'], adj.,  $oldsymbol{I}$  told. I said ; I was saying. (he) said; (he) was saying. Disant [dee-zā"], part., saying. Discontinuer [deess-ko-tee-nü-ay] Disconvenir [deess-ko~-v'neer], v. ir., to disagree. Discourir [deess-koo-reer'], v. ir., to discourse. Discret-e [deess-krai', -krait'], adj., Disculper [deess-kül-pay'], v. a., to exculpate. debate; discussion. Discuter [deess-kü-tay'], v. a., to discuss; to debate. Disent [deez], pres., 3d pl., (they) Disjoindre [deess-zhwă~-dr], v. ir., to disjoin. Disons [dee-zo"], pres., 1st pl., we Disparaît [deess-pă-rai'], pres., 3d sing., disappears. Disparaître [deess-pă-rai'-tr], v. ir., to disappear. sing., metes out; distributes. mete out; to distribute. Dispersé-e [deess-pair-say], part., scattered. Disposé-e [deess-pō-zay], part., inclined; disposed. Disposer [deess-po-zay'], v. a., to Doigt [dwa], n. m., finger. dispose; to incline. se Disputer [se deess-pu-tay'], v. refl., to dispute. Dissequé-e [dee-say-kay], part., dissected.

dissolve.

tance.

distinct. Disais [dee-zai'], imperf., 1st sing., Distinguai [deess-ta-gay'], p. def., 1st sing., I distinguished. Disait [dee-zai'], imperf., 3d sing., Distinguer [deess-ta-gay'], v. a., to distinguish. Distraire [deess-trair'], v. ir., to distract. v. a., to discontinue; to leave off. Distrait-e [deess-trai', -trait'], adj., absent-minded. Distribua [*deess-tree-bü-ā'*], p. def., 3d sing., (he) divided; meted out. Distribuer [deess-tree-bü-ay'], v. a., to distribute; to divide. Dit [dee], p. def., 3d sing., (he) said; told. Dit [dee], pres., 3d sing., he says. Discussion [deess-kü-see-o~], n. f., Dit-e [dee, deet], part., said; told. Dites [deet], pres., 2d pl., (you) say; tell. Diversité [dee-vair-see-tay], n. f., variety. Divertir [dee-vair-teer'], v. a., to divert. Divin-e [dee-vă", -veen], adj., divine. Divisé-e [dee-vee-zay], part., divided. Dix [deess; before consonant, dee; before vowel or h mute, deez], num., ten. Dispense [deess-pass], pres., 3d Dix-huit [dee-zueet], num., eigh-Dispenser [deess-pa -say'], v. a., to Dixième [dee-zee-aim'], num., tenth. Docile [do-seel'], adj., docile; tract-Docteur [dok-tör], n. m., doctor; teacher. Dogue  $[d\bar{o}g]$ , n.m., watch-dog. Dois  $[dw\bar{a}]$ , pres., 1st sing., I owe; must; ought. Doit [dwa], pres., 3d sing., (he) owes; must; ought. Doivent [dwav], pres., 3d pl., (they)Dissoudre [dis-soo'-dr], v. ir., to owe; must. Domestique [do-mess-teek'], n. m. Dissuader [dis-süā-day'], v. a., to and f., domestic. Domestique, adj., domestic. Distance [deess-ta ss], n. f., dis-Dommage [do-mazh], n.m., harm; c'est dommage, it is a pity.

DOM

DU

ECR Donc [do], adv., then; pray; now. Duc [dük], n. m., duke.

Donnaient [do-nai'], imperf., 3d Du moins [dü mwa"], adv., at pl., (they) gave; were giving. . least.

Donne [don], pres., 3d sing., gives. Duo [du-o'] n. m., two. Donné-e [dō-nay], part., given. Dur-e [dür], adj., hard.

Donnent [don], pres., 3d pl., (they) Durement [dir-ma ], adv., rudely.

Donner [do-nay], v. a., to give.

Donnera  $[d\bar{o}n-r\bar{a}']$ , fut., 3d sing., will give.

Donnez  $[d\bar{o}$ -nay'], pres., 2d pl., (you) give.

Don Quichotte [do kee-shot'], Don Quixote.

Dont [do~], pron., of whom; of which; whose.

Dormez [dor-may'], pres., 2d pl., (you) sleep.

Dormir [dor-meer'], v. ir., to sleep.

Dormit [dor-mee], p. def., 3d sing., s'Echapper [say-shap-pay], v. refl., slept.

 $\mathbf{Dos} [d\bar{o}], \mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}., back.$ 

Donane [doo-an'], n. f., customhouse,

Douanier [doo-ā-nee-ay], n. m., custom-house officer.

Douce [dooss], fem. of doux.

tly; softly; still.

ness; moderation; sweetness.

grief.

Doute [doot], n. m., doubt.

adj., sweet; mild.

Douze [dooz], num., twelve. Douzième [doo - zee - aim], num.,

twelfth. Drame [dram], n. m., drama.

Drap [dra], n. m., cloth. se Dresse [se dress], pres., 3d

sing., stands. Dresser [dress-ay'], v. a., to set up ;

to train (animals).

stand.

Droite [drwāt], n. f., right.

with the; some; any.

Eau [o], n. f., water.

Ébéniste [ay-bay-neest'], n. m., cabinet-maker.

Ébranler [ay-brā~-lay], v. a., to shake.

Échantillon [ay-shā-tee-yo"], n. m., pattern; sample.

Échappé-e [ay-shap-pay], part., escaped.

Échapper [ay-shap-pay], v. a., to escape.

to escape.

Échauffé-e [*ay - shō - fay'*], part., warmed; heated.

Échelle [ay-shell], n. f., ladder. Éclos-e  $[ay - kl\bar{o}', -kloz']$ , part., hatched.

Ecole [ay-kol'], n. f., school. Doucement [dooss-ma~], adv., gen-Ecolier [ay-ko-lee-ay], n. m., schol-

ar; pupil. Douceur [doo-sor], n. f., gentle- Econome [ay-ko-nom'], n. m., economist.

Douleur [doo-lor], n. f., pain; Economie [ay-ko-no-mee], n. f., economy.

Écorce [ay-korss], n. f., bark.

Doux [doo], fem., douce [dooss], Ecouter [ay-koo-tay], v. a., to hear; to listen to. s'Ecria [*say-kree-ā*], p. def., 8d

> sing., exclaimed. m'Écriai [*may-kree-ay*], p. def.,1st sing., I cried; I exclaimed.

s'Écrie [say-kree'], pres., 3d sing., exclaims.

s'Écrier [say-kree-ay'], v. refl., to exclaim; to cry.

Écrire [ay-kreer'], v. ir., to write. se Dresser [se dress-ay'], v. refl., to Ecrirez [ay-kree-ray'], fut., 2d pl.,

(you) shall or will write. Écris [ay-kree], pres., 1st sing., I

Drôle [drol], n. m., rogue; knave. write; imper., write.
Du [du], art., of the; from the; Ecrit-e [ay-kree', -kreet'], part., written.

ELA Ecrit [ay - kree'], pres., 3d sing., Écrivain [ay - kree - va ], n. m., writer. Ecrivait [ay-kree-vai'], imperf., 3d Elire [ay-leer'], v. ir., to elect. sing., (he) wrote; seed to write. Elle [ell], pron., she; it; her. Ecrivez [ay-kree-vay], pres., 2d Elles [ell], pron., they; them. pl., write. Ecrivit [ay-kree-vee'], p. def., 3d sing., wrote. Ecu [ay-kü'], n. m., crown; pl., Ecureuil [ay-kü-rö], n. m., squir-Écurie [ay-kü-ree'], n. f., stable. Eden [ay-den'], n. m., Eden. ing; edifice. lisher. Edredon [ay-drĕ-do '], n.m., eiderdown; down. Éducation [ay-dü-kă-see-ō~], n. f., education; training. Effacer [ef-fa-say'], v. a., to dissipate; to drive off; to blot. Effet [ef-fai'], n. m., effect; pl., things; baggage. s'Efforcer [sef-for-say'], v. refl., to strive; to endeavor. frighten. Egal-e [ay-gal'], adj., equal; even. equally; also. Egard [ay-gar'], n. m., respect. Egaré-e [ay-gar-ay], part., lost; Egarer [ay-gar-ay], v. a., to mislead. Égaux [ay- $g\bar{o}$ ], masc. pl. of  $\epsilon gal$ . Eglise [ay-gleez'], n. f., church. Eh bien [ay bee-a~], int., well! Élan [ay-la'], n. m., start; burst. m'Elance [may-las], pres., 1st sing., (I) rush on. s'Elancer [say-la -say], v. refl., to rush on. nous Elançons [nooz ay-la-so'], Emplette [a-plett'], n. f., purpres., 1st pl., (we) rush on.

EMPÉlève [ay-laiv'], n. m. f., pupil. Élevé-e [ail-vay], adj., elevated; high. s'Élever [sail-vay'], v. refl., to rise. s'Eloigner [say-lwan-yay'], v. refl., to withdraw. Embarcadère [ā~-bar-kā-dair'], n. f., dépôt. Embarras [ā -bar-rā], n. m., confusion ; embarrassment. m'Embarrassai [mā`-bar-rā-say'], p. def., 1st sing., I became entangled. Édifice [ay-dee-feess'], n. m., build- Embarrassé-e [ā-bar-rā-say'], part., confused; embarrassed. Editeur [ay-dee-tör'], n. m., pub-s'Embarrasser [sa-bar-ra-say], v. refl., to be confused; to become entangled. Embaumé-e [ā-bō-may], part., perfumed. s'Èmbrassent [sa~-bräss'], pres., 8d pl., (they) embrace each other. s'Embrasser [sā -brā-say], v. recip., to embrace one another. m'Embrouille [ma -brooy'], pres., 1st sing., I get confused. s'Embrouiller [ $s\bar{a}$  - broo - yay'],  $\forall$ . Effort [ef-for], n. m., effort.

Effrayer [ef-fray-yay], v. a., to Emettre [ay-met-tr], v. ir., to emit. Emmener  $[\bar{a}$ -mnay'], v. a., to take away; to carry away. Egalement [ay-gal-ma"], adv., Emoudre [ay-moo'-dr], v. ir., to whet. Émouvoir [ay-moo-vwār'], v. ir., to move. Empanaché-e [ā~-pā-nă-shay'], part., plumed. s'Emparer [sā -pă-ray'], v. refl., to take possession of. Empêche [ $\tilde{a}$ -paish'], pres., 3d sing., hinders. |Empêcher [ā -pai-shay], v. a., to hinder; to prevent. Empereur [a -p-ror], n. m., emperor. Empire [a -peer], n. m., empire.

chase.

END Emploient  $[\bar{a} - plw\bar{a}']$ , pres., 8d pl., Enfant  $[\bar{a} - f\bar{a}']$ , n. m. f., child. employer [\vec{a}-phv\vec{a}-yay'], v. a., to Enfermé-e [\vec{a}-fair -may'], part., employ. Employez [a -plwa-yay], imper., s'Enfermer [sa -fair-may], v. refl., 2d pl., employ; spend. Empochant  $[\tilde{a} - p\tilde{b} - sh\tilde{a}']$ , part., Enfin  $[\tilde{a} - f\tilde{a}']$ , adv., at last; pocketing. finally. Emporté-e  $[\bar{a}$ -por-tay'], part., car-s'Enfoncer  $[s\bar{a}$ -fo-say'], v. refl., **rie**d away; carried off Emportement [a-port-ma], n. m., rage; passion. Emporter [a -por-tay'], v. a., to car- Enfreindre [a -fra -dr], v. ir., to infringe. ry; to take away. Empreindre  $[\bar{a} - pr\bar{a}' - dr]$ , v. ir., to s'Enfuient  $[s\bar{a} - f\bar{u} - ee']$ , pres., 3d imprint. s'Empresser [sa -press-ay'], v. refl., s'Enfuir [sa -fu-eer'], v. refl., to run away. to be eager. Emprunté-e [a -pro-tay], part., Engageant [a - ga - zha'], part., borrowed. pledging.  $\mathbf{En}[\tilde{a}]$ , pron., of it; from it; of them; with it; for it; to it; pledge. some; any. En  $[\bar{a}]$ , adv., like; as. En  $[\bar{a}]$ , prep., in; by; into. En cas que [ā kā kĕ'], conj., if; in case that. Enceindre [a -sa -dr], v. ir., to s'Enhardir [sa -ar-deer'], v. refl., surround. Enchanté-e [a -sha -tay'], part., s'Enivrer [sa -nee-vray'], v. refl., to enchanted; charmed. Enclore [a-klor'], v. ir., to inclose. s'Enivrèrent [sa-nee-vrair'], p. Encore  $[\bar{a} - k\bar{o}r']$ , adv., yet; still; again; encore que, conj., though. icated. Encourageait [a - koo - ra - zhai'], Enjoindre [a zhwa'-dr], v. ir., to imperf., 3d sing., encouraged. enjoin. Encourager [a-koo-ra-zhay'], v. Enlève [a-laiv'], pres., 3d sing., a., to encourage. Encourir [a~-koo-reer], v. ir., to in-|Enlever [a~-le-vay], v. a., to carry off. Encre  $[\tilde{a}^{\sim}-kr]$ , n. f., ink. Encrier [a -kree-ay], n. m., inkfoe. Endormi-e [a-dor-mee'], part., Ennoblir [a-no-bleer], v. a., to ensleepy; drowsy. noble. Endormir [a~-dor-meer'], v. ir., to Ennui [a~-nüee'], n. m., weariness; hull; to full to sleep. "ennui." s'Endormir [sa dor-meer'], v. refl., Ennuyer [a nüee-yay'], v. a., to to fall asleep.

Enfance [a -fa ss'], n. f., childhood. adj., tiresome; tedious.

ENN encompassed; inclosed. to lock one's self up. to sink into. Enfoui-e [a~-foo-ee'], part., buried up; concealed. pl., (they) extend away. Engager  $[\bar{a} - g\bar{a} - zhay']$ , v. a., to s'Engager [sā~-gă-zhay], v. refl., to pledge one's self. s'Engagèrent [sã~-gă-zhair'], p. def., 3d pl., (engagements) were entered into. to make bold. be intoxicated. def., 3d pl., (they) became intoxcarries off. Ennemi [enn-mee'], n. m., enemy; Ennemi-e [enn-mee'], adj., hostile. weary; to tire. Enduire [a -du-eer'], v. ir., to plaster. Ennuyeux-se [a -nuee-yo', -yoz'],

ENT Enorgueillir [a-nor-gho-yeer], v. Entreprise [a-tr-preez], n. f., ena., to render proud. terprise; undertaking. Enorme [ay-norm], adj., enormous; Entrer [a-tray], v. n., to enter. monstrous.

Entretenir [a-tre-te-neer], v. ir., to keep up; to entertain. s'Enquérir [sā -kay-reer'], v. refl., Entrevoir [a -tre-vwar'], v. ir., to to inquire. Enragé-e [a -ra-zhay], part., enhave a glimpse of. Entrons [a-tro], imper., 1st pl., let us go into; let us enter. Enrager [a -ra-zhay], v. a., to en-Entr'ouvrir [a -troo-vreer'], v. ir., s'Enrichir [sa -ree-sheer], v. refl., to partly open. to enrich one's self. s'Envelopper [sā -vlō-pay], v. refl., Enseigne [a - sain], n. m., ento wrap one's self up in. Envi [a -vee]; à l'envi les uns des Enseigner [a -sain-yay], v. a., to autres, vying with each other. teach. Envie  $[\bar{a}$ -vee], n. f., desire; mind. Ensemble  $[\bar{a}$ -s $\bar{a}$ '-bl], adv., to-Environs  $[\bar{a}$ -veero], n. m. pl., environs; neighborhood. gether. Ensuite [a -sueet], adv., then; aft-|Envoyer [a - vwa - yay'], v. a., to erward send; to send for; envoyer cher-Entame  $[\tilde{a}$ -tam'], pres., 3d sing., cher, to send for. Epais-se [ay-pai', -paiss'], adj., Entamer [a -ta-may], v. a., to bethick. Épargner [ay-parn-yay'], v. a., to Entendais [a -ta -dai], imperf., 1st spare. Epaule [ay-pōl'], n. f., shoulder. sing., I heard. Entendez [a-ta-day], pres., 2d Epée [ay-pay], n. f., sword. pl., hear. Epicier [ay - pee - see - ay'], n. m., Entendit [a -ta -dee], p. def., heard. grocer. Entendre [a-ta'-dr], v. a., to hear; Epicurien - ne [ay-pee-kü-ree-a', to understand; to intend; to mean. -enn'], adj., epicurian. Entends [a-ta], pres., 1st sing., Epoque [ay-pok'], n. f., epoch; pe-(I) hear; understand; intend; riod. Epouse [ay-pooz], n. f., wife. riod. mean. Entendu-e [a-ta-du'], part., heard. Epouvanter [ay-poo-va-tay'], v. a., s'Entêter [sā -tai-tay], v. refl., to to frighten. Époux [ay-poo'], n. m., husband. become obstinate. Entier-e [a-tee-ay', -air'], adj., s'Eprendre [say-pra'-dr], v. refl., whole; entire; all. to be smitten. Entouré-e [a -too-ray], part., sur-Eprouvé-e [ay-proo-vay], part., rounded. tried; proved. Entraînent [a-train'], pres., 3d Eprouver [ay-proo-vay], v. a., to pl., (they) drag; lead away; (they) experience; to meet with. Equivaloir [ay-kee-văl-wār], v. ir., may allure; may involve. Entraîner [a-trai-nay], v. a., to to be of great value; to equal. Errant [air-ra ], part., wandering. drag; to lead away. Entre  $[\bar{a}''-tr]$ , prep., between; in. Errer [air-ray], v. n., to wander; s'Entremettre [sa - tr - met'- tr], v. to stray.

Erreur [air-rör], n.f., error.

(thou) art.

v. Es [ai], from être, pres., 2d sing.,

refl., to meditate.

ir., to undertake.

Entreprendre  $[\bar{a} - tr - pr\bar{a}' - dr]$ ,

ETE

Escalader [ess-kăl-ă-day'], v. a., to Êtes [ait], pres., 2d pl., (you) are. climb up; to climb over. Escalier [ess-kal-ee-ay], n. m.,

staircase.

Esclave [ess-klav], n. m., slave. Espace [ess-păss'], n. m., space. Espagne [ess-păn'], n. f., Spain.

Spanish.

Espérance [ess-pay-ra ss'], n. f., hope.

Espérer [ess - pay - ray], v. a., to hope.

Espérons [ess-pay-ro~], imper., 1st

pl., let us hope. Espoir [ess-pwār], n. m., hope.

spirit; wit.

Essai [es-say'], n. m., essay.

Est [ai], from être, pres., 3d sing., is; est à, belongs to.

Est-ce [aiss or ace], is it; is that. Estafier [ess-tă-fee-ay], n. m., run-

ner; footman. Estimé-e [ess-tee-may], part., es-

teemed.

teem.

Estimons [ess-tee-mo~], pres., (we) Etudier [ay - tü - dee - ay'], v. a., to esteem.

Estime [ess-teem'], pres., esteems.

Et [ay], conj., and

Était [ay-tai'], imperf., 3d sing.,

Etat [ay-ta'], n.m., state; condition. Etats-Unis [ay-tā'-zü-nee'], n. m., Eus [ü], from avoir, p. def., 1st

pl., United Štates.

and so forth. Eté [ay-tay'], part., been.

Ete [ay-tay'], n. m., summer.

Etendent [ay-ta d], pres., 3d pl., Eux [o], pron., them; they. (they) extend.

Etendre [ay-ta dr], v. a., to extend. Etendu-e [ay-ta-dir], part., stretch-Eveille - e [ay - vai - yay'], part., ed out; extended.

sneeze.

Ethéré-e [ay-tay-ray'], adj., ethereal.

Étions [ay-tee-o~], imperf., 1st pl., (we) were.

Étonné-e [ay-to-nay], part., astonished.

Espagnol-e [ess-pan-yol], adj., Etonner [ay-to-nay], v. a., to astonish.

Espèce [ess-paiss'], n.f., kind; sort. Etonnement [ay-tōn-mā'], n. m.,

astonishment.

s'Etonner [say-to-nay], v. refl., to wonder at.

Étourdi-e [ay-toor-dee], adj., heedless; thoughtless.

Étrange [ay-trā zh'], adj., strange; odd.

Esprit [ess-pree], n. m., mind; Etranger-e [ay-trā-zhay', -zhair'], adj., foreign; strange.

Etranger [ay - trā - zhay'], n. m., stranger; foreigner.

Etre [ai'-tr], n. m., being.

Être [ai'-tr], v. aux., to be; être à, to belong to.

s'Etreindre [say-tră"-dr], v. refl., to clasp; to hug one another.

Étude [ay-tüd'], n. f., study. Estimer [ess-tee-may'], v. a., to es-|Etudié-e [ay - tü - dee - ay'], part., studied.

> study. s'Étudier [say-tü-dee-ay'], v. refl.,

to study (to). Etaient [ay-tai'], imperf., 3d pl., Etudiez [ay-tü-dee-ay'], pres., 2d

pl. or imper., study. Europe [ö-rōp'], n. f., Europe.

Européen-ne [ö-rō-pay-ă', -enn'], adj., European.

sing., I had.

Etc. = et cætera [ait say-tay-rā], Eusse [üss], imperf. subj., I might have.

> Eussiez [ü-see-ay'], imperf. subj., 2d pl., (you) might have.

> s'Evanouir [say - văn - oo - eer'], v. refl., to vanish.

awake; when awake.

Éternuer [ay-tair-nü-ay'], v. n., to Éveiller [ay - vai - yay'], v. a., to awake; to wake up.

s'Éveiller [say-vai-yay'], v. refl., to s'Exposer [seks-po-zay'], v. refl., to wake up. Évêque [ay-vaik], n. m., bishop. Eviter [ay-vee-tay'], v. a., to avoid. Evitez [ay-vee-tay'], avoid. Exagère [eg-ză-zhair'], pres., 1st sing., I overdraw; I exaggerate. Extraire [ek - strair], v. ir., to ex-Exagérer [eg-ză-zhay-ray], v. a., to exaggerate. Examiner [eg-zăm-ee-nay'], v. a., to examine, to survey. Exaucer [eq-zo-say'], v. a., to listen Excellent-e  $[ek-sel-l\bar{a}^{-\prime}, -l\bar{a}^{-}t']$ , adj., excellent. Exciter [ek-see-tay'], v. a., to ex-|Fabrique [fă-breek'], n. f., buildcite; to arouse. Exclure [eks - klūr'], v. ir., to ex-|Fabuliste [fa-bu-leest'], n. m., fabclude. m'Excusai [meks-kü-zay'], p. def., Face [fass], n. f., face; surface. 1st sing., I apologized. s'Excuser [seks-kü-zay'], v. refl., to excuse one's self; to apologize. Exemple [eg-zā -pl], n.m., example. Exercer [eg - zair - say'], v. a., to se Facher [se fa-shay'], v. refl., to practice : to exercise. s'Exercer [seg-zair-say'], v. refl., to Facile [fa-seel'], adj., easy. Exercice [eg-zair-seess'], n. m., ex-Exhorter [eg-zor-tay'], v. a., to ex-Exilé [eg-zee-lay], n. m., exile. Existence [eg-zeess-ta s'], n. f., ex-|Faible [fai'-bl], adj., weak; feeistence. Exister [eq - zeess - tay], v. n., to Faiblesse [fai-bless], n. f., foible: exist. Expérience [eks-pay-ree-a s], n. Faim [fa], n. f., hunger; avoir f., experiment; experience. Explicateur [eks-plee-kā-tör], n. Faire [fair], v. ir., to do; to m., explainer; expounder. Explication [eks-plee-ka-see-o"], n. Fais [fai], pres., 2d sing., (thou) f., explanation. Expliquer [eks-plee-kay], v. a., to Faisaient [fez-ai'], imperf., 3d pl., explain.

def., 8d pl., explained.

I set forth.

expose one's self. Exprimer [eks-pree-may'], v. a., to express. s'Exprimer [seks-pree-may], v. refl., to express one's self. tract. Extrême [eks-traim], adj., extreme. Extrêmement [eks-trai-mĕ-mā], adv., extremely. Fable  $[f\tilde{a}'-bl]$ , n. f., fable. ing; vestry-board. ulist. se Fache [se fash'], pres., 3d sing., gets angry. Faché-e [fa-shay], adj., sorry; angry. get angry. Facilement [fa - seel - ma ], adv., easily. Facon [fa-so],n.f., fashion; manner. Facteur [fak-tör'], n. m., carrier. Fade [fad], adj., insipid. ble. weakness. faim, to be hungry. make. causest; makest; doest. (they) were doing. Expliquèrent [eks - plee - kair], p. Faisais [fez-ai'], imperf., 1st sing., I was making; I was doing. Expose [eks-poz], pres., 1st sing., Faisait [fez-ai], imperf., 3d sing., was doing; was making. Exposer [eks-pō-zay'], v. a., to ex-Faisant [fez-a"], part., making; doing; causing.

FAI

FAV Faisions [fez-ee-o"], imperf., 1st Favori-te [fav-o-ree', -reet'], adj., pl., (we) were doing. Faisons [fez-o"], pres., 1st pl., Feindre [fa"-dr], v. ir., to feign. us do; let us make. Fait -e [fai, fait], part., made; Femme [fam], n. f., woman; wife. done; fait de moi, over with Fénelon [fain-lo"], Fénelon. Fait [fai], pres., 3d sing., makes; does. Fait [fai], n. m., deed; fact; point; en fait de, in point of. Faites [fait], pres., 2d pl., (you) do ; ( you) make. Fallait [fal-ai'], imperf., 3d sing., auire. Falloir [fal-war'], v. ir., to be nec- Féroce [fay - ross'], adj., fierce; essary; to want. Fallut  $[f\ddot{a}l-\ddot{u}']$ , p. def., 3d sing., Ferons  $[f\ddot{e}-ro^{-r}]$ , fut., 1st pl., (we) it was necessary; il me fallut, I needed. Fameux-se  $[f\tilde{a}-m\tilde{o}', -m\tilde{o}z']$ , adj., famous; well known. Familier-e [fam-ee-lee-ay', -air'], adj., familiar. Famille [fa-meer'], n. f., family. Fané-e [fa-nay'], part., faded. Fange [fazh], n. f., mud; mire. Fantastique [fa-tass-teek'], adj., Fier - e [fee - air'], adj., haughty; fantastic. Fasse [fass], pres. subj., 1st sing., may make; may do. Fatal-e [fă-tăl'], adj., fatal. Fatigue [ fa - teegh'], n. f., weariness ; fatigue. Fatigué-e [ fă-tee-gay'], adj., tired ; weary. Faudra [ fo-drā'], fut., 3d sing., it will be necessary. Faudrait [fo-drai], condit., 3d sing., it would be necessary. Faut [fo], pres., 3d sing, it is Fille [fee], n. f., daughter; girl. Fils [fees], n. m., son. Faute [fot], n. f., fault; faute de, Fin [fa], n. f., end; a la fin, at for want of. Fauteuil [ fo - tor'], n. m., arm-Final-e [ fee-nal'], adj., final. chair.
Fini-e [fee-nee], part., ended.
Faux [fo], fem., fausse [foss], Finir [fee-neer], v. a., to finish. adj., false.

Faveur [fav-or'], n. f., favor.

FIN favorite. (we) do ; we make ; imper., let Félicité [fay-lee-see-tay], n. f., happiness. Fenêtre [fe-nai'-tr], n. f., window. Fente [fa t], n. f., chink; crack. Fer [fair], n. m., iron; pl., fetters; chains. Ferai [fe-ray], fut., 1st sing., I shall or will make. Fermer [fair-may'], v. a., to close; to shut. was necessary; did need; did re-Ferney [fair-nay], name of Voltaire's residence. cruel; wild. will make. Feront [fe-ro"], fut., 3d pl., (they) will make. Fête [ fait], n. f., festival ; triumph ; jour de fête, holiday. Feu  $[f\ddot{o}]$ , n. m., fire. Feuille [for], n. f., leaf; sheet (of paper). Fidèle [fee-dail'], adj., faithful. proud. se Fier [se fee-ay'], v. refl., to trust. Fièvre [fee-aivr'], n. f., fever. me Figurais [me fee gü-rai'], imperf., 1st sing., I imagined. Figure [fee-gür'], n. f., shape; face; figure; form; air. Figurer [fee-gü-ray'], v. n., to appear; to figure. se Figurer [sĕ fee-gü-ray'], v. refl., to imagine. Fil [feel], n. m., thread. last. Finira [ fee-nee-ra], fut., 8d sing.,

will finish; will end.

FOR

Fit [fee], p. def., 3d sing., (he) Fortifier [for-tee-fee-ay'], v. a., to made; did; performed; composed.

Flacon [fla-ko], n. m., flask. Flamme [ flam], n. f., flame. Flanc [fla ], n. m., side; flank. Flatte [flat], pres., 3d sing., flat-

Flatter [flă-tay], v. a., to flatter. se Flatter [se fla-tay], v. refl., to Fraiche [fraish], f. of frais.

flatter one's self. Flatteur [flă-tör'], n. m., flatterer.

Flèche [flaish], n. f., spire; ar-|Frais [frai], n. m. pl., expenses; row.

Fleur [flör], n. f., flower.

Fleuve [flov], n. m., river; stream. Flotter [flo-tay'], v. n., to float; to wave.

Flute [flut], n. f., flute. Foin [fwa], n. m., hay.

Fois [ fwa], n. f., time; combien de fois, how often?

Fol [foll], adj., mad; foolish.

Folie [fo-lee'], n. f., madness; piece of folly.

Folle [ foll], f. of fou. Fonction [fo k-see-o'], n. f., func-Franchir [fra -sheer], v. a., to

tion; duty. Fond [fo], n. m., remotest part; François [frā-swā], n. m., Frank; depth.

Fond [fo], pres., 3d sing., melts. Fondre [fo'-dr], v. a., to melt.

Font [fo], pres., 3d pl., (they) make; do.

Force [forss], n. f., force; might; force; a force de, by dint of.

Forcé-e [for-say'], part., forced. Formalité [for-mal-ee-tay], n. f.,

form; ceremony. se Forment [se form], pres., 3d pl., Friction [frik-see-o], n. f., fricare forming; are being formed.

Former [for-may], v. a., to form; Froid [frwa], n. m., cold. to shape.

Formidable [for-mee-dă'-bl], adj., formidable.

Fort-e [for, fort], adj., strong.

Fort [for], adv., very; hard; se-

1st pl., (we) fortify; strengthen. Fruit [fruee], n. m., fruit.

FRU

fortify.

Fortune [for-tün], n. f., fortune. Fou [foo], fem. folle, adj., mad; crazy; foolish.

Fourte-e [foo-ray], n. m., whip. Fourre-e [foo-ray], part., furred.

Foyer [fwa-yay'], n. m., hearth; fireside.

Frais [frai], fem. fraiche [fraish],

adj., fresh.

cost.

Franc [fra ], n. m., franc (coin). Franc [fra], fem., franche [frā sh], adj., free; frank. Français [fra -sai], n. m., French-

man; French. Français-e [ fra~-sai', -saiz'], adj., French.

Française [ fra -saiz ], n.f., Frenchwoman.

France [fra s], n. f., France.

Franchi-e [fra -shee], part., crossed; overcome.

cr088.

Frappa [fra-pa'], p. def., 3d sing.,

struck. Frappé-e [fră-pay], part., struck. Frapper [ fra-pay'], v. a., to strike;

to beat; to rap; to impress. strength; avec force, tightly; by Frein [fra], n. m., check; re-

straint, Frémir [fray-meer], v. n., to shudder; to tremble.

Frère [frair], n. m., brother.

tion; rubbing.

Froisser [frwa-say], v. a., to fum-

ble; to handle. Fromage [ frō-măzh'], n. m., cheese. Front [fro], n. m., brow; fore-

head. verety. Frotter [fro-tay], v. a., to rub. Fortifions [for-tee-fee-o'], pres., Frugal-e [fri-gal'], adj., frugal.

GEM

Fuir [fü-eer'], v. ir., to flee; to Général-e [zhay-nay-răl'], adj., shun; to avoid.

were. Fureur [fü-rör], n. f., rage ; fury.

Furieux-se [fü-ree-ö', -öz'], adj., enraged (de, at).

Fusil [fü-zee'], n. m., gun.

Fut  $[f\ddot{u}]$ , p. def., 3d sing., was. Fût [fü], imperf. subj., 3d sing.,

should be; might be; was. shun; avoid.

G.

Gage [găzh], n. m., pledge. Gagner [găn-yay], v. a., to gain. Gai-e [gay], lively; jocund. Gaiement [gay-ma ], adv., lively;

cheerfully.

Gaillard  $[g\bar{a}-y\bar{a}r']$ , n. m., jolly fel-|Gloire  $[glw\bar{a}r]$ , n. f., glory.

low; fellow.

Galien [găl-ee-ă~], Galen.

Galonne-e [găl-o-nay'], part., trimmed in gold lace.

Gant  $[g\tilde{a}]$ , n. m., glove.

Garde [gard], n. m. and f., guard.

Garde [gard], pres., 3d sing., Gout [goo], n. m., taste; liking. keeps.

Garder [gar-day], v. a., to keep.

forbear; to refrain; to beware.

Garderai. gard-ray'], I shall refrain from it.

dian. Garni-e [gar - nee'], part., lined; Gracieux-se [gra-see-o', -oz'], adj.,

adorned.

Gâté-e [gā-tay'], part., spoiled.

waste. Gazelle [gă-zell'], n. f., gazelle.

Gelé-e [zhĕ-lay'], part., frozen.

Gèle [zhail], pres., 3d sing., is Grandir [gra~-deer], v. n., to grow freezing.

to sigh.

GRE

general.

Fumée [fü-may], n. f., smoke.
Fumer [fü-may], v. a., to smoke.
Furent [für], p. def., 3d pl., (they)
Générosité [zhay-nay-ro-zee-tay],

n. f., generosity. Génie [zhay-nee'], n. m., genius. Genou [zhĕ-noo'], n. m., knee.

Genre  $[zh\bar{a}^*-r]$ , n. m., kind; class. Gens [zha], n. m. and f., people; folks.

Geôle [zhōl], n. m., jail.

Georges [zhorzh], George. Fuyez [füce-yay'], imper., 2d pl., Germanique [zhair-măn-eek'], adj., Germanic.

> Gît [zhee], from "gésir," pres., 3d sing., lies.

Gîte [zheet], n. f., lodging; house. Glace [glass], n. f., ice; window.

Glacial-e [gla-see-al'], adj., icy. se Glisser [se glee-say], v. refl., to

glide in stealthily.

Glorieux-se [glo-ree- $\ddot{o}'$ , - $\ddot{o}z'$ ], adj., glorious; full of honor.

Glouglou [gloo-gloo'], n. m., gurgle.

Gorge [gorzh], n. f., throat. Garçon [gar-so"], n.m., boy; wait-Goujat [goo-zhā], n. m., black-er; garçon d'écurie, stable-boy. guard; loafer.

Goulu [goo-lü'], n. m., glutton. Goutait [goo - tai], imperf., 3d

sing., enjoyed; tasted. se Garder [se gar-day'], v. refl., to Goûter [goo - tay'], v. a., to enjoy;

to relish. Je m'en garderai [ma Gouvernement goo-vairn-ma], n. m., government.

Gardien [gar-dee-a"], n. m., guar-Grace [grass], n. f., charm; grace; acceptance.

courteous; kind.

Gracques [grăk], the Gracchi. Gater [gā-tay'], v. a., to spoil; to Grammaire [gram - mair'], n. f., grammar.

Grand-e [grā, grād], adj., great; tall; large; high-born.

tall.

Gémir [zhay-meer'], v. n., to groan; Grave [grav], adj., grave; serious. Gré [gray], n. m., wish; opinion.

adj., Greek; Grecian. Greve [graiv], n. f., strand. Grille [greet], n. f., iron fence; Haleine [a-lain], n. f., breath. gate; grate. Grimpa  $[gra^{-}-pa']$ , p. def., 3d sing., clambered up. climb; to elamber. big; en gros, wholesale. Guère [gair], adv., but little; but few (with ne). Guérir [gay-reer], v. a., to heal. Guerre [gair], n. f., war. Guet - apens  $[gai - t\bar{a} - p\bar{a}]$ , n. m., ambuscade. door. Guide [gheed], n. m., guide. Guillaume [ghee-yōm'], William. Guitare [ghee-tar'], n. f., guitar. ful. ed; clothed. clothes. to live in; to live at.

HAI

Guichet [ghee-shai'], n. m., wicket-Guider [ghee-day'], v. a., to guide; Habillé-e [a-bee-yay], part., dress-Hatons-nous [a-to-noo], imper., Habiter [a-bee-tay], v. a., to dwell; Hautesse [o-tess'], n. f., highness. Habitué-e [ă-bee-tü-ay], part., accustomed; used. Habitude [ă-bee-tüd'], n. f., habit. Habituel-le [a-bee-tu-ell], adj., Hémistiche [ay-mee-steesh], n. m., habitual. s'Habituer [să-bee-tü-ay'], v. refl., to accustom one's self. Hache [ash], n. f., axe. Hagard-e [a-gar', -gard'], adj., Héroïne [ay-ro-een'], n. f., herohaggard. Haï-e [a-ee'], part., hated. Héros [*ay-ro'*], n. m., *hero*. Haie [ay], n. f., hedge. Hervieux [air-vee-a'], Hervieux. Hésitant [ay-zee-ta'], part., hesi-Haillon [ā-yo^], n. m., rag. Haine [ain], n. f., hate; hatred. Hair [a-eer], v. a., to hate. Hésitation [ay-zee-tà-see-o~], n. f., Haïssant [ā-ee-sā~], part., hating.

HES Grec [grek], fem., grecque [grek], Haïssent [ā-eess], pres., 3d pl., (they) hate; haïssent à mort, bear à mortal hatred. Haletant-e  $[\bar{a}l - t\bar{a}^{-\prime}, -t\bar{a}^{-}t']$ , adj., panting. Halle [ăl], n. f., market. Grimper [gra - pay'], v. a., to Harangue [ar-a gh], n. f., speech; harangue, Gros - se [gro, gross], adj., large; Harasser [ar-a-say'], v. a., to har-Grossi-e [gro-see'], part., magnified. Hardes [ard], n. f. pl., clothing; things. Hardi-e [*ar-dee'*], adj., *bold*. Hardiesse [ar-dee-ess'], n. f., bold-Haricot [ar-ee-ko], n. m., bean. Harmonie [ar-mo-nee], n. f., harmony. Harnaché-e [ar-na-shay'], part., harnessed. Harnais [ar-nai'], n. m., harness. Hasard [a-zar'], n. m., danger; chance. Hâte [āt], n. f., haste; à la hâte, in haste. Håter [ā-tay], v. a., to hasten. Habile  $[\bar{a}$ -begs], adj., clever; skill-se Hater [se  $\bar{a}$ -tay], v. refl., to hasten; to make haste. 1st pl., let us hasten. Habit  $[\bar{a} - bee']$ , n. m., coat; pl., Haut-e  $[\bar{o}, \bar{o}t]$ , adj., high; upper; du haut, from the top. Hauteur [ō-tör'], n. f., height; a la hauteur de, on a level with. le Havre [le ā'-vr], n. m., Havre. Havre  $[\bar{a}'-vr]$ , n. m., harbor. hemistich. Henri [ā~-ree], Henry. Héraut [ay-ro'], n. m., herald. Herbe [airb], n. f., grass.

ine.

tating.

hesitation.

HOR

Hésiter [ay-zee-tay'], v. n., to hesi-Hors [or], prep., out (de, of). Hêtre [aitr], n. m., beech; beech-

tree.

Heure [or], n. f., hour; o'clock; time; d'heure en heure, from Hôte [ot], n. m., host; landlord. hour to hour.

Heureusement [ö-röz-mā~], adv., fortunately; happily.

Heureux - se  $[\ddot{o} - r\ddot{o}', -r\ddot{o}z']$ , adj., happy.

Hibon [ee-boo'], n. m., owl.

Hideux-se [ee-do', -doz'], adj., hid-|Huit [üeet; before consonant üee],

Hier [ee-air'], adv., yesterday. Hisse [eess], pres., 3d sing., hoists;

lifts. Hisser [ee-say'], v. a., to hoist; to

Histoire [eess-twar], n. f., history;

story.

Hiver [ee - vair'], n. m., winter; ters.

Hocha [ō-shā], p. def., 3d sing., (he) tossed.

Hochement [osh-ma~], n. m., toss-

Hocher [ō-shay], v. a., to shake; to toss.

Hollandais-e [ol-la-dai', -daiz'], n. or adj., Dutch; Dutchman. Hollande [ol-la d'], n. f., Holland.

Homme [om], n. m., man.

or adj., Hungarian.

Honnête [on-nait'], adj., honest.

Honneur [on-nör'], n. m., honor.
Honorent [o-nor'], pres., 3d pl., Ignoble [een-yo'-bl], adj., ignoble. (they) honor.

Honorer [o-no-ray], v. a., to honor. Honte [ort], n. f., shame; avoir Ignorant-e [een-yo-rar, -rart],

honte, to be ashamed. Honteusement [o~-töz-ma~], adv., Il [eel], pron., he; it.

shame fully. Honteux-se [o~-to', -toz'], adj., shameful.

Hoquet [o-kai'], n. m., hiccough. Horaces [o-rass'], pl., Horatii.

Horde [ord], n. f., horde.

Horizon [o-ree-zo~], n. m., horizon.

IMA

Hospitalité [oss-pee-tal-ee-tay'], n.

f., hospitality. Hostilité [oss - tee - lee - tay'], n. f.,

hostility.

Hôtel [o-tell'], n. m., hotel; hôtel de ville, city hall.

Hôtesse [o-tess'], n. f., landlady; hostess.

Houlette [oo-let], n. f., shepherd's crook.

num., eight.

Huitième [üee-tee-aim], num., eighth.

Humain-e [ü-mă", -main'], adj., human: humane.

Humanité [ü-man-ee-tay], n. f., humaneness. Humblement [o~-ble-ma~], adv.,

humbly.

quartiers d'hiver, winter - quar- Humeur  $[\ddot{u} - m\bar{o}r']$ , n. f., mood; whim; caprice.

Humide ["u-meed"], adj., moist; wet. Humiliation [ü-mee-lee-ă-see-o~'], n. f., humiliation.

Humilité [ü-mee-lee-tay], n. f., humility.

Hurlant [ur-la~], part., howling; growling. Hymen [ee-men'], n. m., wedlock.

Hongrois-e [o~-grwā', -grwāz'], n. Ici [ee-see'], adv., here; par ici, hereabouts; this way; ici bas, here below.

Ignorance [een-yo-ra s], n. f., ig, norance.

adj., ignorant.

Illusion [il-lü-zee-o~], n. f., illusion. Illustre [il-lüs'-tr], adj., illustrious. Ils [eel], pron., they.

Image [ee - mazh'], n. f., image; imagery; picture.

Imagination [ee-ma-zhee-na-see-o~], n. f., imagination; fancy.

IMP

refl., to fancy; to imagine.

2d pl., fancy.

Imité-e [ee - mee - tay'], part., imi-s'Incliner [sa -klee-nay'], v. refl., tated.

Immortalisent [im-mor-tal-eez'],

Immortaliser [im-mor-tal-ee-zay],

v. a., to immortalize. Immortel-le [im-mor-tell], adj., un-

dying; immortal. Imparfait-e [a - par - fai', -fait'], Indemniser [a -dam-nee-zay'], v.

adj., imperfect. Impatience [a -pa-see-a s], n. f., Indépendamment [a -day-pa -da-

impatience. Impatienté-e [ă-pă-see-ā-tay], part., provoked; out of patience.

Imperfection [a -pair-fek-see-o], n. f., imperfection.

Impériale [ā-pay-ree-āl], n. f., Indigne [ā-deen], adj., unworthy.

outside; top (of a stage-coach). Indiquer [ā-dee-kay], v. a., to

Impoli-e [a -po-lee'], adj., impolite. Importe [a -port], pres., 3d sing., Indiscretion [a -deess-kray-see-o], it avails; it matters; it is of consequence; qu'importe, what Indistinctement [a - diss - ta kt -

matters it? adj., importunate; obtrusive.

f., importunity.

impossible.

n. f., impossibility.

Impôt [a -po], n. m., tax.

Impression [a -press-ee-o'], n. f., impression.

Imprimé-e [ă -pree-may], part., printed.

Imprimer [a -pree-may], v. a., to print. Imprudence [a~-pru-da~s], n. f.,

indiscretion; imprudence.

Impuissant-e [a~-püee-sa~', -sa~t'], adj., powerless.

adv., with impunity.

pute.

INF

s'Imaginer [see-mă-zhee-nay'], v. Incertain-e [ă-sair-tă', -tain'], adj., uncertain.

Imaginez [ee-ma-zhee-nay], imper., Incliner [a -klee-nay], v. n., to incline.

to bow.

Immense [im-mā s], adj., immense. Inconnu-e [a - ko - nū'], adj., unknown; n.m., stranger.

pres., 3d pl., (they) immortalize. Inculte [a-kult], adj., uncultivated.

Indemnisera [a - dam - neez - ra] fut., 3d sing., will repay; will indemnify.

a., to indemnify.

ma~ ], adv., independently.

Indigence [a dee-zha ss], n. f., poverty.

Indignation [a deen-ya-see-o'], n. f., indignation.

point out; to show.

n. f., indiscretion.

mā"], adv., without distinction. Importun-e [a-por-to", -tun], Individu [a-dee-vee-du], n. m., in-

dividual; person. Importunité [a -por-tu-nee-tay], n. Induire [a -du-eer'], v. ir., to induce.

Impossible [a-po-see'-bl'], adj., Indulgence [a-dul-zha-ss'], n. f., indulgence.

Impossibilité [a -po-see-bee-lee-tay], Industrie [a -du-stree], n. f., indus-

Inépuisable [ee-nay-püee-ză'-bl], adj., inexhaustible.

Inexorable [ee-nek-so-ra'-bl], adj., inexorable.

Inexpressif-ve [een-ek-spress-eef', -eev'], adj., inexpressive.

Inexprimable [ee-neek-spree-ma'bl], adj., inexpressible.

Infanterie [a -fa -te-ree], n. f., infantry.

Infect-e [a -fekt], adj., infectious. Impunément [a-pu-nay-ma'], Infertile [a-fair-teel], adj., unfruitful.

Imputer [a-pû-tay], v. a., to im-Influence [a-flu-a ss], n. f., influence.

INT

s'Informer [să~-for-may], v. refl., Interlocuteur to inquire; to learn.

adj., ingenious.

s'Ingérer [să -zhay-ray], v. refl., Interrompre [ă -tair-ro] to meddle with.

Ingrat-e [a~-gra', -grat'], adj., un-Interrompt [a~-tair-ro~], pres., 3d grate ful.

Initial-e [ee-nee-see-al], adj., in-Intervenir [a -tair-v'neer], v. ir., to itial.

Injure [a-zhur], n. f., wrong; in-Introduire [a-tro-dueer], v. ir., to jury.

Innocent-e [ee-no-sā~', -sā~t'], adj., s'Introduisait [să~-tro - düee - zai], innocent.

Inquiet-e [a~-kee-ai', -ait'], adj., restless.

Inquietant [a -kee-ay-ta"], part., Invente-e [a -va -tay], part., inalarming.

s'Inquiéter [sa~kee-ay-tay'], v. refl., Invention [a~va~see-o~], n. f., into be disquieted.

Inquiétude [a-kee-ay-tüd], n. f., Invincible [a-va-see-bl], adj., inuneasiness ; anxiety ; solicitude.

scribe.

Insecte [a~-sekt'], n. m., insect. Inspirer [a~-spee-ray'], v. a., to in-

Insensiblement [a~-sa~-see-blemā~'], adv., imperceptibly.

Instant [a~-sta~'], n. m., moment; instant. Instruire [a~-strueer'], v. ir., to in-

struct. Instrument [ă~strü-mā~], n. m.,

instrument.

Insuffisant-e  $[\bar{a}^{-}-s\bar{u}-fee-z\bar{a}^{-}', -z\bar{a}^{-}t']$ , adj., inadequate; insufficient.

Intelligence [a-tel-lee-zhass], n. Irrévocable [eer-ray-vo-ka-bl], adj., f., intelligence; mind.

Intelligent - e [ă - tel - lee - zhā -zhā~t], adj., intelligent.

tention. Interdire [a~-tair-deer'], v. ir., to

interdict.

s'Intéresser [să~-tay-ress-ay'], v. refl., to become interested (a, in). Intérêt [a~-tay-rai], n. m., inter-

est. Intérieurement [a~- tay - ree - or mā~], adv., within.

lVR

[ă~-tair-lo-kü-tör], n. m., interrogator.

Ingénieux-se [ă-zhay-nee-ö', -öz'], s'Interrompit [să-tair-ro-pee'], p. def., 3d sing., broke off.

'-*pr*],v. ir., to interrupt.

sing., breaks off; stops.

intervene.

introduce.

imperf., 3d sing., introduced himself.

Inutile [ee-nü-teel'], adj., useless. vented.

vention.

vincible.

Inscrire [a~-skreer'], v. ir., to in-Invitation [a~-vee-ta-see-o~], n. f., invitation.

Inviter [a~- vee - tay'], v. a., to in-

Invoquant [a~-vo-ka~], part., invoking. Invoquer [a -vo-kay], v. a., to in-

voke. Irai [ee-ray'], fut., 1st sing. of "al-

ler," I shall or will go. Irez [ee-ray], fut., 2d pl., you will go.

Irlandais-e [eer - lā~- dai′, - daiz′], adj., Irish.

Ironie [ee-ro-nee'], n. f., irony. irrevocable; can not be called back.

Isabeau [ee-zā-bo'], n. f., Isabeau. Intention [a-ta-see-o], n. f., in-Italie [ee-tal-ee], n. f., Italy.

Italien-ne [ee-tal-ee-a~, -en], adj., Italian.

Italienne [ee - tăl - ee - en], fem. of

Italien. Ivre [ee'-vr], adj., drunk; intoxicated

Ivresse [ee - vress], n. f., intoxication; frenzy.

## JOU

J.

J', for je, before vowel or h mute. Jalousie [zhăl-oo-zee], n. f., jeal-Jaloux - se [zhăl - oo', -ooz'], adj.,jealous. Jamais [zham-ai'], adv., ever; with "ne," never. Jambe  $[zh\bar{a}^*b]$ , n. f., leg; limb. Jambon [zhā~-bo~], n. m., ham. Jante [zhā t], n. f., felloe (of a Juger [zhü-zhay'], v. a., to judge. wheel). Japon [zhă-po~], Japan. Jardin [zhar-da ], n. m., garden; Jaune [zhon], adj., yellow. Je  $[zh\check{e}]$ , pron., I. Jean [zhā], n. m., John. Jérusalem [zhay-rü-zā-lem'], Jeru-Justement [zhüst-mā'], adv., justsalem. se Jeta [sozh-ta'], p. def., 3d sing., Justice [zhüss-teess'], n. f., justice. threw himself. Jeter [zhĕ-tay'], v. a., to throw; to Jette [zhett], pres., 3d sing., throws. Jeu [zhö], n. m., play. Jeune [zhön], adj., young. Jeunesse [zho-ness], n. f., youth. Jeux [zhö], n. m. pl., plays. Joie [zhwa], n. f., joy; delight. Joindra [zhwa~-dra], fut., 3d sing., will join. joined; met. Joli-e [zho-lee], adj., pretty; fine. Joliment [zho-lee-ma~], adv., prettily; finely. acted. Jouer [zhoo-ay], v. n., to play. Jouet [zhoo-ai], n. m., toy; sport. Jouir [zhoo-eer'], v. n., to enjoy.

Laid-e [lai, laid], adj., ugly; plain.

Jouissez [zhoo-ee-say'], pres., 2d Laïque [lah-eek'], adj., lay; laïc. pl., (you) enjoy. Jouit [zhoo-ee'], pres., 3d sing., enjoys (foll. by de).

Laissé-e [lai-say], part., left; let.

Jonion [zhoo-zhoo'], n. m., play-Laisser [lai-say], v. a., to let; to thing.

## LAI

Jour [zhoor], n. m., day; daylight; tous les jours, every day. Journée [zhoor-nay], n. f., day; day of battle. Joyeux-se [zhwā-yö', -yöz], adj., joyous; merry. Judas [zhü-dā], n. m., peephole;

aperture. Juge [zhüzh], n. m., judge. Jugeait [zhü-zhai], imperf., 3d sing., judged; regarded.

Julie [zhü-lee'], n. f., Julia. Jument [zhu-ma], n. f., horse; pony.

Juré-e [zhü-ray], part., sworn. Jurer [zhü-ray'], v. n., to swear. Juste [zhüst], adj., right; proper; au juste, precisely; exactly.

Jusqu'à [zhüss-kā], prep., even to; as far as; until; up to; jusqu'ici, up to here; as far as here; hitherto; jusqu'à présent, hither-Jusqu'à ce que [zhü-skā skĕ], conj.,

until: till. Jusque [zhüsk], prep., as far as.

L', for le, before a vowel or h mute. Joindre [zhwă"-dr], v. ir., to join. La [lah], art., the; pron., her; it. Joint - e [zhwă", zhwă t], part., La [lah], adv., there; la-bas, down there; yonder. Labial-e [ˈ*lā-bee-ăl'*], adj., *labial*. Lache [lash], n. m., coward. Lâcher [lā-shay], v. a., to let loose. Joue-e [zhoo-ay'], part., played; Lachete [lash-tay'], n.f., cowardice. La-dessus [lah-de-sü'], adv., there-

> upon. La Fontaine [lah fo-tain], La Fontaine (French fabulist). Laissant [lai-sa~], part., leaving;

letting. allow; to leave.

LEV Lait [lai], n. m., milk. Lambeau [la-bo'], n. m., fragment. Liaison [lee-ai-zo~], n. f., connectampe [lap], n. f., lamp. Langage [la-gazh], n. m., lan-Liard [lee-ar], n. m., farthing. guage. Langue [lagh], n. f., tongue; lan-Libéralement [lee-bay-ral-ma'], guage. Laquelle [lah-kell'], pron. f., which. Liberté [lee-bair-tay'], n. f., liberty. Larme [larm], n. f., tear. Las-se [la, lass], adj., tired; weary. Laurier [lo-ree-ay], n. m., laurel; Libre [lee'br], adj., free; at liberty. glory. Lausanne [lo-zăn'], Lausanne. Laver [la-vay], v. a., to wash; to Lieu [lee-o], n. m., place; an lieu lave. Le [le], art., the; pron., him; it; Ligne [leen], n. f., line. Leçon [le-so"], n. f., lesson. Lecture [lek-tür'], n. f., reading; perusal. Léger-e [lay-zhair'], adj., light; Lis [lee], pres., 1st sing., I read. slight. Légua [ $lay-g\bar{a}'$ ], p. def., 8d sing., (he) bequeathed. Légué-e [lay-gay], part., bequeathed. Lendemain [la-de-ma'], n. m., next day. Lent-e [la , la t], adj., slow. Lentement [la t-ma ], adv., slowly. Litteraire [lit-ay-rair], adj., lit-Lenteur [la -tor], n. f., slowness. Lequel [le-kell'], pron. m., which. Les [lay], art., the; pron., them. Lesquelles [lay-kell'], pron., pl. f., Livre [lee'-vr], n. m., book; n. f., which. Lettre [lettr], n. f., letter; pl., lit-|Livré-e [lee-vray'], part., surrenerature. Leur [lör], pron., them; to them. Leur [lir], pron., their (with le or la). se Leva [sĕ lĕ-vā'], p. def., 3d sing., arose; got up Levait [le-vai'], imperf., 3d sing., raised. se Lèvent [sĕ laiv'], pres., 3d pl., Loi [lwā], n. f., law. get up ; rise. Lever [le-vay], v. a., to raise. se Lever [sě lě-vay'], v. refl., to get up; to rise.

2d pl., get up; rise.

Lèvres [lai'-vr], n. f. pl., lips. Liban (le) [le lee-ba"], Lebanon. adv., liberally; largely. Librairie [lee-brai-ree], n. f., bookselling; book-store. Lie [lee], n. f., lees; dregs. Lien [lee-a ], n. m., bond. de, instead of. Ligué-e [lee-gay], part., leagued. Linge  $\begin{bmatrix} l\tilde{a} & zh \end{bmatrix}$ , n. m., linen. Lion  $\begin{bmatrix} lee-o & \\ \end{bmatrix}$ , n. m., lion. Lire [leer], v. ir., to read. Lisait [*lee-zai'*], imperf., 3d sing., read; was reading. Lise [leez], subj., 1st or 3d sing., (I or he) may read. Lisez [lee-zay'], imper., 2d pl., read. Lit [lee], n. m., bed. Lit [lee], pres., 3d sing., reads. erary. Littérature [lit-ay-rā-tür'], n. f., literature. pound. dered. Livrer [lee-vray], v. a., to yield; to transfer. se Livrer [se lee-vray], v. refl., to yield to. Loger [lo-zhay], v. n., to board; to live; to dwell. Logique [lo-zheek'], n. f., logic. Loin [lwa], adv., far; plus loin, further; au loin, in the distance; loin de, far from; loin que, far from. Levez-vous [le-vay-voo'], imper., Lointain [lwa-ta'], n. m., dis-

tance.

LOI

MAI

Londres [lo dr], London.

Long [lo], f., longue [logh], adj.,

Longtemps [lo~-tā~], adv., long; a long time.

Longueur [lo~-ghör'], n. f., length. Lorsque [lors-ke], adv., when. Louange [loo-ā zh'], n. f., praise.

Louer [loo-ay], v. a., to praise.

Louer [loo-ay'], v. n., to let. Louis [loo-ee'], Lewis.

Loup [loo], n. m., wolf.

Loyal-e [lwā-yăl'], adj., loyal. Lu-e  $[l\ddot{u}]$ , part., read.

Lueur [lü-ör], n. f., gleam; glim-

Lui [lüee], pron., to him; him; to it; at him; he; of him.

Luire [lü-eer], v. ir., to shine. Lumière [lü-mee-air'], n. f., light. Lundi [lö-dee'], n. m., Monday. Lune [lün], n. f., moon.

Lunette [lü-nett], n. f., spy-glass; pl., spectacles.

Luttant [lü-tā '], part., struggling. Luxe [lüks], n. m., elegance. Lyon [lee-o], Lyons (city).

M.

·mute. M., abbreviation for Monsieur. Ma [mah], pron. f., my.

Maçon  $\lceil m\tilde{a}-so^{\sim} \rceil$ , n. m., mason.

Mademoiselle [mad-mwā-zell'], n.

f., Miss; young lady.

Magasin [ma-ga-za~], n. m., store. Malveillance [mal-vai-ya~s], n. f., Magnanime [măn-yā-neem'], adj., high-minded.

Magnificence [man-yee-fee-sa s], n. f., grandeur.

Magnifique [man - yee - feek'], adj., gorgeous; stately; magnificent.

Mai [may], n. m., May. ness; thinness.

Main [mar], n. f., hand.

MAN

Lombardie [lo~-bar-dee'], n. f., Lom-|Maintenant [ma~-te-na~], adv., now.

> Maintenir [ma~-tĕ-neer], v. ir., to maintain.

Maintinrent [ma~-ta~'-r], p. def., 3d pl., (they) maintained; secured.

Mais [mai], conj., but.

Maison [mai-zo^ ], n. f., house. Maître [mai'-tr], n. m., master; owner; teacher.

Majesté [mă-zhess-tay], n. f., maj-

Majestueusement [mă-zhess-tü-ōzmā~'], adv., majestically.

Majeur-e [mā-zhōr'], adj., major;

greater. Mal, adv., badly; evil; wrong; ill;

plus mal, worse. Mal, n. m., evil; ill; avoir mal à, to have the — ache: to have a

pain in.

 $Malade [mal-reve{a}d']$ , adj., sick.Maladie [mal-ă-dee], n. f., disease;

sickness. Mâle [*māl*], n. m., *mal*e.

Malgré [mal-gray'], prep., in spite of; malgré que, conj., notwithstanding that; for all that.

Malheur [mal - or'], n. m., misfortune.

M', for me, before a vowel or h Malheureusement [mal-ör-öz-mā'], adv., unfortunately.

Malheureux-se  $\lceil mal - \ddot{o}r - \ddot{o}', -\ddot{o}z' \rceil$ , adj., unhappy; unfortunate; un-

lucky. Madame [mā-dām'], n. f., Mrs.; Malin [mā-lā'], fem., maligne lady; madame. [mā-leen'], adj., malicious; sly; shrewd.

Malle [*măl*], n. f., *trunk*.

ill-will; malevolence.

Mam'selle, contraction for mademoiselle.

Manche [*mā~sh*], n. f., sleeve.

Mander  $[m\bar{a}^*-day']$ , v. a., to summon.

Mange  $[m\bar{a}^2h]$ , pres., 3d sing., eats. Maigreur [may-grör'], n. f., lean-Mangea [ma-zha'], p. def., 3d sing., ate.

|Manger [ma~-zhay'], v. a., to eat.

MEC

Mangez [ma-zhay], pres. or im-Médecin [may-d-sa], n. m., phyper., 2d pl., eat.

failed.

Manquer [ma~-kay'], v. n., to want; Médial-e [may-dee-ăl'], adj., medial. to fail.

Manuscrit [măn - ü - skree], n. m., manuscript.

Marbre [mar'-br], n. m., marble; grave-stone; slab.

Marchand [mar-sha~], n. m., merchant; dealer.

Marchandises [mar-sha~-deez'], n. f. pl., goods; wares.

Marche [marsh], n. f., march; course: advance; pl., steps.

Marche [marsh], pres., 3d sing.,

Marché [mar-shay'], n. m., market. Marcher [mar-shay'], v. n., to walk; Mêlé-e [mai-lay'], part., mixed; to go.

Marcheront [marsh-ro"], fut., 3d se Meler [se mai-lay], v. refl., to pl., (they) will march; will go. meddle; to mix.

Mardi [mar-dee'], n. m., Tuesday. Mari [ma-ree'], n. m., husband. Marie [ma-ree'], Mary. Marque [mark], n. f., mark.

to indicate.

Mars [marss], n. m., March. Marsouin [mar-soo-a~], n.m., porpoise.

Marteau [mar-to], n. m., hammer. Masquant [mass-ka~], part., mask-

ing. Matelot [mat-lo], n. m., sailor.

Matin [ma-ta"], n. m., morning. Mauvais-e [mo - vai', - vaiz'], adj., bad; ugly.

Maux  $\lceil mo \rceil$ , n. m. pl., evils; ills. Maxime [mak-seem], n. f., maxim. Maximum [mak-see-mom'], n. m.,

Me [me], pron., me; to me; for Mépris [may-pree], n. m., contempt; me; to myself.

Méchant - e [may - sha", -sha"t], Méconnaître [may-ko-nai'-tr], v. ir.,

not to know again.

maximum.

adj., dissatisfied.

MER

sician.

Manqua [ma~-ka'], p. def., 3d sing., Médecine [may-d-seen'], n. f., medicine.

> Médiocre [may-dee-o'-kr], adj., ordinary; hardly passable.

> Médiocrité [may-dee-o-kree-tay'], n. f., mediocrity.

Médire [may-deer'] v. ir., to slander.

Méditer [may-dee-tay], v. a., to meditate.

Méfaire [may-fair'], v. ir., to do wrong.

Meilleur-e [mai-yör'], adj., better;

Mélancolie [may-la~-ko-lee], n. f., sadness.

mingled.

Même [maim], pron., self; same;

adv., even. Mémoire [may-mwār'], n. f., mem-

Marquer [mar-kay'], v. a., to mark; Menacé-e [m'nă-say'], part., threatened.

> Menacer  $[m'n\ddot{a} - say']$ , v. a., to threaten.

> Mendier [*mā~- dee- ay'*], v. a., to beg.

Mener [m'nay'], v. a., to lead; to carry. Ment [ma], pres., 3d sing., falsi-

fies; lies. Mention [ma~-see-o~'], n. f., men-

tion. Mentir [ma~-teer], v. ir., to lie; to

falsify. se Méprendre [sĕ may-prā~-dr], v. refl., to mistake.

scorn.

Méprise [may-preez], n. f., mistake. adj., wicked; bad; evil-disposed. Mepriser [may-pree-zay], v. a., to despise.

Mer [mair], n. f., sea. Mécontent-e [may-ko~-ta~', -ta~t'], Merci [mair-see'], n. m., thanks;

thank you.

MIL

Mercredi [mair-kre-dee], n. m., Mille [meel], num., one thousand. Wednesday. Mere [mair], n. f., mother.

Mérite [may-reet'], n. m., merit ; Minimum [mee-nee-mom'], n. m., approval.

Mériter [may - ree - tay'], v. a., to Minute [mee-nüt'], n. f., minute.

merit; to deserve. Merveille [mair-vai], n. f., won-

wonder fully. 👁

Mes [may], pron. pl., my.

Mesdames [may-dăm'], n. f. pl., ladies : Mrs.

Mesdemoiselles [may-d-mwā-zell], young ladies; misses.

gentlemen; sirs.

Mesure [mĕ-zür'], n. f., measure.

Met [mai], pres., 3d sing., puts; Mit [mee], p. def., 3d sing., put; sets; levies; se met à, begins to. se mit à, began; commenced.

Métallique [may - tal - leek], adj., Mît [mee], imperf. subj., 3d sing., metallic; steel.

Mets [mai], pres., 1st sing., or imper., 2d sing., put; put on.

Mettent [met], pres., 3d pl., (they) Mode [mode], n. f., fashion; mode. put; place.

Mettez [met-tay], imper., 2d pl., Moderne [mo-dairn'], adj., modern.

put; put on. Mettons [met-to"], imper., 1st pl.,

let us put; (we) put. Mettre [met'-tr], v. ir., to put; to

place; to set.

Meung [mõ], Meung (place).

Meurs [mör], pres., 1st sing., I die.

et demi, half past twelve. Mien - ne [mee - a", -en], pron., Mois [mwa], n. m., month.

mine (with le or la). Mieux [mee-o'], adv., better ; best ; Moitie [mwā-tee-ay'], n. f., half.

Mignon [meen-yo"], n.m., favorite. Molle [mol], f. of mou.

ite; darling.

Mil [meel], num., one thousand. Milan [mee-la~], Milan.

au milieu de, in the midst of.

Mille [meel], n. f., mile.

MON

Mine [meen], n. f., appearance; look.

minimum. Minutieux-se [mee-nü-see-ö', -öz'].

adj., minute; circumstantial. der; à merveille, marvelously; Miracle [mee-ra'-kl], n. m., prodi-

gy; wonder. Miroir [mee-rwar], n. m., looking-

glass; mirror.

Mis [mee], p. def., 1st sing., I put;

je me mis à, I began to.

Mis-e [mee, meez], part., put; set. Messieurs [may-see-ö], n. m. pl., Misérable [mee-zay-rā'-bl], adj., wretched; miserable.

Misère [*mee-zair'*], n. f., *misery.* Mesuré-e [mě-zü-ray'], part., meas-Miséricorde [mee-zay-ree-kord'], n.

f., mercy.

should put; should place.

Mitre [mee'-tr], n. f., mitre. Mme., abbreviation of madame.

Modène [mo-dain'], Módena.

Modeste [mo-dest'], adj., meek ; unpretending.

Mœurs [mörss], n. f. pl., habits : inclinations; manners.

Moi  $[mw\bar{a}]$ , pron., I; me; moimême, myself.

Meunier [mo-nee-ay], n. m., miller. Moindre [mwa"-dr], adj., less; least.

Midi [mee-dee'], n. m., noon; midi Moins [mwa'], adv., less; fewer; least; au or du moins, at least.

Moïse [mo-eez], Moses.

Mol [mol], adj., soft.

Mignonne [meen-yon'], n. f., favor-Mollement [mol-ma"], adv., quietly; softly; slowly.

Moment [mo-ma~], n. m., moment. Mon [mo~], pron., my.

Milieu [mee-lee-o'], n. m., midst; | Monarque [mo-nark'], n. m., monarch.

|Monceau [mo~-so], n. m., heap.

MOU

Monde [mo~d], n. m., world; tout Mouvement [moov - ma~], n. m., le monde, every body.

Monnaie [mo-nay], n. f., money; se Mouvoir [se moo-vwar], v. refl., coin.

Monosyllabe [mo-no-see-lab'], n. Moyen [mwa-ya"], n. m., means; m., monosyllable.

gentleman; sir.

Montant [mo~-ta~], part., going up ; Mur [mür], n.m., wall. ascending.

Monter [mo -tay], v. a., to ascend;

to go up. Montrant [mo-tra], part., show-

ing; pointing out. Montre [mo~-tr], n. f., watch.

Montrer [mo~-tray'], v. a., to show. Montrez [mo-tray], imper., 2d

pl., show.

laugh at; to ridicule.

Morale [mo-răl'], n. f., moral; morals.

Mort [mor], n. f., death.

Mort-e [mor, mort], part., died; Nasal-e [na-zal'], adj., nasal. adj., dead.

Mortel-le [mor-tell'], adj., mortal. Mot [mo], n. m., word.

Mou [moo], f. molle [moll], adj.,

to blow one's nose.

Mourez [moo-ray'], pres., 2d pl., Ne [ně], adv., not (with pas or

(you) die. Mourir [moo-reer'], v. ir., to die.

se Mourir [se moo-reer], v. refl., Néanmoins [nay-a-mwa], conj., to be dying.

we die.

quito.

se Mouvaient [se moo-vai], imperf., Neigerait [nai-zh-rai], condit., 8d 3d pl., (they) moved.

NEI

motion; movement.

to move.

matter. Monsieur [mo-see-o'], n. m., Mr. ; Moyeu [mwā-yo'], n. m., hub; nave

(of a wheel). Montagne [mo-tanr'], n. f., mount-Muet-te [mu-ai', -ett'], adj., mute.

Mugir [mü-zheer'], v. n., to roar.

Mûr-e [mür], adj., ripe; mature.

Monté-e [mo-tay], part., mounted. Murmure [mur-mur], n. m., murmur. Murmurer [mür-mü-ray'], v. n., to

murmur.

Muse [müze], n. f., muse. Musée [mü-zay'], n. m., museum. Musique [mü-zeek'], n. f., music.

se Moquer [se mo-kay], v. refl., to N', contracted from ne.

Naïf [nā-eef], f. naïve [nā-eev'], adj., simple.

Naître [nai'-tr], v. ir., to be born. Morceau [mor-so'], n. m., piece; bit. Naquit [nă-kee'], p. def., 3d sing., (he) was born.

Natal-e [nă-tăl'], adj., natal.

Nation [nă-see-o], n. f., nation. Natte [natt], n. f., mat.

Nature [nā-tür'], n. f., nature. Naturel-le [nă-tü-rell'], adj., natural.

se Moucher [se moo-shay'], v. refl., Naturel [na-tu-rell'], n. m., nature; disposition.

Mouillé-e [moo-yay], part., liquid. Naturellement [nā-tü-rel-mā'], Moulin [moo-lā'], n. m., mill. adv., naturally. Naval-e [nā-vāl], adj., naval.

point); ne-que, only; but; not until.

nevertheless.

Mourons [moo-ro], pres., 1st pl., Nécessité [nay-sess-ee-tay], n. f., need; necessity.

Mourut [moo-rii'], p. def., 3d sing., [Négliger [nay-glee-zhay'], v. a., to neglect.

Moustique [moos-teek'], n. m., mus-Neige [naizh], n. f., snow. Neiger [nai-zhay], v. n., to snow.

sing., would snow.

NOU

cleanse.

Neuf [nöf], num., nine.

Neuve [nov |, f. of neuf. Neveu [nĕ-vö], n. m., nephew.

Nez [nay], n. m., nose.

Ni [nee], conj., neither; nor. Nia [nee-a'], p. def., 3d sing., de-

Niais-e [nee-ai', -aiz'], adj., silly.

Nid [nee], n. m., nest.

Nièce [nee-ais'], n. f., niece. Nier [nee-ay'], v. a., to deny. Niveau [nee-vo], n. m., level.

Noce [noss], n. f., marriage.

Noir-e [nwar], adj., black; dark. Noircir [nwar-seer], v. a., to black-

Nom [no], n. m., name.

Nombre [no"-br], n.m., number. calls : names.

tion; to call; to name.

Non [no], adv., no; not; non plus, Objet [ob-zhai'], n. m., object. Nonchalamment [no~-shal-ā-mā~].

adv., carelessly; listlessly. Nonobstant que [no -nob-sta" ke],

notwithstanding that.

Non que [no ke'], conj., not that.

Nos [no], pron. pl., our.

Nourriture [noo - ree - tür], n. f., Obscur-e [ob-skür], adj., dark; ob-

Nous [noo], pron., we; us; to us; Observer [ob-sair-vay], v. a., to obourselves.

Nouveau [noo-vo'], fem., nouvelle|Obstiné-e [ob-stee-nay], adj., obsti-[noo-vell'], adj., new; fresh; de

nouveau, adv., anew. Nouveauté [noo-vo-tay], n. f., nov-

elty; innovation. Nouveaux [noo-vo], adj., pl. of

nouveau.

Nouvel [noo-vell'], adj., new.

Nouvelle [noo-vell], adj., f. of nou-Occupation [o-ku-pă-see-o], n. f., veau; n. f., news.

occ

Net-te [nai, nett], adj., clear; plain; Nouvellement [noo-vel-ma~], adv., newly; lately.

Nettoyer [net-wa-yay], v. a., to Nouvelles [noo-vell], n. f. pl., news.

Neuf [nöf], f. neuve [növ], adj., se Noyer [sĕ nwā-yay], v. refl., to drown one's self; to be drowned. Noyons-nous [nwa-yo"-noo'], imper., 1st pl., let us drown ourselves.

Nu-e [nü], adj., bare.

Nuage [nü-ăzh], n. m., cloud. Nudité [nü-dee-tay], n. f., nudity;

insufficiency. Nuire [nüeer'], v. ir., to harm; to

Nuisible [nüee-zee'-bl], adj., injuri-

ous; hurtful. Nuit [nüee], n. f., night.

Nul-le [nül], adj., no one.

Nulle part [nül par'], adv., nowhere. Numéro [nü-may-ro'], n. m., number.

Nomme [nom], pres., 3d sing., Obeir [o-bay-eer], v. a., to obey (foll. by  $\hat{a}$ ).

Nommer [no-may], v. a., to men-Obéit [o-bay-ee'], pres., 3d sing., obeys.

neither; either; non pas, oh no! Obligatoire [ob-lee-ga-twar], adj.,

compulsory. Obligé-e [ob-lee-zhay'], part., compelled; obliged.

Obligeance [ob-lee-zhā s'], n. f., obligingness.

Obligeant-e [o-blee-zha~, -zha~t'], adj., kind; obliging

scure.

serve; to watch.

nate. Obstiner [ob-stee-nay'], v. a., to render obstinate.

Obtenir [ob-të-neer'], v. ir., to obtain.

Occasion [o-kä-zee-o~'], n. f., opportunity.

occupation.

ORD

s'Occupe [so-kup'], pres., 3d sing., Ordinaire [or-dee-nair'], adj., ordiis busy; is occupied (a, in).

s'Occuper [so-kü-pay], v. refl., to occupy one's self.

Occupons [o-kü-po~'], pres., 1st pl., (we) hold; (we) occupy.

Œil [ö<sup>y</sup>], n. m., eye.

Œuvre [o'-vr], n. f., work.

Œuvres [ö'-vr], n. f. pl., works.

. Officier [o-fee-see-ay], n. m., officer.

Offrant [o-fra~], part., yielding; offering.

(I) offer or (he) offers.

s'Offre [so'-fr], pres., 3d sing., pre-Otat [o-ta'], imperf. subj., 3d sing., sents itself.

Offrir [o-freer'], v. a., to offer. Oie [wa], n. f., goose; plume d'oie,

quill-pen; quill.
Oindre [wā'-dr], v. ir., to anoint. Oiseau [ $w\bar{a}$ -zo'], n. m., bird.

Olivier [o-lee-vee-ay'], n. m., olive; Oublie [oo - blee'], pres., 1st sing., olive-tree.

Ombre [o~'-br], n. f., shade.

Omettre [o-met'-r], v. ir., to omit; to overlook.

On [o~], pron., one; they; people. Oncle [o~-kl], n. m., uncle. Onde [o d], n. f., wave.

Ont [o], pres., 8d pl. of avoir, Outrage [oo-trazh'], n. m., injury; they have.

Onze [o~z], num., eleven.

Onzième [o~-zee-aim'], num., eleventh.

s'Opiniâtrer [so-pee-nee-ā-tray'], v. Ouvre [oo'-vr], pres., 3d sing., refl., to be obstinate.

oppose. Opprimé-e [o-pree-may], part., op-

pressed. Or [or], n. m., gold.

Or [or], adv., now.

Oracle [o-rakl], n. m., oracle.

Ordre [or'-dr], n. m., command; Pain [pa], n. m., bread. order.

PAI

nary; usual.

Occuper [o-kü-pay'], v. a., to occupy. Ordinairement [or-dee-nair-ma"], adv., usually.

Ordonné-e [or-do-nay'], part., ordered.

Ordonner [or-do-nay'], v. a., to command: to order.

Oreille [o-rais], n. f., ear.

Orgueil [or - ghöy], n. m., pride; haughtiness.

Orphelin [or-f-la"], n. m., orphan. Osai [o-zay'], p. def., 1st sing., (I) dared; (I) ventured.

Offre [o'-fr], pres., 1st or 3d sing., Oser [o-zay'], v. n., to dare; to venture.

should take away.

Oter [o-tay'], v. a., to take off; to take away; to take out.

Où [oo], adv., where; in which; d'où, whence.

Ou [00], conj., or; either.

(I) forget.

Oublié-e [oo-blee-ay'], part., forgot-

Oublier [oo-blee-ay], v. a., to forget.

Oui [oo-ee], adv., yes.

Outil [oo-tee], n. m., tool.

attack. Ouvert-e [oo-vair', -vairt'], part.,

open; opened. Ouvrage [oo-vrăzh'], n. m., work.

opens. s'Opposer [so-po-zay'], v. refl., to Ouvrir [oo-vreer'], v. ir., to open.

Ouvrit [oo-vree], p. def., 3d sing., (he) opened.

Ρ.

Page [păzh], n. f., page. Païen [pā-yā'], n. m., pagan.

Orage [o-razh'], n. m., storm; tem-Paieral [pay-ray'], fut., 1st sing., pest.

Orchestre [or-kess'-tr], n. m., or-Paieras [pay-ra], fut., 2d sing., (thou) wilt pay.

Paire [ pair], n. f., pair ; couple.

PAR Paissant [ pai-sa ], part., grazing; Parmi [ par-finee ], prep., among. feeding. Paix [pai], n. f., peace. Palais [ pal-ai'], n. m., palace. Pale [pal], adj., pale. Paleur [pā-lör], n. f., pallor.
Palier [pāl-ee-ay], n. m., head oj the stairs; landing-place. Papa [ pā-pā ], n. m., papa. Papier [pa-pee-ay], n. m., paper. Par [par], prep., by; through; a; Partage [par-tazh'], n. m., share. per. Paraît [pā-rai], pres., 3d sing., appears; seems. Paraître [par-ai'-tr], v. ir., to appear; to seem. Parbleu [par-blo], int., zounds. сачве. run over; to traverse. examined; read through. Pardon [par-do~], n. m., pardon. Pardonne [par-don], pres., 1st sing., I forgive. Pardonner [par-do-nay'], v. a., to forgive (foll. by  $\dot{a}$ ). Pareil-le [par-air'], adj., such; like. relative. Paresse [pă-ress'], n. f., idleness. Paresseux-se [pă-ress-ö', -öz'], adj., lazy; idle. Parfait-e [par-fai', -fait'], adj., perfect. Parfaitement [par-fait-ma"], adv., perfectly ; clearly. Parfum [par-fo], n. m., perfume. adj., Parisian. (he) spoke. Parle [parl], pres., 3d sing., speaks; imper., *speak.* Parler [par-lay'], v. a., to speak; to talk. Parlez [par - lay], pres., 2d pl., (you) speak; imper., speak.

Parme [parm], Parma.

PAS Parnasse [par-nass], n. m., Par-Parole [ pă-rŏl'], n. f., word; testimony; specch; address. Part [par]. pres., 3d sing., goes; on part, you start off. Part [ par], n. f., part; share; party; faire part, to acquaint; to give a share to. Partageant [par-tă-zhā], part. sharing. Partager [par-tă-zhay], v. a., to share. Parte [part], pres. subj., 3d sing., may leave. Parce que [parss ke], conj., be-Parti [par-tee], n. m., party; side. Parcourir [par-koo-reer'], v. ir., to Parti-e [par-tee'], part., set out; started Parcouru-e [par-koo-ril], part., Particulièrement [par-teek-ü-leeair-mā ], adv., especially. Partie [par-tee], n. f., part; quar-Partir [par-teer'], v. ir., to set out; to go. Partit [par-tee], p. def., 3d sing., (he) set out; departed. Parent [pa-ra"], n. m., parent ; Partons [par-to"], imper., 1st pl., let us go; let us set out. Partout [par-too], adv., every where. Parurent [pă-rūr], p. def., 3d pl., (they) seemed. Parut [pă-rū'], p. def., 3d sing., appeared. Parvenez [ parv-nay ], pres., 2d pl., you succeed to; you reach. Parisien-ne [pă-ree-zee-ă', -en'], Parvenir [parv - neer], v. ir., to reach; to succeed (a, in). Parla [par-la'], p. def., 3d sing., [Parvenu-e [parv-nü'], part., succeeded. Parlant [par-la], part., speaking. [Parvient [par-vee-a], pres., 3d sing., penetrates. Pas [ pa], n. m., pace; step; adv., not (complement of ne). Passage [pä-săzh'], n. m., passing ; passage; way. Passaient [pa-sai'], imperf., 3d

pl., (they) went by; passed.

PEI

Passait [pa-sai'], imperf., 3d sing., Peine [pain], n. f., difficulty; went by; passed.

Passant [pă-sā~], part., passing by; n.m., passer by.

Passe [pass], pres., 3d sing., ex-

Passé [pă-say], n. m., past.

Passé-e [pă-say'], part., passed;

Passeport [pass-por'], n. m., passport.

Passer [pă-say'], v. n., to pass; to pass away; to be over.

pass; to pass away; to do with-

out; to get rid (of, de). se Passerait [se pass-rai], condit.,

3d sing., would take place. se Passèrent [se pa-sair'], p. def.,

3d pl., (they) passed away. Passion [pă-see-o"], n. f., passion.

Pâté [pā-tay'], n. m., pie. Paternel-le [pă-tair-nel'], adj., pa-

ternal. Pâti-e [pā-tee'], part., suffered.

Patiemment [pa-see-a-ma"], adv.,

Patriarche [pă-tree-arsh], n. m., patriarch.

Patrie [pa-tree], n. f., native coun-

Patron [pă-tro"], n. m., patron. Pauvre [po'-vr], adj., poor; wretch-Père [pair], n, m., father.
ed: n. m., poor man. Perfection [pair-fek-see-o'], n. f.,

Pauvreté [po-vrě-tay], n. f., pov-

Pavillon [pă-vee-yo~], n. m., flag; banner.

Payé-e [pay-yay], part., paid. Payer [pay-yay], v. a., to pay; to pay for.

Pays [pay-ee'], n. m., country. Paysage [ pay-ee-zăzh'], n. m., land-

Paysan [pay-ee-za], n. m., peas-

Peau [po], n. f., skin; hide. Pêche [ paish], n. f., peach. ·

Peindre [pa -dr], v. ir., to paint.

PER

trouble; labor; à peine, scarcely.

Peint-e [pa, pat, part., painted; described.

Peintre [pa~'-tr], n. m., painter. Pêle-mêle [pail-mail'], adv., helter-

skelter. Pendait [pā - dai], imperf., 3d

sing., hung.

Pendant [ $p\tilde{a}$ - $d\tilde{a}$ ], prep., during; pendant que, conj., while. Pendre [ $p\bar{a}^{-\prime}$ -dr], v. n., to hang.

se Passer [se pa-say'], v. refl., to Pénétration [pay-nay-tra-see-o'], n. f., shrewdness; penetration. Pénétré-e [pay-nay-tray], part.,

impressed. Pensée [pa~-say'], n. f., thought;

Penser [pa~-say], v. n., to think

(of, à). Percant-e [pair-sa~, -sa~t], adj., piercing.

Perd [pair], pres., 3d sing., loscs. Perdions [pair-dee-o'], imperf., 1st pl., (we) lost our way; subj. patiently. pres., 1st pl., (we) may lose.

Patience [pā-see-ā s'], n. f., pa-Perdis [pair-dee'], p. def., 1st sing.,

(I) lost; je perdis de vue, I lost sight of.

Perdre [pair'-dr], v. a., to lose; to ruin; to undo; se perdre, to lose one's self-one's way.

Perdu-e [pair-dü], part., lost.

perfection.

Perfectionné-e [pair-fek-see-onay], part., perfected. Péri-e [pay-ree], part., pwished.

Péril [ pay-ree ], n. m., peril; danger.

Permets [pair - mai'], pres., 1st sing., I permit; 2d sing., (thos) permittest.

Permettez [ pair-met-tay ], imper., 2d pl., allow.

Permettrait [pair-met-trai'], condit., 3d sing., would permit. Permettre [pair-met'-tr], v. ir., to

permit; to allow.

PIQ

se Permit [se pair-mee'], p. def., 3d se Piquer [se pee-kay'], v. refl., to sing., permitted himself. Persister [pair-see-stay'], v. n., to

persist.

Personnage [pair-so-nazh'], n.m., Pis [pee], adv., worse; worst. character; personage.

not any body (with ne).

Personne [pair-son], n. f., person; Placat [pla-sa'], imperf. subj., 3d individual; body; par personne, a head.

Persuader [pair-süă-day'], v. a., to

persuade.

Petit-e [pĕ-tee', -teet'], adj., little; Plaie [play], n. f., wound.

small; n. m. pl., little ones; young
(of animals).

Plaindre [pla~-dr], v. ir., to pity.
se Plaindre [se pla~-dr], v. refl.,

Peu [pö], adv., little; peu de, little; few; un peu, a little; rather; à Plaine [plain], n. f., plain.

peu près, nearly; about.

tion; pl., nations. Peur [por], n. f., fear; avoir peur,

fear that.

able; may.

haps.

Peuvent [pov], pres., 3d pl., (they) Planète [pla-nait], n. f., planet. can do ; are able.

Philanthropie [fee-la -tro-pee], n. Plat [pla], n. m., dish. f., philanthropy.

Philosophe [fee - lo -  $z\bar{o}f'$ ], n. m., philosopher. Phrase [fraz], n. f., phraseology;

phrase. Piastre [pee-ass'-tr], n. f., dollar.

Pièce [pee-aiss'], n. f., piece. Pied [pee-ay'], n. m., foot; de pied

en cam from head to foot. Piemont [ pee-ay-mo~'], Piedmont. |Plie-e [ plee-ay'], part., folded.

Pierre [pee-air], n. f., stone; n. Plomb [plo], n. m., lead. m., Peter, Pierre.

Pigeon [pee-zhō"], n. m., pigeon. Plume [plüm], n. f., pen; feather. Pignon [peen-yo"], n. m., gable Plupart [plü-par'], n. f., the great-

(of a house). Pile [peel], n. f., heap.

Piller [ pee-yay'], v. a., to pillage. Pincettes [pa -set'], n. f. pl., tongs.

Piquer [pee-kay'], v. a., to bite; to Plusieurs [plu-zee-vr'], pron., sevsting.

PLU

boast of; to pride one's self (in, de).

Pire [peer], adj., worse; worst.

Pistolet [ pee-sto-lai], n. m., pistol. Personne [pair-son'], pron., no one; Pitié [pee-tee-ay'], n. f., pity; mer-Cy.

sing., (he) might place. Place [plass], n. f., space; room;

square.

Placé-e [pla-say'], part., placed.

to complain.

Plainte [plat], n. f., complaint.

Peuple [po'-pl], n. m., people; na-Plaire [plair], v. ir., to please. |Plaisanterie [plai-zā~-tĕ-ree'], n. f.,

humor; fun; waggish trick. to be afraid; de peur que, for se Plaisent [se plaiz'], pres., 3d pl., (they) take delight.

Peut [po], pres., 3d sing., can; is Plaisir [plai-zeer], n. m., pleasure. Plaît [plai], pres., 3d sing., pleases.

Peut-être [pö-tai'-tr], adv., per-Plancher [pla-shay'], n. m., ceiling.

Plante [plat], n. f., plant.

Plate-forme [plat-form'], n. f., platform.

Plein-e [pla, plain], adj., full; open.

Pleurent [plör], pres., 3d pl.,(they) weep. Pleurer [plo-ray'], v. n., to weep;

to cry. Plie [plee], n. f., fold.

Pluie [*plüee*], n. f., *rain*.

er part; the most. Plus [plu], adv., more; most; ne —plus, no — longer; no — more;

de plus, besides.

eral; sundry.

POR

Plutôt [plu-tō'], adv., sooner; rather. Portent [port], pres., 3d pl., (they) Pô, name of a river in Italy. Poche [posh], n. f., pocket. Poële [po-ail], n. m., stove.

Poëme [po-aim'], n. m., poem. Poésie [po - ay - zee], n. f., poem; poetry.

Poëte [po-ait'], n. m., poet. Poétique [po-ay-teek'], adj., poet-Porteur [por-tor'], n. m., carrier. ical; n. f., art of poetry.

Poignée [pwān - yay], n. f., handful.

Poindre [pwa~-dr], v. ir., to dawn. Poing [pwa], n. m., fist; coup de Portions [por-tee-o], imperf., 1st poing, blow with the fist.

Point [pwa], adv., not (with ne); Portugais-e [por-tu-gai', -gaiz], point du tout, not at all.

Pointe [pwa t], n. f., point; sting. Poire [pwar], n. f., pear.

of a street in St. Petersburgh.

Poison [pwā-zo~], n. m., poison. Poisson [pwā-so~], n. m., fish. Poitrine [pwā-treen], n. f., breast;

chest. Poivre [pwā'-vr], n. m., pepper.

Poli-e [po-lee'], adj., polite. Police [po-leess], n. f., police.

Politesse [po-lee-tess], n. f., polite-Posséder [po-say-day], v. a., to

Politique [po-lee-teek'], adj., polit-Poste [post], n. f., post-house; post-

Pologne [po-lony], n. f., Poland. 'Polonais-e [po-lo-nai', -naiz'], adj., Polish.

Pomme [pom], n. f., apple.

Pont [po ], n. m., bridge. Port [por], n. m., harbor; port; Poudre [poo'-dr], n. f., powder. haven.

Portail [por-ti<sup>7</sup>], n. m., doorway. Portant [por-ta'], part., carrying;

bearing; bien portant, in good health; well.

Porte [port], n. f., door; gate; doorway.

se Porte [se port], pres., 3d sing., carries himself; is.

Porté-e [por-tay], part., brought; carried.

Porte-manteau [port-ma~-to], n. m., portmanteau.

POU

carry; bear.

Porte-plume [port-plum'], n. m., pen-case.

Porter [por-tay'], v. a., to carry; to wear.

se Porter [se por-tay], v. refl., to be; to carry one's self.

Portez [por-tay'], pres., 2d pl., (you) bring; carry.

Portière [por-tee-air], n. f., door (of a carriage).

pl., (we) were carrying.

adj., Portuguese.

Posa [ $po-z\bar{a}'$ ], p. def., 3d sing., (he) placed; set down; laid. Pois [pwa], n. m. pl., peas; name Posé-e [po-zay], part., placed; perched.

Posé que [po-zay kĕ'], conj., granting that.

Poser [po-zay'], v. a., to place. Position [po-zee-see-o~], n. f., position.

Possède [po-said'], pres., 3d sing., possesses.

possess.

office.

Postérité [pos-tay'-ree-tay'], n. f., posterity.

Postillon [po-stee-yo"], n. m., postillion.

Pou [poo], n. m., louse.

Poulailler [poo-lă-yay'], n. m.,

poultry-yard; poultry-house. Pour [poor], prep., for; in order to; to.

Pourboire [poor-bwār], n. m., drink-money; gratuity.

Pour que [poor ke'], conj., in order that; that.

Pourquoi [ poor-kwā'], adv., why. Pourrais [poo-rai], condit., 1st or 2d sing., I could; (thou) couldst. Pourrait [poo - rai'], condit., 3d

sing., might; would be able.

PRE

1st pl., (we) should be able. Pourrons [poo-ro], fut., 1st pl., Préférer [pray-fay-ray], v. a., to (we) shall be able.

Poursuivi-e [poor-suee-vee], part., Premier-e [pre-mee-ay', -air'], adj., pursued • followed.

per., 1st pl., let us pursue.

to pursue.

ever; nevertheless.

provide.

Pourvu que [poor-vü kě'], conj., provided that.

Poussait [poo-sai], imperf., 3d sing., urged forward.

forward.

Pousser [poo-say'], v. a., to push; Préparer [pray-pă-ray'], v. a., to to urge.

sing., could; was able.

Pouvez [poo-vay'], pres., 2d pl., Prescrire [press-kreer'], v. ir., to (you) can; are able.

able. Practicable [ prak-tee-ka'-bl], adj.,

feasible. Pratique [pră-teek'], n. f., prac-

Pré [ pray], n. m., meadow.

Précaire [pray-kair'], adj., preca-Présenter [pray-zā-tay], v. a., to

adj., preceding. Précepte [pray-sept'], n. m., pre-Présenteront [pray-za t-ro ], fut.,

Précieux-se [pray - see - o', -oz], Président [pray-zee-da~], n. m.,

adj., precious; valuable. Précipice [pray-see-peess], n. m., Presque [presk], adv., almost; precipice.

Précipité-e [pray - see - pee - tay], | Pressentir [pre-sa-teer], v. ir., to part., hurled down.

se Précipiter [se pray-see-pee-tay'], v. refl., to cast one's self upon.

Precis-e [pray-see', -seez'], adj., Presser [pre-say'], v. a., to press. precise; exact.

Predire [pray-deer'], v. ir., to foretell.

PRE

Pourrions [poo-ree-o'], condit., Préferent [pray-fair'], pres., 3d pl., (they) prefer.

prefer.

first; former; chief. Poursuivons [poor-suee-vo~], im-|Première [pre-mee-air'], f. of pre-

mier. Poursuivre [poor-suee'-vr], v. ir., Prenait [pre-nai'], imperf., 3d

sing., took; was taking. Pourtant [poor-ta], conj., how-Prend [pra], pres., 3d sing.,

takes. Pourvoir [poor - vwar'], v. ir., to Prendre [pra"-dr], v. ir., to take.

Prends [pra], imper., 2d sing., take. Prennent [pren], pres., 3d pl.,

(they) take; ils prennent parti pour, they side with.

Poussant [poo-sa], part., pushing Prenons [pre-no], pres., 1st pl., (we) take.

prepare. Pouvait [poo - vai], imperf., 8d Près [prai], adv., near; près de,

prep., near; à peu près, nearly. prescribe.

Pouvoir [poo-vwar], v. ir., to be Present-e [pray-za', -za't'], adj., present; à présent, now; at present.

> Présentai [pray-zā-tay], p. def., 1st sing., I presented.

> Présentent [pray-za t], pres., 3d pl., (they) furnish.

present; to tender. Précédent-e [pray-say-da", -da t'], se Présenter [se pray-za -tay], v.

refl., to present one's self. 3d pl., (they) will present.

president.

nearly.

foresee. Pressé-e [pre-say], part., urged;

driven.

Présumer [pray-zü-may], v. a., to presume.

Prêt-e [prai, prait], adj., ready.

PRO PRO Prétendre [pray-ta'-dr], v. a., to Profiter [pro-fee-tay'], v. n., to pretend. profit (by, de); to take advantage Prêter [prai-tay], v. a., to lend. (of, de). Prétexte [pray-text'], n. m. pre-Profond-e [pro-fo", -fo"d'], adj., tense. low; profound.
Prêtez [prai-tay'], pres., 2d pl., Proie [prwa], n. f., prey. Projet [pro-zhai'], n. m., plan; delend. sign. Prêtre [prai'-tr], n. m., priest. Prévaloir [pray-văl-war'], v. ir., Promenade [pro-m-năd'], n. f., walk; walking. to prevail. Prévenir [pray-v-neer'], v. ir., to se Promenant [se pro - m - na~], prevent; to inform; to advise. part., taking a walk. Prévenu-e [pray-v-nü'], part., in-se Promener [se pro-m-nay'], v. formed; warned. refl., to take a walk; to go. Préviens [pray-vee-a"], pres., 1st Promet [pro-mai'], pres., 3d sing., sing., I inform. promises. Prévoir [pray-vwar], v. ir., to Promets [pro-mai], pres., 1st or 2d sing., I promise; (thou) promforesee. Priant [pree - a~], part., begging; isest. requesting; praying. Promettre [pro-met'-r], v. ir., to promise. Prie [pree], pres., I beg; he begs; Promit [ pro-mee], p. def., 3d sing., imper., *beg*. Prier [pree-ay'], v. a., to ask; to promised. beg. Promouvoir [pro-moo-vwār'], v. ir., Prierons [pree-ĕr-o~]', fut., 1st pl., to promote. Promptement [pro~t-ma~], adv., (we) shall ask; shall beg. Prince [pra s], n. m., prince. promptly; quickly; suddenly. Printemps [pra - ta ], n. m., Prononciation [pro-no -see-a-seeo~], n. f., pronunciation. spring. Pris-e [pree, preez], part., taken; Prophétie [pro-fay-see], n. f., drawn; secured. prophecy. Prit [pree], p. def., 3d sing., took. Prophétique [pro-fay-teek']. adj., Privilégié-e [pree-vee-lay-zhee-ay], prophetic. Proportionné-e [ pro - por - see - o part., licensed. Prix [pree], n. m., price; worth; nay'], part., proportionate. Propos [pro-po'], n. m., purpose; value; prize. à propos, opportunely. Probablement [pro-bā-blĕ-mā~], Proposer [pro-po-zay'], v. a., to adv., probably. Prochain - e [pro - sha", - shain" propose; v. refl., to propose. adj., next; n. m., neighbor; fel-Propre [pro'-pr], adj., appropriate; own; very. low-creature. Prodigieux-se [pro - dee - zhee - o', Propriété [pro-pree-ay-tay'], n. f., peculiarity.  $-\delta z$ , adj., vast. Produire [pro-dueer'], v. ir., to pro-Proscrire [pro-skreer'], v. ir., to proscribe. Produit-e [pro-duee', -dueet'], part., Provenir [pro-v-neer'], v. ir., to produced. proceed. Profit [pro-fee], n. m., profit; ad-Providence [pro-vee-da s], n. f., providence. vantage. Profitant [pro-fee-ta"], part., prof-Provision [pro-vee-zee-o"], n. f., iting; taking advantage. . provision; food.

QUA RAM Prouve [proov], pres., 3d sing., Quatrième [kat-ree-aim], num., proves. fourth. Prouver [proo - vay], v. a., to Que [ke], pron., which; that; whom; what. Prudemment [prü-dā-mā"], adv., Que [ke], conj., that; as; how; prudently. than; why; if; may; let. Prusse [ prüss], n. f., Prussia. Quel-le [kell], pron., which; what; Pu-e [pu], part., been able. what a. Public [pü-bleek'], f., publique [pü-Quelconque [kel-ko~k'], pron., any bleek'], adj., public. whatever. Public [ pü-bleek'], n. m., public. Quelque [kel'-ke], pron., some; Publié-e [ pü-blee-ay'], part., pubany; a few. Quelque chose [kel-ke shoz], pron., lished. Publier [ pii-blee-ay'], v. a., to pubsomething; any thing. Quelque fois [kel-ke fwa], adv., Puéril-c [ pü-ay-reel'], adj., childsometimes; occasionally. Quelque part [kel-ke par], adv., ish. Puis [püee], adv., then. somewhere. Quelqu'un-e [kel-kö~, -kün], pron., Puis [puee], pres., 1st sing., I can; am able. some one; any one; some; any. Quereller [kair - el - lay], v. a., to Puisque [püeess-kě'], conj., since. Puissance [piiee-sā s'], n. f., powscold. Question [kess-tee-o~], n. f., queser; dominion. Puissant-e [puec-sa~', -sa~t'], adj. Qui [kee], pron., who; which; that; powerful; mighty. Puissiez [ püee-see-ay'], subj. pres., whom. 2d pl., (you) may be able. Quinze [ka z], num., fisteen. Punir [pü-neer'], v. a., to punish Quitter [kee-tay'], v. a., to leave. (de, for). Quoi [kwā], pron., what. Pupître [pü-pee'-tr], n. m., desk. Quoique [kwā-kĕ'], conj., although. Pur-e [ pür], adj., pure. R. Put  $[p\ddot{u}]$ , p. def., 3d sing., was able; could. Rabattre [ră-bat'-r], v. ir., to abate. Race [rass], n. f., race. Racine [ra-seen'], Racine. Qu', contraction for que. Raconta [ră-ko~-tā], p. def., re-Quai [kay], n. m., quay; wharf. Qualité [kal-ee-tay'], n. f., quality. lated. Raconté-e [rã-ko~-tay], part., re-Quand  $[k\bar{a}]$ , adv., when. Quant à  $[k\bar{a} \ t\bar{a}']$ , prep., as to. lated. Raconter [ră-ko~-tay'], v. a., to re-Quantième [kā -tee-aim'], n. m., late. day of the month. se Rafraîchir [sĕ ră-frai-sheer], v. Quantité [kā -tee-tay'], n. f., quanrefl., to rest; to refresh one's tity. self. Quart [kar], n. m., quarter; un Rage [razh], n. f., rage.

quart d'heure, quarter of an hour. Raillerie [ra-ye-ree'], n. f., joking;

jesting.

right. Quatre-vingts [kat-re-va~], num., Ramassant [rā - mā - sā~], part.,

picking up.

Raison [rai - zo"], n. f., reason;

Quartier [kar-tee-ay'], n. m., quar-

Quatre [kat'-r], num., four.

eighty.

REC

pick up.

Rame [ram], n. f., oar.

Rampant [ra~-pa~], part., creeping; crawling.

Rancon [ra~-so~], n. f., ransom. Rançonner  $[r\bar{a}$ -so-nay], v. a., to Reçois  $[r\bar{e}$ -sw $\bar{a}$ ], pres., 1st sing., I

impose upon; to fleece. Rang [rā~], n. m., rank.

Ranimer [ră-nee-may'], v. a., to re-

Rapide [ră-peed], adj., swift; rapid. Rappelle [ra-pell], pres., 3d sing., Recommander [re-ko-ma-day], v.

recalls; calls up.

Rapport [ra-por], n. m., relation. Rapportant [ra-por-ta"], part., bringing back.

Rapporte [rā-port'], pres., 3d sing., brings back.

Rapporter [ră-por-tay'], v. a., to re-

se Rapprochant [se ra-pro-sha~], part., drawing near.

se Rapprochent [se ra-prosh'], pres., 3d pl., (they) draw near.

Rare [rar], adj., rare.

Rareté [rār-tay'], n. f., scarcity.

se Rasseoir [se ra-swar], v. refl., Reconnaissait [re-ko-nai-sai], imto sit again.

Rassurer [ră-sü-ray'], v. a., to strengthen.

Ratteindre [ra-ta"-dr], v. ir., to overtake again.

Rattrapé-e [rā-trā-pay], part., overtaken.

Rayon [ray-yo~'], n. m., spoke (of a wheel).

Rebattre [re-bat'-r], v. ir., to beat again.

Rebouillir [re-boo-yeer'], v. ir., to boil again.

Récapitulons [ray-ka-pee-tu-lo~], let us sum up.

receive.

Recevoir [ress-vwar'], v. a., to re-Recourir [re-koo-reer'], v. ir., to re-

REC

Ramasser [rā - mā - say], v. a., to Réchauffant [ray-shō-fā'], part., reviving one's ardor.

> Recherché-e [rĕ-shair-shay'], adj., in request; in demand.

> Récit [ray-see'], n. m., story; account.

receive. Recommandation [re-ko-ma-da-

see-o~'], n. f., recommendation. Recommandé-e [rĕ-ko-mā~-day],

part., requested; recommended. a., to recommend.

Rappeler [rap-lay'], v. a., to re-Recommence-e [re-ko-ma-say], part., commenced again.

Recommencer [re-ko-ma -say'], v. a., to begin anew.

Récompense [ray-ko~-pā~s'], n. f., reward.

Récompensé-e [ray-ko~-pā~-say'], part., rewarded.

Récompenser [ray-ko~-pa~-say'], v. a., to reward.

Reconduire [re-ko~-düeer], v. ir., to lead back.

Reconduit [re-ko~-duee'], pres., 3d sing., conducts back.

Rarement [rār-mā'], adv., rarely. Reconnais [rĕ-ko-nai'], pres., 1st sing., I recognize.

perf., 3d sing., (he or it) recognized.

Reconnaissance [rĕ-ko-nai-sā~s'], n. f., gratitude.

Reconnaisse [re-ko-naiss], subj. pres., 3d sing., may acknowledge. Reconnaissent [rĕ-ko-naiss'], pres.,

3d pl., (they) recognize. Reconnaître [re-ko-nai'-tr], v. ir., to recognize; to acknowledge.

Reconnu-e [re-ko-nu'], part., recognized.

Reconquérir [rĕ-ko~-kay-reer'], v. ir., to reconquer.

imper., 1st pl., let us recapitulate; Reconstruire [re-ko-stru-eer], v. ir., to rebuild.

Recevez [ress-vay], imper., 2d pl., Recoudre [re-koo'-dr], v. ir., to sew again.

cur

X 2

REG

Recouvrir [re-koov-reer], v. ir., to Règne [rain], n. m., kingdom. cover again.

se Récrier [se ray-kree-ay'], v. refl., to cry out; to exclaim.

again.

Recu [rĕ-sü], n. m., receipt.

Reçu-e [re-sü'], part., received.

Recueilli-e [rĕ-kö-yee'], part., gathered; collected.

Recueillir [re-kö-yeer'], v. ir., to

Recut [re-su], p. def., 3d sing., received.

Redescendez [rĕ-d-sā~-day'], pres.,

2d pl., (you) go down again. Redescendre  $\lceil r\bar{e}-d-s\bar{a}^{-\prime}-dr \rceil$ , v. n.,

to go down again.

become again. Redire [re-deer'], v. ir., to say

again. Redoivent [re-dwav], pres., 3d

pl., they owe. n. m., redoubling; vast increase.

Réduire [ray-dueer'], v. ir., to re-Remarquer [re-mar-kay'], v. a., to duce.

elect.

Refaire [re-fair], v. ir., to do again. Remercie [re-mair-see], pres., 1st Refermer [re-fair-may'], v. a., to shut again.

Réflexion [ray-flek-see-o~], n. f., reflection.

Refuser [re-fu-zay], v. a., to re-

fuse; to decline. Regard [re-gar'], n. m., examina-

tion: look. Regardait [re-gar-dai'], imperf.,3d

sing., (he) looked at. Regardant  $[r\ddot{e} - gar - d\tilde{a}^{"}]$ , part.,

looking. Regardé-e [rĕ-gar-day'], part.,

gazed at; looked at. Regarder [re-gar-day'], v. a., to

look at; to look. Règle [rai'-gl], n. f., rule.

REM

Règne [rain], pres., 3d sing.,

reigns. Regret [re-grai], n. m., regret.

Récrire [ray-kreer'], v. ir., to write Regretter [re-gret-ay'], v. a., to regret.

Reine [rain], n. f., queen. Réitéré-e [ray-ee-tay-ray'], part.,

reiterated.

Rejeton [rezh-to~], n. m., shoot; sprout. Rejoindre [re-zhwa~-dr], v. ir., to

join again.

se Réjouir [sĕ ray-zhoo-cer], v. refl., to rejoice.

se Réjouissent [se ray-zhoo-eess'], pres., 3d pl., (they) rejoice.

Relié-e [rĕ-lee-ay'], part., bound. Redevenir [re-dev-neer], v. ir., to Relier [re-lee-ay], v. a., to bind.

Relieur [*rē - lee - ör'*], n. m., *book*binder. Relire [re-leer'], v. ir., to read

again. Reluire [rč-lüeer'], v. ir., to shine.

Redoublement [re-doo-ble-ma"], Remarqué-e [re-mar-kay], part., distinguished; remarked.

notice; to observe. Récl-le [ray-el], adj., real; actual. Remède [re-maid], n. m., remedy.

Réelire [ray-ay-leer], v. ir., to re-Remerciai [re-mair-see-ay], p. def., 1st sing., I thanked.

sing., I thank. Remercier [re-mair-see-ay], v. a.,

to thank. Remet [rĕ·mai'], pres., 3d sing., re-

stores; puts back. Remette [re-met'], subj., 3d sing.,

may give. Remettre [re-met'-tr], v. ir., to put again; to put back; to restore.

se Remirent [se re-meer], p. def.,

3d pl., (they) commenced again to. Remis [re-mee'], p. def., 1st sing., (I) placed back.

Remorqué-e [re-mor-kay], part., towed along.

Remoudre [re-moo'-dr], v. ir., to grind again.

Règlement [rai-gle-ma ], n. m., Remplacer [ra -pla-say], v. a., to replace.

REN

(de, with).

to fulfill.

fills ; fulfills.

Remporté-e [ra-por-tay], part., Repaître [re-pai-tr], v. ir., to obtained.

moved; shook.

born again.

Renard [re-nar'], n. m., fox.

Rencontrer [rā -ko -tray'], v. a., to meet.

Rend [ra], pres., 3d sing., restores.

Rendaient [rā -dai], imperf., 3d

pl., were rendering. me Rendais [me ra -dai], imperf.,

1st sing., I was going. Rendent [ra d], pres., 3d pl., (they)

render.

Rendit  $[r\bar{a}^*-dee']$ , p. def., 3d sing.,

se Rendormir [se rā -dor-meer'], v. refl., to fall asleep again.

sing., I should render.

Rendre [rā"-dr], v. a., to render; Reprenait [re-pre-nai], imperf., 3d to restore; to give back.

go; to put up.

Rendu-e [rā-dū'], part., restored; Reprendre [rē-prā''-dr], v. ir., to

given back. Renfermé-e [rā~-fair-may'], part.,

inclosed.

Renommée [re-no-may], n. f., fame;

Renoncer [re-no-say], v. n., to yield up; to surrender (foll. by Représente [re-pray-za t], pres., à).

Renoncez [re-no-say'], imper., 2d se Représenter [se re-pray-za-tay], pl., give up.

Rente [ra t], n. f., revenue.

Ç,

darn.

back; to return.

pl., (you) will retire; will return. replied; rejoined.

REP Rempli-e [ra~-plee'], part., filled Rentrez [ra~-tray'], pres., 2d pl.,

(you) return. Remplir [rā~-pleer'], v. a., to fill; Renvoya [rā~-vwā-yā'], p. def., 3d sing., (he) dismissed; sent away.

Remplit  $[r\bar{a} - plee']$ , pres., 3d sing., Renvoyer  $[r\bar{a} - vw\bar{a} - yay']$ , v. a., to send back.

feed. Remus [re-mu-a'], p. def., 3d sing , Repartir [re-par-teer'], v. ir., to set

out again; to reply. Renaître [re-nai-tr], v. ir., to be Repeindre [re-pa-dr], v. ir., to

paint again. Repenser [re-pa~-say], v. n., to re-

consider. se Repentir [sĕ rĕ-pā~-teer], v. refl.,

to repent. Répéter [ray-pay-tay'], v. a., to reneat.

Répond [ray-po~], pres., 3d sing.,

replies. Répondit [ray-po~-dee'], p. def., 3d

sing., replied; answered. Répondre [ray-po~'-dr], v. n., to

answer. restored; returned; administered. Réponse [ray - po s], n. f., reply; answer.

Repos [rĕ-po'], n. m., rest.

Rendrais [rā-drai], condit., 1st Repousser [re-poo-say], v. a., to drive away; to repel; to reject.

sing., regained; recovered.

se Rendre [se ra"-dr], v. refl., to Reprend [re-pra"], pres., 3d sing.,

resume; to rejoin; to take back; to blame.

Reprenez [rĕ-prĕ-nay], pres., 2d pl., (you) rejoin.

Représentant [re-pray-za~-ta~], n. m., representative.

3d sing., represents.

v. refl., to picture to one's self; to reproduce.

Rentraire [ra - trair], v. ir., to Réprimande [ray-pree-ma d], n. f., reproof.

Rentrer [ra-tray'], v. n., to go Réprimander [ray-pree-ma-day'], v. a., to reprove.

Rentrerez [rā-trĕ-ray], fut., 2d Reprit [rĕ-pree], p. def., 8d sing.,

RET

Reproche [re-prosh'], n. m., re-se Retirer [se re-tee-ray'], v. refl.,

reproach.

Reprochera [re-pro-sh-ra'], fut., 3d Retour [re-toor'], n. m., return; de sing., will reproach.

Reproduire [re-pro-ducer], v. ir., to reproduce.

Républicain-e [ray - pü - blee - kă~, -kain], adj., republican.

République [ray - pü - bleek'], n. f., republic.

Requérir [re-kay-reer], v. ir., to

Résigner [ray-zeen-yay'], v. a., to resign.

se Résoudre [se ray-zoo'-dr], v. refl., to resolve.

Respect [re-spek], n. m., respect. Respecté-e [re-spek-tay'], part., re-Réunion [ray-u-nee-o'], n. f., meetspected.

Respirant [re-spee - ra], part., se Réunir [se ray-u-neer], v. refl., breathing.

Respirer [re-spee-ray], v. n., to Réunissait [ray-ü-nee-sai'], imperf., breathe.

Ressemblance [re-sa~-bla~s'], n. f.,

Ressemblent [re-sa~'-bl], pres., 3d pl., (they) are like; resemble.

Ressemblez [rĕ-sā~-blay'], imper., 2d pl., *be like.* 

Ressentir [re-sa-teer'], v. ir., to resent.

Ressort [re-sor'], n. m., spring.

out again.

Ressouvenir [re-soo-v-neer], n. m., remembrance.

se Ressouvenir [se re-soo-v-neer], v. refl., to remember.

Reste [rest], n. m., remainder; Révélation [ray-vay-la-see-o], n. rest; au reste, besides.

mains ; is left.

Rester [ress-tay'], v. n., to remain; Revenir [rev-neer'], v. ir., to return;

Restreindre [re-stra"-dr], v. ir., to Revenu-e [rev-nü'], part., returned; restrain.

Retentissement [re-ta-teess-ma"],

n. m., sound; echo.

REV

to withdraw.

Reprocher [re-pro-shay'], v. a., to Rétorquer [ray-tor-kay'], v. n., to retort.

retour, back; on his or her return.

Retourné-e [re-toor-nay], part., returned.

se Retourner [se re-toor-nay'], v. refl., to turn about.

Retraire [rč-trair], v. ir., to redeem.

Retrouvait [re-troo-vai], imperf., 8d sing., met; descried. Retrouve [re-troov'], pres., 3d

sing., recovers; finds again. Retrouver [re-troo-vay'], v. a., to

find again; to meet.

ing.

to meet; to come together. 3d sing., called together; sum-

moned. Réussir [ray-ü-seer'], v. n., to suc-

ceed. Réussira [ray-ü-see-rā'], fut., 3d

sing., will succeed. Réussite [ray-ü-seet], n. f., success.

Revaloir [rĕ-văl-wār'], v. ir., to be even with.

Ressortir [re-sor-teer'], v. ir., to go Rêve [raiv], n. m., dream; fancy. Réveil [ray-vai], n. m., waking; alarm-clock.

> Réveiller [ray-vai-yay], v. a. and n., to awaken; to wake; to awake; to arouse.

f., revelation.

Reste [rest], pres., 3d sing., re-Revensit [rev-nai'], imperf., 3d

sing., was returning.

to come back; to go back. come back.

Retenir [re-t-neer], v. ir., to retain. Révérence [ray-vay-ra s], n. f., bow.

Rêverie [rai-ve-ree'], n. f., reverie.

ROL

2d pl., (you) might dream.

vest (with).

1st sing., I shall return.

Reviendrons [re-vee-a -dro], (we) Ronger [ro -zhay], v. a., to gnaw; shall return.

Reviens [re-vee-a~'], imper., 2d|Rose [roz], n. f., rose. sing., return; come back.

Revient [re-vee-a~], pres., 3d sing.,

comes back. Revint [re-va~], p. def., 3d sing.,

(he) returned. Revivre [re-vee-vr], v. ir., to re-Rouble [roo'-bl], n. m., ruble (Rus-

vive. Revoir [re-vwar], v. ir., to see Roue [roo], n. f., wheel.

again.

Rhin [ră], n. m., Rhine.

Ria [ree-a], p. def., 3d sing., Rougissais [roo-zhee-sai'], imperf.,

laughed.

laughed. (he) laughed.

Riant-e [ree-a", -a"t'], adj., smil-Rouvrir [roo-vreer'], v. ir., to open ing; cheerful.

Riche [reesh], adj., rich.

Richesse [ree-shess'], n. f., riches;

Rideau [ree-do], n. m., curtain. Ridicule [ree-dee-kül'], adj., ridic-

ulous. Rien [ree-a~], adv., any thing; (with ne) nothing.

Riez [ree-ay'], pres., 2d pl., (you)

Rire [reer], v. ir., to laugh (de, at).

Rive [reev], n. f., shore; bank. Rivière [ree-vee-air], n. f., river.

Robe [rob], n. f., dress; robe de Russe [russ], adj., Russian. chambre, morning-gown.

Rôder [ $r\bar{o}$ -day'], v. n., to prowl. Roi [rwā], n. m., king.

Rôle [rol], n. m., part (in a play). S', for si, before il or ils.

Rêvericz [rai-v-ree-ay], condit., Romain-e [ro-ma", -main'], adj., Roman.

Revêtir [re-vai-teer], v. ir., to in-Rompre [ro"-pr], v. a., to break. Ronce [ro~s], n. f., brier; bramble.

Rêveur [rai-vör], f., rêveuse [rai-Rond-e [ro, ro d], adj., round. vöz], adj., pensive.

Rondeau [ro do], n. m., rondeau.

Reviendrai [re-vee-a-dray], fut., Rongeait [ro-zh-ai], imperf., 3d sing., preyed upon.

to devour.

Rosée [ro-zay'], n. f., dew; oozing forth.

Rosier [ro-zee-ay'], n. m., rose; rose-bush.

Rôti [ro-tee'], n. m., roast meat.

sian coin).

Rouge [roozh], adj., red.

Révolution [ray-vo-lü-see-o'], n. f., Rougeole [roo-zhōl'], n. f., measles. revolution. Rougir [roo-zheer'], v. n., to blush (de, at).

1st sing., I blushed.

Riais [ree-ai'], imperf., 1st sing., I Rouler [roo-lay'], v. a., to roll; to wind; to wheel up.

Riait [ree-ai'], imperf., 3d sing., Route [root], n. f., road; way; course.

again.

Roux [roo], f. rousse [rooss], adj., red.

Royal-e [rwā-yăl'], adj., royal. Royaume [rwā-yōm], n. m., realm;

kingdom. Rubens [ru'-bens or ru-ba'], Ru-

bens. Rue [rü], n. f., street; rue Jacob,

Jacob Street.

se Ruiner [sĕ rü-ee-nay], v. refl., to ruin one's self; to decay. Rivage [ree-vazh'], n. m., shore; Ruisseau [ruee-so'], n. m., stream;

brook; rivulet. Ruminer [rü-mee-nay'], v. n., to

muse; to ponder.

S', for se, before a vowel or h mute.

SAU Sa [sa], f. of son, pron., his; her; Sauter [so-tay], v. n., to leap; to its. Sabre [sā'-br], n. m., sabre. Sac [sak], n. m., bag; sac de nuit, carpet bag. Sacré-e [sak-ray], adj., sacred. sacrifice. sacrifice. sexton. m., a wise man. Saint-e [sa~, sa~t], adj., holy; saint; n. m., saint. Sais [sai], pres., 1st sing., I know. Saisir [sai-zeer'], v. a., to lay hold of; to apprehend. Saisirait [sai-zee-rai'], condit., 3d sing., would lay hold of. sing., grasped; seized; grasps; seizes. Saison [sai-zo~'], n. f., season. Sait [sai], pres., 3d sing., knows. room. Salut [să-lü], n. m., bow; nod. Saluer [să-lū-ay], v. a., to salute; to bow; to nod to. Sang [sa~], n. m., blood. Sanglant-e [sa~-gla~', -gla~t'], adj., bloodu. Sans [sā], prep., without. Sans que [sā kĕ], conj., without. Santé [sā -tay'], n. f., health. Satin [să-tă ], n. m., satin. Satire [să - teer'], n. f., burlesque ;

satire.

satisfy.

part., satisfied. Saül [sā-ül'], Saul

Savais [să-vai], imperf., 1st sing., I knew. Savait [să-vai'], imperf., 3d sing., knew. Sacrifice [sak-ree-feess'], n. m., Savant-e [sa-va", -va"t], adj., learned. Sacrifier [sak-ree-fee-ay], v. a., to Savent [sav], pres., 3d pl., (they) know how. Sacristain [sak - ree - sta ], n. m., Savez [sa-vay], pres. 2d pl., (you) know. Sacristie [sak-ree-stee], n. f., ves-|Savoir [sav-war'], v. ir., to know; to know how. Sage [sazh], adj., wise; sage; n. Scandaliser [ska-dal-ee-zay'], v. a., to scandalize. Sain - e [sa~, sain], adj., healthy; Scene [sain], n. f., scene; stage. Science [see-a s'], n. f., science; knowledge. Se [se], pron., one's self; himself; herself; itself; themselves; to himself. Séance [say-ā s], n. f., seat; session; admission. Sec [sek], f. sèche [saish], adj., dry. Saisit [sai-zee], p. def. or pres., 3d Second-e [se-go", -go"d], adj., second; latter. Secouer [sĕ-koo-ay], v. a., to shake. Secourir [sĕ-koo-reer'], v. a., to suc-Salon [să-lo~], n. m., drawing-|Secours [sĕ-koor'], n. m., succor; help. Secret-e [sĕ-krai', -krait'], adj., secret; n. m., secret. Secrétaire [se-kray-tair], n. m., secretary. Séducteur [say-dük-tör], n. m., enticer. Séduire [say - dueer], v. ir., to seduce. Seigneur [sain - yör], n. m., lord; gentleman. Sein [să^], n. m., bosom; heart. Seine [sain], Seine (river). Satisfaire [sa-teess-fair], v. ir., to Seize [saiz], num., sixteen. Sejour [say - zhoor], n. m., stay; Satisfait-e [să - teess - fai', - fait'], habitation. Séjourné-e [say-zhoor-nay'], part., staid; tarried. Saurait [so-rai'], condit., 3d sing., Selon [se-lo"], prep., according to. might know; (with ne), can not. Semaine [se-main'], n. f., week.

SEM

SEU

Sembler [sa - blay], v. n., to ap-|Seul-c [söl], adj., alone; only; sinpear; to seem.

sown.

Sens [sa~], n. m., sense.

Sens [sa ], pres., 1st sing., I feel.

me Sens [me sa"], pres., 1st sing.,  $m{I}$  feel (myself).

Sensé-e [sā -say'], adj., intelligent. Sensible [sa~-see'-bl], adj., kind-|Si [see], adv., so.

hearted; sensitive.

Sent  $[s\bar{a}]$ , pres., 3d sing., feels.

Sentez [sa~-tay'], pres., 2d pl., (you) Signe [seen], n. m., sign.

Senti-e [sa~-tee'], part., felt; perceived.

Sentier [sa~-tee-ay'], n. m., path. Sentiment [sa - tee - ma ], n. m., sentiment; feeling.

Sentir [sa~-teer'], v. ir., to feel; to perceive.

Sentit [sa~-tee'], p. def., 3d sing.,

Sept [set; before a consonant, sat],

num., seven. Sera [sĕ- $r\bar{a}'$ ], fut.,  $8d \sin g.$ , will be. Serai [se-ray], fut., 1st sing., I

shall be. Seraient [se-rai], condit., 3d pl., Six [seess; before a consonant,

(they) might be. Serez [se - ray'], fut., 2d pl., (you)

shall be. Serons [sĕ-ro~], fut., 1st pl., (we) will be.

Serre [sair], n. f., talon.

grasped.

se Sert [se sair], pres., 8d sing., Soif [swaf], n. f., thirst; avoir avails himself of.

favor.

Servir [sair - veer], v. a., to serve; Soin [swa], n. m., care. to serve up.

se Servir [se sair-veer], v. refl., to avail one's self of.

Ses [say], pron., his; her; its; Soit [swa], subj., 3d sing., may be. one's.

Seuil [söy], n. m., threshold; entrance.

SOI

gle.

Semé-e [se-may], part., sowed; Seulement [söl-ma], adv., only; simply.

Sévère [say - vair], adj., severe; strict.

Sexe [seks], n. m., sex.

Séyde [say-eed'], Sidon or Saīda. Si [see], conj., if; whether.

Siècle [see-ai'-kl], n. m., century; age.

Sentent [sa t], pres., 3d pl., (they) Sien-ne [see-a', -en'], pron., his; hers; his own; his family.

Signifiait [seen-yee-fee-ai'], imperf.,

3d sing., meant; signified. Significatif-ve [seen - yee - fee - kāteef', -teev'], adj., significant;

meaning. Silencieusement [see - lā~- see - öz-

mā~], adv., in silence; silently. Sincèrement [să-sair-mā'], adv., sincerely.

Singulièrement [să-gü-lec-airmā~'], adv., peculiarly.

Sinon [see-no"], adv., only; if not. Si peu que [see pö kĕ'], conj., however.

Sire [seer], n. m., sirc.

see; before a vowel, seez], num., six.

Société [so-see-ay-tay], n. f., society.

Sœur [sör], n. f., sister. Soie [*swā*], n. f., *silk*.

Serré-e [sair-ray], part., clasped; Soient [swa], subj., 3d pl., (they) may be; are.

soif, to be thirsty.

Service [sair-vecss'], n. m., service; |Soigné-c [swān-yay'], part., taken care of.

Soir [swār], n. m., evening; du soir, in the evening. Sois [swa], imper., 2d sing., be.

Soit—soit, conj., whether—or; either-or.

Soit que [swā kĕ'], conj., whether.

SOU Soixante [swā-sā t'], num., sixty. Soldat [sol-da ], n. m., soldier. Solive [so-leev], n. f., joist; beam. Sombre [so"-br], adj., melancholy; sombre. Somme  $[s\bar{o}m]$ , n. f., sum; amount. avoir s., to be sleepy. Sommer [so-may'], v. a., to sum-Sommes  $\lceil s\bar{o}m \rceil$ , pres., 1st pl., (we)Sommet [so-mai'], n. m., summit; Son [so], pron., his; her; its. Songe [so zh], n. m., dream. Songeons [so-zho], pres., 1st pl., Souper [soo-pay], n. m., supper; (we) think; dream. Songer [so -zhay'], v. n., to think; Soupirer [soo - pee - ray'], v. n., to songer a, to think of. Sonné-e [so - nay], part., rung; Sourd-e [soor, soord], adj., deaf; Sonner [so-nay], v. n., to ring (a Souri-e [soo-ree], part., smiled. bell). Sonnette [so-nett'], n. f., bell. Sonneur [so-nör'], n. m., bell-ringer. Sont [so], pres., 3d pl., they are. Sophie [so-fee'], f., Sophia. Souris [soo-ree'], n. f., mouse.
Sors [sor], pres., 1st sing., I am. re-Sourit [soo-ree'], p. def., 3d sing., covering; I come from. De sorte que, conj., Sorte [sort]. so that. Sortent [sort], pres., 3d pl., (they) jut out. Sortez [sor-tay], pres., 2d pl., (you) go out. Sortie [sor-tee'], n. f., issue; exit; Sortir [sor-teer'], v. n., to go out; to come out. Sortis [sor-tee], p. def., 1st sing., se Souvenir [se soo-v-neer'], v. I went out; I went away. Sortit [sor-tee'], p. def., 3d sing., went out. Sot [so], n. m., fool. Souvent [soo-va~], adv., often. Sottise [so-teez'], n. f., nonsense; se Souvient [se soo-vee-a'], pres., foolish saying. Soyez [swā-yay'], imper., 2d pl., Sou [soo], n. m., sou; cent. Souffert-e [soo-fair', -fairt'], part., suffered. Spacieux-se [spā-see-ö', -üz], adj., Soufflet [soo-flai'], n. m., bellows.

SPA Souffrant [soo-fra ], part., suffering; in pain; ailing. Souffre [soo'-fr], pres., 3d sing., tolerates. Souffrir [soo-freer'], v. ir., to suf-Sommeil [so-mair], n. m., sleep; Souhaiter [soo-ai-tay], v. a., to wish. Soulier [soo-lee-ay'], n. m., shoe. Soumettre [soo-met'-tr], v. ir., to submit; to subdue. Soupçon [soop-so~'], n. m., suspicion. Soupconner [soop-so-nay], v. a., to suspect. Soupente [soo-pā t'], n. f., loft. banquet. sigh. n. m., deaf man. Souriant [soo-ree-a~], part., smil-Sourire [soo-reer], n. m., smile. Sourire [soo-reer], v. ir., to smile. smiled. Sous [soo], prep., under. Souscrire [soo-skreer'], v. ir., to subscribe. Sous-sonneur [soo-so-nör'], n. m., deputy bell-ringer. Soustraire [soo-strair'], v. ir., to subtract. Soutenir [soo-t-necr'], v. ir., to support. Souvenir [soo-v-necr'], n. m., memory; remembrance; recollection.

refl., to remember; to call to

3d sing., remembers (foll. by de).

mind.

be.

roomy; spacious.

SUR

Splendidement [spla-deed-ma"], Surprend [sür-pra"], pres., 3d adv., exquisitely; magnificently. Squelette [skel-ett'], n. m., skel-|Surprendre [sür-prā~-dr], v. ir., to

eton.

St., abbreviation of saint.

Station [stă-see-o~'], n. f., station. Statue [stă-tü'], n. f., statue.

Stipendié [stee-pa -dee-ay], n. m., hirelina.

Stratagème [stră-tă-zhaim'], n. m., Survenir [sür - v - neer'], v. ir., to stratagem.

Strict-e [strikt], adj., strict. Studieux-se [stü-dee-ö', -öz'], adj.,

studious.

Su-e [sü], part., know; known how. Subvenir [süb - v - neer'], v. ir., to Suspendre [sü-spā"-dr], v. a., to come under.

Succès [sük-sai'], n. m., success. Suédois-e [süay-dwā', -dwāz'], adj., Swedish.

to be sufficient; to be enough.

is enough.

Suis [süee], pres., 1st sing., I am.

Suisse [sueess'], n. m., beadle; Tableau [tab - lo'], n. m., picture; Swiss.

Suit [suee], pres., 3d sing., follows. Tablier [tab-lee-ay'], n. m., apron. Suite [sueet'], n. f., sequel; tout de Tacher [ta-shay'], v. a., to try.

Suivi-e [suee-vee'], part., followed.

Sujet [sü-zhai'], n. m., subject.

proud; splendid; magnificent.

superior. Supplier [sü-plee-ay], v. a., to be-se Taisent [se taiz], pres., 3d pl.,

seech.

bear; to endure.

supposing that.

Sûr-e [sür], adj., sure.

Surement [sur-ma"], adv., surely. Tantot [ta"-to'], adv., sometimes. Surfaire [sur-fair], v. ir., to over-Tapisse - c [ta - pee - say'], part.,

Surgit [sür-zhee], pres., 3d sing., Tard-e [tar, tard], adj., late. springs up.

Surnom [sür-no"], n. m., surname. Taureau [to-ro"], n. m., bull.

TAU

sing., surprises; detects.

surprise.

Surpris-e [sür-pree', -preez'], part.,

surprised; detected. Surprise [sür-preez'], n. f., surprise.

Surtout [sur-too'], adv., above all; especially.

come unexpectedly. Survivre [sur-vee'-vr], v. ir., to sur-

vive.

Suspende  $[s\ddot{u} - sp\ddot{a} d']$ , subj., may suspend.

T.

T', contraction for te and toi. Suffire [sü-feer'], v. ir., to suffice; Tabac [tā - bā'], n. m., tobacco;

snuff Suffit [su-fee'], pres., 3d sing., (it) Tabatière [tă - bă - tee - air'], n. f., snuff-box.

Table [tă-bl], n. f., table.

suspend.

painting.

suite, adv., immediately; at once. Taciturne [ta-see-turn'], adj., taciturn. Taille [tiv], n. f., stature; size.

Superbe [sü-pairb'], adj., arrogant ; Tailleur [tă-yör'], n. m., tailor. Taire [tair], v. ir., to conceal.

Supérieur-e [sü-pay-ree-ör'], adj., se Taire [se tair'], v. refl., to be silent.

(they) are silent. Supporter [sü-por-tay'], v. a., to Talent [tăl-ā'], n. m., talent; gen-

ius. Supposé que [sū-po-zay' kĕ], conj., Tandis que [tā-dee kĕ'], conj.,

while. Sur [sür], prep., upon; on; over; Tant [ta], adv., so much; so

many; tant mieux, so much the better.

adorned; decked.

Tarder [tar-day'], v. a., to delay.

TIG Te [te], pron., thee; to thee; thy-Timbre [ta"-br], n. m., bell; Teindre [tă~'-dr], v. ir., to dye. Tel-le [tell], pron., such; such a Téméraire [tay-may-rair], adj., Tempéré-e [tā~-pay-ray'], adj. and · part., modified. storm. Temps [ta], n. m., time; de temps Tomber [to-bay], v. n., to fall. en temps, from time to time. Tenait [te-nai], imperf., 3d sing., Tonneau [to-no'], n. m., cask. kept; held. Tend [ta~], pres., 3d sing., stretches out; extends. Tendent [ta d], pres., 3d pl., (they) Tôt [to], adv., soon. stretch out. Tendre  $[t\bar{a}^{\gamma}-dr]$ , v. a., to stretch; to extend. Tendre  $[t\bar{a}^{\gamma}-dr]$ , adj., young; ten-Tendu-e [ta~-dü'], part., stretched; Tenir [te-neer], v. ir., to keep; to hold. Tente  $[t\tilde{a}^{t}]$ , n. f., tent. Tenter [ta~-tay'], v. a., to tempt. Terme [tairm], n. m., term; limit. Terre [tair], n. f., ground; earth; land. Terrible [tair-ree'-bl], adj., terrible ; fearful. Tes [tay], pron., thy. Tésin [tay-ză~], m., Ticino (river). Tête [tait], n. f., head. The [tay], n. m., tea. Théatral-e [tay-ā-trăl'], adj., theatrical. Théatre [tay-ā'-tr], n. m., theatre. Thebain [tay-ba~], n. m., Theban. Train [tra~], n. m., train. 1st sing., I will keep myself; I shall stand. Tient [tee - a~], pres., 3d sing., , holds; keeps. holds himself; se tient debout, stands. Tigre [tee'-gr], n. m., tiger.

stamp. Tirai [tee-ray'], p. def., 1st sing., I drew. Tirer [tee-ray], v. a., to pull; to draw; to take out; to derive. Toi [twā], pron., thou; thyself; thee. Toise [twāz], n. f., fathom. Tempête [ta -pait], n. f., tempest; Toit [twa], n. m., roof; building. Tombe [to b], pres., 3d sing., falls. Ton [to], pron., thy. Torrent [tor-ra ], n. m., torrent; stream. Tort [tor], n. m., wrong. Totalite [to-tă-lee-tay], n. f., totality. Touché-e [too-shay'], part., moved; touched. Toujours [too-zhoor'], adv., always; ever; allez toujours, keep on. Tour [toor], n. m., trick; game; turn; circuit; walk; à votre t., in your turn. Tour [toor], n. f., tower. Tourelle [too-rell], n. f., turret. Tourner [toor-nay], v. a. and n., to turn. Tous [too], adj. pl., all; tous deux, both. Tout-e [too, toot], adj., all; every; adv., quite; n. m., every thing; tout à fait, quite; du tout, at all. Toute [toot], f. of tout. Traduire [tră - düeer'], v. ir., to translate. Tragédie [tră-zhay-dee'], n. f., tragedy. me Tiendrai [me tee-a -dray], fut., Traîneau [trai-no'], n. m., sledge; sleigh. Trait [trai], n. m., arrow; shaft; pl., features; lineaments. Traite [trai-tay], n. m., treatise. se Tient [se tee-a"], pres., 3d sing., se Traiter [se trai-tay], v. refl., to treat; to use one another. Trajet [tră-zhai'], n. m., journey;

TRA

TROTranche [trā sh], n. f., slice; flitch. Trompeur [tro -por], f., trompeuse Tranquille [trā-keey], adj., calm; quiet. Tranquillement [tra-kee - ma'], adv., quietly. Transcrire [tra -skreer'], v. ir., to transcribe. Transmettre [tra s-met'-tr], v. ir., to transmit. Trappe [trap], n. f., trap-door. Travail [tra-vi], n. m., work; Troubler [troo-blay], v. a., to distoil. Travaille [tră-vij'], pres., 3d sing., Trousseau [troo-so'], n. m., bunch works; toils. Travailler [tră-vā-yay'], v. n., to Trouva [troo-vā'], p. def., 3d sing., work; to labor. Travers [tra-vair]. A travers, Trouve [troov], pres., 3d sing., prep., through; across; among. Traversé-e [tră-vair-say], part., se Trouve [se troov], pres., 3d crossed. Traverser [tra-vair-say'], v. a., to Trouvé-e [troo-vay'], part., found. Traversin [tră-vair-să], n. m., bolster. Traversons [tra-vair-so~], imper., 1st pl., let us cross. Treize [traiz], num., thirteen. Tremblant [trā -blā ], part., tremblina. Trentaine [trā-tain'], n. f., thirty; Turc [türk], f., turque [türk], adj., a score and a half. Trente [tra t], num., thirty. Trépas [tray-pā], n. m., death. Très [trai], adv., very; very much. Trésor [tray-zor], n. m., treasure; treasury. Tressaillir [tre-sa-yeer'], v. ir., to Ulm [ülm], Ulm. start up. Tribun [tree-bo~], n. m., tribune. Triompher [tree-o'-fay'], v. n., to Uni-e ["u-nee'], part., united. triumph. Triste [treest], adj., sad; melancholy. Tristesse [tree-stess'], n.f., sadness; sorrow. Trois [trwā], num., three. out. Trompé - e [tro - pay'], part., de-|Utile [ü-teel'], adj., useful. ceived.

Tromper [tro~-pay'], v. a., to deceive.

to be mistaken.

se Tromper [se tro -pay], v. refl., Va [va], imper., 2d sing., go;

pres., 3d sing., goes.

VA [tro -poz], adj., deceitful. Trop [tro], adv., too; too much; too many. Trotter [tro-tay'], v. n., to trot about. Trouble [troo'-bl], n. m., trouble; confusion. Troublé-e [troo-blay'], part., troubled; perplexed. turb. of keys. found. finds. sing., finds himself; is. Trouver [troo-vay'], v. a., to find; to think. Trouvèrent [troo-vair], p. def., 3d pl., (they) found. Troyen [trwā-ya], n. m., Trojan. Tu [tü], pron., thou. Tué-e [tü-ay], part., killed. Tuer [tü-ay'], v. a., to kill. Turkish. Tyran [tee-rā^/], n. m., tyrant. Tyrannie [tee-ra-nee'], n. f., tyranny. Un [8], art., a; an; num., one. Une [ün], art. f., a; an; num., one. Union [ü-nee-o~], n. f., union. Unir [u-neer'], v. a., to unite. Univers ["u-nee-vair"], n. m., universe. User [ü-zay'], v. a. and n., to wear

VEN s'en Va [sā vā], pres., 8d sing., Vendre [vā'-dr], v. a., to sell. goes away; goes off. Vache [vash], n. f., cow. Vague [rägh], adj., rague. Vaguement [vagh - ma ], adv., vaquely. Vain-e [va , vain], adj., vain. Vaincre [va '-kr], v. ir., to conquer; to overcome. Vainement [vain - ma"], adv., in Venir [ve-neer'], v. ir., to come; vain ; vainly. Vainqueur [va -kor'], n. m., con-Vénitien [vay-nee-see-a ], n. m., Vais [vai], pres., 1st sing., I go. Vaisseau [vai - so], n. m., ship; vessel. Valise [văl-eez], n. f., valise; port- Venu-e [ve-nu], part., come. manteau. Vallée [vă-lay'], n. f., valley. Vallon [vă-lo], n. m., valley; dale. Valoir [val - war'], v. ir., to be Vérité [vay-res-tay'], n. f., truth; worth; valoir mieux, to be better; to be worth more. Vanité [văn-ee-tay'], n. f., vanity. Vanté-e [vā~-tay'], part., extolled ; praised; boasted of. se Vanter [se va -tay'], v. refl., to boast; to be proud. Vapeur [vă-pör], n. m., steamer. Vas [va], pres., 2d sing., (thou) go-Vaste [vast], adj., vast; extensive. Vautour [vo-toor'], n. m., vulture. Vécu-e [vay-kü'], part., lived. Veille [vair], n. f., the day before; Vêtu-e [vai-tü'], part., dressed. the night previous. Veillé-e [vai-yay'], part., watched. Veiller [vai-yay'], v. n., to watch; Veut [vo], pres., 3d sing., wishes; to be awake. Veillera [vai-yĕ-rā'], fut., 3d sing., will watch. Veine [vain], n. f., vein. Velours [v'loor'], n. m., velvet. Venaient [ve-nai], imperf., 3d pl., (they) were coming; (they) came. Venais [ve-nai], imperf., 1st sing., I came; was coming. Venait [vĕ-nai'], imperf., 3d sing., came.

se vend, is sold.

VIE Venez [vĕ-nay'], pres., 2d pl., (you) come; imper., come. Vengeance [va-zha's], n. f., revenge; vengeance. Venger [vā~-zhay'], v. a., to avenge. se Venger [se vā -zhay'], v. refl., to take vengeance; to have revenge. venir de, to have just. Venitian. Vent [va ], n. m., wind. Ventre [va '-tr], n. m., belly; ventre à terre, at full speed. Ver [vair], n. m., worm. Verbe [vairb], n. m., verb. Verge [vairzh], n. f., yard. en vérité, truly ; indeed. Verre [vair], n. m., glass. Verriez [vair-ree-ay'], condit., 2d pl., (you) would or might see. Verrouille-e [vair-roo-yay'], part., bolted. Vers [vair], n. m., verse. Vers [vair], prep., toward; to. Versailles [vair-si'], Versailles. Vert-a [vair, vairt], adj., green. Vertu [vair-tü'], n. f., virtue. Vertueux-se [vair-tü-ö', -öz'], adj., virtuous; worthy. Veulent [völ], pres., 3d pl., (they) wish. is willing; veut dire, means; signifies. Veuve [vöv], n. f., widow. Veux [vo], pres., 1st sing., I wish;  $oldsymbol{I}$  will. Viande [ $vec-\bar{a}^*d'$ ], n. f., meat. Vice [veess], n. m., vice. Victime [veek-teem'], n. f., victim. Victoire [veek-twar'], n. f., victory. Vide [veed], adj., empty. Vie [vee], n. f., life. Vend [va ], pres., 3d sing., sells ; Vieillard [vee - ai - yar'], n. m., old man.

VIT

Vieille [vee-aiy'], adj., f. of vieux; Vivait [vee-vai'], imperf., 3d sing., n. f., old woman.

Vieillir [vee-ai-yeer'], v. n., to grow Vivement [veev-ma'], adv., vivid-

pl., (we) shall come.

Vienne [vee-enn'], Vienna.

Viennent [vee-enn'], pres., 3d pl., (they) come. Viens [vee - a~], imper., 2d sing.,

have just.

Vient [vee - a~], pres., 3d sing., comes.

Vieux [ $vee-\ddot{o}'$ ], f., vieille [ $vee-ai^{y'}$ ], adj., *old*.

Vif-ve [veef, veev], adi, lively; au vif, to the life; life-like. Vilain-e [vee-la~], adj., ugly.

Village [vee-lazh'], n. m., village.

Villageois [vee - lazh - wa'], n. m., villager.

Ville [veel], n. f., city; town; hôtel de ville, city hall.

Vin [vă~], n. m., wine.

Vingt [vă~], num., twenty. Vingt-quatre [va~t-ka'-tr], num.,

twenty-four.

Vint [va~], p. def., 3d sing., came; vint a, chanced to.

Violent-e [vee-o-la~', -la~t'], adj.,

Virginie [veer-zhee-nee'], Virginia. Visage [vee - zăzh'], n. m., counte-

nance; face. Viser [vee-zay], v. n., to aim.

Visiblement [vee - zee - ble - ma~], adv., evidently.

Visite [vee-zeet], n. f., visit. Visité-e [vee-zee-tay'], part., vis-

Vit [vee], p. def., 3d sing., saw. Vite [veet], adv., quick; fast; speedily; le plus vite possible, in the quickest possible manner.

Vitesse [vee-tess'], n. f., speed. Vitraux [vee-tro'], n. m. pl., glass Vous [voo], pron., you. windows (of churches).

Vitre [vee'-tr], n. f., glass.

VOY

lived.

Vieillesse [vee - ai - yess'], n. f., old Vivant-e [vee - va', -va't'], adj., living ; alive.

ly; deeply; vigorously.

Viendrons [vee-a~-dro~'], fut., 1st Vivre [vee'-vr], v. ir., to live.

Vœu [vö], n. m., wish; vow. Voici [wā-see'], prep., behold;

here is; here are. Voient [vwā], pres., 3d pl., (they)

come; come along; viens de, I Voilà [vwā-lā'], prep., behold; there is; there are.

Voile  $[vw\bar{a}l]$ , n. m., veil.

Voir [vwar], v. ir., to see; to look at; faire voir, to show.

Voirie [vwā-ree'], n. f., sewer. Vois [vwa], pres., 1st sing., I see.

Voisin [vwā-ză~'], n. m., neighbor. Voit [vwā], pres., 3d sing., sees.

Voix [vwā], n. f., voice; vote; sound ; call.

Voleur [vo-lör'], n. m., robber; thief. Vollée [vo-lay'], n. f., volley; rapid

succession. Volontiers [vo-lo~-tee-ay'], adv.,

willingly. Volubilité [vo-lü-bee-lee-tay'], n. f.,

volubility. Volume [vo-lüm'], n. m., volume.

Vont  $[vo^{\sim}]$ , pres., 3d pl., (they) go. Vos [vo], pron. pl., your.

Votre [vo'-tr], pron., your; le or la vôtre, yours. Voudrais [voo-drai], condit., 1st

sing., I would or should like. Voulait [voo-lai'], imperf., 3d sing., wished; desired; was willing.

Voulez [voo-lay'], pres., 2d pl., (you) wish; are willing.

Vouloir [vool-war], v. ir., to be willing; to wish; to will.

Voulu-e [voo-lü'], part., wished; been willing.

Voulurent [voo- $l\ddot{u}r'$ ], p. def., 3d pl., (they) wished.

Voyage [vwā-yăzh'], n. m., voyage; journey.

VUE	1

Voyager [vwā-yă-zhay'], v. n., to travel.

Voyais [vwā-yai'], imperf., 1st sing., I saw; was seeing.

Voyelle [vwa-yell'], n. f., vowel.

Voyez [vwā-yay], pres., 2d pl., Xavier [gzā-vee-ay], Xavier. (you) see; imper., see. Xénophon [gzay-no-fo'], 2

Voyons [wwa-yo~], imper., 1st pl., let us see.

Vrai-e [vray], adj., true; au vrai, in a true light.

Vraîment [vray-ma~], adv., truly; Y [ee], pron., to it; in it; there. indeed.

Vu-e [vü], part., seen.

Vue [vu], n. f., sight; view.

ZEL

W.

Voyageur [vwā-yā-zhör'], n. m., Wagon [vă-go''], n. m., carriage. traveler. Wallon [vă-lo''], n. m., Walloon.

Xante [gzā t], Xante.

Xénophon [gzay - no - fo ], Xeno-

phon. Xerxes [gzairk-sais], Xerxes.

Yeux [ee-o'], n. m. pl., eyes.

Zèle [zail'], n. m., zeal.

THE END.



